JACQUELINE M. BISKUPSKI
Mayor

DEPARTMENT *of* **COMMUNITY** *and* **NEIGHBORHOODS**

CITY COUNCIL TRANSMITTAL

Patrick Leary, Chief of Staff

Date Received: March 16, 2017
Date sent to Council: March 21, 2017

TO: Salt Lake City Council
Stan Penfold, Chair

DATE: March 16, 2017

FROM: Mike Reberg, Community & Neighborhoods Director

SUBJECT: Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan

STAFF CONTACT: Julianne Sabula, Transit Program Manager, (801) 535-6678

COUNCIL SPONSOR: Lisa Adams

DOCUMENT TYPE: Ordinance

RECOMMENDATION: Adopt the draft Transit Master Plan, with public comments incorporated.

BUDGET IMPACT: N/A

BACKGROUND/DISCUSSION:
The Transit Master Plan is the first plan of its kind for Salt Lake City. The plan evaluates travel patterns and transit needs citywide in order to develop high-level recommendations for transit service, infrastructure, supportive investments, and programs and policies over the next twenty years. It also identifies strategies for implementation, including potential funding sources, key moves for early success and momentum, and a governance model. A key focus of the plan is to respond to and prepare for growth in population and jobs, the desire to improve air quality, changing demographics and transportation preferences, and the impact of transportation choices on health and household budgets.

The Transit Master Plan's primary recommendations include a grid-based network of high frequency transit corridors, development of alternate service models for lower-density residential neighborhoods and employment centers, and safe and convenient access to transit. It also recommends better information and system legibility, fare programs, and supportive land use and parking policies. The Plan's Executive Summary provides a high-level overview of the key recommendations. The full plan,

451 South State Street, Room 404
P.O. Box 145486, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-5486

www.slcgov.com
Tel 801-535-6230 Fax 801-535-6005

including all appendices, can be found on the project website's Project Documents page www.slcrides.org.

The plan will be used by several of the City's agencies to provide guidance in implementing service and infrastructure improvements, as well as to strengthen our relationship and clearly communicate priorities with UTA. The new proposed plan will be used in coordination with the recently adopted Pedestrian & Bicycle Master Plan, the City's overall Transportation Master Plan, Plan Salt Lake and area master plans throughout the City.

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER PLANS:
The Transit Master Plan builds on past plans, especially those developed and adopted in recent years, such as Plan Salt Lake, Sustainable Salt Lake, the Downtown Plan, the Westside Master Plan, the 2040 Regional Transportation Plan, and Utah's Unified Transportation Plan 2011-2040.

Some of the transit and transportation demand management focused recommendations of this plan will be furthered in the upcoming Transportation Master Plan Update.

PUBLIC PROCESS:
A summary of the public process can be found on pages 8-9 of the plan's Executive Summary and is described in detail in Transit Master Plan Appendix B, "Community Outreach".

Throughout the planning process, the public had the opportunity to shape the direction of the plan. Public engagement included stakeholder interviews with sixteen organizations, two public open houses, eighteen mobile workshops, an online questionnaire, and a unique online game in which over 1,400 participants developed and communicated their priorities for transit. In total about 2,500 comments, survey responses, map mark-ups and "sticky notes" were received.

The plan also received input from an internal Steering Committee including representatives from Engineering, Planning, Economic Development, Sustainability, HAND, CAN leadership and communications team, the RDA, the Mayor's Office – including the Mayor's Accessibility Council – and the City Council Office.

The Transportation Advisory Board, Bicycle Advisory Committee (a standing committee of TAB), and Business Advisory Board have each received briefings to give input throughout the process. The Planning Commission made a positive recommendation for the draft plan on November 30, 2016.

Further summary of the public input at each of these stages was included in the four prior transmittals related to this plan, as sent to the City Council in March 2015, July 2015, October 2015, and July 2016.

The draft plan itself was publicized and available for public comment on October 18, 2016 and comments listed and described herein were received through December 16, 2016.

In addition to the majority of people who viewed the plan directly through the project's website www.slcrides.org, many reviewed it in person at the Transportation Division offices and during various community presentations. The topic was placed on Open City Hall and received

over 485 views (as of December 22, 2016), making it one of the most active topics posted in recent months.

SUMMARY OF COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT PLAN:

Each comment received has been considered independently in a comment resolution matrix. This matrix shows how the City will accept, accept with modifications, or decline each comment, and is attached as Exhibit C. Additional comments from Council and a public hearing process will be similarly incorporated.

The summary below highlights the significant and common themes from the public comment and internal comments on the draft plan.

- **Several people wrote with simple support for the plan** – citing improved transportation for themselves and/or others. There were some requests that the plan be implemented faster, and/or concern that areas not served by the high-frequency network would not be served at all. Several people asked that facilities near their own residences, places of employment, and other specific destinations be prioritized, including those outside of Salt Lake City.

    - Incorporation of comments – We appreciate the support for the plan. The plan suggests phasing that we believe is attainable in terms of overall resources and community support for change. We will clarify in the plan that it does not seek to reduce nor eliminate service, but rather to provide frequent, all-day service where it is most likely to succeed and to support city goals, and to provide new service models and improved access for neighborhoods that are beyond the reach of the frequent network. We encourage those who live in other cities and counties to express their desire for local transit planning to their elected officials, and we are happy to be a resource.

- **Several people expressed a desire for robust transit and transit-supportive infrastructure, including new and improved transit centers, rail connections, dedicated bus lanes, and signal priority**.

    - Incorporation of comments – We have included high-level references to these in the master plan, and will delve into specifics through the corridor and site planning processes.

- **A few people wrote to express general opposition to the plan.** Opposition was a minority opinion, and largely fell within two categories: a desire for a far more aggressive plan and general opposition to UTA.

    - Incorporation of comments – we believe the plan is aspirational but attainable given existing and potential new resources. Should new and/or expanded funding sources become available, the plan could be implemented on a more aggressive schedule. The plan is intended to enhance local

control over where our investments can best serve our community and to be used to communicate our priorities clearly to UTA.

- **A few people had comments related to private auto travel.** Some prefer investments in signal timing and other improvements for vehicles, while others prefer more explicit policies to discourage auto travel.

    - Incorporation of comments – since this is a modal plan focused on transit, it does not delve specifically into the needs of motorists. However, increased transit ridership slows the growth in traffic and congestion, and signal improvements for transit can also benefit traffic flow for cars, especially those travelling in the peak period and peak direction. The plan does recommend Transportation Demand Management (TDM) strategies, which are explored in more detail in the Parking Study (in progress) and TDM and auto travel will be further explored in the forthcoming Transportation Master Plan Update.

- **Integration of bicycles was a common theme** with several members of the public. The majority applauded the integration of bicycles, however some expressed the need to expand and improve transit riders' ability to bring their bikes on transit, especially those who use a bicycle at both ends of their daily commute.

    - No change to the plan recommendations. Active transportation is a strong component of the plan, and the plan emphasizes improvements over which the City has full control. That said, UTA has been exploring and implementing improvements to on-vehicle bike accommodations, including the installation of bus racks that hold three bikes instead of two and the testing of a variety of in-vehicle hooks and racks, especially on the rail system. The Plan's recommendations fully support these efforts.

- **Several suggestions were made to integrate the needs of the disabled community**, and comments on specific language that would raise awareness, reinforce the need to make transit better for those who experience the greatest transportation challenges, and shift the culture toward greater inclusivity.

    - Incorporation of comments – we will make numerous additions to the plan to include more explicit consideration of the wide variety of disabilities affecting people's access to transit, including the achievement of true accessibility with alternate service models, specific references to disabilities in Chapter 4 "Access", and inclusion of disabled populations in Goal 5 "Provide Access to Opportunity for Vulnerable Populations".

    - The plan will also recommend that, outside this master plan process, the City should consider the finer details of accessibility as an integral part of implementation planning. Specifically, the plan will reference the City's Bus Stop and Bike Share Design Guidelines, to be updated in consideration of needs including but not limited to the challenges of travel with mobility devices, better audio and visual cues, and other best practices as identified in

current research and by groups such as the City's Accessibility Council. In practice, City staff will continue to review designs for ADA compliance and best practices, and to implement improvements accordingly.

EXHIBITS:
Exhibit A: Transit Master Plan Executive Summary ("The Plan")
Exhibit B: Draft Transit Master Plan (full technical report)
Exhibit C: Comment Resolution Matrix

SALT LAKE CITY ORDINANCE
No. _____ of 2017

(Adopting the Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan)

An ordinance adopting the Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan.

WHEREAS, the Salt Lake City Planning Commission held public hearings on November 9, 2016 and November 30, 2016 on an application submitted by Salt Lake City Mayor Jackie Biskupski ("Applicant") to adopt a new Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan; and

WHEREAS, at its November 30, 2016 meeting, the planning commission voted in favor of forwarding a positive recommendation to the city council on said application; and

WHEREAS, after a hearing before the city council, the city council has determined that adopting this ordinance is in the best interest of the city.

NOW, THEREFORE, be it ordained by the City Council of Salt Lake City, Utah:

SECTION 1. Adopting the Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan. That the "Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan" is hereby adopted to read and appear as provided in Exhibit "A" attached hereto.

SECTION 2. Effective Date. This ordinance shall become effective on the date of its first publication.

Passed by the City Council of Salt Lake City, Utah, this _____ day of _____, 2017.

_____
CHAIRPERSON

ATTEST AND COUNTERSIGN:

_____
CITY RECORDER

Transmitted to Mayor on _____.

Mayor's Action: _____Approved. _____Vetoed.

_____
MAYOR

_____
CITY RECORDER

(SEAL)

Bill No. _____ of 2017.
Published: _____.

HB_ATTY-#58790-v1-Ordinance_adopting_SLC_Transit_Master_Plan.docx

APPROVED AS TO FORM
Salt Lake City Attorney's Office
Date: February 3, 2017
By: _____
Paul C. Nielson, *Senior City Attorney*

EXHIBIT “A”

Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan



Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan | 2016

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

DRAFT









Key Moves

To achieve the Transit Master Plan goals and desired community outcomes, the top priorities of the Plan include:



Implement a frequent transit network (FTN) to provide reliable, efficient, and frequent transit service that takes advantage of the City's strong street network grid. Initial priorities are to enhance evening service on key routes, which will make transit more usable for both work and non-work trips, and to implement frequent service in the 200 S corridor.



Develop pilot programs and partnerships for employer shuttles and on-demand shared ride services that extend the reach of fixed route service for employment areas or neighborhoods that lack sufficient density or demand to support cost-effective frequent transit service.



Develop enhanced bus corridors that help transit run faster and more reliably, and offer high quality stop amenities that make riding transit comfortable and attractive. An initial priority is to implement coordinated capital and service improvements on 200 S, a primary east-west transit corridor for bus (and potentially future bus rapid transit and/or streetcar) service between downtown and the University.



Implement a variety of transit-supportive programs and transit access improvements that overcome barriers to using transit in terms of information, understanding, and access (including pedestrian and bicycle facilities and affordability). Initial plan priorities include developing a highly visible frequent service brand and focusing access improvements, rollout of real-time transit information, and targeted transit marketing programs on corridors that will be prioritized for FTN service enhancements.

DRAFT

Acknowledgments

The Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan was prepared by the Salt Lake City Division of Transportation in coordination with the Utah Transit Authority (UTA) and multiple City departments and other community and regional organizations.

Members of the Transit Master Plan Steering Committee provided valuable expertise and assistance throughout development of the Plan. The Planning Commission, City Council, and the Mayor also provided important guidance.

The City would especially like to thank the people of Salt Lake City and the region who provided input through outreach events, online surveys, and other channels during development of the Plan.



Why a Transit Master Plan

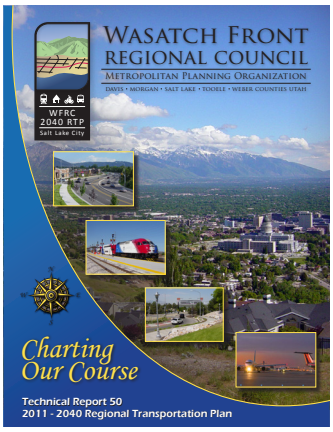
DRAFT

The Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan is a blueprint for the future of public transportation in Salt Lake City. It addresses public transit service, facilities, and policies and programs, just as the Pedestrian and Bicycle Master Plan addresses active transportation elements for the city. The Transit Master Plan emphasizes providing choices in travel and reducing dependence on the single occupant automobile. The Plan builds on numerous Salt Lake City and regional plans (see sidebar) that have identified the availability of safe, high quality, and convenient transportation choices as a critical tool to support achievement of broader outcomes (e.g., health, economic competitiveness, and quality of life). The Plan identifies key corridors for high frequency transit; intermodal opportunities to enhance linkages between the pedestrian environment and transit corridors, nodes, and centers; shared mobility options to improve access to transit and serve lower demand neighborhoods; and policies and programs that will leverage investments in transit and support transit ridership.

The Transit Master Plan builds on previous planning efforts including:

- Plan Salt Lake
- Sustainable Salt Lake
- Pedestrian and Bicycle Master Plan
- Downtown Plan
- Northwest Quadrant Master Plan
- 2040 Regional Transportation Plan
- Utah's Unified Transportation Plan 2011-2040



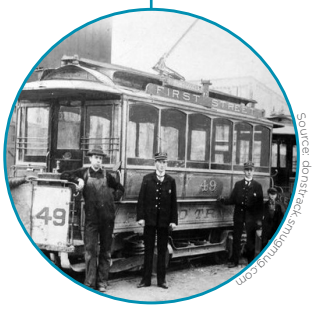


How far we've come

From its humble beginings as a handful of rival independent streetcar operators, the incorporated Utah Transit Authority (UTA) became the fastest growing transit agency in the country by the 1980s. The following two decades were defined by developing and implementing plans for bringing light rail and commuter rail transit to Salt Lake City and the region. The future brings a renewed focus to improve the quality of both bus and rail transit in Salt Lake City through implementation of UTA's Core Route Network and the Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan recommendations.

1889
Electric streetcar begins operating on the mule-drawn lines that were established by SLC Railroad Co. in the 1870s.

1890s
Several streetcar companies form, including Salt Lake Rapid Transit Company. Rail lines are built along major spurs, creating Sugar House as SLC's first streetcar suburb.



Source: downtrack.smugmug.com

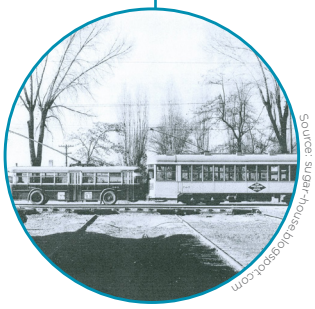
1900s
Fierce competition among rival streetcar lines results in their incorporation into the Consolidated Railway and Power Company.


Source: Utah Historical Society

1908
Trolley Square is constructed and the streetcar system is expanded. For 37 years, the Square is home to over 140 trolley cars.


Source: Utah Historical Society

1920s – 1930s
The transit system in Salt Lake City continues to expand, and while still primarily served by streetcars, electric coaches and gas buses begin to appear. Streetcar lines are increasingly replaced with bus routes.


Source: sugar-house.blogspot.com

1940s
National City Lines buys out and decommissions the trolleys from the Utah Light and Traction Company. Buses fast become the dominant transit mode.


Source: strib.com

DRAFT

Sources: Salt Lake City Corporation and Utah Transit Authority, except where otherwise noted

DRAFT

1950s – 1960s
Low gas prices and highway construction causes a precipitous decline in transit ridership over the next 20 years.



1969
The Utah State Legislature passes enabling legislation called the Utah Public Transit District Act.

1970s – 1980s
UTA is incorporated and farebox revenue is halved, causing an increase in ridership. UTA becomes the fastest growing transit agency in the country.



1995
Winning the bid for the 2002 Winter Olympics makes Salt Lake City a high priority for federal transit funding, and sets the stage for building a rail network.



1999
The first TRAX light rail line opens from Downtown SLC to Sandy.



2008
FrontRunner begins operating in 2008 from Salt Lake City to Ogden.

2010s
The recession's impact on sales tax revenues, at the same time that massive rail expansion is underway, results in cuts to bus service.

2013
Streetcars return to the City with the S Line. The Salt Lake City Council commits funding to the creation of the City's first-ever Transit Master Plan.



Our goals

The Transit Master Plan goals support broader community outcomes that are important to Salt Lake City and clearly define all the desired elements to improve the transit system in Salt Lake City. These goals guided the evaluation of investment options and development of the Plan's recommendations.

DRAFT

1 IMPROVE AIR QUALITY

- Reduce vehicle miles traveled per capita

2 INCREASE THE NUMBER OF PEOPLE RIDING TRANSIT

- Make transit useful for more types of trips
- Improve competitiveness of transit with auto travel

3 PROVIDE A SAFE AND COMFORTABLE TRANSIT ACCESS AND WAITING EXPERIENCE

- Improve bicycle and pedestrian access to transit
- Improve the transit waiting experience and universal accessibility of stops and stations



4 PROVIDE A COMPLETE TRANSIT SYSTEM THAT SUPPORTS A TRANSIT LIFESTYLE

- » Provide reliable, efficient, and frequent transit service
- » Maintain stable service on the core transit network
- » Provide service on the core transit network during the evening and on weekends
- » Provide information and maps that make the transit system easy to understand

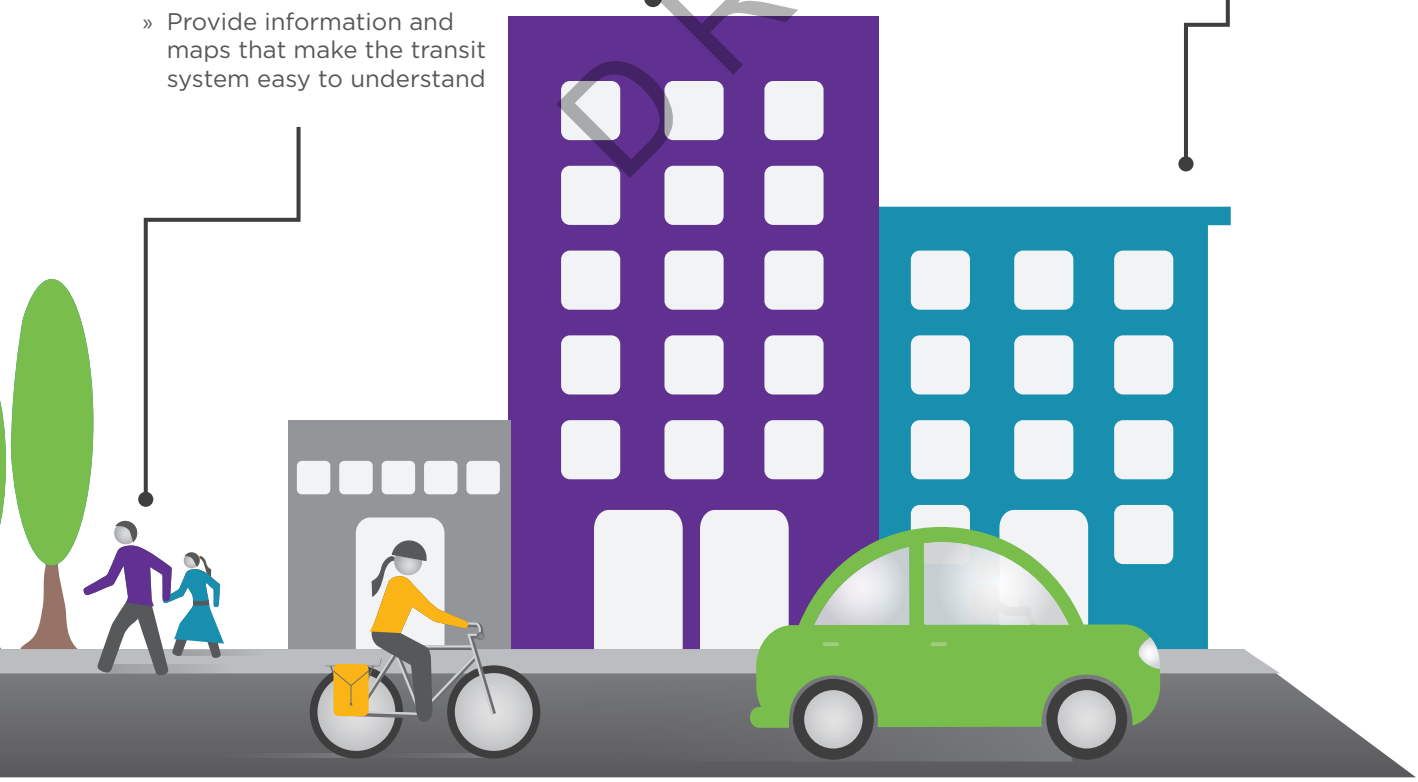
5 PROVIDE ACCESS TO OPPORTUNITY FOR VULNERABLE POPULATIONS

- » Design a transit network that supports access to jobs, education, daily needs, and services for transit dependent populations
- » Provide affordable transit options, particularly for low-income households

6 CREATE ECONOMICALLY VIBRANT, LIVABLE PLACES THAT SUPPORT USE OF TRANSIT

- » Align transit investments with transit-supportive land use policies and development
- » Catalyze economic development and jobs in Salt Lake City by providing effective transit service that employers, businesses, and the development community can depend upon

DRAFT



Why now

With changes in demographics, socioeconomic conditions, and transportation preferences, there is an increasing need to reassess how transit service can best serve Salt Lake City's residents, employees, and visitors. The Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan sets a vision to improve transit service to best meet changing preferences and future needs.

1 Transit supports our growing population and economy

Expanded transit service is needed—particularly during times of peak travel—to maintain commute times that are competitive with auto travel, retain and attract businesses, and support the efficient movement of freight.



DRAFT

2 Transit carries more people, reducing emissions and improving air quality

On-road transportation accounts for over 15% of total emissions in Salt Lake City. If current trends continue, vehicle miles traveled are expected to increase 1.4% per year.

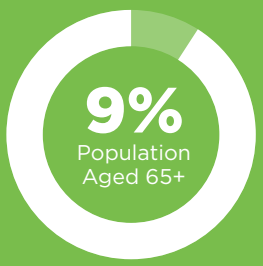
Source: Salt Lake City Community Carbon Footprint (2010).



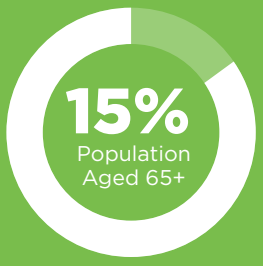


3 Transit supports changing transportation preferences

The Millennial generation (approximately those born between 1981 and 1997) is driving less and using transit, biking, and walking more.



2014

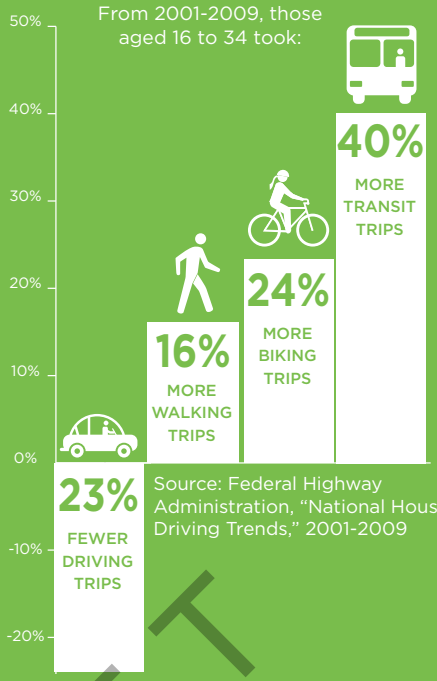


2040

Source: 2014 ACS 5-year Estimates and Utah Governor's Office of Planning and Budget

THE MILLENNIALS ARE TRAVELING DIFFERENTLY

From 2001-2009, those aged 16 to 34 took:



Source: Federal Highway Administration, "National Household Driving Trends," 2001-2009

4 Transit accommodates an aging population of Baby Boomers

As the City's Baby Boomers reach retirement, they will require safe and affordable transit options to stay active and engaged in their communities and access daily services and medical appointments.

5 Transit provides an affordable transportation option

Salt Lake City residents spend an average of 20% of their household income on transportation; transit provides an affordable option for those who most need it.



Source: Housing and Transportation Affordability Index. Transportation Costs as % of Income. http://htaindex.cnt.org/map/"

6 Transit keeps us healthy

Taking transit can help increase physical activity and improve health. The current obesity rate in Salt Lake County is 27%.

Source: Utah Department of Health. Public Health Indicator Based Information System (IBIS). 2016. Retrieved from https://ibis.health.utah.gov/indicator/complete_profile/Obe.html



Public transit users walk an average of **19 minutes daily** getting to and from transit stops

SOURCE: Besser, Lilah, and Andrew Dannenberg. "Walking to Public Transit: Steps to Help Meet Physical Activity Requirements." American Journal of Preventive Medicine 29:4 (2005): 273-80.

DRAFT

What we heard

The Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan public outreach process engaged broad and diverse segments of the population. Opportunities for public involvement occurred throughout the process, from goal setting, to identifying issues and opportunities, to weighing in on priorities. **This is what we heard.**

DRAFT

1 What are your desired outcomes for transit?

Outreach Method: Stakeholder Interviews

of Participants: 16 organizations

What did we hear? The community's goals for transit were documented through stakeholder interviews and a questionnaire made available to the general public at the outset of the Transit Master Plan. Common themes are listed below:

- To attract riders, public transit must be competitive with private automobile (in time and convenience)
- Support current and future growth areas
- Be a regional destination for culture/commerce
- Meet local and commuter needs
- Build a "transit culture"

2 What are the opportunities to improve transit?

Outreach Method: Mobile Outreach Events

of Participants: Hundreds of people at 18 events

What did we hear? Key findings from the comment boards are summarized below:

- 18% want improved east-west connections
- 12% want more frequent transit
- 9% want service to run later in the evenings and on weekends

Outreach Method: Open House

of Participants: 60

What did we hear? Participants were invited to identify which of the Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan's service design principles was the most important to the success of the project.

- Almost 50% of respondents identified "provide simple citywide connections on a high-frequency network" as the most important service design principle

3 What are your priorities?

Outreach Method: Open City Hall Questionnaire

of Participants: 535

What did we hear?

- 41% of respondents selected transit system convenience and reliability as the most important outcome
- Pedestrian and bicycle access to stops (28%) was the highest ranking improvement
- A citywide network is the most important big idea for a majority of respondents (51%)

Outreach Method: Design Your Transit System Online Tool

of Participants: 1,400

What did we hear?

The Design Your Transit System tool asked the community to prioritize different levels of service, where transit should be improved, and what capital and other improvements are needed. Key findings are outlined below:

- Improved convenience: 49% selected "Making transit easier and more convenient to use" as their primary decision factor in designing their transit system
- Faster, and more reliable: 56% of survey respondents don't take transit because it takes too long
- Improved connectivity: 54% of survey respondents can't get where they need to go via transit
- Weekend and later service: 70% of survey respondents said they want evening transit service; 58% want more transit service on Saturdays
- Regional and local priorities: Salt Lake City residents want investments in a bus based system; respondents who live outside of Salt Lake City want investments in a bus and rail system
- Improved bicycle and pedestrian access: 43% of survey respondents want improved bike and pedestrian access to transit

DRAFT

Our challenges

Using key findings from the State of the System report, stakeholder input, and public outreach, a gaps analysis was conducted to identify opportunities to improve the transit system in Salt Lake City. **This is what we found.**

DRAFT

Transit service is limited outside of the standard commute. Frequent service is very limited outside of standard commute times, particularly in the evening and on weekends. Some areas of the city with high propensity to use transit have low transit mode share and are not well-served by the existing transit system. For example, of the 44 bus routes that operate in Salt Lake City, only about half operate outside commute periods and provide midday service.*

Transit is not the preferred option. Approximately 6% of Salt Lake City residents take transit to work; only 2% of all trips are made on transit.

Transit boardings outside of Salt Lake City are outpacing boardings inside Salt Lake City. Total transit ridership on all lines that touch Salt Lake City increased by 28% between 2011 and 2014 whereas boardings in Salt Lake City on these lines only increased by 13%.*

Bus stop amenities are limited. There are limited amenities for passengers at bus stops—83% of bus stops do not have a bench or a shelter for people to wait for the bus to arrive.*

> **"I used transit regularly for daily commute for about 6 months. It more than doubled my commute time, and I was constantly worrying about missing the 'last bus.' The (bus) system worked; it was just slow."**
>
> -Design Your Transit System Survey Respondent

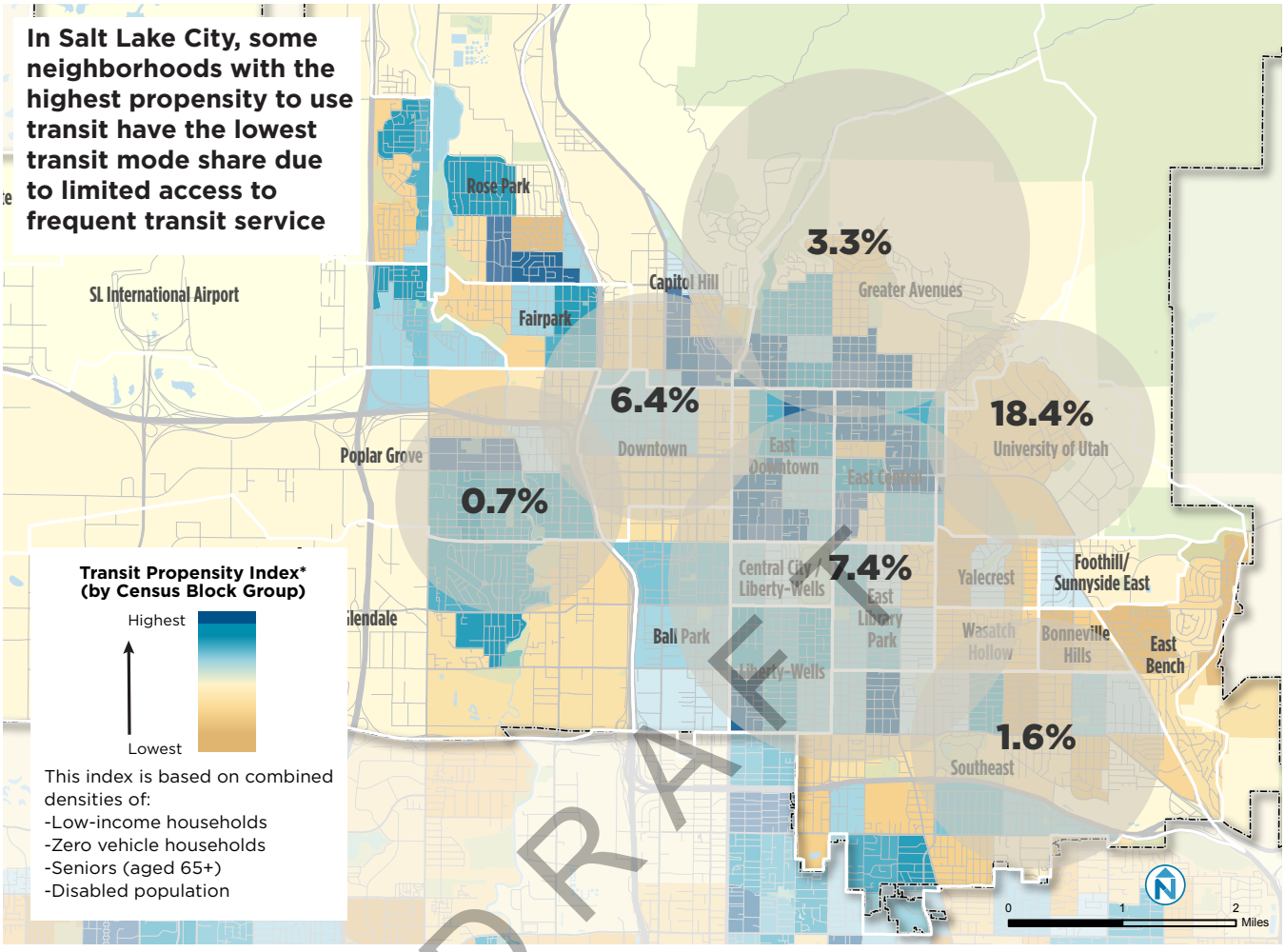
Access to transit is a challenge. Access to transit is challenging in Salt Lake City due to the wide streets and large blocks.

System information is limited. Improved information (e.g., maps, online schedules, and trip planning, etc.) is needed to help residents, employees, and visitors understand how to use the transit system.

Cost of transit is burdensome for some. The cost of transit is particularly burdensome on large families, youth, and transit dependent populations—low-income, older adults, persons with disabilities, and zero car households.

* Note: Based on the State of the System report, which was produced in June 2015 using the best data available at the time.

The Percent of Transit Riders Varies Across Salt Lake City





Bicycle and pedestrian improvements are needed in areas of Salt Lake City, such as Ballpark Station, to connect people safely and comfortably to transit



Only 17% of bus stops in Salt Lake City have a bench or shelter for passengers to wait comfortably for the bus to arrive

Building a complete transit system

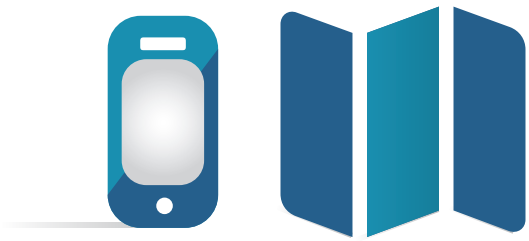
The Transit Master Plan supports a complete transit system. The policies, programs, and service improvements that support a complete transit system leverage investments in transit service, maximize the benefits of transit, and bring Salt Lake City closer to meeting the goals set forth in the Transit Master Plan. **How does a complete transit system benefit people?**

DRAFT

1. **Expanded frequent transit service** that is fast, reliable, and permanent allows people to ride transit without a schedule and transfer with ease



2. **Transit information and legibility** lets riders know when transit will arrive and makes using the system intuitive



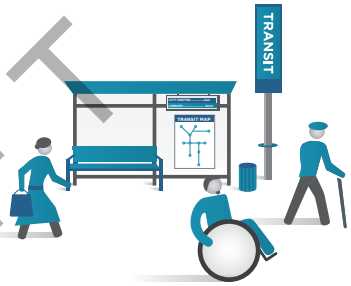
3 **Safe and convenient pedestrian and bicycle access** connect people to transit stops and key destinations



4 **On-demand services (e.g., Lyft and Uber) and bike share** serve first and last mile needs and expand service hours



5 **High-quality stops and stations** make transit accessible, comfortable, and convenient



6 **Flexible fare and pass programs** make transit easy to use and affordable for families and low-income people



7 **Coordinated land use, parking, and placemaking policies** help transit connect people to destinations efficiently



8 **Education and outreach** improve awareness and understanding of how to use the transit system



DRAFT

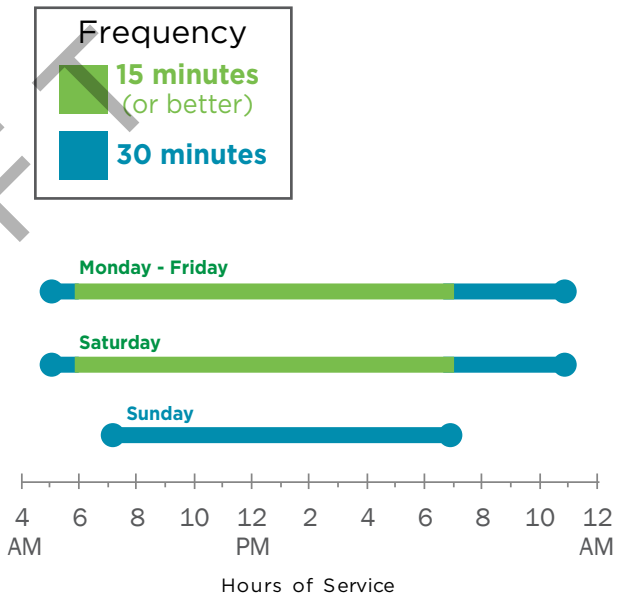
SALT LAKE CITY'S

Frequent Transit Network

The Transit Master Plan provides a vision for an expanded Frequent Transit Network (FTN); it is a long-term, 20-year vision that identifies the corridors where high-frequency service should be provided in Salt Lake City. Building off the existing grid network, the FTN is a set of designated transit corridors that offers frequent and reliable service connecting major destinations and neighborhood centers seven days a week throughout the day and evening. The lines on the FTN map (following page) do not represent individual routes, but are corridors where frequent service would be provided by a combination of bus or rail technologies. Defining an FTN vision allows Salt Lake City to work closely with Utah Transit Authority (UTA) to set priorities for service provision now and in the future.

DRAFT

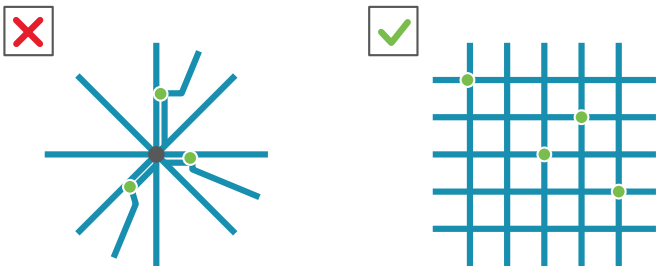
FTN Frequency and Span

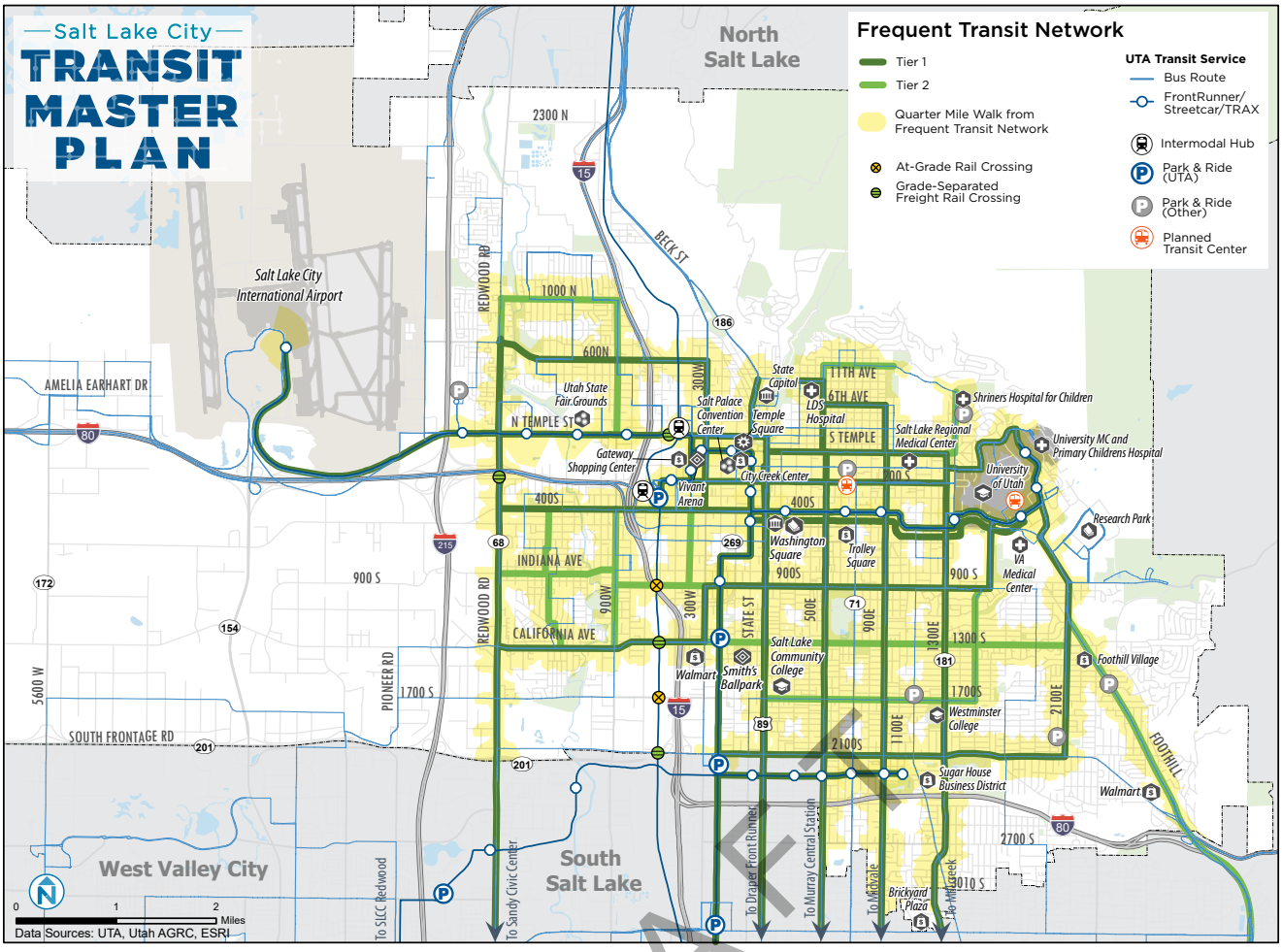


Why a Grid Network?

Salt Lake City's existing, centralized hub model is effective for regional connections but is inefficient for some local trips. Currently, many of UTA's routes terminate at Central Station, which provides good connectivity to commuter rail service, but creates challenges for people who need to travel to other destinations throughout the city, necessitating multiple transfers and/or indirect trips. The FTN builds on Salt Lake City's strong street network grid.

Radial vs. Grid Network





The map above illustrates phased implementation of the corridors that are recommended to create a grid-based Frequent Transit Network in Salt Lake City. The lines on the map do not represent individual routes, but rather provide a sense of the quantity, structure, and geography of coverage that Salt Lake City envisions for the future FTN. The yellow shading represents a quarter mile walking distance from the FTN.

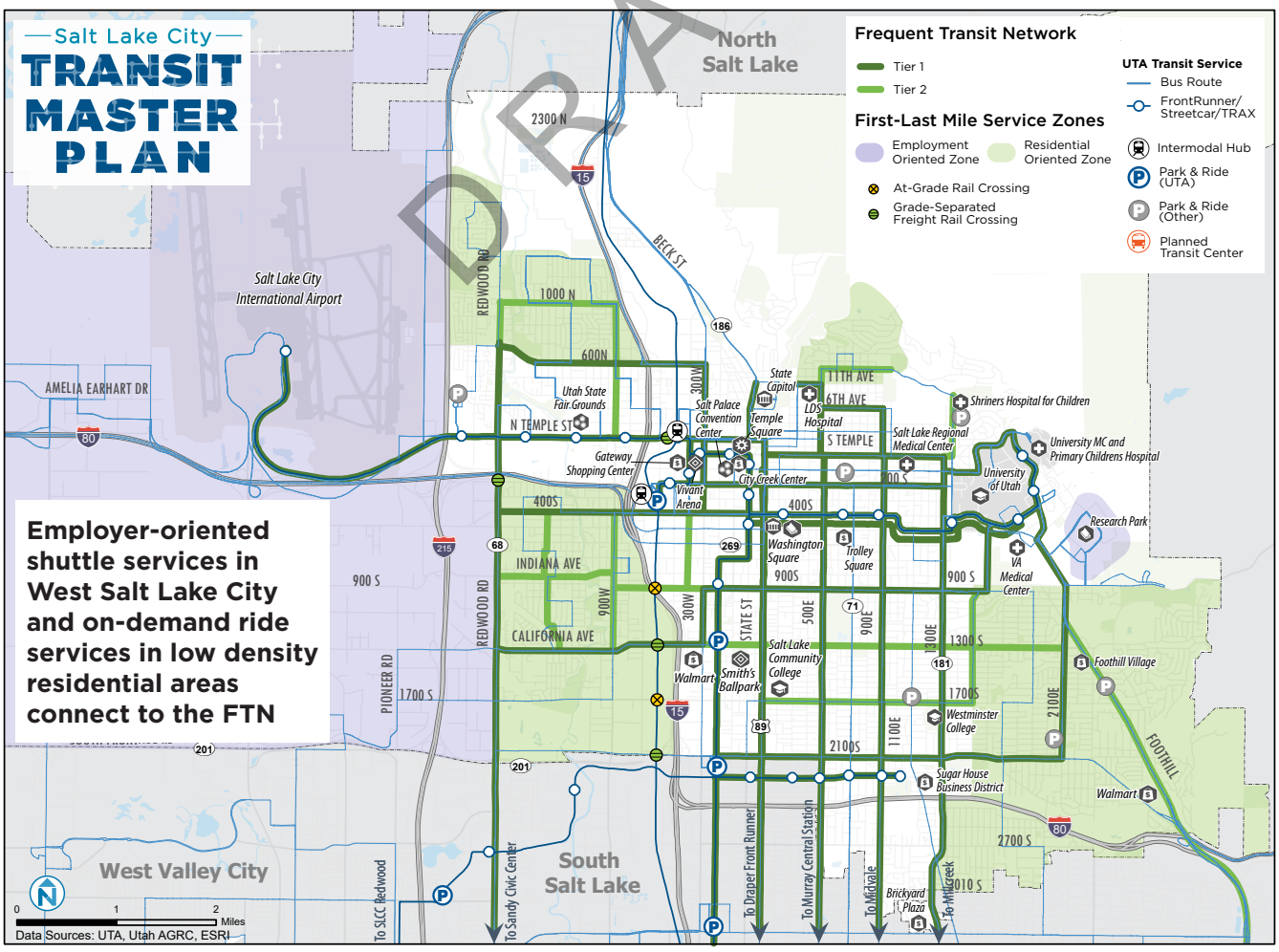
The Frequent Transit Network is:

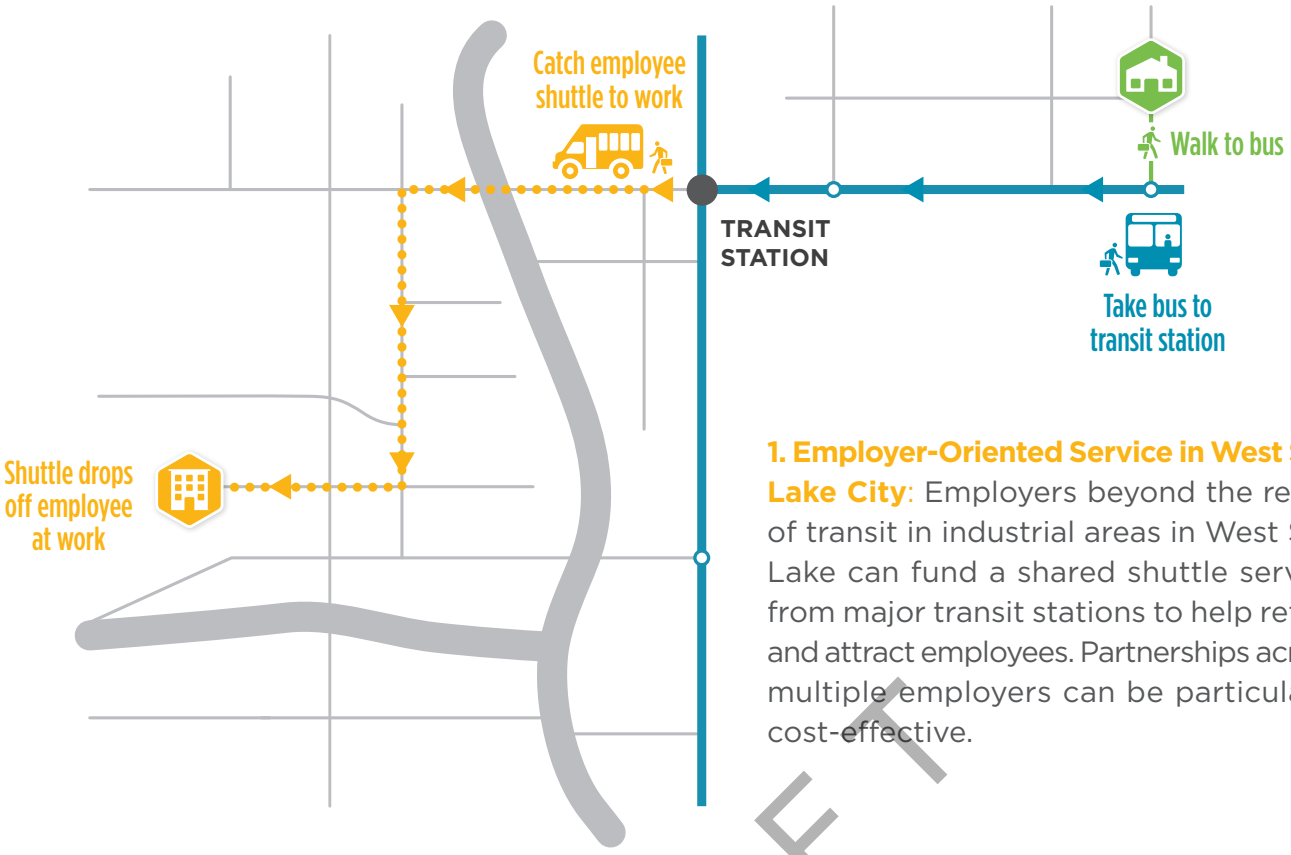
- **Fast and Reliable:** Operate transit on arterial streets/transit priority streets where it will be most rapid and reliable; make improvements that reduce transit travel time and make it more competitive with automobile travel.
- **Frequent:** Connect major destinations and neighborhood centers with all-day service, 15 minutes or better. Service that operates every 15 minutes or less is considered the minimum service level that allows people to use transit without consulting a schedule.
- **All Day:** A service frequence of 15 minutes or better, between at least 6 a.m. - 7 p.m. on weekdays and Saturdays, with 30-minute service in the evening and on Sundays.
- **Every Day:** Service running 7 days per week maintains a basic level of frequent service on weekends.
- **Stable and Permanent:** Once adopted, it is critical that the FTN become a stable, relatively unchanging part of the transit system that offers riders the same level of reliability as the TRAX system.

Connecting neighborhoods and employment to the FTN

Local transit service extends the reach of transit to neighborhoods and employment areas that are not within walking distance of the Frequent Transit Network. While the FTN (including TRAX light rail, BRT, and other frequent bus modes) serves long, direct citywide corridors, local service routes are designed to connect neighborhoods and employment areas to the FTN. As the FTN is implemented, the local service network should be adjusted to complement the FTN, and maintain a basic level of local service (minimum 60-minute frequency for 12 hours per day) to within a half mile of most residents. **By 2040, 73% of the people projected to live and/or work in Salt Lake City will be within a quarter-mile walking distance of the FTN.** Two additional types of local service are recommended to extend the reach of transit in Salt Lake City.

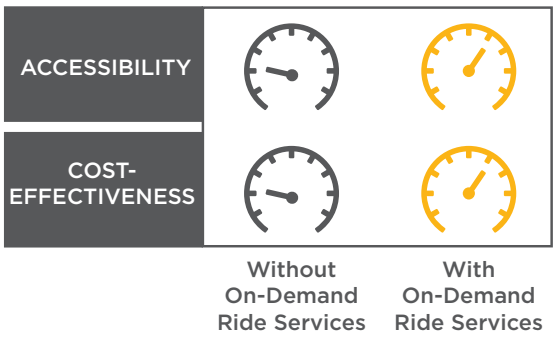
DRAFT



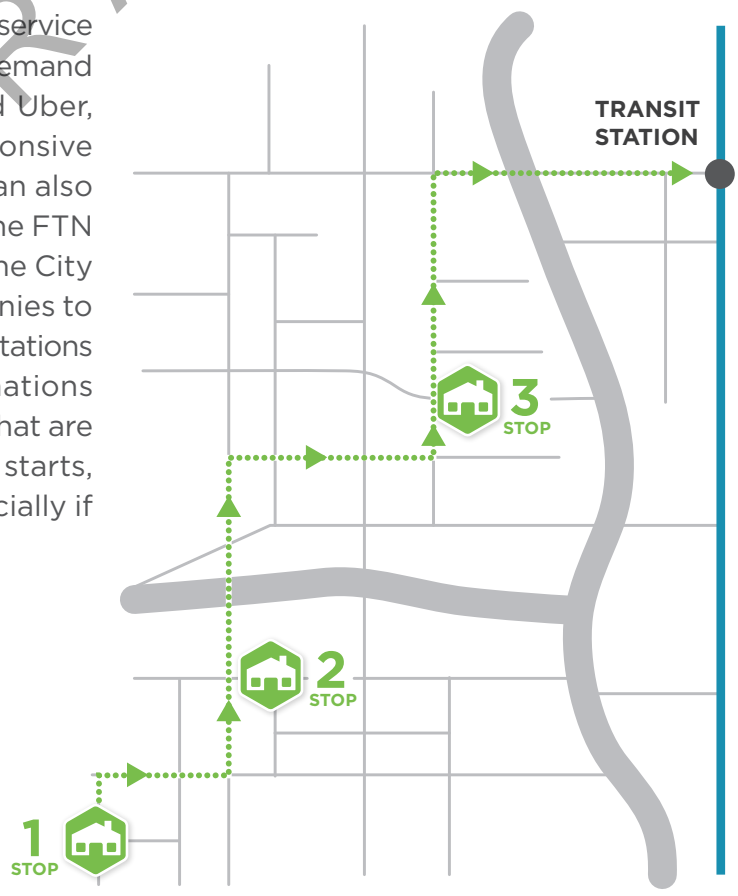


1. Employer-Oriented Service in West Salt Lake City: Employers beyond the reach of transit in industrial areas in West Salt Lake can fund a shared shuttle service from major transit stations to help retain and attract employees. Partnerships across multiple employers can be particularly cost-effective.

2. On-Demand Ride Services in Low-Density Residential Areas: Some neighborhoods in Salt Lake City lack sufficient density or demand to make it cost-effective to provide FTN and/or local service but still have important transit needs. On-demand ride service companies, such as Lyft and Uber, can provide cost-effective demand-responsive shared ride service in these areas. They can also help meet citywide needs to connect to the FTN outside of local transit operating hours. The City and UTA would partner with these companies to provide a discounted fare on trips to transit stations or other identified neighborhood destinations such as a grocery store. Utilizing vehicles that are already on the road reduces traffic, cold starts, and the need for park-and-ride lots, especially if several people can share a ride.



The dials illustrate conceptually that on-demand shared ride services can improve transit access and cost-effectiveness.



DRAFT

Making transit fast and reliable

Capital Investment Principles

The following principles were used, along with a Transit Master Plan analysis of current and potential transit corridors, to guide where Salt Lake City should prioritize capital improvements to make service faster and more reliable.

- **Ridership potential**—enhance transit experience for existing riders and attract new riders.
- **Cost-effectiveness**—investment per passenger.
- **Land use**—corridor land use/density that supports a particular mode or level of investment.
- **Corridor conditions**—potential (need) for travel time savings, and right-of-way opportunity or constraint.

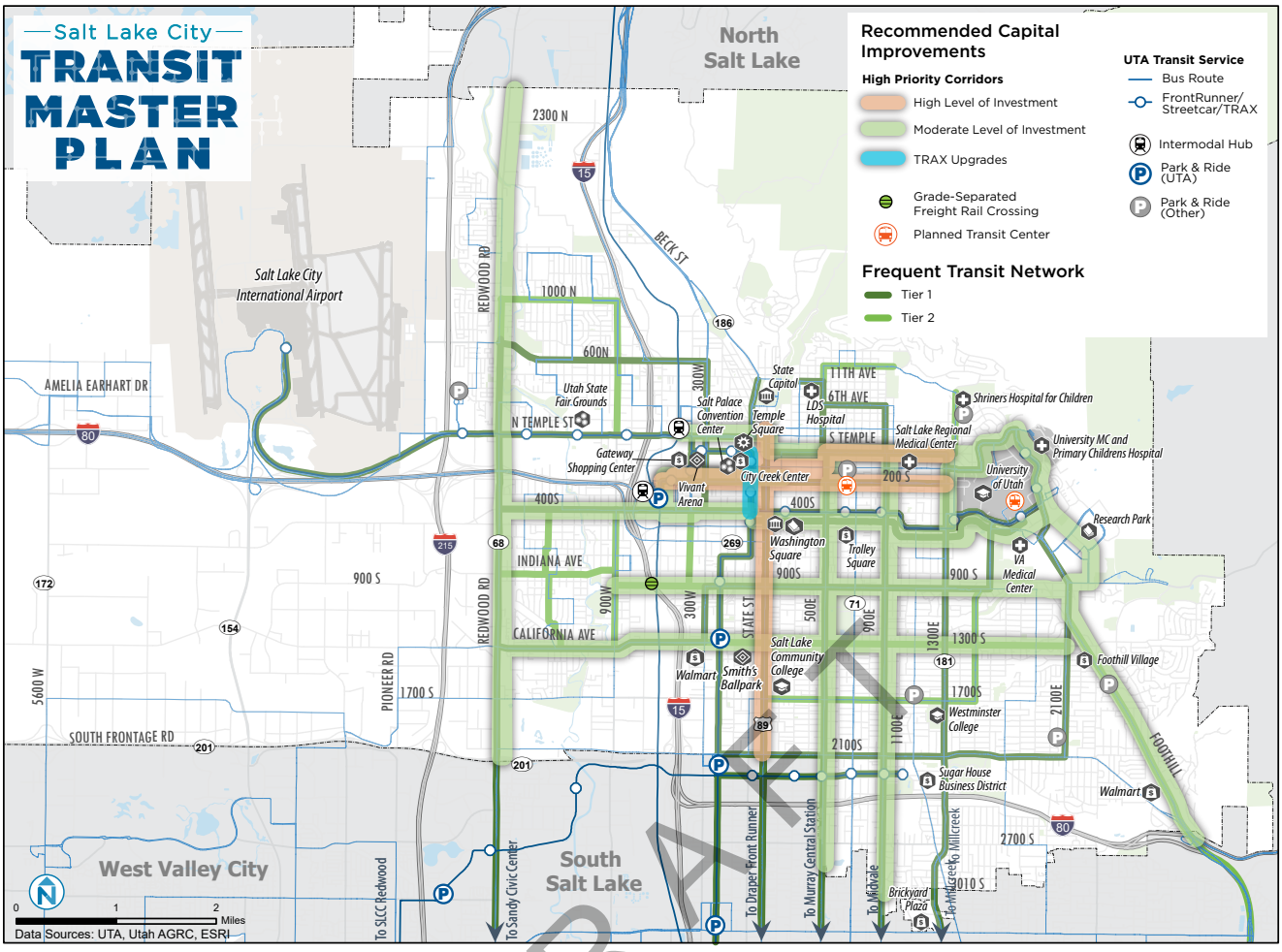
Priority Corridors

Capital investments in transit corridors support investments in frequent service and long hours of operation, and help address challenges identified through the Transit Master Plan gaps analysis.

Recommended corridors for transit capital improvements include:

- **200 S**—key east-west bus (and potentially, future bus rapid transit and/or streetcar) corridor between downtown and the University.
- **State Street/500 E/900 E**—north-south enhanced bus corridors spaced about a half mile apart extending from southern city limits through downtown to major destinations, including the State Capitol and LDS Hospital, and into the Avenues neighborhood.
- **400 S**—continuous east-west bus corridor between Redwood Road and the University.
- **900 S and 1300 S/California**—continuous east-west cross-town bus corridors in the center of the city, including service to the Poplar Grove and Glendale neighborhoods.
- **TRAX light rail improvements**—capital improvements to resolve capacity issues that preclude direct service between the Airport and the University.
- **Regional access corridors**—support regional transit on corridors such as Redwood Road, Foothill Blvd, and Beck Street (to South Davis County).

DRAFT



Salt Lake City's highest priorities for capital investments include facilities and corridor management strategies that enhance transit speed and reliability and amenities that improve passenger comfort.

Implementing Priority Corridors

The plan identifies a transit priority toolbox of treatments that can be applied to transit corridors to improve speed and reliability, including dedicated lanes, transit signal priority, queue jumps, off-board fare collection, level boarding, and context-appropriate stop spacing. The toolbox is generally consistent with the NACTO Transit Street Design Guide*, which provides additional design options and implementation details.

Implementation of the Transit Master Plan priority corridors should integrate recommendations in the City's other modal plans, including the Pedestrian and Bicycle Master Plan. This approach recognizes the importance of safe walking and biking access to transit and the cost-effectiveness of coordinating improvements. A first step in developing capital improvements on these corridors would be to conduct a more detailed corridor study to refine the mode, specific alignment, and design.

Enhanced Bus Corridors

Two proposed transit modes for Salt Lake City are enhanced bus corridor and bus rapid transit (BRT). The main difference is that bus rapid transit includes dedicated lanes. Both types of bus service make transit run faster, more reliably, and provide high quality amenities at bus stops and stations. The graphic on page 21 highlights the key elements of enhanced bus corridors.

* http://nacto.org/publication/transit-street-design-guide/

Making transit comfortable and convenient

Access and Amenities

Capital investments help improve the transit experience, providing safe and convenient access to the system and comfort on vehicles and at stops and stations. For many potential transit users, a lack of comfort, convenience, and safe access deters them from using transit. Expanding the current program to enhance amenities at transit stops would address a key system gap—83% of bus stops do not have a bench or a shelter where people can more comfortably wait for the bus to arrive.* Transit investments, such as branding, enhanced stations, and bike parking, can help achieve the Transit Master Plan goal of providing a safe and comfortable transit access and waiting experience. The graphic on the following page illustrates investments in enhanced bus corridors and stations.

DRAFT

BEFORE IMPROVEMENTS:



AFTER IMPROVEMENTS:



Preminary data show an increase in ridership related to capital improvements on 200S

Secondary Transit Centers

Salt Lake Central Station is the city's primary intermodal transportation hub. It connects TRAX, FrontRunner, numerous bus routes, and intercity services. However, it requires out-of-direction travel for some bus routes and its bus layover facilities are at capacity. North Temple Station has similar issues in addition to first and last mile challenges. The Transit Master Plan recommends developing two new transit centers:

- **East Downtown, vicinity of 200 S and 700 E**—would support current high transit demand in east downtown and provide additional layover capacity to support implementation of the FTN.
- **The University of Utah campus**—The University has obtained funding to develop dedicated layover facilities on the campus, needed to expand service to and from the University.

Note: * Based on the State of the System report, which was produced in June 2015 using the best data available at the time.

Mobility Hubs

Located at the intersection of frequent transit corridors, mobility hubs integrate the transit network with multimodal access and connections. They include pedestrian and bicycle improvements and other sustainable modes (e.g., car or bike sharing) designed to connect transit passengers to adjacent neighborhoods and nearby land uses.

ELEMENTS OF HIGH QUALITY BUS CORRIDORS



DRAFT

A TRANSIT SIGNAL PRIORITY

Intersection improvements including transit signal priority (TSP) allow buses to bypass congestion. TSP gives buses earlier and/or longer green lights.



B BRANDING AND VEHICLES

Unique designs make buses and stations more visible, raising awareness and increasing customer expectations for higher levels of service.



Martijn van Exel, Flickr

C ENHANCED STATIONS

Enhanced amenities include raised platforms, off-board fare payment, real-time arrival information, larger shelters, bike parking, and other passenger amenities.



D ENHANCED FARE COLLECTION SYSTEMS

Off-board fare collection using ticket vending machines, card readers, and other tools at stations allow passengers to load without waiting in line to pay their fares.



E BIKE PARKING

Bike parking and GREENbike bike share at stations increase the reach of transit.



Wikimedia Commons, Jim Henderson

F RUNNING WAY IMPROVEMENTS

Could include bus-only lanes that separate transit from traffic and are clearly marked or queue jumps.



Supporting the complete transit network

Fast, reliable, and connected transit service is only one element of a complete transit network in Salt Lake City. Safe and comfortable bicycle and pedestrian access, legible transit information, education and outreach campaigns, affordable pass programs, and supportive land use policies leverage investments in transit service, ensuring more people ride transit more often. Key supportive strategies and recommendations are outlined below.

DRAFT



Bike and Pedestrian Access



A safe and connected network of pedestrian and bicycle facilities are a foundation of a good transit system. Additional mid-block crossings, GREENbike integration, and bike/transit integration can help support a complete transit network. Key recommendations include:

- Create pedestrian and bicycle routes using mid-block crossings and passageways, wide sidewalks, and signage; prioritize mid-block crossings along the FTN
- Treat bike share as an extension of the transit system and prioritize expansion of bike share to provide connections to the FTN
- In partnership with the City's Pedestrian and Bicycle Program, designate a network of multiuse paths; neighborhood byways; and bike lanes that provide direct connections between local destinations and the FTN
- Strengthen the City's existing Complete Streets Ordinance (per the Pedestrian and Bicycle Master Plan) by integrating transit

Transit Information



For people to be able to use transit, they must first know what services exist and understand how to use those services. Providing clear and concise information in multiple formats is critical for a high quality transit system.

Salt Lake City should support UTA in providing real-time information at stops and stations and developing a unique FTN brand. Key recommendations include:

- Provide real-time information displays at bus stops along the FTN
- Establish a Frequent Transit Network brand that is in line with UTA's updated branding efforts and is highly visible and distinguishable from other service types; the brand should expand UTA's existing frequent service branding to include: printed and web/app-friendly maps and schedule information, as well as vehicles, stations, and stops

Education and Outreach



A lack of knowledge and understanding is often the greatest barrier to transit use. Building a "transit culture" through education and promotional programs is a powerful way for Salt Lake City to increase the number of people riding transit for more trips. Key recommendations include:

- Expand on UTA's existing public information campaign to educate Salt Lake City residents, employees, and visitors on the benefits of transit
- Continue to develop an individualized marketing/SmartTrips program that targets neighborhoods along the FTN as service improvements are made; a "New Resident" program is also an effective way to reach new residents

Fare and Pass Programs



Fare and pass programs provide a seamless and more affordable way for passengers—particularly large families, youth, and low-income residents—to access the transit system. Salt Lake City can further promote and expand the HIVE Pass program and work with UTA to improve fare affordability. Key recommendations include:

- Improve fare affordability; work with UTA to determine next steps for establishing more affordable fare options for trips within Salt Lake City
- Promote and expand the HIVE Pass Program to get more passes into hands of people who are not currently using transit

Parking and Land Use Policies



Parking management and land use policies are needed to fully leverage the City's transit investments to ensure a symbiotic connection between development and transit service. Key recommendations include:

- Initiate additional parking studies for areas beyond Downtown and Sugar House to support the FTN
- Establish density thresholds that indicate when certain frequency levels are justified
- Standardize Transit Area Zones to foster appropriate development along the Frequent Transit Network
- Create community gathering places around transit stops and stations (such as plazas, parklets, squares, or parks)

DRAFT

Implementing the Transit Master Plan

Achieving the enhanced transit services, facilities, and supportive programs set forth in the Transit Master Plan will require:

- **Strengthening the City's partnership with UTA.** Implementing the Transit Master Plan will require the City and UTA to continue to build a close partnership. Regular meetings will provide a forum for the two agencies to define their roles related to implementation of the plan, determine the level of local control, and articulate the outcomes of interagency consensus building.
- **New local transit funding sources.** Funding from a variety of public and private sources will be needed to enhance Salt Lake City's transit system and reflect the vision of the Transit Master Plan. The plan identifies potential funding options including expanding existing sources and developing innovative new sources. Private sector opportunities include sponsoring stops and funding employee shuttle services.
- **Establishing new public-private partnerships.** Contracting arrangements for residential on-demand services will need to specify when and where the service will be available, and resolve fare payment, equity, accessibility, and technology considerations. The City could encourage private sector participation by expanding the Transit Station Area Zoning District to include the FTN corridors, and factoring additional transit and transit-supportive investments into its point system.
- **Coordination between City departments.** The plan's recommendations will require support from a variety of City departments—with responsibilities ranging from streets, sidewalks, bicycle facilities, traffic signals, land use, and urban design. Specific early action items will be to standardize design guidance using the NACTO Transit Street Design Guide and to revise the Complete Streets Ordinance to explicitly include transit.
- **Adapting to changing circumstances.** The plan is a flexible, "living" document and the City can apply its principles to evolving needs. For example, the prison that is planned for the northwest quadrant of the city is a major new land use that will generate transit demand.

DRAFT

For more information, or to get in touch, contact the Salt Lake City Transportation Division at (801) 535-6630 or slcrides@slcgov.com



Salt Lake City
TRANSIT MASTER PLAN

DRAFT









2016

DRAFT

Table of Contents

Page

1 INTRODUCTION 1-1
Project Overview 1-1
Report Organization 1-2
Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan Goals 1-3
Summary of Community Input 1-5
Gaps Analysis 1-8
Complete Transit System 1-8

2 TRANSIT SERVICE 2-1
Service Design Principles for Salt Lake City 2-2
Frequent Transit Network Overview 2-2
Frequent Transit Network Service Vision 2-5
Local Service Network 2-18
Summary of Recommendations – Service Improvements 2-32

3 CAPITAL 3-1
Capital Investment Principles/Framework 3-1
Transit Modes and Amenities 3-1
Transit Corridors 3-10
Implementation of Bus Priority Corridors 3-19
Summary of Recommendations – Transit Corridor and Facility Capital Investments 3-25

4 ACCESS TO THE TRANSIT SYSTEM 4-1
Pedestrian and Bicycle Access 4-1
Summary of Recommendations – Pedestrian and Bicycle Access 4-6
Other Access to Transit Solutions 4-8
Summary of Recommendations – Other Access to Transit Solutions 4-8

5 SUPPORTIVE PROGRAMS & POLICIES 5-1
Transit Information and Legibility 5-1
Summary of Recommendations – Transit Information and Legibility 5-7
Education and Outreach 5-9
Summary of Recommendations – Education and Outreach 5-10
Fare and Pass Programs 5-12
Summary of Recommendations – Fare and Pass Program 5-13
Parking Management 5-15
Summary of Recommendations – Parking Management 5-16

6 LAND USE & PLACEMAKING 6-1
Transit-Supportive Land Use and Design 6-1
Summary of Recommendations – Land Use 6-6
Stops and Stations 6-9
Summary of Recommendations – Stops and Stations 6-12

7 IMPLEMENTATION AND FUNDING 7-1
Implementation 7-1
Funding Strategies 7-9
Transit Service Delivery 7-21
Measuring Success 7-27

UNDER SEPARATE COVER:

APPENDIX A: STATE OF THE SYSTEM

APPENDIX B: COMMUNITY OUTREACH

APPENDIX C: GAPS ANALYSIS

APPENDIX D: TRANSIT SCENARIO ANALYSIS

DRAFT

Table of Figures

Page

Figure 1-1 Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan Goals and Objectives 1-3

Figure 2-1 Frequent Transit Network (FTN) Summary 2-4
Figure 2-2 Basic Transit Network Design Concepts 2-5
Figure 2-3 Comparison of Transit Service Models 2-5
Figure 2-4 FTN Minimum Service Level Definition 2-7
Figure 2-5 Phasing Approach for the FTN* 2-8
Figure 2-6 Frequent Transit Network Vision: Tier 1 2-10
Figure 2-7 Frequent Transit Network Vision: Tier 1 and Tier 2 2-12
Figure 2-8 Frequent Transit Network Vision: Tier 1 and Tier 2 Quarter-Mile Walk Access 2-15
Figure 2-9 Frequent Transit Network Vision: Tier 1 and Tier 2 with Transit Propensity Index 2-16
Figure 2-10 First-Last Mile Service Zones 2-20
Figure 2-11 First-Last Mile Service Zones with Quarter-Mile Walking Distance from FTN 2-21
Figure 2-12 First-Last Mile Service Strategy Characteristics and Applications 2-23
Figure 2-13 Summary of Target Areas for First-Last Mile Service Types and Case Studies 2-31
Figure 2-14 Service Improvement Recommendations 2-32

Figure 3-1 Salt Lake City Existing and Recommended Transit Modes 3-3
Figure 3-2 Salt Lake City Transit Modes, Land Use Conditions, and Capital Features 3-5
Figure 3-3 Elements of High Quality Bus Corridors 3-6
Figure 3-4 Stop Spacing Guidelines by Mode 3-7
Figure 3-5 Phase II Corridors 3-9
Figure 3-6 Transit Master Plan Priority Corridors for Capital Investments 3-13
Figure 3-7 Transit Master Plan Priority Corridors for Capital Investments and Compatible Modes 3-14
Figure 3-8 Relationship of Transit Master Plan Priority Corridors to Other Local and Regional Capital Improvement Plans 3-16
Figure 3-9 Assessment of Capital Investments in Other Corridors and Compatibility with Transit Master Plan Goals 3-17
Figure 3-10 Transit Priority Toolbox 3-19
Figure 3-11 Treatments for Transit Master Plan Priority Bus Corridors 3-24
Figure 3-12 Transit Corridor and Facility Capital Investment Recommendations 3-25

Figure 4-1 Pedestrian and Bicycle Access Recommendations 4-6
Figure 4-4 Other Access to Transit Solutions Recommendations 4-8

Figure 5-1 Transit Information & Legibility Recommendations 5-7
Figure 5-3 Education & Outreach Recommendations 5-10
Figure 5-4 Fare and Pass Program Recommendations 5-13
Figure 5-5 Parking Management Recommendations 5-16

Figure 6-1 Transit Mode & General Frequency by Gross Density 6-4
Figure 6-2 Land Use and Placemaking Recommendations 6-6
Figure 6-3 Facilities Hierarchy and Amenity Prioritization Guidelines 6-10
Figure 6-4 Facilities Map 6-11
Figure 6-5 Stops and Stations Recommendations 6-12
Figure 6-6 Salt Lake City Bus Stop Guidelines and Ridership Thresholds 6-13

Figure 7-1 Service Restructuring Example: Existing Service on S. Temple, 100 S and 200 S 7-3
Figure 7-2 Incremental Costs to Implement FTN Vision 7-4
Figure 7-3 FTN Implementation Considerations 7-5
Figure 7-4 Ride Services Partnership Service Parameters/Concerns 7-8
Figure 7-5 2015 UTA Operating Budget 7-10
Figure 7-6 Conceptual Illustration of Funding Sources by Revenue Potential and Ease of Implementation . 7-20
Figure 7-7 Transit Master Plan Performance Measurement Process 7-27

DRAFT



DRAFT

1 INTRODUCTION

DRAFT

1 INTRODUCTION

The Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan is a blueprint for the future of transit in Salt Lake City. The Transit Master Plan emphasizes providing choices in travel and reducing dependence on the single occupant automobile. Numerous Salt Lake City plans in the last decade have identified the availability of safe, high-quality, convenient transportation choices as a critical tool to support achievement of broader outcomes, e.g., health, economic competitiveness, and quality of life. The plan builds on this work and identifies key corridors for high-frequency transit; important intermodal opportunities to significantly enhance linkages between the pedestrian environment and key transit corridors, nodes, and centers; shared mobility options to improve access to transit and serve lower demand neighborhoods and employment areas; and policies and programs that will leverage investments in transit and support transit ridership. The plan builds on the strong partnership between the City and Utah Transit Authority (UTA) and aligns with short- and long-term service design and operating principles.

PROJECT OVERVIEW

The Transit Master Plan helps Salt Lake City and UTA set priorities for the next 20 years and guides decisions about the timing and location of service and capital investments. The planning process included an in-depth analysis of city-wide travel patterns, the existing transit system and projections for future growth, extensive public outreach, and a multi-phased evaluation process to develop a set of recommendations that will guide future transit investment priorities in Salt Lake City.

The Plan was led by Salt Lake City and sought to identify citywide transit needs and investments (rather than focusing on any one neighborhood). It builds on other local and regional planning efforts and was developed in close coordination with UTA, City departments, and regional agencies. The inclusive public process is described below and in Appendix B.

Why a Transit Master Plan for Salt Lake City?

- Increase safe, reliable, and affordable transportation options for city residents
- Foster business relationships and economic development
- Accommodate urban growth in a sustainable, cost-effective manner
- Provide access to jobs, housing, and recreation
- Enhance partnerships with UTA
- Represent the community's ideal network of buses, trains, and streetcars

DRAFT

REPORT ORGANIZATION

The Transit Master Plan is organized into seven chapters (plus appendices) as follows:

Chapter 1: Introduction. Provides an overview of the Transit Master Plan process, including plan goals and objectives. Includes a summary of community input and system gaps identified throughout the planning process.

Chapter 2: Service. Provides recommendations for an expanded frequent transit network (FTN) for Salt Lake City. Components include service design principles, an FTN service level definition, maps, and descriptions of alternative local service models to support the FTN.

Chapter 3: Capital. Analyzes existing and potential transit corridors throughout Salt Lake City to determine their suitability for capital investments and recommends potential transit mode(s) for high-potential corridors identified through the corridor analysis.

Chapter 4: Access to the System. Provides recommendations for improving bicycle and pedestrian access as well as first and last mile connections. Salt Lake City manages the streets that connect people to transit which makes the City a key partner in improving access to the system.

Chapter 5: Program and Policies. Describes a range of programs and policies that can support the Salt Lake City FTN and enhance the usability and attractiveness of the public transit system. Recommendations address information and legibility, education and outreach, fare and pass programs, and parking management.

Chapter 6: Land Use. Provides guidance for community planning and design in the areas surrounding transit stops and stations to support transit-oriented development and the coordination between land use and transit in Salt Lake City.

Chapter 7: Implementation. Provides guidance and suggested phasing for implementing the FTN, capital improvements, and transit-supportive programs and policies. Potential funding sources and service delivery conditions are also discussed.

Appendix A: State of the System Fact Book. Describes the existing conditions for transit, travel demand, and land use patterns that affect the performance of transit in Salt Lake City.

Appendix B: Community Outreach. Summarizes the community outreach conducted throughout the Transit Master Plan process.

Appendix C: Gaps Analysis. Provides an analysis of the transit system gaps identified through the Fact Book analysis and community outreach.

Appendix D: Corridor Analysis Results. Provides results from the corridor analysis that informed Transit Master Plan recommendations.

DRAFT

The Transit Master Plan was developed in 2015 and 2016 using the best information available at the time. The Transit Master Plan is a flexible, "living" document. The City can apply its principles to address changing circumstances and needs, and adapt the plan to integrate the outcomes of other planning processes.

SALT LAKE CITY TRANSIT MASTER PLAN GOALS

The goals and objectives, shown in Figure 1-1 below, were developed through the refinement of goals established by City officials, incorporation of public input, and initial evaluation of the existing system. They support broader community outcomes that are important to Salt Lake City and clearly define all the desired elements for improving the transit system in Salt Lake City. These goals and objectives guided the evaluation of investment options and development of the Plan's recommendations.

Figure 1-1 Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan Goals and Objectives

Goals		Objectives
1	Improve air quality.	Reduce per capita vehicle miles traveled.
2	Increase the number of people riding transit.	Increase transit ridership.
		Make transit useful for more types of trips.
		Improve the competitiveness of transit with auto travel.
3	Provide a complete transit system that supports a transit lifestyle.	Provide reliable, efficient, frequent transit service.
		Provide service on a citywide network that serves a broad range of important community destinations.
		Maintain stable service on the core transit network.
		Provide service on the core transit network during the evening and on weekends to support all types of trips, including work and non-work trips.
		Provide information and maps that make the transit system easy to understand.
4	Provide a safe and comfortable transit access and waiting experience.	Improve bicycle and pedestrian access to transit.
		Improve the transit waiting experience and universal accessibility of stops and stations.
5	Provide access to opportunity for vulnerable populations.	Design a transit network that supports access to jobs, education, daily needs, and services for transit-dependent populations.
		Provide affordable transit options, particularly for low-income households.
6	Create economically vibrant, livable places that support use of transit.	Align transit investments with transit-supportive land use policies and development.
		Catalyze economic development and jobs in Salt Lake City by providing effective transit service that employers, businesses, and the development community can depend upon.

DRAFT

Benefits of an Enhanced Public Transit System

With changes in demographics, socioeconomic conditions, and transportation preferences, there's an increasing need to reassess how transit service can best serve Salt Lake City's residents, employees, and visitors. The Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan sets a vision to improve transit service to best meet changing preferences and future needs.

1 Transit supports our growing population and economy

Expanded transit service is needed particularly during times of peak travel to maintain competitive commute times, retain and attract businesses, and support the efficient movement of freight.



2 Transit carries more people, reducing emissions and improving air quality

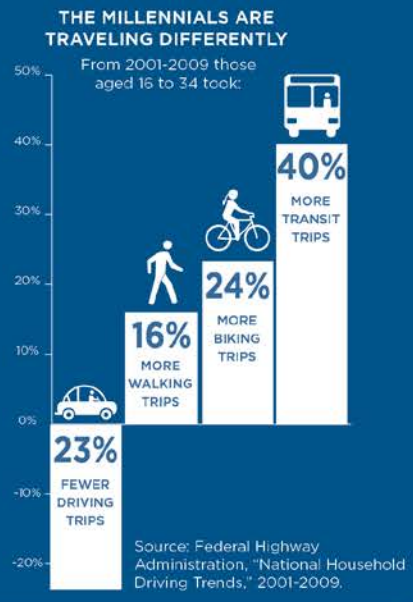
On-road transportation accounts for over 15% of total emissions in Salt Lake City. If current trends continue, vehicle miles traveled are expected to increase 1.4% per year.

Source: Salt Lake City Community Carbon Footprint (2010).



3 Transit supports changing transportation preferences

The Millennial generation (approximately those born between 1981 and 1997) is driving less and using transit, biking, and walking more.



Source: Federal Highway Administration, "National Household Driving Trends," 2001-2009.

4 Transit accommodates an aging population of Baby Boomers

As the City's Baby Boomers reach retirement, they will require safe and affordable transit options to stay active and engaged in their communities and access daily services and medical appointments.



Source: 2014 ACS 5-year Estimates and Utah Governor's Office of Planning and Budget

DRAFT

5 Transit provides an affordable transportation option

Salt Lake City residents spend an average of 20% of their household income on transportation; transit provides an affordable option for those that most need it.



20% transportation costs

Source: Housing and Transportation Affordability Index. Transportation Costs as % of Income. http://htaindex.cnt.org/map/"

6 Transit keeps us healthy

Taking transit can help increase physical activity and improve health. The current obesity rate in Salt Lake County is 27%.

Source: Utah Department of Health. Public Health Indicator Based Information System (IBIS). 2016. Retrieved from https://ibis.health.utah.gov/indicator/complete_profile/Obe.html



Source: Besser, Lilah, and Andrew Dannenberg. "Walking to Public Transit: Steps to Help Meet Physical Activity Requirements." American Journal of Preventive Medicine 29:4 (2005): 273-80.

SUMMARY OF COMMUNITY INPUT

The Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan public outreach process engaged a broad and diverse segment of the population. Opportunities for public involvement included: stakeholder interviews, mobile event outreach, public open houses, and online engagement. Public outreach was conducted in all seven Council Districts of Salt Lake City. In addition to the general public, numerous organizations were involved in the planning process, including:

- Breathe Utah
- Crossroads Urban Center
- Envision Utah
- Heal Utah
- Salt Lake County Aging and Adult Services
- Salt Lake City Chamber of Commerce
- Salt Lake City Community Councils
- Salt Lake City Council
- Salt Lake City Downtown Alliance
- Salt Lake City Planning Commission
- Salt Lake City School District
- Salt Lake City Transportation Advisory Board (TAB)
- Salt Lake City's UTA Trustees
- Salt Lake County
- South Salt Lake City
- Sugar House Chamber
- University of Utah
- Utah Department of Transportation (UDOT)
- Utah Transit Authority (UTA)
- Utah Transit Riders Union
- Wasatch Front Regional Council
- Westminster College

An overview of key outreach efforts is provided below; Appendix B provides a detailed summary.

Stakeholder Interviews

The project team met with several key stakeholder groups in the community during spring of 2015 to understand the needs of their organizations and constituencies. Interviews focused specifically on their goals for the Transit Master Plan, issues and opportunities for the current UTA network, level of understanding of the services provided, and any other issues such as accessibility, affordability, etc.

Mobile Outreach Events

To develop a presence in the community, the team conducted 18 mobile outreach events during the summer of 2015. This effort took advantage of existing city-wide and neighborhood events and engaged members of the public that do not traditionally attend open houses.

Over 400 individual comments were collected via comment boards and a mapping exercise that allowed attendees to geographically highlight routes in need of improved service, longer service, or new service. A number of these events used a branded trolley-style bus to allow members of the public to board, interact with members of the project team, and engage in the outreach activities.

DRAFT

Public Open House

On September 23, 2015, a total of 60 people attended a public Open House held at the City Creek Harmons grocery store. The team presented the educational boards from the mobile outreach effort as well as boards that showed key gaps where land use density or demographics indicate a propensity to ride transit, but where there is little transit use.

> "People work on Sunday and late at night, it is difficult to get where we need to go when we cannot rely on the transit system to run at the appropriate times."
>
> - *"Design Your Own Transit System" Survey Respondent*

A total of 64 comments were provided via three "conversation boards"—one for prioritizing goals, one for comments on service design principles, and one for conversation on maps and information, fares, and access and station improvements.

Online Engagement

To engage Salt Lake City residents who were unable to attend one of the in-person public outreach events, the project team developed a project website: SLCRides.org. The website included detailed information about the project, outreach events planned and completed, project reports and documentation, and online community input tools—Open City Hall Questionnaire, Open UTA Questionnaire, and the "Design Your Own Transit System" tool. In addition to the available online community input tools, twenty-two participants wrote direct emails through the SLCRides.org website.

Open City Hall Questionnaire

The Open City Hall online questionnaire asked respondents to identify their top choices regarding key outcomes from the Plan, desired improvements, and "big ideas" related to transit. The questionnaire was available from July 30 to October 1, 2015 through Open City Hall and the project website.

Among the 535 responses, air quality (49%) and transit system convenience and reliability (41%) were identified as the most important outcomes. Pedestrian and bicycle access to stops (28%) was the highest ranking improvement and a citywide network of transit service was the most important big idea.

Open UTA Questionnaire

The Open UTA online questionnaire asked respondents to identify their top choices regarding service improvements, bus improvements, light rail (TRAX) improvements, and FrontRunner improvements. The questionnaire was accessible from UTA's website during the summer of 2015 and closed on October 1, 2015. A total of 461 responses were collected, including 74 from Salt Lake City residents.

> "Buses should run on predictable routes on major streets at closer distance intervals. The city is a grid; the bus system should reflect that. Nowhere in town should be more than one transfer and a short walk away."
>
> - *"Design Your Own Transit System" Survey Respondent*

Bus was identified as the most important mode for improvement (45%), followed by TRAX and Streetcar (35%). Improving service span was the most important bus improvement (50%). Late night service was the most important TRAX improvement (47%) and Sunday service was the top priority for FrontRunner enhancement (59%).

DRAFT

"Design Your Own Transit System" Online Tool

Between November 2015 and April 2016, a "Design Your Transit System" tool was made available to the public on the project website SLCrides.org. Over 1,400 people participated. Input highlighted the key challenges and opportunities to improve the transit system in Salt Lake City. Major findings from this outreach tool are described below.

- **Participants**
  - 1,412 people participated, of which 65% live in Salt Lake City.
  - The online tool reached a wide audience; however, seniors (65 or older), low-income populations (earning less than $35,000 per year), and residents of western Salt Lake City were somewhat under-represented as compared to their share of the general population.
- **Transit Use**
  - 40% of respondents ride transit multiple times per week and 60% ride at least once a month.
  - The top reason cited for riding transit was environmental reasons (25% of respondents).
  - The top reasons for not riding transit more often were related to convenience, with more than 50% of respondents indicating transit takes too long or doesn't go where they need it to go.
- **Service Coverage**
  - The highest-priority destinations to serve were Utah's top job centers (52%) and mixed use and major growth areas (49%). These two destinations were priorities for all groups regardless of frequency of transit use, age, or income.
  - Service to LIMITED neighborhoods[1] was a particular priority for adults 65 or older (2nd most common response) and low income respondents (3rd most common response).
- **Service Periods**
  - Respondents most desired new service in the evening (70%), followed by Saturday service (58%) and finally Sunday service (39%). These priorities were identical, regardless of respondents' frequency of transit use, age, or income.
- **Capital Improvements**
  - The top capital improvement priority was to increase investments in a rail-based system (46%). This was the top priority regardless of frequency of use, age, or income.
  - Responses from Salt Lake City residents were similar to those of all people who responded, though Salt Lake City residents were somewhat more likely to want to increase investment in the bus system.
  - Adults age 45-64, age 65 or older, and low-income respondents were somewhat more likely than other groups to indicate a preference for a bus-based system or incremental improvements to the current system.
- **Other Improvements (to support coverage, service period, and capital investment selections)**
  - Increased investment in access to transit on foot or by bike was the highest priority improvement overall (43%) and for all groups except those age 65 or older.
  - Respondents age 65 and older indicated a preference for investments in benches, shelters, and amenities at transit stops.

DRAFT

[1] Limited neighborhoods are neighborhoods with a high propensity to use transit.

GAPS ANALYSIS

While portions of Salt Lake City are well-served by transit, some portions of the city experience a mismatch in the existing transit supply and current demand, resulting in a "gap." To determine where gaps exist, an analysis was conducted to identify underserved corridors or markets, areas with too much service, and areas ineffectively served by transit.

Key transit service needs and gaps identified in this analysis are highlighted below; the complete Gaps Analysis is provided in Appendix C:

- **Transit service is limited outside of the standard commute.** Frequent service is very limited outside of standard commute times, such as midday, evenings, and weekends. Some areas of the city with high propensity to use transit have a low transit mode share and are not well-served by the existing transit system. For example, of the 44 transit routes that operate in Salt Lake, only about half operate outside commute periods and provide midday service.
- **Transit is not the preferred option.** Six percent of Salt Lake City residents take transit to work; only 2% of all trips are made on transit.
- **Transit boardings outside of Salt Lake City are outpacing boardings inside Salt Lake City.** Total transit ridership on all lines that touch Salt Lake City increased by 28% between 2011 and 2014 whereas boardings in Salt Lake City on these lines only increased by 13%.
- **Bus stop amenities are limited.** There are limited amenities for passengers at bus stops—83% of bus stops do not have a bench or a shelter where people can more comfortably wait for the bus to arrive.
- **Access to transit is a challenge.** Access to transit is challenging in Salt Lake City due to the wide streets and large blocks.
- **System information is limited.** Improved information (maps, online schedules, and trip planning, etc.) is needed to help residents, employees, and visitors understand how to use the transit system.
- **Cost of transit is burdensome for some.** The cost of transit is particularly burdensome on large families, youth, and transit dependent populations—low-income, older adults, persons with disabilities, and zero car households.

DRAFT

COMPLETE TRANSIT SYSTEM

The Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan sets a vision for frequent transit service throughout the city, responding to community and policy direction to improve public transportation for the benefit of all members of the community. However, getting more service to more people is not the only answer. Enhancing transit quality and the transit passenger experience for Salt Lake City residents and workers will take a coordinated, "complete transit system" approach.

What is the "Complete Transit System?"

A Complete Transit System is a unifying concept for complementary transit service quality and land use elements (e.g., service levels and land use policies) and non-service elements (e.g., facilities, pedestrian and bicycle access, etc.) that function together to achieve the desired local outcomes for transit in Salt Lake City.

The Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan provides strategies and recommendations for Salt Lake City to develop a Complete Transit System that:



Prioritizes **expanded frequent transit service** that is fast and reliable, frequent, all day, every day, and permanent.



Improves **transit information and legibility.**



Ensures there is safe and convenient **pedestrian and bicycle access** to transit and from transit to key destinations.



Integrates **on-demand ride services and bikeshare** to serve first-last mile needs and expand service span.



Builds **stops and stations** that are accessible, comfortable, and convenient.



Offers **fare and pass programs** that are flexible and affordable.



Coordinates **land use, parking, and placemaking policies** with transit investments.



Provides **education and outreach** to improve understanding of the transit system.

Implementing the policies, programs, and service improvements that support a Complete Transit System will require a strong partnership between UTA and Salt Lake City. These elements will help the City and UTA fully leverage investments in transit service, maximize the benefits of transit, and bring Salt Lake City closer to meeting the goals set forth in the Transit Master Plan.

DRAFT

DRAFT



DRAFT

2 TRANSIT SERVICE

DRAFT

2 TRANSIT SERVICE

This chapter provides the Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan transit service recommendations. Transit recommendations are grounded in an extensive existing conditions and gaps analysis that informed a detailed evaluation of current and potential transit corridors in Salt Lake City. A multi-faceted public outreach process complemented the technical evaluation and helped validate the recommendations.

A core service element of the Transit Master Plan is an expanded frequent transit network (FTN) for Salt Lake City. The FTN is the City's long-term, 20-year vision for high-frequency transit service corridors in Salt Lake City. The existing TRAX light rail system already provides frequent service; this Plan builds off of this core network by identifying a high-frequency grid comprised of both rail and bus service. Defining an FTN vision allows Salt Lake City to work closely with the Utah Transit Authority (UTA) to set priorities for service provision now and in the future.

This chapter includes the following elements:

- **Service Design Principles.** Principles that can be used to design a network of transit routes that will fulfil the FTN vision.
- **FTN Overview and Service Level Definition**. The definition of the standardized minimum service level that will be provided on all FTN corridors, e.g., frequency, span (hours of operation), and days of service.
- **FTN Vision and Maps.** The vision for where frequent service should be provided throughout the city, including general phasing recommendations.
- **Local Service Network.** Recommendations for the network of local bus routes that provide connections to the FTN.
- **First-Last Mile Service Models**. Examples of alternative service models to improve first- and last-mile connections to the FTN and other transit services.

DRAFT

SERVICE DESIGN PRINCIPLES FOR SALT LAKE CITY

The service design principles below guide the development of the frequent transit network in Salt Lake City. These principles respond to the goals of the Plan, the gaps analysis, and input from stakeholders and the public (described in Chapter 1).

- **Convenient**: Provide frequent, reliable daytime and evening transit service
- **Connected**: Provide simple, citywide connections on a high-frequency network
- **Legible**: Brand the core frequent transit network differently and design for ease of understanding
- **Easy to Use**: Make the transit network easy to access and comfortable
- **Demand Driven**: Invest in transit where overall travel market demand is high
- **Permanent**: Provide stable service that riders and investors can rely on now and in the future

These service design principles inform the frequent transit network recommendations and can inform design of specific transit routes that are developed to fulfil the vision. They also inform the recommendations for capital investments, programs, policies, and other supportive investments which are presented in subsequent chapters.

FREQUENT TRANSIT NETWORK OVERVIEW

What is a Frequent Transit Network?

A frequent transit network (FTN) is a set of designated transit corridors that offer frequent, reliable service connecting major destinations and neighborhood centers seven days a week and in the evenings. The FTN can be comprised of both bus and rail technologies. Regardless of mode, the network should be developed to provide a consistently high standard of capacity, reliability, frequency, and passenger amenities. The FTN should be easy to understand and clearly communicated to riders and non-riders. The FTN is just one element of a complete transit system—other local transit routes would provide well-timed connections to the FTN and additional first and last-mile services would help passengers connect to origins and destinations located beyond a short walking or biking distance of the FTN.

Chapter 4 describes access improvements for people walking and biking to transit. Chapter 5 provides recommendations related to branding the FTN.

Key Performance Characteristics of a Frequent Transit Network

To meet City goals to increase transit mode share and truly support residents' ability to live a car-free lifestyle, a frequent transit network should ideally have the following characteristics:

- **Fast and Reliable**: Operate transit on arterial streets/transit priority streets where it will be most rapid and reliable; make improvements that reduce transit travel time and make it more competitive with automobile travel.
- **Frequent**: Connect major destinations and neighborhood centers with 15 minute or better, all day service. Service that operates every 15 minutes or less is considered the minimum service level that allows people to use transit without consulting a schedule.
- **All Day**: 15 minute or better service frequency between at least 6 a.m. – 7 p.m. on weekdays and Saturdays, with 30-minute service in the evening and on Sundays.
- **Every Day**: 7 day per week service that maintains a basic level of frequent service on weekends.

DRAFT

- **Stable and Permanent**. Once adopted, it is critical that the FTN become a stable, relatively unchanging part of the transit system so that riders can rely on it much as they do the TRAX system.

What Investments are Typically Made on a Frequent Transit Network?

Once the network is defined, coordinated transit service and capital investments, bicycle and pedestrian access improvements, and transit-supportive land use policy changes are needed to fully realize the value of the FTN. A truly effective FTN must be developed as a partnership between the City's multiple departments, the transit agency (UTA), and the private sector. Once the City and its transit partners agree on the definition of the FTN, they can work together to obtain funding and make the improvements necessary to achieve the level of service that is envisioned. FTN investments and supportive policies include:

- **Intersection and Signal Management**: Signal management and right-of-way improvements are a critical component of the FTN. Since these corridors carry the highest volume of transit riders and have the greatest potential to capture more non-auto users, signal management at intersections should favor transit vehicles; moving full, high-capacity buses through congested commercial districts should be balanced with the need for on-street parking to support local businesses; and integrated solutions should be sought to allow transit and bicycles to safely coexist.
- **Transit Lanes**: Providing transit with priority lanes on high-ridership corridors supports investments in frequent service. Where sufficient right-of-way is available in these corridors, dedicating part of the right-of-way to transit is justified based on transit's higher person-carrying capacity. Transit lanes also allow buses to bypass congested areas, making bus travel times shorter and more reliable.
- **Stops/Stations**: The quality of stop and station amenities on FTN corridors is critical. Stops and stations also represent an opportunity to brand the FTN network differently so that the location of high-frequency service is clear to riders.
- **Multimodal Investments**: Coordinated multimodal investments along the FTN provide safe, high-quality walking and bicycling access to stops and stations on the FTN.
- **Land Use**: Zoning and other land use policies must support high frequency service along the FTN. The FTN designates which corridors will have the highest-quality transit service. Land use policies will need to foster transit-supportive land use development along these corridors.

Figure 2-1 summarizes the primary components of an FTN.

See Chapter 3 for further discussion of transit capital investments, and Chapters 5 and 6 for further discussion of stop/station amenities, multimodal investments, and land use policies that support the FTN.

DRAFT

Figure 2-1 Frequent Transit Network (FTN) Summary

Feature	Description
Mode	Any mode that meets the service level definition is considered part of the FTN (e.g., could include TRAX, BRT, Bus Plus/Enhanced Bus[1], Streetcar, etc.).
Span	Operates all day every day (see Figure 2-4 for minimum service level definition).
Frequency	Operates at sufficient frequency for most of the day so that riders don't have to consult a schedule (see Figure 2-4 for minimum service level definition).
Route Spacing	Operates throughout the city on relatively straight, east-west and north-south cross-city corridors spaced approximately every ½ mile so no passenger has to walk more than ~1/4 mile to access the FTN (see Figure 2-6 and Figure 2-7 for FTN maps illustrating recommended phasing).
Branding	The FTN is branded in a clear, easily identifiable, and easily distinguishable way to make it easily recognizable on the street, in print materials, and in online information. This includes stops, stations, vehicles, maps, schedules, wayfinding, and trip planning information. (See FTN branding examples in Chapter 5).
Reliable	Investments are made and service is operated to maximize reliable headways (see capital recommendations in Chapter 3).
Permanent/ Stable	Provides a permanent service option—e.g., residents, businesses, and developers can count on trunk bus lines to remain where they are, just like a TRAX line is permanent.
Stop Spacing	Stop spacing varies depending on mode, but could range from ¼ to ½ mile for bus and ½ to 1 mile for light rail. (See Chapter 3: Capital.)

DRAFT

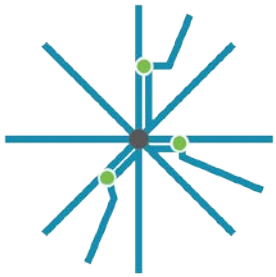
[1] Bus Plus is a proposed network of high-frequency transit service defined in the UTA Network Study (2013). It is referred to as Enhanced Bus in the Regional Transportation Plan (RTP). Bus Plus service would include all of the amenities of Bus Rapid Transit without the exclusive lanes. See Chapter 3 for more details. The State of the System Fact Book (see Appendix A, page 4-33) also summarizes UTA's proposed Bus Plus Network.

FREQUENT TRANSIT NETWORK SERVICE VISION

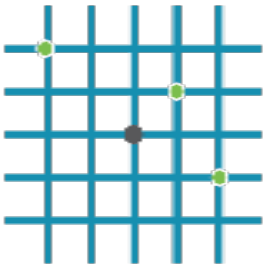
A High-Frequency Grid System for Salt Lake City

There are two primary network designs that most transit systems utilize: radial or grid. Figure 2-2 and Figure 2-3 describe these models and summarize their keys strengths and weaknesses.

Figure 2-2 Basic Transit Network Design Concepts



A Radial (Hub and Spoke) model has a single central transit station that provides access to most, if not all, transit routes. This model provides direct connections to destinations located near the central hub and access to most destinations outside of the hub with a single transfer.



A Grid system provides a more integrated network with multiple options to connect between transit lines. This network requires frequent service to make transfers convenient at major stops or transit centers where lines intersect.

DRAFT

Figure 2-3 Comparison of Transit Service Models

	Radial (Hub and Spoke) Model	Grid Model
Strengths	▪ Easy access to destinations near a central hub in the downtown core ▪ Coordinated schedules where all routes leave the hub at the same time allow access to most other destinations with no more than one well-timed transfer	▪ Can be effective for short trips ▪ Can reduce out-of-direction travel ▪ Can provide good service to a wider range of destinations, including those outside of downtown ▪ Routes can be spaced farther apart; people will generally walk longer distances to frequent service ▪ Concentrating service on direct corridors serving the grid helps provide resources to increase frequency
Weaknesses / Design Considerations	▪ Can increase travel times and out-of-direction travel for trips that don't naturally pass through the hub ▪ Can be inefficient in a city with dispersed major trip generators ▪ As a city grows, maintaining coordinated schedules can result in system inefficiencies	▪ Requires very frequent service to make transfers convenient and avoid long wait times ▪ Routes serving the grid should be designed to ensure that most destinations can be accessed with no more than one transfer

In practice, most transit systems are a hybrid combining elements from both radial and grid network designs. For example, a central transit hub can facilitate well-timed connections to/from regional services while high-frequency cross-town routes support convenient, flexible connections between branches of the

radial network without requiring passengers to travel through the central hub. Developing secondary transit hubs or high-quality major stops where high-frequency lines intersect help facilitate these connections.

Current Salt Lake City Service Model

Salt Lake City's current, centralized hub model is effective for regional connections. However, Salt Lake Central Station is located in an area west of the downtown core that provides good connectivity to commuter rail, but does not have considerable activity or density. Many of UTA's routes currently terminate at Central Station to take advantage of the centralized layover space that is available there. The gaps analysis and public outreach indicated that this creates challenges for people who need to travel to other destinations throughout the city, necessitating multiple transfers and/or indirect trips. Further, requiring routes to go through Central Station despite a lack of demand undermines productivity in some cases.

Recommended Salt Lake City Service Model

Developing a high-frequency network is best suited for Salt Lake City's rapidly growing population and diversifying transit demand needs. Salt Lake City's strong linear street grid is well-suited for a grid-based system. This change could allow for more frequency on heavily used routes and/or offer better service in currently under-served areas where there is demand. However, new layover locations will need to be identified to make this model viable, both to support transfers and for operational reasons (e.g. layover). Potential secondary transit hub locations are discussed in more detail below.

> "Buses should run on predictable routes on major streets at closer distance intervals. The city is a grid; the bus system should reflect that. Nowhere in town should be more than 1 transfer and a short walk away."
>
> - *"Design Your Own Transit System" Survey Respondent*

DRAFT

FTN Corridor Analysis

The Transit Master Plan corridor analysis provided the basis for the FTN recommendations. In addition to the service design principles and FTN performance characteristics described above, factors included:

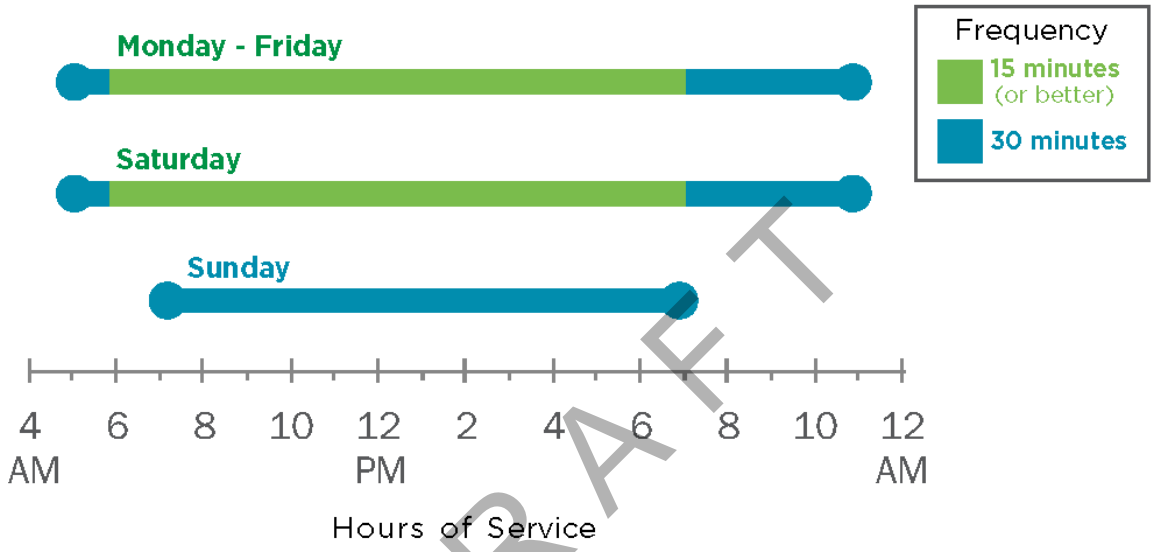
- Population and employment density and industry-standard rules-of-thumb relating transit service frequency to the minimum intensity of land use (e.g., household size, population, and employment) required to support that level of service.
- Service to major activity centers such as the University of Utah, downtown Salt Lake City, or other major anchors or activity centers at one or both ends of a line.
- Spacing between parallel corridors, e.g., approximately a half-mile as described above.
- Access to opportunity for vulnerable and transit-dependent populations

Appendix D provides more detail on the FTN corridor analysis.

Frequent Transit Network Service Level Definition

High-frequency service is critical for a grid-based transit system because riders depend more on transfers to access destinations. Based on the general principles described above, the level of service shown in Figure 2-4 is recommended for the FTN. All designated FTN routes should operate according to these parameters, which were designed to not only be frequent, but also to operate relatively consistently all day, every day. A simple and easy-to-understand service design, along with clear branding, allows riders to use an FTN route without referencing a schedule and provides a level of certainty and reliability on which riders can depend.

Figure 2-4 FTN Minimum Service Level Definition



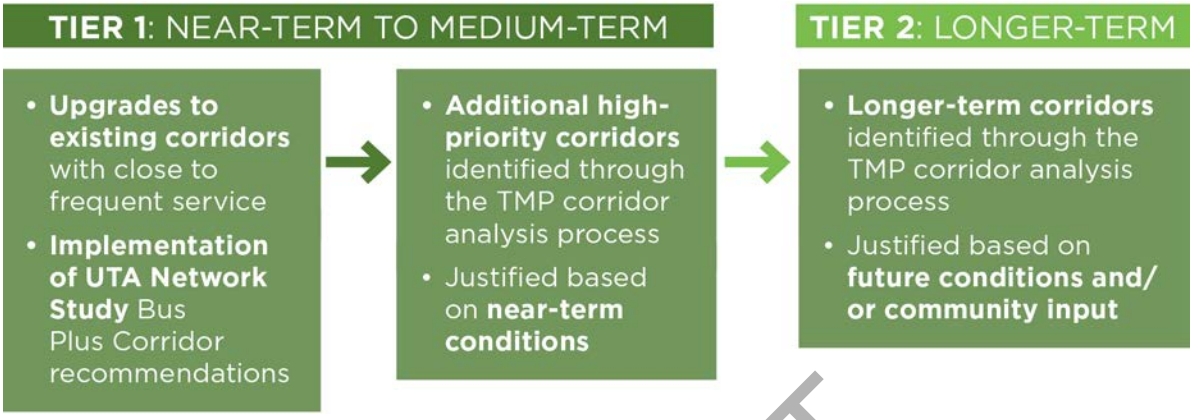
Note: Appendix D provides additional detail on the relationships between land use and frequency.

DRAFT

Frequent Transit Network Recommendation and Phasing

The FTN is a long-range vision that is intended to be phased in over time, as described in Figure 2-5. UTA currently has plans to provide frequent service consistent with the above definition on its Core Service Network, although the specific corridors that will comprise this network are not yet finalized.

Figure 2-5 Phasing Approach for the FTN*



* Note: Some existing corridors have frequent service (at least every 15 minutes) on weekdays during the day (peak periods and midday), but do not meet the FTN service level definition later in the evening or on weekends.

> "Ideally I'd like a transit system that is everywhere, all the time, but until that happens, I'd like people to get used to taking transit, which I think would require very, very frequent service in key areas."
>
> - *"Design Your Own Transit System" Survey Respondent*

DRAFT

FTN Phasing Maps

Figure 2-7 illustrates phased implementation of the corridors that are recommended to create a grid-based FTN in Salt Lake City. The lines on these maps do not represent individual routes, but rather provide a sense of the quantity, structure, and geography of coverage that Salt Lake City envisions for the future FTN.

Tier 1 FTN Corridors – Short-Term Implementation: Figure 2-6

The recommended Tier 1 FTN includes two categories of corridors:

1. **Existing and planned corridors** where UTA already operates or plans to implement frequent service. These include the Bus Plus Corridors recommended in the UTA Network Study (2013) that were incorporated into the Regional Transportation Plan (2015) as Enhanced Bus corridors and are also supported by the Transit Master Plan evaluation and outreach process.[2]
   - **200 S** performed strongly in the Transit Master Plan analysis and is recommended as a primary east-west transit corridor for bus (and potentially future bus rapid transit and/or streetcar) service between downtown and the University.

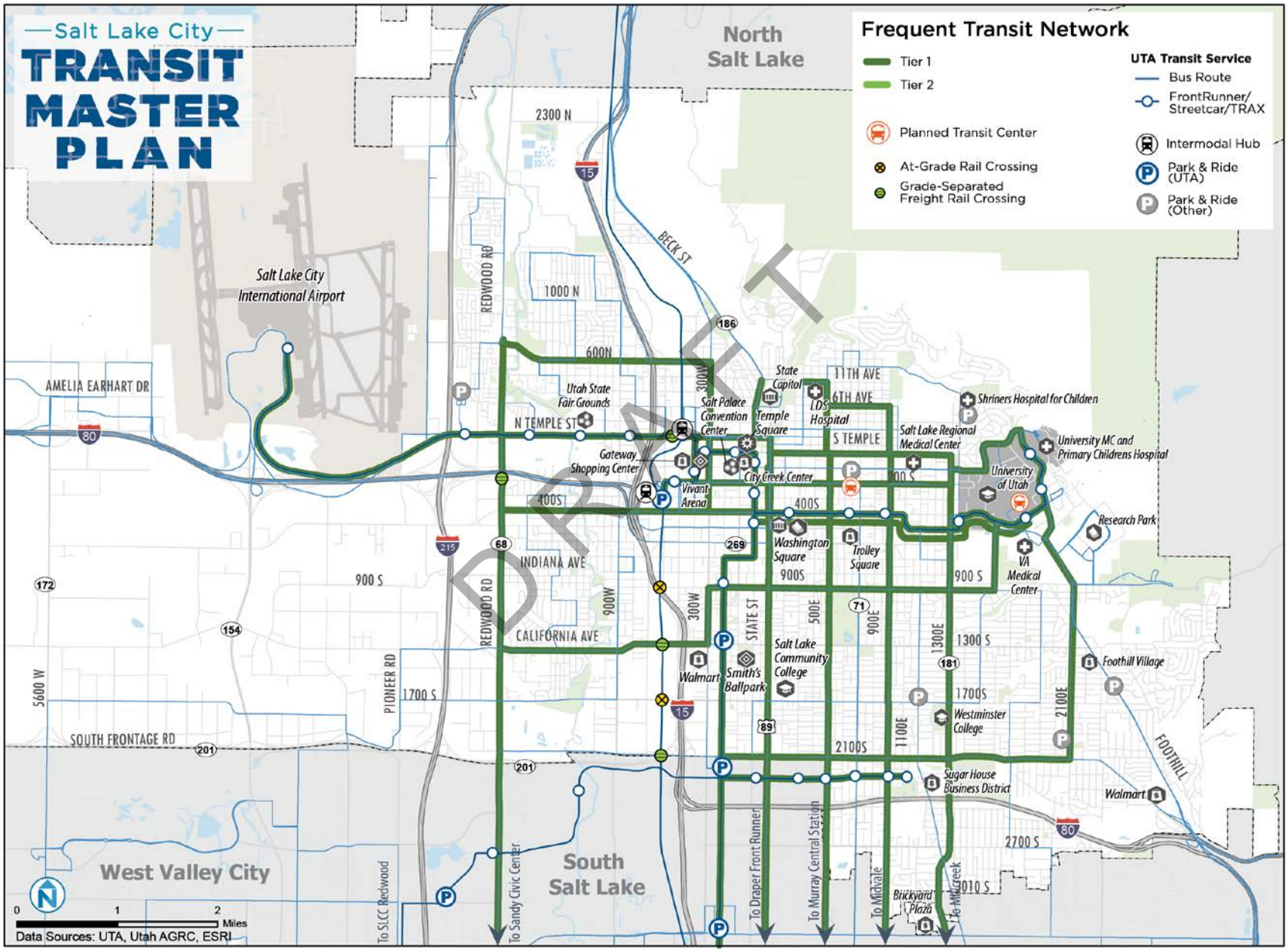
[2]UTA plans to designate a Core Network of routes that will have frequent service, but this network had not yet been finalized by the time Salt Lake City's Transit Master Plan was completed in fall 2016.

- **State Street, 500 E, 900 E, and 1300 E.** Combined with existing TRAX service in the 200 W corridor, frequent bus service on State Street, 500 E, 900 E, and 1300 E would provide north-south connections with approximately half-mile spacing between southern city limits and downtown, as far east as the University of Utah.
- **North and South Temple Streets** also performed strongly in the Transit Master Plan analysis, and in conjunction with frequent service on 200 S and existing TRAX service in the 400 S corridor, would provide quarter-mile spacing for frequent service through downtown.
- **2100S/2100E**. This east-west and north-south corridor (currently served by Route 21), provides a connection between the Central Pointe TRAX Station and the University along the southern and eastern edges of the frequent grid.
- **Redwood Road**. While it lacks the density of other corridors, Redwood Road is an important, continuous street for transit in west Salt Lake City. It would run along the western edge of the recommended Salt Lake City FTN and would be linked with additional east-west FTN corridors.

2. **Additional high-priority corridors** that go beyond existing plans for frequent service (UTA Network Study, Regional Transportation Plan, etc.). These corridors provide the following enhancements to the existing or planned frequent service network:
   - **Provide additional east-west cross-town connections**
     - **400 S.** This corridor would connect Redwood Road to the University of Utah.
     - **1300 S / 900 S**. This corridor would begin to build out the east-west frequent service grid between the TRAX line along 400 S and southern city limits. Due to an at-grade railroad crossing on 900 S, this corridor transitions to 1300 S between 300 W and Redwood Road. (At-grade freight railroad crossings can cause significant transit delays and bus bunching, especially for high frequency service.) In the long-term, it is assumed that a separated crossing could be implemented on 900 S (see Tier 2 FTN map).
   - **Extend north-south corridors to better serve major activity centers and neighborhoods north of downtown**
     - **State Street**. Extend north-south frequent service to the State Capitol.
     - **500 E and 900 E**. Extend north-south frequent service to the LDS Hospital and into the Avenues neighborhood.
   - **Provide better connectivity in Rose Park and Fairpark neighborhoods**
     - Provide frequent service on 200 W and 600 N that connects these two neighborhoods to downtown Salt Lake City. These neighborhoods show high propensity to use transit, but are not well served currently.

DRAFT

Figure 2-6 Frequent Transit Network Vision: Tier 1



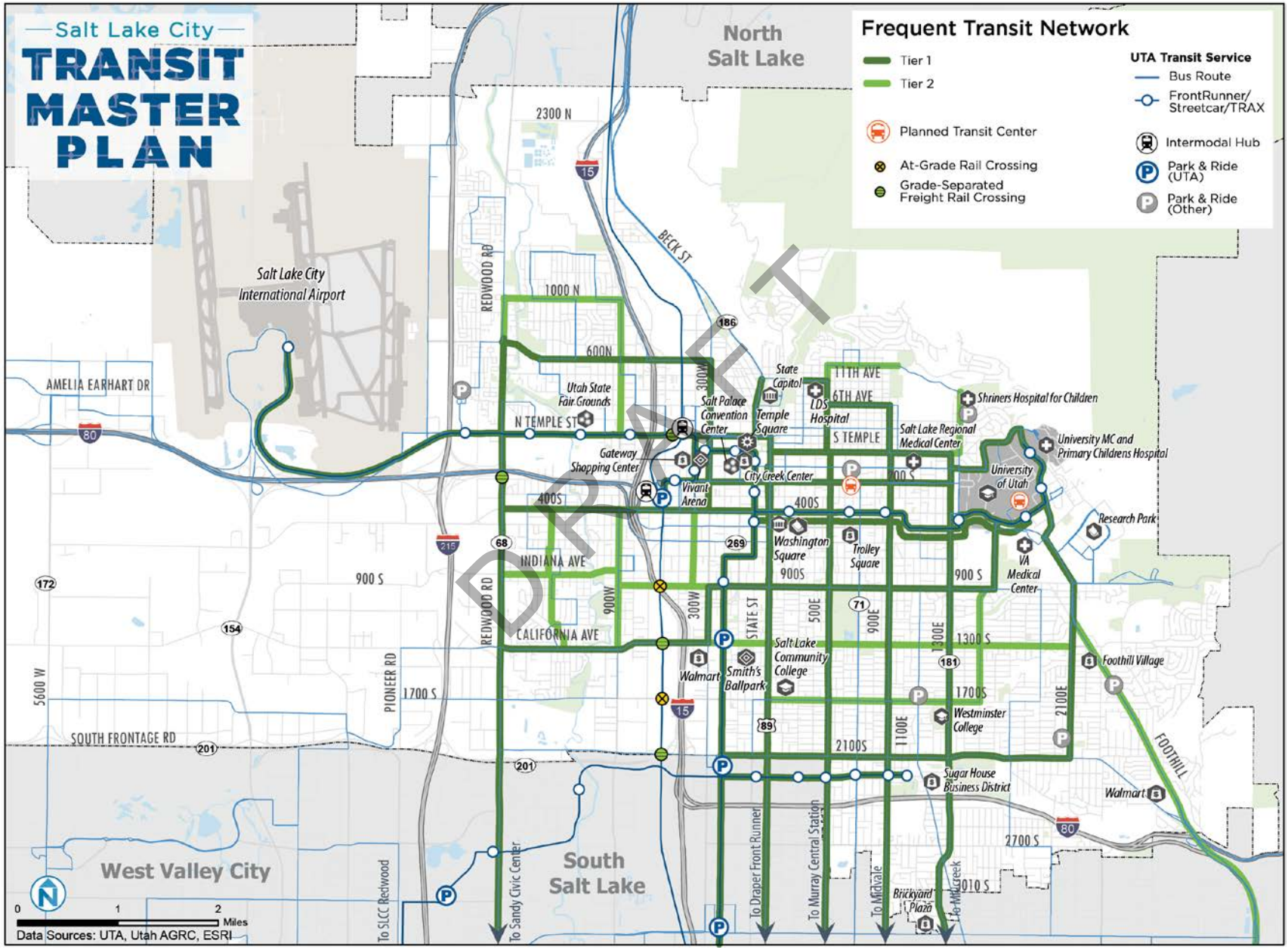
Tier 2 FTN Corridors – Longer-Term Implementation (Figure 2-7)

Proposed Tier 2 corridors recommended for implementation in the longer-term are illustrated in Figure 2-7. These corridors complete the FTN vision of a well-defined transit grid with approximately half-mile spacing in the portions of Salt Lake City where existing or future land use supports this level of service. The following Tier 2 recommendations build upon earlier service enhancements:

- **Implement additional east-west cross-town corridors to provide approximately half-mile spacing between frequent east-west corridors**
  - **900 S and 1300 S.** Assuming a grade-separated railroad crossing has been developed on 900 S, both corridors would have frequent service between Redwood Road and 1500 E.
  - **1700 S.** Frequent service between State Street and the University (including 1500 E).
- **Extend north-south corridors to better serve major activity centers and neighborhoods north of downtown**
  - **11th Avenue and 1200 E.** Additional frequent service to Shriners Hospital and the Avenues neighborhood.
- **Enhance service to Rose Park and Fairpark neighborhoods**
  - Provide frequent service on additional corridors, assumed to be 900 W and 1000 N.
- **Enhanced service on regional access corridors**
  - **Foothill Drive.** Foothill Drive is an important corridor for regional access to Salt Lake City as well as a local corridor through the city's eastern neighborhoods. The City, UTA, University of Utah, UDOT, and other partners are working on an implementation strategy for transportation and other enhancements for the corridor.

DRAFT

Figure 2-7 Frequent Transit Network Vision: Tier 1 and Tier 2



FTN Access

Figure 2-8 illustrates a quarter-mile walking (network) distance from the completed frequent transit network vision. A quarter-mile is a rule-of-thumb for the minimum distance people are willing to walk to access transit, although people will typically walk longer distances to high-quality service.

By 2040:

- Approximately **73% of current residents** would be within walking distance of a frequent transit route.
- Approximately **73% of current jobs** would be within walking distance of a frequent transit route.

Figure 2-9 illustrates the recommended FTN in relation to populations with a high-propensity for transit use, including low-income households, households without access to a vehicle, seniors, and persons with disabilities.

As described in the Local Service Network section below, it is important to emphasize that local bus routes would continue to serve parts of Salt Lake City that are not served by the FTN. In addition, the Transit Master Plan recommends that the City implement first-last mile strategies to enhance access to the frequent transit network

DRAFT

FTN Implementation Case Studies

In many cities, frequent transit service is implemented incrementally, while branding these services as a high-quality frequent service *network* is often undertaken later. Chapter 5 highlights the branding aspects of two such cities – Minneapolis and Portland. Chapter 7 describes the process that the City of Seattle used to fund targeted increases in King County Metro service levels to expand frequent service provided in the city. In Houston, as described below, the transit agency undertook a more comprehensive restructuring to expand the frequent service network.

Houston METRO

The Metropolitan Transit Authority (METRO) in Houston, TX recently transformed its bus network from a low performing limited network to a more expansive frequent network. The new network—launched in August 2015—was designed to enable anywhere to anywhere travel with a single fast connection.

Houston has experienced decades of decentralized urban growth; however, most bus lines terminated in one small section of the downtown core, where only 25% of the region's jobs are located. Without increasing operating costs, METRO was able to restructure the Houston bus network to:

- Increase the share of METRO's resources focused on maximizing ridership from 55% to around 80%
- Expand the reach of frequent service
- Expand weekend service, especially Sunday service[1]

To achieve this, METRO removed duplicative and low-demand routes. A small number of existing riders (0.5%) were negatively impacted, as they were no longer located within a quarter-mile of bus service.[2]

Within the first month of the new service, weekend ridership dramatically increased, especially on Sundays. Daytime and evening service levels on weekends are now almost identical to service on weekdays. Ridership in the first month slightly decreased, which is commonly observed with any major service change but by the third month of service, local ridership increased by 8%.[3]

1 Jarrett Walker. Houston: Great Ridership News on the New Network. 28 October 2015 Human Transit Blog. Retrieved from http://humantransit.org/2015/10/houston-good-ridership-news-on-the-new-network.html

2 Jarrett Walker. Houston: Transit Reimagined. 9 May 2014 Human Transit Blog. Retrieved from http://humantransit.org/2014/05/houston-a-transit-network-reimagined.html

3 Laura Bliss. How Houston's Bus Network Got Its Groove Back. 5 April 2016. City Lab. Retrieved from http://www.citylab.com/commute/2016/04/how-houstons-bus-network-got-its-groove-back/476784/

Houston Frequent Network – Before Change



Houston Frequent Network – After Change



DRAFT

Houston transformed its bus network from limited span and frequency (above) to an expansive high frequency network (below).

Source: Human Transit, Jarrett Walker

Figure 2-8 Frequent Transit Network Vision: Tier 1 and Tier 2 Quarter-Mile Walk Access

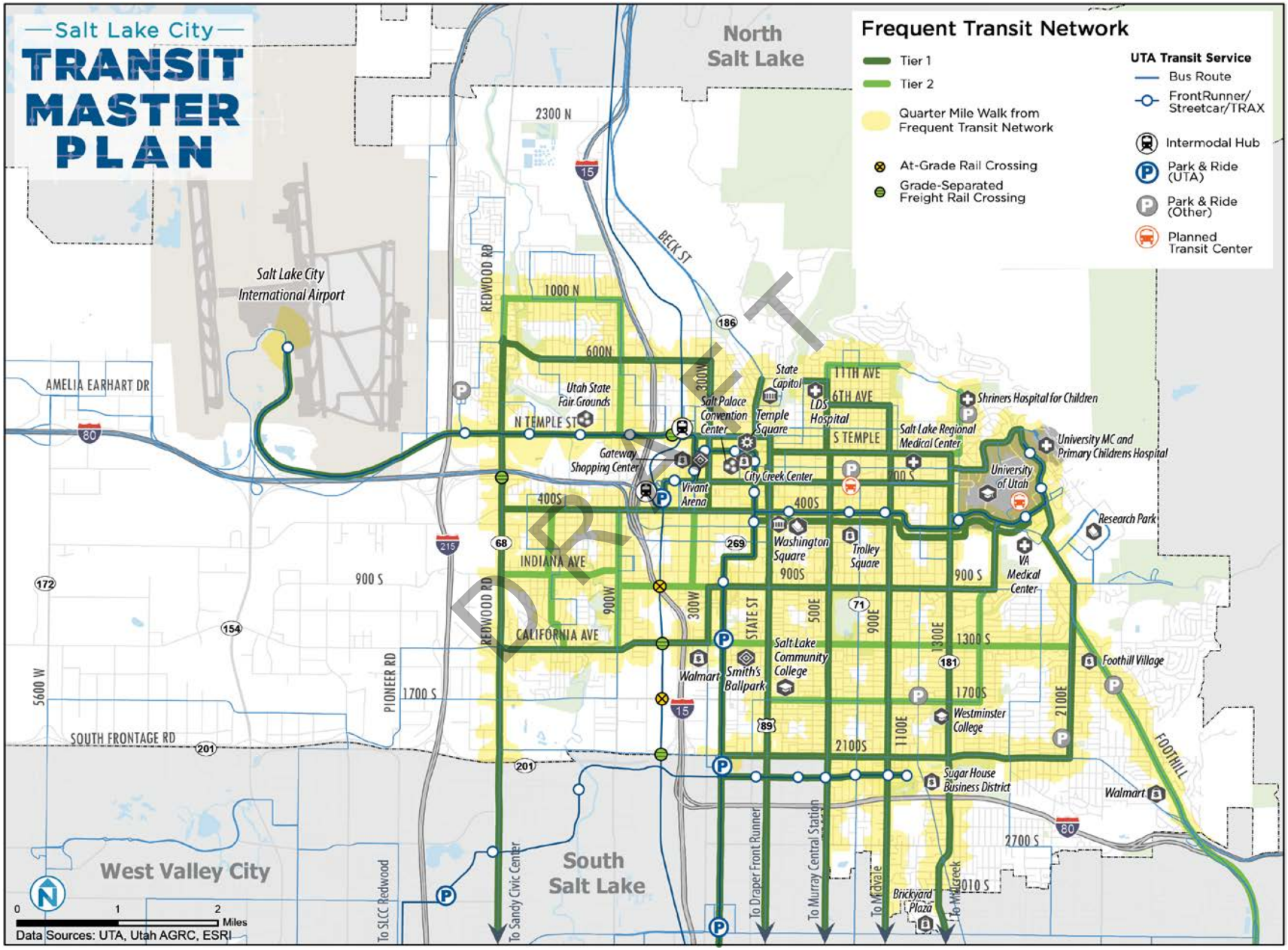
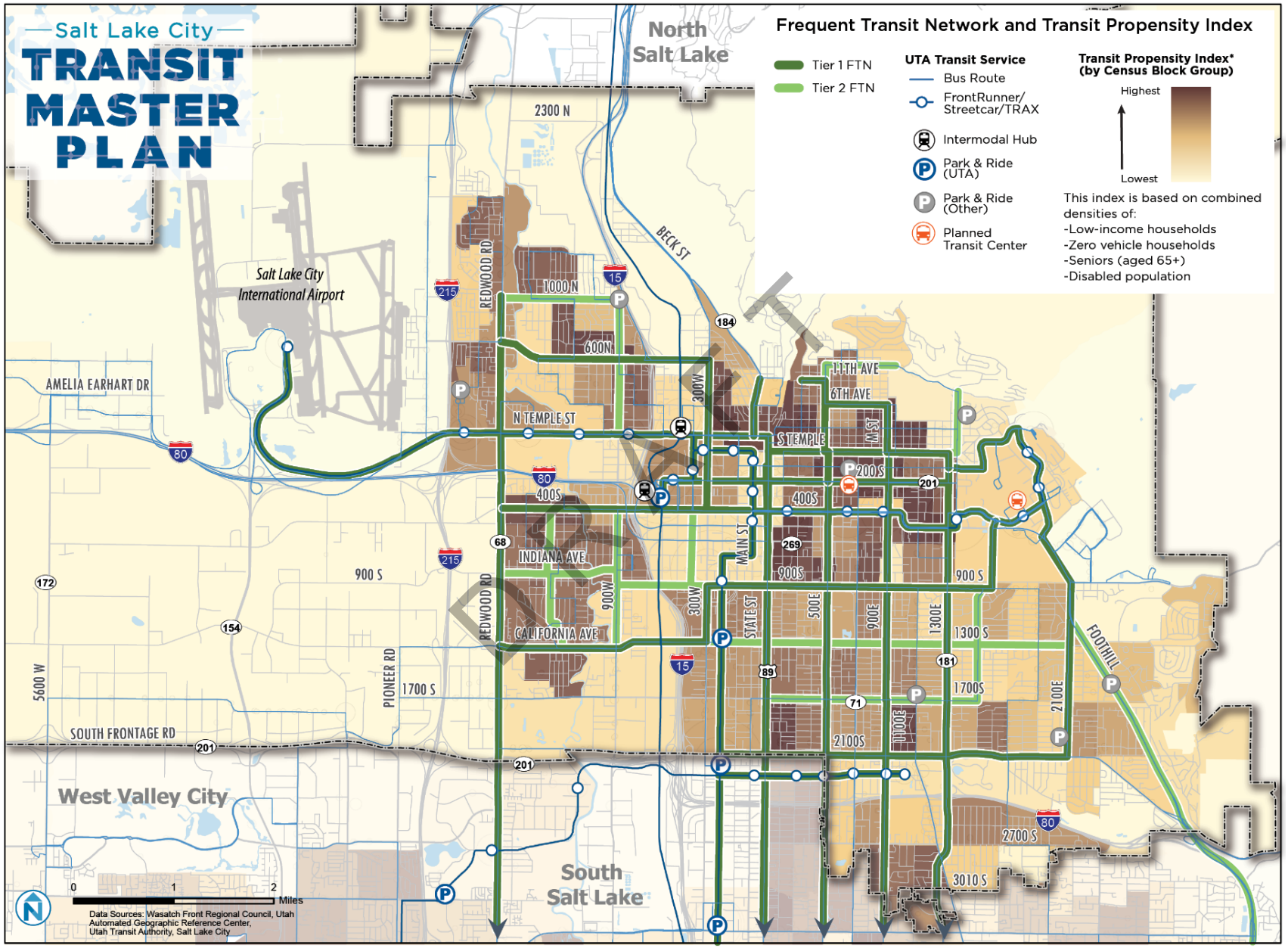


Figure 2-9 Frequent Transit Network Vision: Tier 1 and Tier 2 with Transit Propensity Index



FTN Branding

Based on outreach findings, the current UTA frequent transit network branding is not readily visible to the average rider. UTA's current service types are not defined primarily based on frequency, but on a combination of service qualities including purpose, stop spacing, and frequency, e.g., types include local, shuttle, flex, commuter, express, and fast bus. UTA is rolling out Bus Rapid Transit lines outside of Salt Lake City and "Core Service"—branded high-frequency services with improved reliability, a higher level of stop/station amenities, and protection from service cuts to provide customers with the same guarantee of permanence associated with TRAX. UTA's Core Service would likely be largely consistent with the FTN corridors recommended in the Transit Master Plan.

Branding for the FTN should be coordinated with UTA's roll out of branded Core Service.

> Chapter 5: Supportive Programs and Policies provides a more detailed discussion of service branding, including examples of frequent transit network branding in other cities.

Proposed Secondary Transit Hubs to Support Grid System

Salt Lake Central Station, located on the west side of downtown Salt Lake City on 600 W between 200 S and 400 S, is the city's primary intermodal transportation hub. It connects TRAX, FrontRunner, numerous bus routes, and interstate coach services like Amtrak and Greyhound. However, Salt Lake Central requires out-of-direction travel for some bus routes and is therefore not optimal as a downtown layover location for these routes. In addition, its bus layover facilities are at capacity and cannot accommodate additional bus service at peak times.



Source: Flickr Matt' Johnson

The concept of developing additional transit centers and layover facility locations has been studied in the past, although locations previously studied in downtown are no longer available. Proposed locations identified as part of the Transit Master Plan analysis include:

- **East Downtown, vicinity of 200 S and 700 E.** An additional, centrally-located facility would support current, high transit demand in east downtown and provide additional layover capacity to support implementation of the FTN. A high-frequency bus service grid would in-turn make transfers at a secondary transit center more convenient.
- **The University of Utah campus**. The University of Utah is one of the city's largest trip generators. However, UTA does not currently have dedicated layover facilities on the campus and existing facilities lack capacity to expand service to/from the University.

The areas stretching from downtown to the University of Utah are the most common origins/destinations for trips in Salt Lake City. Corridors serving these proposed transit hub locations (including Route 2 along 200 S) have some of the highest bus ridership in Salt Lake City. In addition, routes operating on 500E and 900E could benefit from close proximity to an east downtown transit hub. With implementation of the FTN, increased ridership on these routes and corridors would be better served with these additional transit hubs. Finally, creating more layover space for UTA buses is a major factor in enabling additional transit service to be provided in Salt Lake City, including implementation of the envisioned FTN network.

DRAFT

LOCAL SERVICE NETWORK

The FTN is designed to serve long, direct citywide corridors. This includes TRAX light rail, Bus Rapid Transit, and other frequent bus modes that are oriented to serve longer-distance trips and have a longer spacing between stops. Local transit service extends the reach of transit to neighborhoods and employment areas that are not within walking distance of the frequent transit network. While the FTN serves long, citywide corridors, other local service is designed to connect neighborhoods and employment areas to the FTN. Traditional fixed-route local bus service and first-last mile services are recommended to extend local transit access in Salt Lake City.

This chapter focuses on local service strategies. Other strategies to provide "first-last mile" access to transit are discussed in Chapter 5: Access. These include car share, park-and-rides, bicycle sharing, and secure bicycle parking.

Local Fixed-Route Transit Service

Local fixed-route bus service that connects to the FTN and provides neighborhood circulation is an equally important element of the complete transit system. Coverage rather than speed is the goal for the local network. Stop spacing as close as 600 feet can be acceptable in some cases. As with the FTN, transit access improvements are critical to maximizing usefulness of the local services and providing equitable access to transit service for all populations.

The local network that feeds the FTN is not a key focus of this plan since the City's limited transit resources will be focused on the development of the FTN. However, the City should support UTA actions to:

- Maintain a basic or "lifeline" level local service to within ½ mile of most residents. This level of service is defined by a minimum of 60-minute frequency for 12 hours per day. If a route cannot support this level of service, then alternative local service models should be considered to provide access to a FTN station. Alternative service models can also be considered to provide access to the FTN during early morning or later evening hours when basic local service does not operate.
- As the FTN is implemented, the local service network should be adjusted to ensure it complements and supports new frequent services.

There are a variety of additional approaches that Salt Lake City could promote to complement the frequent transit network. The remainder of this chapter describes these strategies.

First-Last Mile Services

The "first-last mile" concept was informed by findings in the UTA First/Last Mile Study (2016) and recognizes the need to get people to and from the transit system efficiently in areas that lack sufficient density, demand, or street connectivity to justify providing FTN or even a basic level of traditional local fixed-route service, as defined above. Public outreach efforts for this plan have identified a significant need for improved first and last-mile connections in Salt Lake City.[3]

Where Could First-Last Mile Services be Used?

The gaps analysis conducted as part of the State of the System Fact Book (Appendix C) identified geographic areas and times-of-day where parts of the city lack convenient or any access to transit service. The recommended FTN would help meet these needs; however, first-last mile services could be used to provide cost-effective access to the FTN in parts of the city where geographic or temporal gaps would

[3] UTA conducted a First Mile/Last Mile Study in 2016, but this system wide study only covered TRAX stations in Salt Lake City.

DRAFT

remain. Figure 2-10 illustrates conceptual zones where first-last mile services could be explored. These include:

- Western Salt Lake City, west of Redwood Road or I-215 (primarily employment-oriented demand)
- University of Utah Research Park (primarily employment-oriented demand)
- Southeast Salt Lake City, including the East Bench (primarily residential)
- Glendale/Poplar Grove neighborhoods (primarily residential)
- Rose Park/Fairpark neighborhoods (primarily residential)
- Northern part of Greater Avenues neighborhood (primarily residential)

These conceptual zones were defined based on a quarter-mile walking distance of the recommended FTN, illustrated in Figure 2-11. The defined zones include areas that would be served by Tier 2 FTN corridors, which may only be implemented in the longer-term time frame.

DRAFT

Figure 2-10 First-Last Mile Service Zones

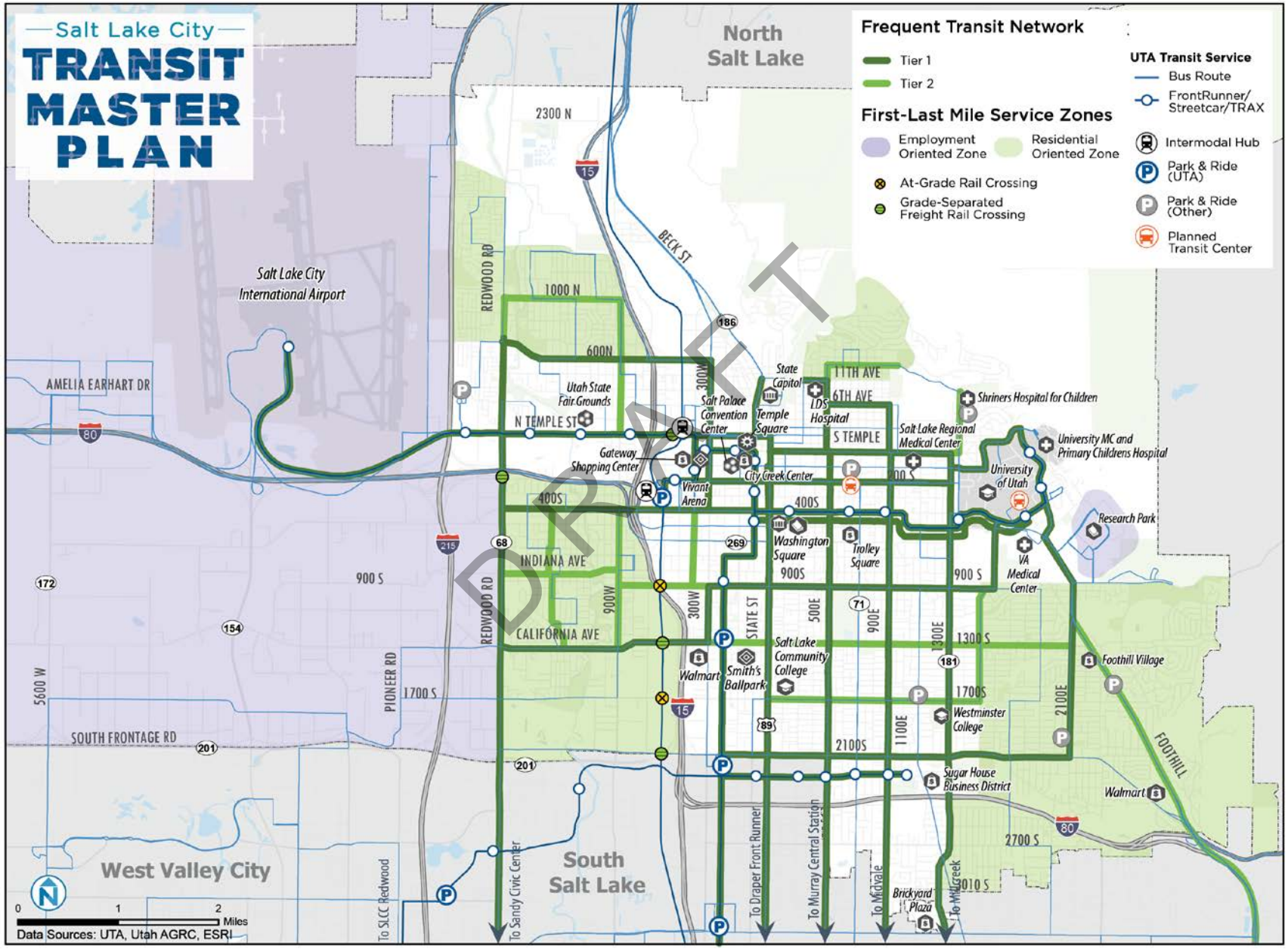
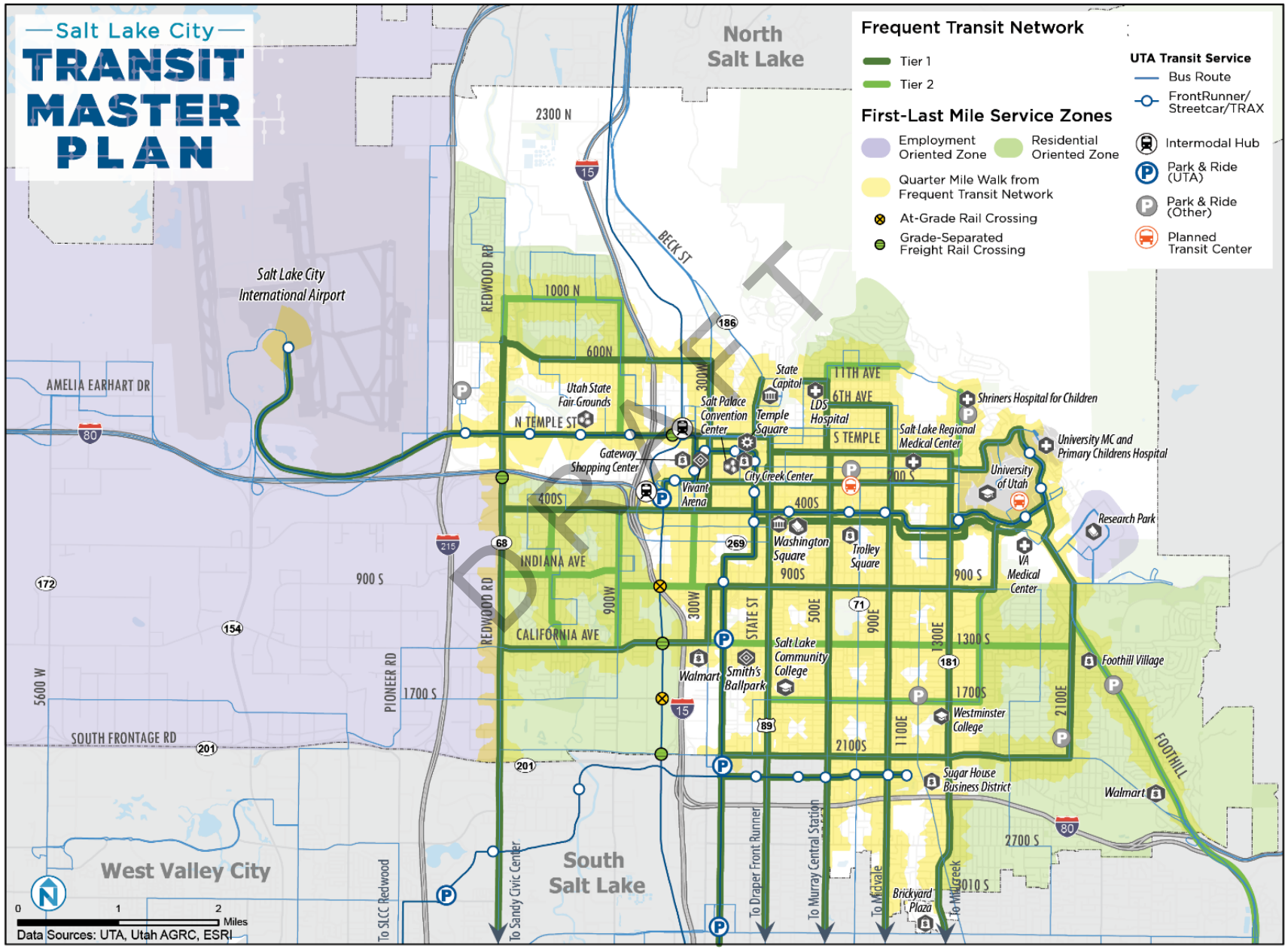


Figure 2-11 First-Last Mile Service Zones with Quarter-Mile Walking Distance from FTN



How Do First-Last Mile Services Work?

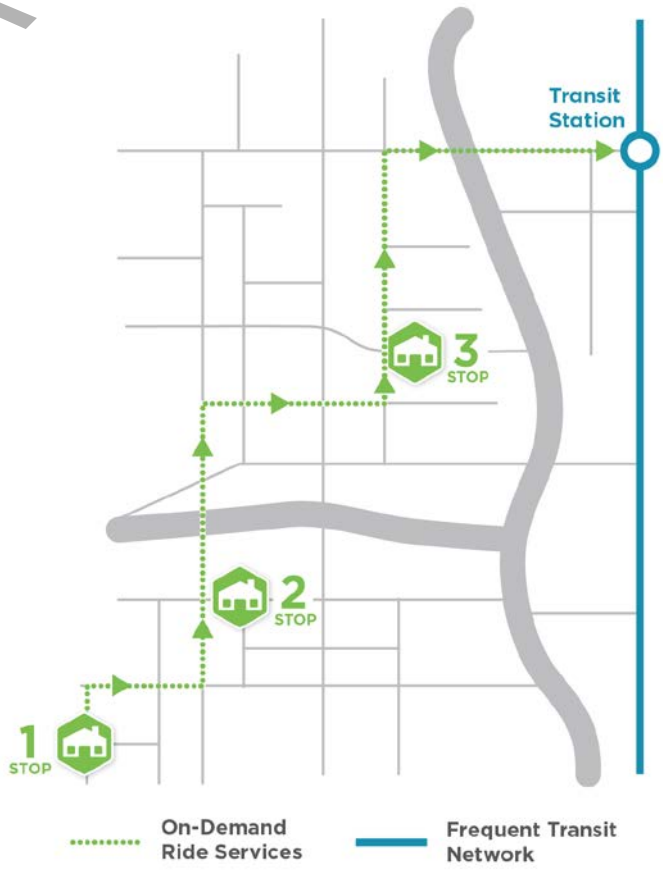
The graphics below illustrate how first/last mile services could be implemented to extend the reach of transit service for both employment areas in west Salt Lake City and residential neighborhoods by enabling seamless connections to the frequent transit network.

1. Employment Areas: Employers beyond the reach of transit in industrial areas in West Salt Lake City can partner to fund a shared shuttle service. Shuttle schedules would be coordinated with employee working hours and serve one or more major transit stations.



2. Lower-Density Residential Areas: Some neighborhoods in Salt Lake City lack sufficient density or demand to make it cost-effective to provide FTN and/or local service but still have important transit needs. On-demand ride service companies, such as Lyft and Uber, can provide cost-effective demand-responsive shared ride service in these areas. They can also help meet citywide needs to connect to the FTN outside of local transit operating hours. The City and UTA would partner with these companies to provide a discounted fare on trips to transit stations or other identified neighborhood destinations such as a grocery store. For example:

- A resident eligible for a discounted trip requests an on-demand ride from their home.
- The on-demand ride service company schedules a shared ride to/from designated transit stations or neighborhood services.
- The resident uses the FTN to travel to/from their destination.



DRAFT

First-Last Mile Strategy Success Factors

Factors that contribute to success for these local service strategies should be considered as these approaches are implemented. Alternative local services should strive to achieve the following:

- **Ensure cost effectiveness.** Target popular origins and destinations that will allow the service to reach critical mass rather than having underutilized capacity.
- **Connect to existing services.** Integrate and coordinate effectively with other transit services to ensure the service will successfully provide a first-last mile connection.
- **Leverage partnerships.** Developing the service as a partnership, between multiple public agencies or between public and private organizations, can distribute management and operation of the service as well as associated costs.

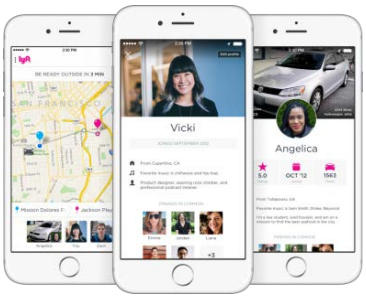
Examples of First-Last Mile Services

This section provides specific examples of first-last mile services that have been developed around the country to extend the reach of transit service. These types of services fall into two general categories:

- **Community shuttles** to complement fixed-route transit service. These shuttles can serve **fixed-routes** or may provide service **on-demand**. Shuttles can be operated by transit agencies, non-profits, or public-private partnerships. Shuttles may also be sponsored by major employers or a Transportation Management Association (TMA) to connect major employment areas to transit service.
- **On-demand ride services** companies offer on-demand, point-to-point transportation that passengers can use to access the frequent transit network. These companies use an online-enabled application or platform to enable booking a trip on a computer or smartphone. This means that a ride can be summoned easily when and where transit is not available. The difference between on-demand ride services companies and taxis is that passengers are connected to drivers who use their personal vehicles rather than those owned by the taxi company. Uber and Lyft are currently operating in Salt Lake City.



Source: Ride Connection



Source: Lyft

Figure 2-12 summarizes characteristics of these types of services. Successful case studies of each type of strategy are detailed in subsequent sections.

Figure 2-12 First-Last Mile Service Strategy Characteristics and Applications

	Distance	Service Type	Schedule	Service Span	Origins and Destinations	Operator
Fixed-route community shuttles	Short	Fixed-route	Scheduled time points	Limited to fixed-route community shuttle schedule	Specified locations	Public with possible support from private
On-demand community shuttles	Medium or Long	Demand response	By request Availability based on-demand	Limited to on-demand community shuttle schedule	Defined by service area	Public with possible support from private
On-demand ride services	Short or long	Demand response	By request Availability based on-demand	24 hours a day/ 7 days a week	Defined by service area	Private with possible support from public

DRAFT

Fixed-Route Community Shuttle Case Studies

Fixed-route community shuttles, sometimes described as neighborhood circulators, are used effectively in some cities to serve short trips within communities, feed major transit routes (e.g., rail, BRT, or frequent bus service), shopping, employment, and other activities. Community shuttles often use smaller-capacity vehicles, such as 20 to 25 passenger mini-buses, to provide local transit service in lower-density residential neighborhoods or areas of challenging topography that are more difficult to serve with conventional fixed-route transit service. Some communities have maximized the cost-effectiveness of this model through special contracted rates for community shuttle operators (e.g., Vancouver BC case study) or services operated by non-profits (e.g., Ride Connection case study).

Shuttle Bug–Chicago, IL



Source: TMA of Lake-Cook

In operation since 1996, the Shuttle Bug program offers convenient door-to-door and fixed-route service from Metra Commuter Rail stations to employer sites on accessible Pace buses. The program is a public-private partnership between the TMA of Lake Cook (covering the Chicago suburbs of Buffalo Grove, Deerfield, Glenview, Northbrook, Des Plaines, Lake Forest, Lincolnshire, Mettawa, and Riverwoods in Cook and Lake County, Illinois), Pace Suburban Bus, Metra Commuter Rail, and local area businesses.

Regular fare is $2.00 per trip, but employees of member businesses ride free with a company-issued Ventra card.[1] Currently, there are 14 routes connecting about 40 companies with eight Metra stations and serving about 1,200 daily trips.[2] While operations are managed entirely by the Lake Cook TMA, operational costs are shared by Pace, Metra, and area businesses. Funding sources include federal grants, local municipal funding, state funding, foundation funding, and private contributions. Companies contribute funds based on ridership as well as company headcount.

By sharing operating costs and leveraging private-public partnerships, the Shuttle Bug program has become nationally-recognized in successfully providing a first-last mile solution as well as numerous benefits to participating employers.

DRAFT

Ride Connection–Portland, OR

Ride Connection is a non-profit, community service organization in the tri-county area of Portland, Oregon that is mostly focused on meeting the transportation needs of older adults and people with disabilities. The organization is made up of a network of over 30 agencies, providing a variety of transportation services such as Community Connector Shuttles for rural communities where regular fixed-route transit service is limited or unavailable.



Source: Ride Connection

Open to the general public, Community Connector Shuttles are currently available in the cities of Tualatin (Tualatin Shuttle), Forest Grove (Grovelink), and Hillsboro (North Hillsboro Link). These shuttles are intended to provide transportation for commuters to and from TriMet stations, including WES Commuter Rail in Tualatin, TriMet (regional transit operator) Line 57 in Forest Grove, and Orenco Station in Hillsboro. Ride Connection operates Community Connector shuttles, providing drivers, vehicles, and scheduling. Planning for a Community Connector shuttle includes close coordination with communities being served as well as collaboration with TriMet.[3]

Ride Connection receives funding from a variety of sources, including federal and state grants from the Oregon Department of Transportation, TriMet, private foundation grants, and corporate and individual donations. Programs are largely supported through volunteer hours—including volunteer drivers—who are typically members of the community recruited by Ride Connection. Success of these shuttles has been possible by targeting specific communities and connecting directly to regional transit service.

TransLink–Vancouver, BC

TransLink, the transit provider for the Vancouver BC region, has a community shuttle program that serves a number of neighborhoods in the city of Vancouver and communities in outer suburban areas. Shuttle routes were created to provide more economical transit service to low-ridership areas but have been implemented in a variety of operating environments from quiet suburbs to dense, urban areas. Coast Mountain Bus Company (CMBC)—a wholly-owned subsidiary of TransLink—operates the shuttles. Routes complement downtown transit service, provide feeder service from outer neighborhoods to downtown-bound rail or BRT service, and operate as circulators within the University of British Columbia (UBC) campus.

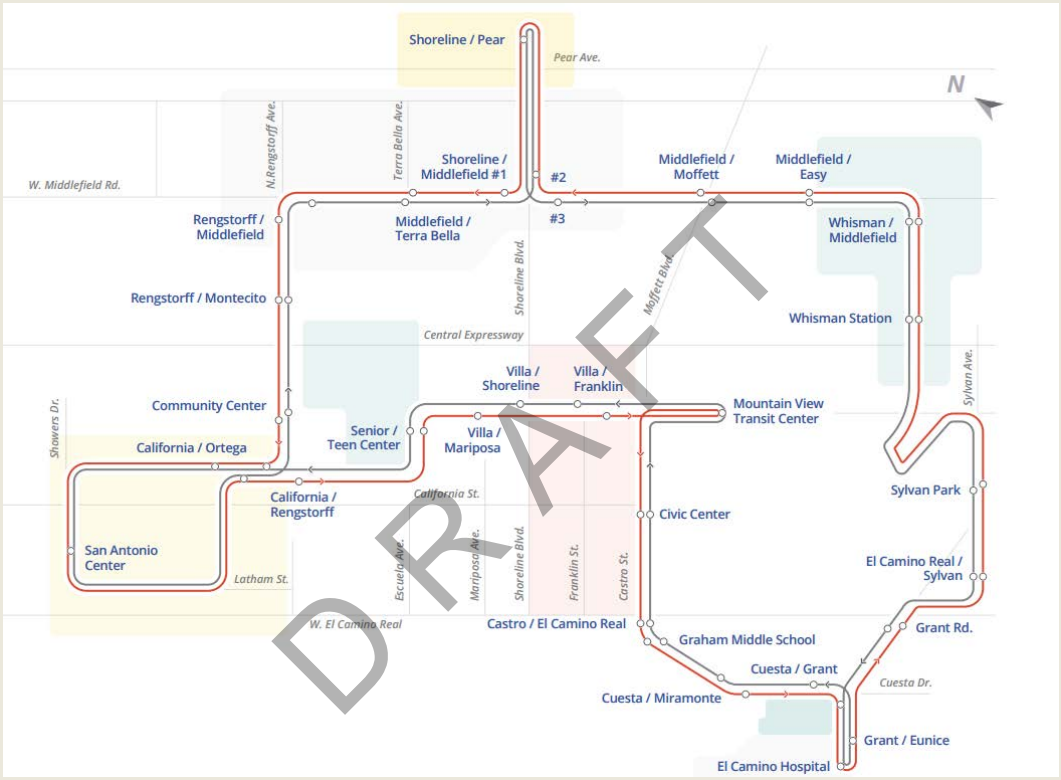
For the Vancouver region, community shuttles have proven to be a lower-cost option for providing transit services to underserved areas. Operating cost per service hour is about 36% lower for CMBC-operated shuttles than regular bus service, and about 54% lower for contracted shuttle service. This is partially due to lower labor costs, as community shuttle drivers are part of a separate component of the bus union and have a different motor vehicle licensing requirement since no air brakes are used in shuttle vehicles. Additionally, these shuttles tend to travel shorter distances, reducing maintenance costs. Overall, the program has been impactful in providing a link from outer suburban communities to central transit service more cost-effectively than conventional fixed-route service.[4]

DRAFT

Mountain View Community Shuttle–Mountain View, CA

The Mountain View Community Shuttle circulates throughout the City of Mountain View, connecting residences, offices, park and recreational facilities, medical services, shopping centers, and entertainment venues. Currently still a pilot program, the service was developed as public-private partnership between the City of Mountain View and Google.

This fareless service operates Monday through Friday between 10 a.m. to 6 p.m. and between 12 p.m. and 8 p.m. on weekends and holidays. Two routes—one clockwise and one counterclockwise—serve the same loop and operate at a frequency of approximately 30 minutes. Transit connections are available to the regional commuter rail (Caltrain), employer commuter shuttles, Santa Clara Valley Transportation Authority (VTA), and other Mountain View shuttles provided by the local Transportation Management Association, mvgo.[5]



Source: City of Mountain View

Google is funding the pilot program operating costs for two years. The purchase of four new all-electric buses—produced by Motiv Power Systems—was made possible through California Energy Commission (CEC) grants.[6] Ridership for the service has continued to increase since the launch of the service in January 2015. The service captured 3,393 riders in the first month of operation but monthly ridership for all of 2015 was an average of 8,089 with a total of 97,079 riders. Ridership for January through March of 2016 totaled 30,977 riders, a 60% increase from the same months in 2015.[7]

1 Ventra Cards is a fare payment system for Chicago Transit Authority (CTA) and Pace.

2 TMA of Lake-Cook. About the Shuttle Bug Program. 2016. Retrieved from http://tmalakecook.org/shuttle-bug/about-the-shuttle-bug

3 Ride Connection. Retrieved from https://rideconnection.org/ride/services/community-connectors

4 SDOT. Transit Master Plan Appendix D: Community Shuttles. April 2012.

5 Mountain View Community Shuttle. Retrieved from https://mvcommunityshuttle.com/

6 Stephen Hall, 9 to 5 Goggle. Google Launches 100% electric, WiFi-powered Mountain View Community Shuttle Program. January 2015. Retrieved from http://9to5google.com/2015/01/13/google-mountain-view-community-shuttle/

7 Mountain View Community Shuttle. Operational Statistics Summary. March 2016. Retrieved from https://mvcommunityshuttle.com/statistics/

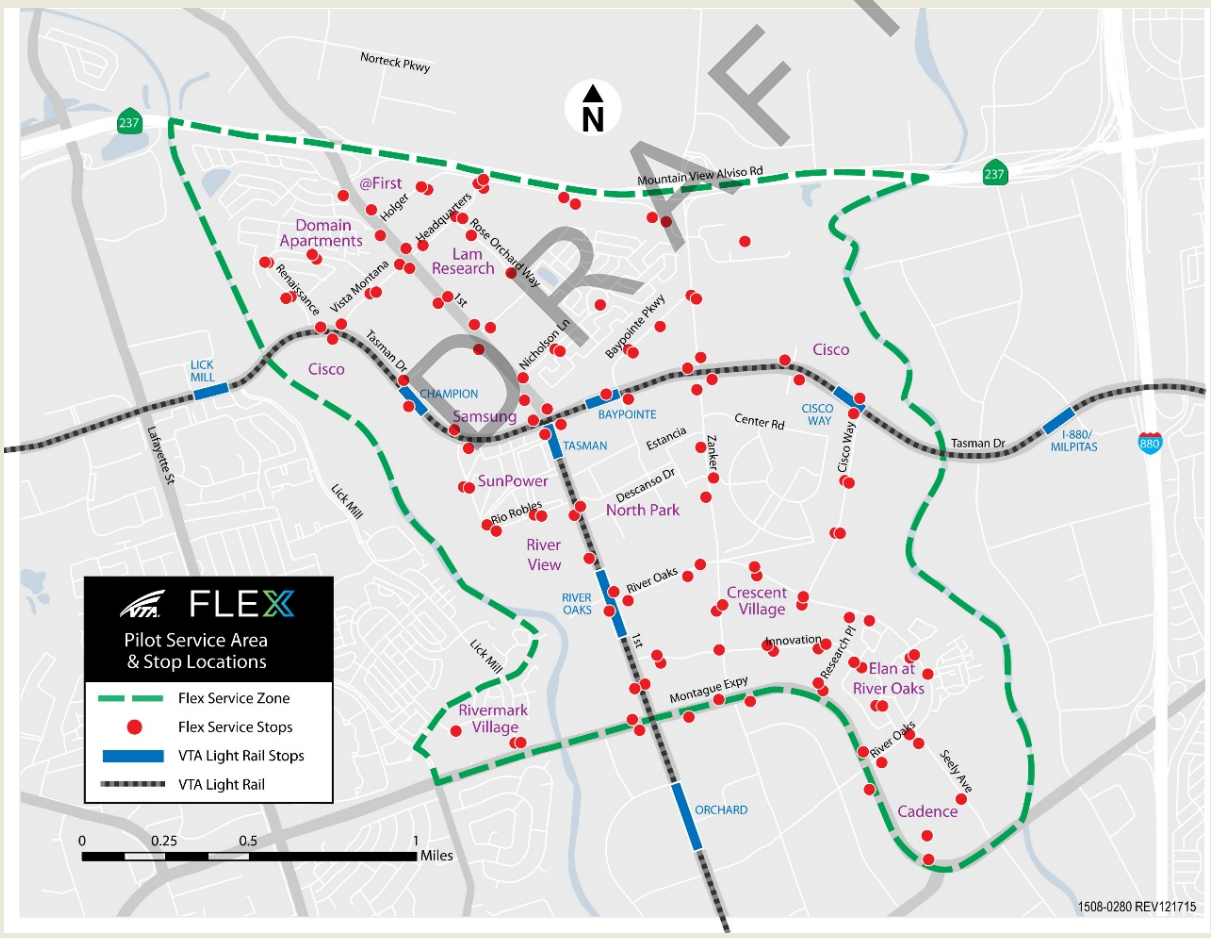
On-Demand Shuttle Case Studies

On-demand shuttles, operated by a public or private entity, provide a flexible end-to-end or first-last mile transit option that is often more cost-effective than fixed-route service. This type of service could be considered to serve employers in Western Salt Lake City.

VTA FLEX–San Jose, CA

In January 2016, Valley Transportation Authority (VTA) began a new pilot program in North San Jose, called FLEX, which offers on-demand transit service between regular transit stops and high-density employment centers and/or retail centers.

FLEX is not a fixed-route service and does not make scheduled stops. It operates in a 3.25 square mile service area that surrounds VTA's Tasman Light Rail Station. Travelers can request a ride using their smart phone or on the VTA website. A driver is then dispatched to pick up the passenger, who is provided with directions to the pick-up location. Other riders with similar travel destinations are picked up and dropped off during the course of the ride. Although the wait time is dependent on the number of trip requests at the given time, the software interface provides an estimated arrival time based on the driver's GPS location and trip load.[1]This service is still in the pilot phase but has received positive feedback from users, who have experienced shorter travel times to and from VTA light rail stations.[2]



Source: Santa Clara Valley Transportation Authority

RTD Call-n-Ride–Denver, CO

The Regional Transportation District (RTD) runs Call-n-Rides for 21 service areas in the Denver region. Passengers can request a ride up to two hours in advance by directly calling the driver's cell phone. Advanced reservations (up to 2 weeks ahead of time) can also be made via the RTD Call-n-Ride website. Some Call-n-Ride service areas also provide scheduled stops, where riders can wait to be picked up and then be dropped off anywhere within the service area. Additionally, some communities have coordinated with RTD to provide deviated fixed-route service to better meet the needs of the community.[3]

Funding for the service is primarily by federal grants and RTD's operating budget but many local partners also help fund the service in their area. Call-n-Ride has been a successful first and last mile connection to other RTD services and final destinations. RTD service standards specify Call-n-Ride areas to be between four and 10 square miles with two to four persons per acre and one to three employees per acre. Productivity of Call-n-Ride services typically ranges from about three (minimum standard) to 10 daily boardings per revenue hour. Productivity in the range of four to six boardings per hour is considered to be successful.

RTD Call-n-Ride for the City of Golden includes a fixed-route deviated service.



Source: City of Golden

DRAFT

Sources:

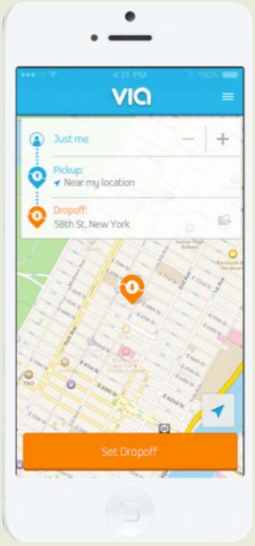
1 VTA. FLEX. 2016. Retrieved from http://www.vta.org/getting-around/vta-flex

2 Five Stars for FLEX!. January 2016. Retrieved from http://www.vta.org/News-and-Media/Connect-with-VTA/Five-Stars-for-FLEX#.VwrW3RMrL-Y

3 City of Golden. Community Call-n-Ride Bus. Retrieved from http://www.cityofgolden.net/live/transit-services/community-call-n-ride-bus/

On-Demand Ride Services Case Studies

On-demand ride services refers to on-demand, point-to-point transportation services that are scheduled and paid for using an online-enabled application or platform, such as smart phone apps (e.g., Uber and Lyft). Unlike taxis, passengers are connected to drivers who use their personal vehicles rather than vehicles associated with a company. These companies tend to cater to individuals traveling across town or to the airport but some are specifically designed as a carpool service. Some services are also catering to older adult populations by partnering with third party internet providers. These partnerships allow people without access to a smart phone to request a ride via the internet instead via a smart phone. Transit agencies, employers, and communities are also beginning to use these companies to serve first and last-mile gaps in the transportation system.



Source: Via

Via–Chicago, IL and New York, NY

Via is a privately-operated on-demand ride service company that transports multiple passengers heading in the same direction. The service is available in Chicago and New York City. Users can access the service via a smartphone app where they enter their origin and destination and are then directed to a nearby pick-up location. Passengers are dropped off close to their final destination. Riders who pre-pay for their ride are charged a flat fee of $5. Riders who choose not to pre-pay incur a $2 surcharge. This service operates in dense areas of Chicago and New York, strategically targeting first and last-mile connections for transit users within the service area.[1]

Split–Washington, DC

Split operates an on-demand ride service to multiple passengers traveling in the same direction in central Washington DC, including first- and last-mile connections for transit users. Users must access the service via a smartphone app where they enter their origin and destination and are then directed to a nearby pick-up location. Riders are charged a $2 base fare and $1 per extra mile but are able to split the fare with other riders, making the cost more affordable.[2]

SunRail Uber Partnership–Altamonte Springs, FL

The City of Altamonte Springs is the first city in the country to subsidize Uber rides to and from transit stations. Uber users starting or ending a trip at the Altamonte Springs SunRail station receive a 25% discount on their fare. Additionally, users traveling anywhere within the city limits via Uber have 20% of their fare paid for by the city. The city hopes that this pilot program will encourage SunRail ridership, reduce traffic congestion, and provide a more affordable travel option for all residents and visitors. Users must access Uber using the mobile app and enter a promo code to receive the discount on their ride.[3]

DRAFT

Lyft's Friends with Transit Campaign



Source: Lyft

According to Lyft, 25% of its riders use the service to connect to public transit. Lyft is beginning a campaign to bridge the first and last mile gap, connecting its service with transit. In October 2015, Lyft began its first official partnership with a transit agency, Dallas Area Rapid Transit (DART). The partnership allows users to access Lyft as a transportation option within DART's mobile application. Through the application, users are able to view the location of Lyft vehicles and request a ride, enabling an on-demand ride service. Lyft and DART made an agreement that lets users get $5 off their first ten Lyft rides.

Other Partnership Examples



Source: Livable City

Jurisdictions and agencies across the country are beginning to coordinate with on-demand ride services companies in a variety of ways, ranging from software collaborations to allocation of passenger loading space at transit stops (or other designated zones) to subsidies. In addition to Lyft (above), **DART** also partnered with Uber and Zipcar to connect mobile apps. Users who access the DART GoPass app have direct access to Uber, Lyft, and Zipcar mobile applications. DART riders still have to arrange and pay separately for the ride share service.[4] **A San Francisco non-profit, Livable City**, partnered with Lyft to designate loading zones for rideshare users at the San Francisco regional commuter rail (CalTrain) station to promote the connection between ridesharing and transit.[5,6] **Livermore-Amador Valley Transit Authority (LAVTA)** in California is pursuing a subsidy program with Lyft to promote demand-responsive ridesharing as an alternative to low-performing LAVTA routes that provide access to Bay Area Rapid Transit (BART) stations. **The Denton County Transportation Authority (DCTA)** in Texas is also in the process of providing subsidies for first and last mile trips made with Uber.[7]

DRAFT

1 Via. 2015. Retrieved from http://ridewithvia.com/

2 Split. 2016. Retrieved from http://split.us/

3 Veronica Brezina, Click Orlando. Altamonte Springs Uber discounts begin. March 2016. Retrieved from http://www.clickorlando.com/news/altamonte-springs-becomes-first-us-city-to-partner-with-uber-hopes-to-increase-sunrail-ridership

4 Bill Zeeble, Kera News. DART Works With Lyft, Uber, Zipcar To Ease Your Trip. October 2015. Retrieved from http://keranews.org/post/dart-works-lyft-uber-zipcar-ease-your-trip

5 11th Hour Project. December 2015. Retrieved from http://www.11thhourproject.org/press/the-11th-hour-project-announces-winners-of-the-just-transit-sf-challenge-de

6 Livable City. Curbing the CalTrain Cluster. December 2015. Retrieved from http://livablecity.org/curbthecluster/

7 Bj Lewis, Dallas Morning News. DCTA plan to add options. May 2015. Retrieved from http://www.dallasnews.com/news/community-news/lewisville-flower-mound/headlines/20150531-dcta-plans-to-add-options.ece

Applicability of First-Last Mile Service Types and Case Studies to Salt Lake City

Services similar to those described in the above case studies are recommended to improve local transit connections to the retail/employment centers and residential areas in Salt Lake City as identified above. Each of the case studies targets connections to a retail/employer oriented area, a residential-oriented area, or both. Figure 2-13 summarizes the target markets for each of the case studies.

Figure 2-13 Summary of Target Areas for First-Last Mile Service Types and Case Studies

Service Type	Case Study	Retail/Employer Oriented	Residential Oriented
Fixed-Route Community Shuttle	Pace Shuttle Bug	X	
	Ride Connection Community Connector		X
	TransLink Community Shuttles		X
	Mountain View Community Shuttle	X	X
On-Demand Community Shuttle	VTA FLEX	X	
	RTD Call-n-Ride	X	X
On-Demand Ride Services	Via	X	
	Split	X	
	On-Demand Ride Services Partnership (Various)	X	X

Non-vehicular connections, such as bike share, can also serve as a viable option for improving connections to transit. Bicycle/pedestrian first-last mile strategies are described in Chapter 4.

DRAFT

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS – SERVICE IMPROVEMENTS

The following table outlines specific service improvements that are recommended in the Transit Master Plan. High priority strategies are highlighted in blue.

Figure 2-14 Service Improvement Recommendations

Recommendation Category	#	What is the recommendation?	Why do it?	Who is responsible?	When should it happen?*
Frequent Transit Network (FTN)-Tier 1 Existing/Planned	2.1	Develop an FTN in a phased approach. Implement high priority corridors for Salt Lake City that are already identified in the UTA Network Study and supported by the Transit Master Plan analysis and outreach.	Existing corridors in with strong ridership and conditions that will merit FTN status.	**Lead:** UTA **Support:** City	Near-Term
Frequent Transit Network (FTN)-Tier 1 Transit Master Plan Recommendations	2.2	Develop an FTN in a phased approach. Implement highest priority corridors for Salt Lake City beyond those already planned by UTA.	Tier 1 corridors have conditions now or in the near-term that will merit FTN status.	**Lead:** UTA **Support:** City	Near-Term to Medium-Term
Frequent Transit Network (FTN)-Tier 2 Transit Master Plan Recommendations	2.3	Develop an FTN in a phased approach. Implement longer-term priority corridors for Salt Lake City beyond those already planned by UTA.	Tier 2 corridors are projected to have conditions that merit FTN status in the future. The implementation of the FTN will serve long, direct citywide corridors.	**Lead:** UTA **Support:** City	Long-Term
New Transit Hubs	2.4	Construct additional transit centers in the vicinity of 200 S and 700 E and on the University of Utah campus.	To support current transit demand and the development of the high-frequency grid network.	**Lead:** UTA **Support:** City, University of Utah	Medium-Term
Local Service Network	2.5	As the FTN is implemented, adapt local routes to support the FTN. Maintain a basic or "lifeline" level local service to within ½ mile of most residents (a minimum of 60 minute frequencies for 12 hours per day) or consider an alternative service model.	A complete transit system requires local coverage-oriented routes (or alternative services) that provide connections to the FTN and neighborhood circulation.	**Lead:** UTA **Support:** City	Ongoing

1 Uber for Business and Lyft for Work allow companies to set up a specific business account for their employees to request and pay for rides seamlessly within the organization. These services also include ridesharing functions.

*Note: Near term = within 2 years; medium term = 3-5 years; long term = 6-10 years. Chapter 7: Implementation will provide corridor-level phasing guidance.

High priority strategies

DRAFT

Recommendation Category	#	What is the recommendation?	Why do it?	Who is responsible?	When should it happen?*
First-Last Mile Service Strategies	2.6	Consider implementing an employer-oriented community shuttle pilot program to serve employment sites in western Salt Lake City.	Employers beyond the reach of transit in industrial areas can fund a shared shuttle service from major transit stations to help retain and attract employees. Partnerships across multiple employers can be particularly cost effective.	Lead: UTA Support: City, local businesses, employers, University of Utah	Near-Term
First-Last Mile Service Strategies	2.7	Develop pilot programs and/or partnerships with private or non-profit transportation providers, including on-demand ride services companies such as Lyft and Uber, to fill in spatial and temporal gaps in transit service. This includes first-last mile connections generally, shift workers, off-peak entertainment, etc.	Some neighborhoods in Salt Lake City lack sufficient density or demand to justify providing FTN or local service but still have transit needs. Citywide, there are transit needs outside of transit operating hours. On-demand ride services companies can provide a cost-effective demand-responsive service to areas beyond the reach of transit.	Lead: City Support: UTA, private or non-profit service providers, on-demand ride services companies	Near-Term
First-Last Mile Service Strategies	2.8	Conduct outreach to employers in need of last mile connections to educate them on the opportunity to fund last mile trips for their employees using tools like Uber for Business and Lyft for Work[1]	Employers may be beyond the reach of the FTN in industrial areas, such as western Salt Lake City; by partnering with on-demand ride services companies, employers can facilitate employees taking transit to work	Lead: City Support: On-demand ride services companies, employers	Near-Term
Other	2.9	Foster creation of a Transportation Management Association (TMA) comprising west Salt Lake City employers.	Such an organization can help the City and UTA develop alternative, multi-employer first-last/mile services in west Salt Lake City.	Lead: City Support: UTA, employers and local businesses	Near-Term

1 Uber for Business and Lyft for Work allow companies to set up a specific business account for their employees to request and pay for rides seamlessly within the organization. These services also include ridesharing functions.

*Note: Near term = within 2 years; medium term = 3-5 years; long term = 6-10 years. Chapter 7: Implementation will provide corridor-level phasing guidance.

High priority strategies

DRAFT

DRAFT



DRAFT

3 CAPITAL

DRAFT

3 CAPITAL

This chapter defines the capital elements of the Salt Lake City Transit Master plan, which include investments in transit corridors and facilities. The capital recommendations will support implementation of the frequent transit network (FTN) by enabling transit to run faster and more reliably and improving facilities to make it more comfortable and convenient to access transit.

CAPITAL INVESTMENT PRINCIPLES/FRAMEWORK

The City's goals (see Chapter 1) prioritize operating and capital investments that increase the number of people riding transit; improve air quality; connect transit-dependent populations with jobs, education, and services; and create economically-vibrant, livable places. Transit capital investments help Salt Lake City accomplish these goals by making transit travel highly efficient and reliable, treating transit as a priority in the street rights of way, and developing safe and comfortable transit access and facilities.

The following principles were used, along with the Transit Master Plan's analysis of current and potential transit corridors, to guide where Salt Lake City should prioritize capital improvements to make service faster and more reliable.

- **Ridership potential—**enhanced transit experience for existing riders and attract new riders
- **Cost-effectiveness—**investment per passenger (accounting for corridor length)
- **Land use—**corridor land use (including density, street connectivity, etc.) that supports a particular mode or level of investment
- **Corridor conditions—**Potential (need) for travel time savings and right-of-way opportunity or constraint

DRAFT

The assessment of capital priorities also documents alignment between existing UTA, Wasatch Front Regional Council and City plans and priorities, Transit Master Plan goals, and public input received through the plan's outreach process.

TRANSIT MODES AND AMENITIES

UTA provides a variety of transit modes in Salt Lake City including bus, streetcar, TRAX light rail, and FrontRunner commuter rail. Figure 3-1 describes characteristics of transit modes already operated by UTA and others recommended in this plan that do not currently operate in Salt Lake City:

- **Enhanced Bus**. Enhanced Bus uses features like transit signal priority (TSP) or queue jumps to help buses avoid delay at traffic signals and bypass congestion. Figure 3-3 illustrates typical features of corridors. The UTA Network Study (2013) recommended a set of these corridors (referred to as Bus Plus), including many of the FTN corridors identified in Chapter 2 and the Transit Master Plan priority corridors discussed in this chapter.

- **Bus Rapid Transit (BRT).** UTA operates one BRT line outside of Salt Lake City and there are several proposed BRT projects in the UTA service area. BRT includes the features of Enhanced Bus, but is distinguished by dedicated lanes to provide fast, reliable travel times. It is often described as light rail with rubber-tire vehicles.
- **Community Shuttle**. Community shuttles are flexible services designed to meet specific transit market needs. The employer shuttles recommended in Chapter 2 are a form of community shuttle service. Other types of community shuttles may be appropriate to meet future potential needs in Salt Lake City. Key success factors for Community Shuttles include large trip generators and well-defined markets.

DRAFT

Figure 3-1 Salt Lake City Existing and Recommended Transit Modes

Mode	Recommended Service Level (Frequency)	Existing and Planned Services	Photo	Access: Station Spacing [1]	Vehicle Features / Capacity	Running Way Features	Station Amenities [2]
Commuter Rail	▪ 30 minutes	▪ Provo– Central Station - N. Temple – Ogden	 Source: Flickr Paul Kimo McGregor	5-10 miles	▪ Locomotive pulls variable number of coach cars with 100-135 seats each ▪ FrontRunner capacity currently at 500	▪ Grade-separated running-way	▪ Fully-featured stations ▪ Enhanced fare collection ▪ Real-time information
TRAX Light Rail	▪ Frequent Service (15 min. or better all day – see Chapter 2)	▪ Red Line: South Jordan - Downtown - University of Utah ▪ Blue Line: Draper, Sandy - Downtown ▪ Green Line: West Valley - Downtown - Airport	 Source: Nelson\Nygaard	½ - 1 mile	▪ 400 (assumes 4 cars with up to 100 person capacity) ▪ Branded vehicles	▪ Dedicated running-way ▪ Transit signal priority (TSP) for entire corridor	▪ Fully-featured stations ▪ Enhanced fare collection ▪ Real-time information
Streetcar		Existing S-Line Planned S-Line Extension Planned Downtown Streetcar	 Source: Nelson\Nygaard	¼ - ⅓ mile	▪ 100 (assumes 1 car) ▪ Branded vehicles	▪ Mixed-traffic (could use exclusive or semi-exclusive running way in congested corridors)	▪ Fully-featured stations ▪ Enhanced fare collection ▪ Real-time information
BRT		None in Salt Lake City One line (outside of Salt Lake City): UTA MAX between Magna, the West Valley Central TRAX Station, and the Millcreek TRAX station in South Salt Lake	 Source: UTA	⅓ – ½ mile	▪ 40-90 (articulated) ▪ Branded vehicles	▪ Dedicated running way in congested corridors ▪ Transit signal priority (TSP) for entire corridor	▪ Fully-featured stations ▪ Enhanced fare collection ▪ Real-time information

DRAFT

Mode	Recommended Service Level (Frequency)	Existing and Planned Services	Photo	Access: Station Spacing [1]	Vehicle Features / Capacity	Running Way Features	Station Amenities [2]
Enhanced Bus		None in Salt Lake City Planned corridors include Bus Plus Corridors identified in UTA Network Study (see Figure 3-8)	 Enhanced bus stop in Glendale, CA. Source: NACTO	¼ - ½ mile	▪ Typically 40 foot bus ▪ 40-60	▪ Similar to BRT, but without dedicated lanes ▪ Spot improvements and/or TSP) at congested intersections	▪ High-end shelters and amenities at high ridership stops ▪ Quality rider information
Local Bus	30 or 60 minutes	21 local routes within Salt Lake City	 Source: Nelson\Nygaard	⅛ – ¼ mile	▪ 40-60	▪ Typically runs in mixed-traffic	▪ Prioritized based on ridership thresholds (see Chapter 6)
Community Shuttle	30 minutes (may be limited to peak hours)	None in Salt Lake City Employer shuttles are recommended to serve employment areas in west Salt Lake City	 Community Shuttle in Portland, OR. Source: Wikimedia Steve Morgan	Variable fixed-stop spacing based on land use, or on-demand	▪ 15-30 ▪ Minibus or small standard bus	▪ N/A	▪ Branded signage

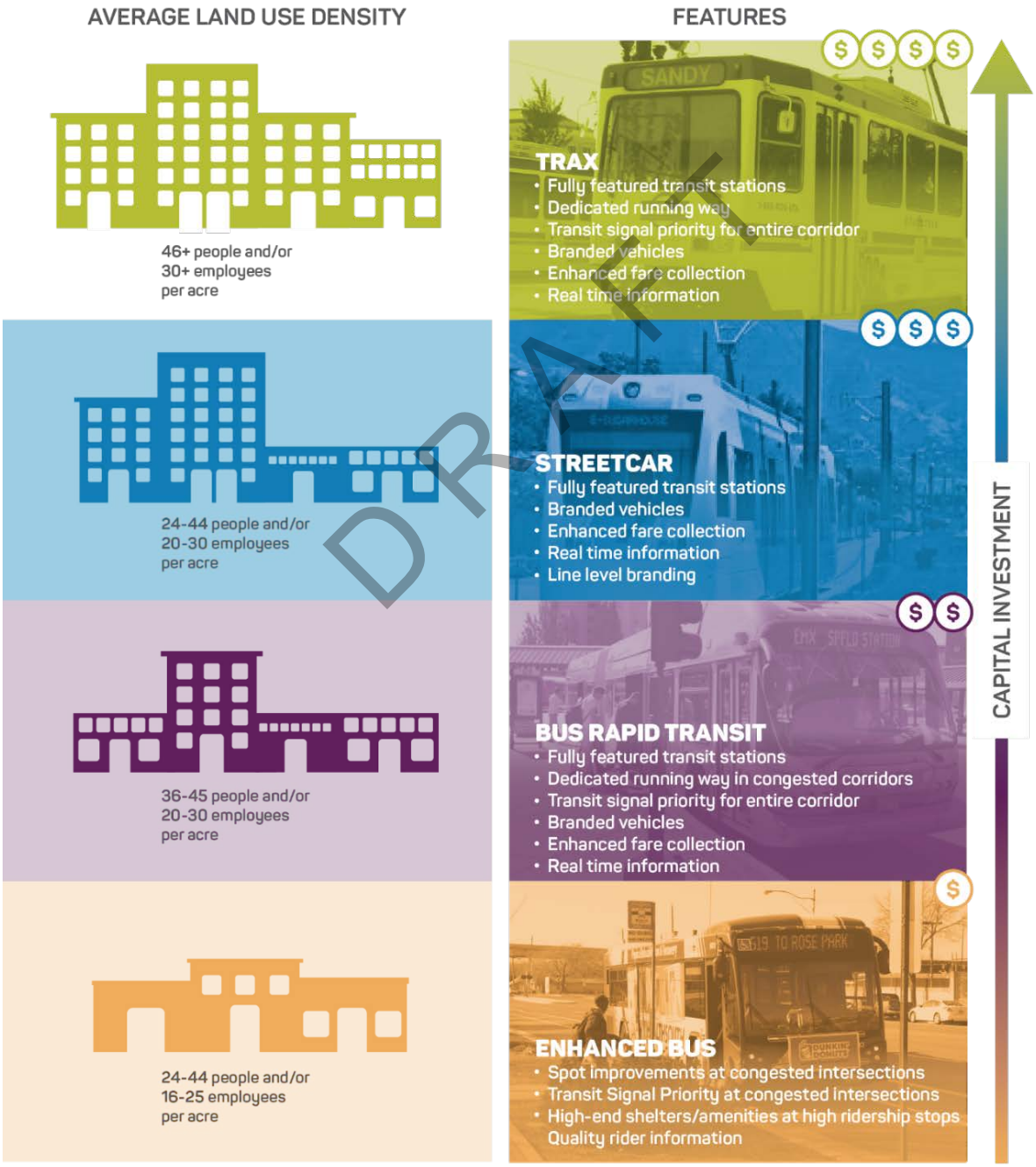
[1] See Figure 3-4 for additional detail on stop spacing. [2] Additional detail on recommended station amenities is provided in Chapter 6.

DRAFT

Transit Modes, Features, and Supportive Land Use

Land use density and transit service should be developed in concert to ensure their mutual benefit and success. High-quality transit modes that provide frequent service and a high-level of amenities require supportive land use to generate enough riders to be cost-effective. As shown in Figure 3-2, light rail and streetcar services require a relatively high density of population and jobs to warrant their higher passenger-carrying capacity and capital cost. BRT and Enhanced Bus service have a lower capital cost, operating cost, and passenger carrying capacity than rail and can be successful with a more moderate level of density. In addition to population and employment density, street connectivity and safe pedestrian and bicycle access are also important to support ridership across all modes.

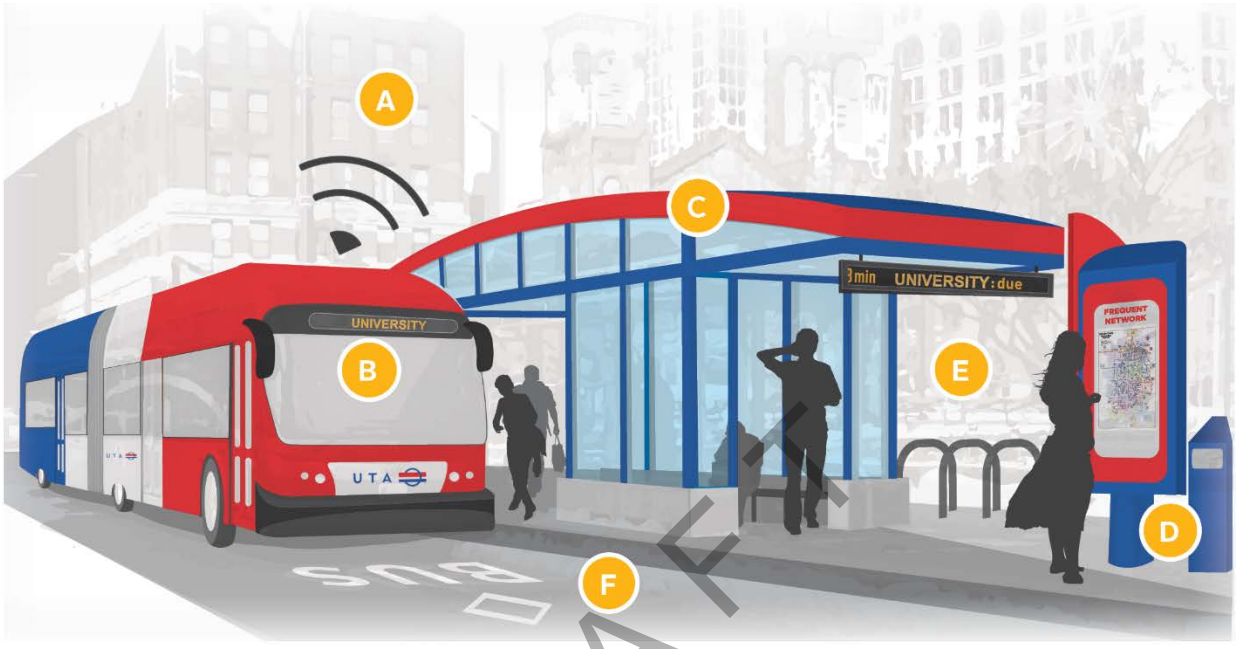
Figure 3-2 Salt Lake City Transit Modes, Land Use Conditions, and Capital Features



DRAFT

Two proposed transit modes for Salt Lake City are Enhanced Bus and Bus Rapid Transit (BRT). The main difference is that BRT includes dedicated lanes. Both types of bus service make transit run faster and more reliably and provide high-quality amenities at bus stops and stations. Figure 3-3 highlights the key elements of these types of high-quality bus corridors.

Figure 3-3 Elements of High Quality Bus Corridors



A TRANSIT SIGNAL PRIORITY

Intersection improvements including transit signal priority (TSP) allow buses to bypass congestion. TSP gives buses earlier and/or longer green lights.



B BRANDING AND VEHICLES

Unique designs make buses and stations more visible, raising awareness and increasing customer expectations for higher levels of service.



Marlijn van Exel, Flickr

C ENHANCED STATIONS

Enhanced amenities include raised platforms, off-board fare payment, real-time arrival information, larger shelters, bike parking, and other passenger amenities.



D ENHANCED FARE COLLECTION SYSTEMS

Off-board fare collection using ticket vending machines, card readers, and other tools at stations allow passengers to load without waiting in line to pay their fares.



E BIKE PARKING

Bike parking and GREENbike bike share at stations increase the reach of transit.



Wikimedia Commons, Jim Henderson

F RUNNING WAY IMPROVEMENTS

Could include bus-only lanes that separate transit from traffic and are clearly marked or queue jumps.

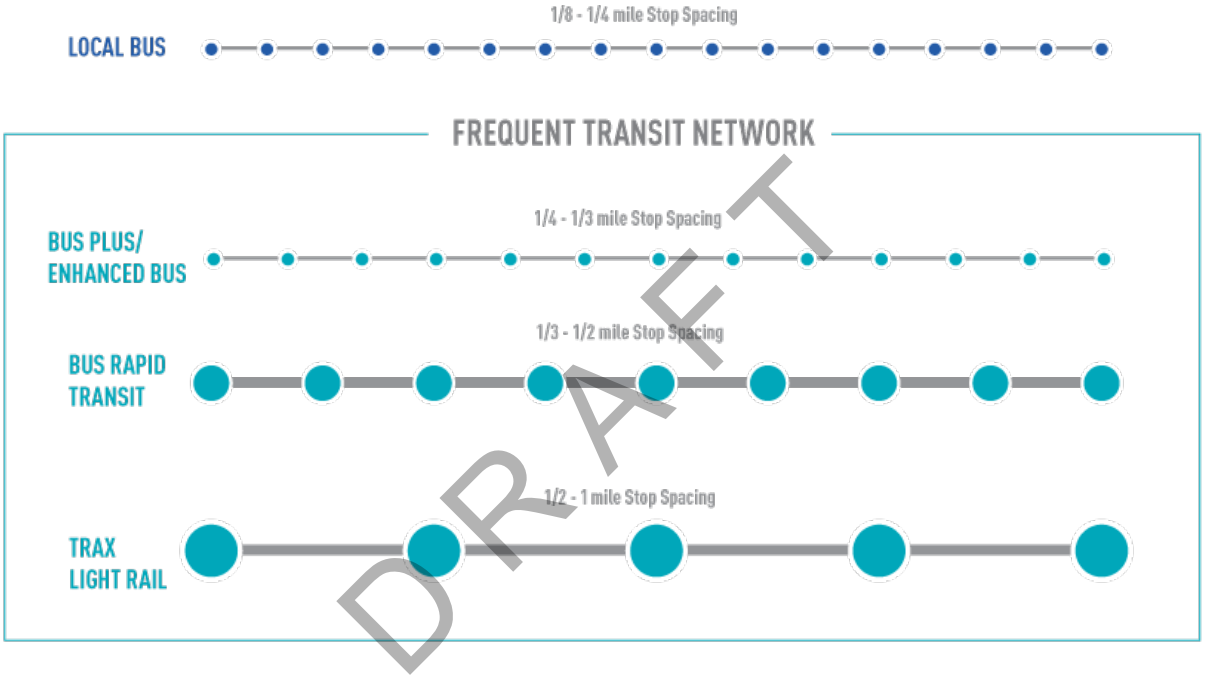


DRAFT

Stop Spacing

Stop spacing refers to the distance between stops on a transit route or corridor. The number of stops is a tradeoff between access and speed. A shorter distance between stops increases access to a transit line, but reduces speed. This tradeoff often varies by mode, as shown in Figure 3-4. Access is a priority for local service — stops can be spaced as close as ⅛ mile apart. Services along the FTN, however, place a greater emphasis on speed. Bus Rapid Transit and Enhanced Bus corridors that serve relatively straight corridors across the city should have longer stop spacing. Higher-quality stops spaced ¼ to ½ mile apart on average mean that few passengers have to walk more than about ¼ mile to a stop along these corridors. TRAX serves longer-distance regional connections and therefore has longer stop spacing. In areas with dense destinations, such as downtown, FTN stop spacing can be more frequent.

Figure 3-4 Stop Spacing Guidelines by Mode



Stop Spacing Case Studies

Reducing the number of stops on a route can result in significant actual and perceived time savings along a route, particularly where spacing is less than every 1,000 feet. Savings can range from 5 to 20% of the total running time on a route.

- **Seattle, WA:** King County Metro designed RapidRide stops to be about a half-mile apart. Stops are between 500 and 1,000 feet apart in some downtown locations. Metro does not operate parallel local service along RapidRide corridors, although some route segments have other local service.
- **Kansas City, MO.** Kansas City Area Transportation Authority MAX BRT service has quarter-mile average stop spacing. KCATA phased out local underlay service on its Main Street BRT line; most passengers were boarding at BRT stations.

Bus-Rail Integration

Transit agencies use various techniques to integrate bus and rail services to improve the passenger experience. Because UTA operates both rail and bus services, Salt Lake City does not have some of the inter-agency coordination challenges that exist in other cities, such as fare integration. Opportunities to improve bus-rail integration in Salt Lake City include timed connections, signage and wayfinding, shared stops, and transit information.

- **Timed Connections.** Bus and rail schedules can be coordinated to enable efficient connections for key travel patterns served by bus and rail modes.
- **Signage and Wayfinding.** Maps and wayfinding signage can be designed to help passengers easily navigate between bus and rail stops. In Portland, OR, TriMet uses both techniques to facilitate bus and light rail transfers along the 5th/6th Avenue Transit Mall.
- **Transit Information.** Real-time information displays and apps can help passengers decide or make connections between modes. TriMet shows both bus and light rail arrival at Orange Line stations. In Minneapolis, Metro Transit's app directs riders to the closest bus and rail stops based on their GPS location.
- **Shared Platforms.** Shared bus and streetcar stops enable convenient transfers and may allow passengers to take either mode for some trips. Station platforms can be designed to accommodate both bus and rail vehicles. Key design considerations include platform height, which needs to accommodate wheelchair ramps, and providing sufficient platform length to avoid delays. Buses and streetcars share stops in Minneapolis and Portland.



Wayfinding on the Portland Transit Mall.

Source: TriMet



Metro Transit app identifies bus and rail stops.

Source: Metro Transit

DRAFT

Transit Master Plan Transit Corridor Analysis

Figure 3-5 illustrates a set of transit corridors that were evaluated to inform the frequent transit network (Chapter 2) and the capital recommendations provided in this chapter.

- Phase I of the evaluation analyzed current and/or potential arterial roadway segments, created using logical breakpoints (e.g., key intersections).
- Phase II of the evaluation analyzed the corridors, or combinations of segments, shown in Figure 3-5.
- For the purposes of evaluation, all corridors were assumed to use a bus mode and operating characteristics (service span and frequency).
- The metrics analyzed in Phases I and II included:

Phase I and II

- Existing ridership
- Transit Propensity Index (TPI)
- Land use density current (population and employment)
- Land use density future (population and employment)
- Lack of access to a vehicle

Phase II Only

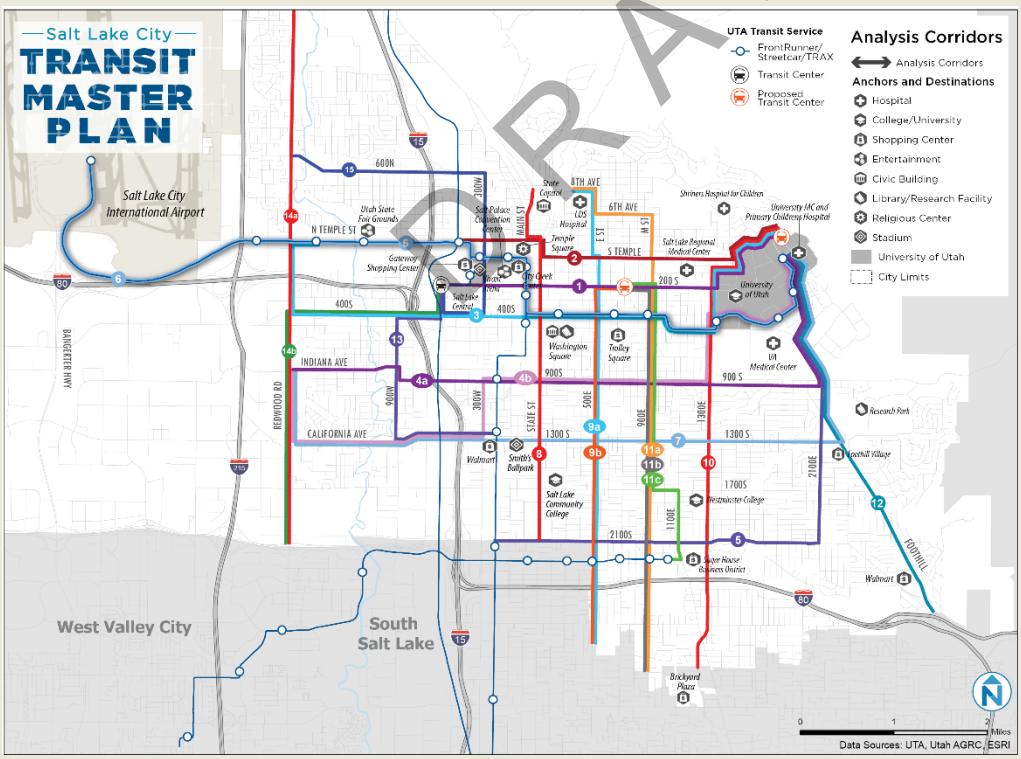
- Anchor/generator strength and accessibility
- Potential for travel time savings and/or improved reliability
- Ridership potential (current and future year)
- Redevelopment Potential
- Cost effectiveness

- Additional considerations related to capital investments included corridor right-of-way and congested/uncongested travel time.

Appendix D provides additional detail on the evaluation.

DRAFT

Figure 3-5 Phase II Corridors



TRANSIT CORRIDORS

The Transit Master Plan corridor analysis, which was used to develop the recommended frequent transit network, was also used to develop priorities for capital investments in transit corridors. This section addresses three categories of corridor projects:

- **Transit Master Plan Priority Corridors.** High priority corridors for the City to support with capital investments in transit speed and reliability improvements and amenities. The plan includes an assessment of viable mode(s) for these corridors.
- **Additional Corridors Aligned with the Plan's Goals.** Additional corridors planned by UTA or the City and supported by the Transit Master Plan.
- **Other Capital Projects.** Additional corridors planned by UTA or others, but with more of a regional emphasis and not necessarily supported by the Transit Master Plan analysis.

Transit Master Plan Priority Corridors for Capital Investments

Transit Master Plan capital investment recommendations support investments in frequent service and long hours of operation on key travel corridors and help address challenges identified through the plan's gaps analysis.

Figure 3-6 illustrates Salt Lake City's highest priorities for transit corridor capital investments, including facilities and corridor management strategies that enhance transit speed and reliability and amenities that improve passenger comfort. These priorities are grounded in the plan's transit corridors analysis (see sidebar above) and an assessment of high performing corridors based on the capital investment principles defined above. In many cases these corridors are aligned with and support the recommended FTN described in Chapter 2. Figure 3-7 identifies these corridors in a table along with an assessment of compatible modes. A first step in developing capital improvements on these corridors would be to conduct a more detailed corridor study to refine the mode, specific alignment, and design.

DRAFT

- **200 S**. 200 S is a key east-west transit corridor for bus (and potentially, future Bus Rapid Transit and/or streetcar) service between downtown and the University. Following the City and UTA's previous capital investments in improved amenities the corridor saw an increase in transit ridership. Developing 200 S as a major transit corridor is envisioned as an initial implementation priority for the City and UTA.
- **North-south corridors.** Several Enhanced Bus corridors are recommended to create a north-south transit grid with approximately half-mile spacing between corridors, including the existing TRAX line in the 200 W corridor. These corridors extend from southern city limits through the downtown core to major destinations further north, including the State Capitol, LDS Hospital, and into the Avenues neighborhood.
  - **State Street.** An Enhanced Bus corridor or Bus Rapid Transit on State Street, currently served by UTA route 200, would connect to the State Capitol.
  - **500 E and 900 E.** Enhanced Bus corridors on 500 E and 900 E would extend beyond the downtown core to serve the Avenues neighborhood, including LDS hospital. One or both corridors would serve a recommended transit center in the vicinity of 200 S.
- **400 S**. A continuous east-west bus corridor along 400 S would connect Redwood Road and the University. A bus corridor along 400 S would run parallel to TRAX between Main Street and the University.
- **900 S and 1300 S/California**. Continuous east-west cross-town bus corridors in the center of the city would provide service to the Poplar Grove and Glendale neighborhoods, link major retail centers along 300 W, and help develop the frequent service grid. (An at-grade freight railroad

crossing currently precludes using 900 S as a continuous bus corridor; freight crossings can cause significant transit delays and bus bunching, especially for frequent service. In the near-term, the recommended FTN corridor could connect 1300 S/California and 900 S using 300 W. In the long-term, this plan supports providing a grade-separated crossing on 900 S that would enable continuous frequent transit service on this corridor).

- **North/South Temple.** A combination of N. Temple and S. Temple Streets is recommended as a continuous east-west bus corridor, supporting development of the frequent service grid. N and S Temple, 200 S, and 400 S provide east-west corridors approximately a third-mile apart (i.e., less than a quarter-mile walk) through downtown and connecting to the University.
- **Redwood Road.** Redwood Road is a significant regional and local transit corridor on the western side of the city. It has an important role connecting neighborhoods with high transit propensity to the frequent grid, including recommended east-west FTN corridors. Redwood Road also serves employment areas west of Redwood Road, between I-80 and south city limits, that are expected to grow in the future. This corridor is recommended as an Enhanced Bus corridor.
- **Foothill Drive**. Foothill Drive is an important regional and local transit corridor serving the University, Research Park, and Medical Center, and serving neighborhoods in the southeastern part of the city. Current land use patterns and accessibility are challenging to serve effectively with local transit service. This corridor is recommended as an Enhanced Bus corridor, including treatments to optimize transit travel in the congested peak travel periods. The Foothill Drive Corridor Study was completed in 2008; the City, UDOT, UTA, the University of Utah, and other partners are currently (2016) conducting an Implementation Strategy for the corridor.

Additional Local and Regional Capital Investment Priorities

UTA and Salt Lake City have already developed plans for a subset of the corridors included in the Transit Master Plan analysis and identified as Salt Lake City's priorities for transit corridor investments. These corridors were not directly included in the plan's mode assessment because they emerged from local or regional plans that have already conducted a detailed study to refine the preferred transit mode for the corridor. This section identifies additional priority capital investments and assesses how well additional planned projects align with Salt Lake City's transit investment priorities, based on the capital investment principles identified above.

Additional projects supported by Salt Lake City include:

- **TRAX improvements including the Black Line** and other downtown network enhancements. These enhancements would resolve capacity issues necessary to enable direct TRAX service between the Airport and the University, two of Salt Lake City's major travel demand generators.
- **Extended Enhanced Bus or BRT corridors south of Salt Lake City limits**, e.g., on State Street, 500 E, and 900 E.
- **Additional Enhanced Bus corridors** consistent with the UTA Network Study and the Regional Transportation Plan, e.g., on 1300 E (including south of city limits) and 2100 E/2100 S.
- **400 West (South Davis Corridor)**, where a locally preferred alternative has been selected, with BRT through South Davis County and Enhanced Bus in the 400 W corridor. In addition to improving regional connections to Salt Lake City, this project could provide infrastructure that would support additional Enhanced Bus service to the University of Utah.
- **Downtown Streetcar connecting to the University of Utah.** The Transit Master Plan corridor analysis supports transit investments in a downtown streetcar including a connection to the University. The analysis showed strong demand for east-west travel between Downtown and

DRAFT

University of Utah. The locally preferred alternative includes portions of 200 S (west of W Temple Street), 100 S, and S Temple Street. An additional consideration for the project could include coordination with the plan's recommendation to develop a transit center in the vicinity of 200 S and 500 E.

DRAFT

Figure 3-6 Transit Master Plan Priority Corridors for Capital Investments

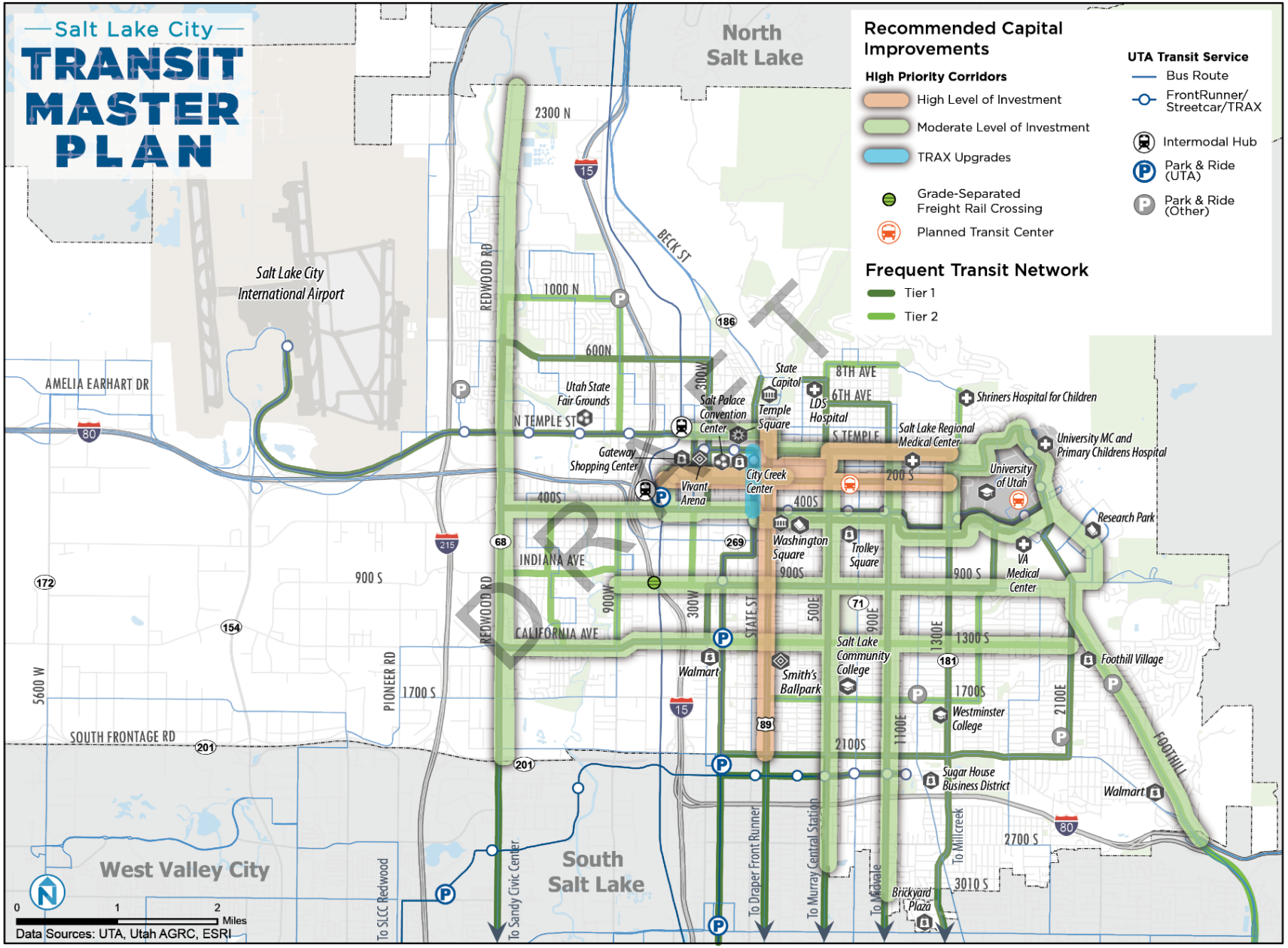


Figure 3-7 Transit Master Plan Priority Corridors for Capital Investments and Compatible Modes

Corridor #	Corridor Name	Recommended Mode Options [1]			Notes	Past Plans Map ID [2]	Previously Planned Project	Previously Planned Mode	Primary Source Plans or Studies
		Rail	BRT	Enhanced Bus					
1	200S	--	X	X		N	200 S E	Enhanced Bus	UTA Network Study [3]
2	South Temple	--	--	X		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
3	400S	TRAX	-	X	Continuous bus corridor from Redwood Road to University; TRAX extension also identified in corridor (see additional projects, Figure 3-9)	H	400 S TRAX Extension	TRAX	Downtown in Motion; Sustainable Salt Lake City
4a/b, 7	900 S and 1300 S	--	--	X	A continuous connection to Redwood Road on 900 S is not possible in the near-term due to an at-grade freight rail crossing. Portions of these corridors implemented in the near-term could be connected using 300 W (see Chapter 2).	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
8	State	--	X	X		C	State Street Enhanced Bus / BRT	BRT	Downtown in Motion; UTA Network Study
9a/b	500E	--	--	X		J	500 E Enhanced Bus	Enhanced Bus	UTA Network Study
11a/b	900E	--	--	X		K	900 E Enhanced Bus	Enhanced Bus	UTA Network Study
12	Foothill Drive	--	--	X		O	Currently under study	Enhanced Bus or BRT	Foothill Drive Implementation Strategy
14a	Redwood	--	--	X		B2	North Redwood project	Enhanced Bus	UTA Network Study
14b	Redwood	--	--	X		B1	Redwood BRT	BRT	West Side Master Plan; UTA Network Study

DRAFT

Corridor #	Corridor Name	Recommended Mode Options [1]			Notes	Past Plans Map ID [2]	Previously Planned Project	Previously Planned Mode	Primary Source Plans or Studies
		Rail	BRT	Enhanced Bus					
6	Black Line	TRAX	--	--	Capital improvements to signals and existing track would provide a fourth TRAX line connecting the Airport and University of Utah and would increase frequency on the 400 South TRAX segment (assuming no changes to other lines). This would require additional operating funds and training. Adding lines, revising termini, or increasing frequencies on existing lines thereafter would require duplicative N-S and E-W rail connections and additional study.	I	Black Line TRAX	TRAX	n/a
1 & 2	Downtown Streetcar	Streetcar	--	--	Not specifically analyzed, but 100 S corridor performed well in plan's analysis.	E	Downtown Streetcar	Streetcar	Downtown in Motion; Sustainable Salt Lake City; UTA Network Study

Notes: [1] Compatible modes based on Transit Master Plan corridors analysis and capital investment principles; recommendation to be refined in a more detailed study of each corridor. [2] See Figure 3-8 illustrating the relationship between Transit Master Plan priority corridors and previous plans. [3] Bus Plus is equivalent to Enhanced Bus.

DRAFT

Figure 3-8 Relationship of Transit Master Plan Priority Corridors to Other Local and Regional Capital Improvement Plans

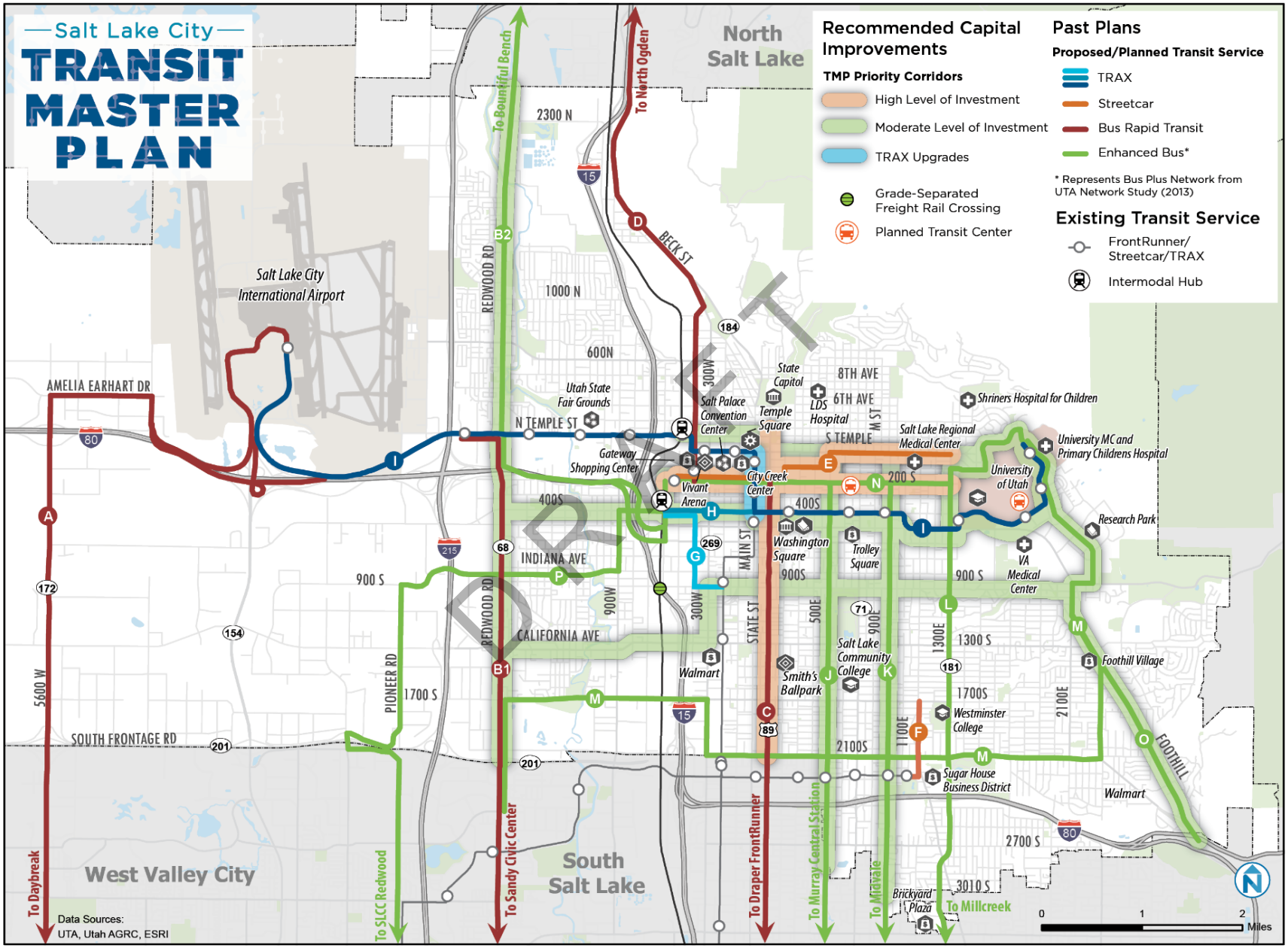


Figure 3-9 Assessment of Capital Investments in Other Corridors and Compatibility with Transit Master Plan Goals

Corridor #	Past Plans MAP ID	Previously Planned Project	Mode	Supportive of the plan's Goals	Notes	Primary Source Plans or Studies
Additional Projects Supported by Transit Master Plan						
10	L	1300 E Enhanced Bus	Enhanced Bus	Aligned	Part of the recommended FTN.	UTA Network Study
5	M	2100 S/1700 S Enhanced Bus	Enhanced Bus	Aligned	2100 S/2100 E shows strong demand in this analysis and is part of the recommended FTN. 2100 S west of I-15 did not show strong local demand in this analysis, but could have regional utility.	UTA Network Study; WFRC RTP
n/a	D	South Davis BRT	BRT	Aligned	This is a regionally-significant project that has been studied by UTA. The Transit Master Plan focused on local needs and therefore did not consider this corridor; however, the local portion of the project, which recommends Enhanced Bus along the 400 W corridor, supports the plan's local transit recommendations.	UTA Network Study; Davis SLC Community Connector Study
3	H	400 S TRAX Extension	TRAX	Aligned	Part of recommended FTN; the Transit Master Plan will support evolving capital recommendations over time.	Downtown in Motion; Sustainable Salt Lake City
n/a	G	TRAX "outer loop" of Downtown [1]	TRAX	Aligned	Part of recommended FTN; but not included in capital recommendations; the Transit Master Plan will support evolving capital recommendations over time as development patterns and market demand changes.	Downtown in Motion; UTA Network Study
11c	F	S-Line Streetcar Extension (Phase II)	Streetcar	Neutral	Included as an element of the 900 E corridor in the Transit Master Plan corridor evaluation. The 900 E corridor is part of the FTN and is also included in the Transit Master Plan capital recommendations for Enhanced Bus. The plan will support evolving capital recommendations from the Sugar House Streetcar project that would improve utility of the line, e.g., an extension to 1700 S (consistent with Regional Transportation Plan) with a connection to the 900 E FTN corridor. A future extension along 900 E could connect to TRAX service at 400 S.	Sugar House Master Plan; Sustainable Salt Lake City; UTA Network Study
Regionally-Significant Projects with Limited Local Transit Implications						
n/a	A	5600 West BRT	BRT	Neutral	This is a regionally-significant project that has been studied by UTA. The Transit Master Plan focused on local needs and therefore did not consider this corridor.	UTA Network Study

DRAFT

Corridor #	Past Plans MAP ID	Previously Planned Project	Mode	Supportive of the plan's Goals	Notes	Primary Source Plans or Studies
n/a	P	2700 W Corridor	Enhanced Bus	Neutral	This is a regionally-significant project that has been studied by UTA. The Transit Master Plan focused on local needs and therefore did not consider this corridor.	WFRC RTP
n/a	xx	Mountain Transportation System	N/A	Neutral	This is a regionally-significant project that is currently being studied, but is outside the scope of the Transit Master Plan	Sustainable Salt Lake City; UTA Network Study

Notes: [1] TRAX lines on 700 South from 200 West to 400 West, and then continuing north on 400 West connecting to the existing system near Gateway – completing outer loop that serves Downtown and the emerging southwest quadrant.

DRAFT

Transit Priority Toolbox

Figure 3-10 provides a list of potential roadway, stop, and vehicle treatments for Salt Lake City that can reduce system inefficiencies and improve the functionality of the transit. This toolbox can help guide future investments along the identified Transit Master Plan corridors. The toolbox is generally consistent with the NACTO Transit Street Design Guide,[1] which provides additional design options and implementation details.

Figure 3-10 Transit Priority Toolbox

Treatment	Definition	Benefits	Constraints
Roadway Treatments			
Transit signal priority (TSP)	At traffic signals, vehicles communicate with the traffic signal system to provide a green signal indication to an approaching vehicle. This often works better in conjunction with a far-side transit stop.	Reduces travel time and delay for buses at intersections. This could be particularly beneficial given long traffic signal times.	Less effective when signals are operating at capacity.
Queue jump lanes	At signalized intersections, a bus is provided with a lane adjacent to general purpose traffic and an advanced green signal indication to bypass congested areas.	Buses "jump" the queue of waiting cars, reducing travel times.	Lane must be as long as the typical queues. TSP makes these much more effective, particularly if there is no far-side receiving lane. May increase pedestrian crossing times.



Queue jump lane.
Source: Nelson\Nygaard

DRAFT

[1] http://nacto.org/publication/transit-street-design-guide/

Treatment	Definition	Benefits	Constraints
Dedicated bus lanes	A lane is reserved for exclusive use by buses. It may also be used for general purpose traffic right-turn movements onto cross streets and for access to adjacent properties.	Reduces travel times.	Conflicts with right-turn and delivery vehicles. Potential opposition from businesses that may lose on-street parking.
Dedicated bus median lanes	A median lane is reserved for exclusive use by buses. This treatment speeds bus travel times.	Reduces travel times.	Conflicts with left-turning vehicles. Signalization challenges.
Reversible or contra-flow lanes	A reversible transit lane is a dedicated transit facility that operates in the peak travel direction. A contra-flow bus lane is a dedicated lane of an otherwise one-way street reversed for buses and other mass transit. Contra-flow lanes can also be reversed to add capacity in the peak travel direction.	Helps transit get around bottle-necks or access limited access facilities. Applies roadway capacity to meet peak-direction travel needs.	Loss of roadway capacity. Pedestrian safety considerations. Signalization challenges.



Left: Peak-hour business-access-and-transit signage in Seattle, WA. Right: Bus-only lane in New York City.

Sources: Left – Flickr user Oran Viriyincy; Right – Nelson\Nygaard



Dedicated median bus lane in Cleveland, OH.

Source: NACTO



Contraflow bus lane in Boston, MA.

Source: Nelson\Nygaard

DRAFT

Treatment	Definition	Benefits	Constraints
Transit priority streets	A street that is dedicated to transit or is designed primarily as a transit corridor.	Highly effective for moving high volumes in urban centers, particularly during peak hours.	Loss of roadway capacity. Limited number of streets in geographically constrained areas.
Limited or time prohibited general public (GP) turning movements	GP turning movements are restricted at all times or during peak periods. May be implemented with queue jump or dedicated bus curb lanes.	Helps implement peak period queue jump lanes or transit only lanes. Can also benefit pedestrian safety.	Impacts on other roadways from diversion of GP traffic/turning movements.
Innovative bus-bike treatments	Treatments to provide bicycles with safe routes along high-volume transit corridors, manage bicycle-transit vehicle interactions, and allow bicycles to share transit lanes. Examples include shared lane markings, colored pavement, and bicycle-only signals.	Reduce transit delay on busy bicycle corridors and improve bicycling experience.	Highly contextual and must be considered within balance of person travel delay/benefit for specific street or corridor conditions.



Transit priority street in Minneapolis, MN.

Source: NACTO



Innovative bus-bike treatment in Eugene, OR.

Source: Nelson\Nygaard

DRAFT

Treatment	Definition	Benefits	Constraints
Stop Treatments			
Curb extensions/bus bulbs/boarding platforms	Sidewalks are extended into the street so that buses would stop in the lane of traffic. This prevents buses from getting trapped by passing vehicles, unable to return to the flow of traffic.	Minimizes delays from merging back into traffic lane. This also reduces the pedestrian crossing distance.	Only applicable where an on-street parking lane exists. Impacts to traffic flow must be taken into account.
Boarding islands	A transit access point constructed in a lane that allows buses to use the faster moving left-lane of a roadway.	Removes side friction caused by right-turning vehicles, parking maneuvers, and delivery vehicles.	Pedestrian safety and ADA access requirements. Effects on overall traffic due to taking an additional lane.
Level boarding platforms	A boarding platform that is level with the bus to enable easier and faster boarding, particularly for passengers with mobility impairments, using wheelchairs, or bringing a stroller on-board the vehicle.	Reduces dwell times and travel times.	Mostly applicable to BRT and rail systems where vehicle and platform design is standardized.
Defined platform loading locations	Defining the locations where doors will open allows passengers to wait in nearest proximity to their bus or train.	Reduces dwell times.	May be most effective in a proof-of payment system where passengers may board through any door.



Bus boarding island in Seattle, WA, also routes cyclists around the stop.

Source: Nelson\Nygaard



Level boarding platform in Eugene, OR.

Source: NACTO

DRAFT

Treatment	Definition	Benefits	Constraints
Defined bus loading positions	Defining the platform loading locations at a stop allows passengers to more quickly find/walk to their bus and ensure that a bus is correctly positioned to be able to depart before a bus in front of it.	Reduces dwell times.	Most effective with "platooned" bus arrivals (e.g., buses timed to leave a common origin point at the same time).
Bus stop consolidation	Reduces the number of stops on a route, particularly where spacing is less than one stop every three blocks.	Reduces dwell times and travel times.	ADA and elderly/disabled access. Grades must be taken into account.
Off board fare payment	Users can pay their fare before boarding the vehicle. On-vehicle fare payment typically delays the loading and unloading of buses, as only one door may be used.	Speeds boarding and allow full utilization of all doors.	Capital and O&M expense of off-board payment machines. Passenger safety at night.
Vehicle Treatments			
Low-floor, wide-door vehicles	Low-floor vehicles (including in conjunction with level boarding platforms) allow passengers to board more quickly without climbing steps, particularly for passengers with mobility challenges.	Wheelchair lifts on low-floor vehicles operate more quickly. Wide-door vehicles allow passengers to enter and exit vehicles more efficiently.	Wide-door vehicles are most effective if implemented in conjunction with prepaid fare payment.
On-vehicle perimeter seating	On heavily loaded routes, increases standing capacity, makes more efficient use of seating capacity, and allows passengers to exit the vehicle more quickly.	May increase vehicle carrying capacity and reduces dwell times.	More appropriate for shorter-distance routes.



Defined platform loading locations for SWIFT BRT in Snohomish County, WA. Longer stop spacing often accompanies Enhanced Bus or BRT lines. Industry experience is that passengers are often willing to walk longer distances to high-quality stations with good amenities. Amenities at SWIFT stations include off-board fare payment.

Source: Nelson\Nygaard



Low-floor vehicle in Los Angeles, CA.

Source: Wikimedia User METRO96

DRAFT

Application of Transit Priority Toolbox

Figure 3-11 identifies which treatments might be applicable to Transit Master Plan priority corridors (Figure 3-7) identified as likely bus corridors and provides examples of locations where treatments have already been implemented or could be applied. Treatments that require construction should be simultaneously completed with other street reconstruction projects. A corridor study would need to be conducted to develop a detailed plan for each corridor. General phasing recommendations are provided in Chapter 7.

Figure 3-11 Treatments for Transit Master Plan Priority Bus Corridors

			Potential Treatments							
Corridor #	Corridor Name	Specific Examples	TSP	Queue Jumps	Dedicated Lane	Reversible or contra Flow	Transit Priority Street	Limited GP turns	Curb Extensions / Bus Bulbs	Stop Consolidation
1	200 S		X	X	X		X	X	X	X
2	South Temple		X							X
3	400 S	Queue jump at 700 E	X	X						X
4a/b, 7	900 S and 1300 S		X	X					X	X
8	State		X	X	X			X	X	X
9a/b	500 E	Queue jump at 400 S	X	X				X	X	X
11a/b	900 E		X	X				X	X	X
12	Foothill Drive	Queue jump at Sunnyside; Stops at Kensington Ave S & Bryan Ave S are less than 500 feet apart	X	X	X	X				X
14a/b	Redwood	Queue jump at N. Temple	X	X						X

DRAFT

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS – TRANSIT CORRIDOR AND FACILITY CAPITAL INVESTMENTS

High priority strategies are highlighted in blue.

Figure 3-12 Transit Corridor and Facility Capital Investment Recommendations

Recommendation category	#	What is the recommendation?	Why do it?	Who is responsible?	When should it happen?*
Priority Corridors	3.1	Develop design standards for Enhanced Bus and BRT corridors, including branding for vehicles and stations.	Provides a distinctive identify for high-quality transit services that offer faster, reliable travel times	**Lead:** City **Support:** UTA	Near-term
Priority Corridors	3.2	Engage with City traffic engineering staff to identify the level of transit signal priority that can be provided.	Develop a TSP standard with staff-level support.	**Lead:** City **Support:** n/a	Near-term
Priority Corridors	3.3	Develop a pilot Enhanced Bus corridor project with coordinated frequent service and capital investments. 200 S has been discussed as a potential project.	Demonstrate the benefits of frequent service and capital improvements in a corridor with near-term readiness.	**Lead:** City **Support:** UTA	Near-term
Priority Corridors	3.4	Conduct corridor studies to refine mode, alignment, and other design elements for each corridor.	Work out detailed concepts for each corridor and engage the public to work through design tradeoffs and secure broad community support.	**Lead:** City or UTA (varies) **Support:** n/a	Near to long-term (varies by corridor)
Priority Corridors	3.5	Develop a coordinated approach to implement priority corridors, including coordination with other modal plans, targeting three corridors every two years. Focus initial investments in corridors that do not require major service restructuring or other logistical challenges.	Develop a realistic implementation plan for the Transit Master Plan priority corridors (additional guidance is provided in Chapter 7)	**Lead:** City or UTA (varies) **Support:** n/a	Near-term
Facility Design	3.6	Endorse the NACTO Transit Street Design Guide and incorporate its guidance into design of transit facilities and bicycle and pedestrian access to transit.	Ensure that facilities are designed consistent with industry best practices.	**Lead:** City **Support:** n/a	Near-term

*Note: Near term = within 2 years; medium term = 3-5 years; long term = 6-10 years

High priority strategy

DRAFT

DRAFT

4 ACCESS TO THE TRANSIT SYSTEM



DRAFT

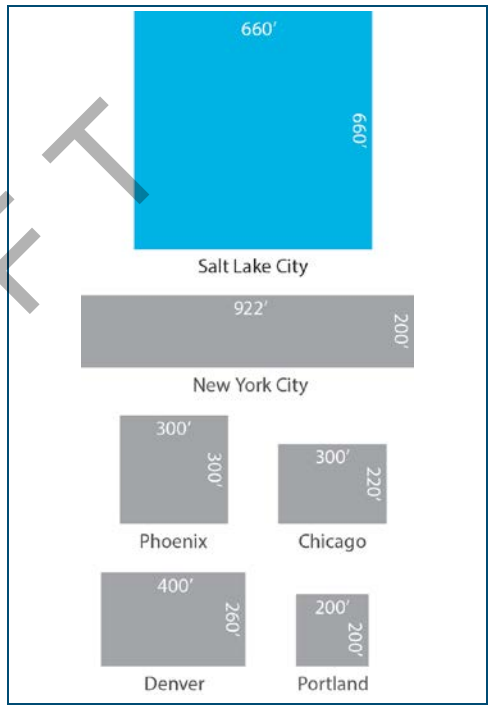
DRAFT

4 ACCESS TO THE TRANSIT SYSTEM

A safe and connected network of pedestrian and bicycle facilities is a foundation of a complete transit system. Providing safe, comfortable access to public transit is critical to attract new riders and improve the overall travel experience for existing riders. While Salt Lake City does not manage transit service, it does manage the streets that connect people to transit.

PEDESTRIAN AND BICYCLE ACCESS

The need for safe, convenient, and comfortable pedestrian and bicycle access to transit stops and stations has been identified through public outreach efforts for the Transit Master Plan and past Salt Lake City planning efforts. Forty-three percent (43%) of participants in the *Design Your Transit System Tool* identified "improved access to transit on foot and by bike" as a priority.[1]



Salt Lake City has much larger blocks than cities like New York, Phoenix, and Chicago.
Source: http://greatergreater.com/files/2010/gridposter.pdf

Pedestrian Access

Every transit trip begins and ends as a pedestrian trip. Safe, comfortable sidewalks that connect directly to destinations can be a deciding factor for transit riders when choosing whether or not to take transit at all, especially for those with the option to drive. A quality pedestrian network includes sidewalks that are well-lit and buffered from traffic and streets with well-marked crossings at frequent intervals. Compared to other U.S. cities, Salt Lake City has long blocks (see graphic at right). For example, Portland's blocks are 200 feet by 200 feet, while Salt Lake City blocks are more than three times as long—660 feet by 660 feet. Salt Lake City's long blocks have been identified as a key barrier to pedestrian mobility in the Pedestrian and Bicycle Master Plan and through community outreach for the Transit Master Plan.

> "My motivation for taking transit is so I can bike to work and get physical exercise; otherwise it is cheaper, quicker, and more convenient for me to drive. I am a big advocate of alternative modes of travel, but it has to make economic sense for the users."
>
> *- Design Your Own Transit System" Survey Respondent*

[1] Of note: for Salt Lake City residents that took the survey, this number jumped to 48% who selected improved access to transit on foot and by bike as a priority.

DRAFT

Characteristics of good pedestrian access to transit are outlined below; specific recommendations for improving pedestrian access in Salt Lake City are presented in Figure 4-1.

Well-marked intersection and mid-block crossings that provide a safe and visible place for pedestrians to cross the street. Mid-block crossings are especially important where blocks are long to provide more opportunity for pedestrians to cross the street safely and cut down on walking time to reach transit stops. Pedestrian-specific signals, such as RRFB (Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons) and HAWK (High-Intensity Activated Crosswalk), are traffic control devices used to stop traffic and allow pedestrians to cross safely either at intersections or mid-block.

- **Traffic calming measures** such as curb bulbouts and median refuge islands reduce crossing distances, vehicle speeds, and the number of travel lanes pedestrians must negotiate to cross the street.
- **Exclusive pedestrian phases** at intersections with high walking activity allow pedestrians to cross the street in both directions at the same time. A **leading pedestrian interval** (LPI) gives pedestrians a 3-7 second head start entering an intersection to increase their visibility to turning motorists.
- **Street lights** near transit stops improve safety and comfort.
- **Wayfinding** along the frequent transit network improves access to transit and helps passengers connect to key destinations from transit (also see Recommendation 5.4 Wayfinding in Chapter 5).

Pedestrian accommodation is most important within a quarter-mile radius of transit stops. Taking into account bus stops as well as rail, this includes most of the downtown, business areas, and neighborhoods of Salt Lake City. The map in Figure 2-8 in Chapter 2 highlights the quarter-mile buffer around the frequent transit network.

DRAFT





Pedestrian flashing beacons (left) and high-intensity activated crosswork (HAWK) signals (right) alert drivers to crossing pedestrians.

Source: Salt Lake City

Bicycle Access

Safe and direct bicycle facilities that connect to transit increase the catchment area of transit service by providing important first mile/last mile connections – extending up to three miles for routine travel such as commuting. The on-street bicycling environment must be safe and comfortable for people with a broad range of skills and for all ages. On-street bicycle improvements and off-street facilities should be prioritized along the FTN.

Key components that comprise good bicycle access to transit are outlined below; specific recommendations for improving bicycle access in Salt Lake City are presented in Figure 4-1.

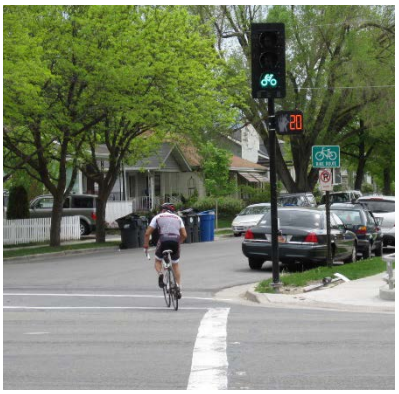
- **Protected bike lanes** provide a dedicated space for bicycling that is separated from the roadway by a physical barrier, such as the curb, a flexible plastic post, and/or plantings. Salt Lake City built its first protected bike lanes on Broadway (300 South) and 200 West in 2014 and 2015.
- **Protected intersections** improve safety and visibility when bicycle facilities cross a roadway. Features can include bike ramps, forward waiting areas, corner refuge islands, setback crossings, and bike signals. In 2015, Salt Lake City built the second protected intersection in the U.S. on the corner of 200 West and Broadway (see photo below).
- **Bicycle lanes and boxes** are another technique to provide dedicated space in the street for cyclists and to increase driver awareness to the presence of cyclists. Increasingly, cities are using colored pavement treatments to designate bike lanes, either by coloring the beginning of the lane, the entire lane, and/or boxes at intersections. Cities are also providing a striped buffer to provide more separation between the bike lane and the roadway.
- **Neighborhood byways** are low-traffic streets that have been optimized for use by both pedestrians and bicyclists. A variety of traffic calming elements and signage are used to reduce car volumes and speeds, fostering a safe bicycling environment. Additionally, signals and other pedestrian and bicycle-specific treatments provide safe crossings of major streets.
- **GREENbike** bike share provides an important mobility option for people taking transit—either by extending the reach of transit, allowing riders to complete the first and last segments of their trip easily, or by providing a transportation option for other short trips during the day.
- **Smart placement of transit stops near bike facilities** help bicycles access transit seamlessly.

DRAFT



In 2015, Salt Lake City opened a protected intersection on the corner of 200 West and Broadway.

Source: Salt Lake City



Bicycle signal treatment along 600 E neighborhood byway.

Source: Salt Lake City

UTA First/Last Mile Study Demonstrates Need for Improved Access to Transit

A survey conducted in 2014 as part of UTA's First/Last Mile Study demonstrates passenger priorities for improved access to transit. Priorities identified included bike paths, improved crosswalks, improved passenger waiting areas, and UTA shuttles as the most important features at or near rail stations. Additional access strategies are needed to support first/last mile access to the FTN.

Bicycle Amenities

Bike parking, end of trip facilities such as showers and lockers, and bike racks on buses also help passengers seamlessly connect to transit by ensuring cyclists have a secure place to park their bikes at the transit stop and/or by allowing them to bring their bikes on board.



Covered bicycle parking is provided along the SelectBus BRT line in New York City.

Source: Wikimedia Commons, User Jim Henderson

Key components that comprise good bicycle amenities are outlined below; specific recommendations for improving bicycle amenities in Salt Lake City are presented in Figure 4-1.

- **Bike parking** allows transit riders to use bikes for the first and last mile of a transit trip without needing to transport the bike on bus or rail vehicles. Solutions range from simple outdoor "U" racks that are suitable for short-term parking to secure parking in locked, covered cages. Bike lockers are available at most TRAX and FrontRunner stations. Salt Lake City's bus stop guidelines specify basic bicycle parking at every stop. Chapter 6 recommends policy guidelines for bike parking at different types of transit facilities, including secure parking at Intermodal Hubs, Transit Centers, and Mobility Hubs, and at TRAX or BRT stations as appropriate based on the station land use context. The City's existing guidelines recommend increasing bike parking capacity at stations and stops to meet the level of demand. Design guidelines should also ensure that parking is attractive.

- **Bikes on transit** allow passengers to bring their bike on board transit vehicles. All UTA buses are equipped with a bicycle rack and bicycles are allowed on TRAX and FrontRunner trains even during peak commute times. Providing bike parking at stops and stations helps ensure that on-vehicle capacity is available for riders who need their bike on both ends of their transit trip.
- **Other end of trip facilities** such as bike maintenance stations allow passengers to do routine bike maintenance right at the transit stop. Amenities include repair tools and a bike pump. Showers and changing facilities can also help improve the biking experience. The City can work with employers to add these amenities and could provide them at high ridership locations.



A bike maintenance facility —called Bike Fixtation—is provided at Metro Transit Lake Street/Midtown LRT Station in Minneapolis.
Source: Bike Fixtation

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS – PEDESTRIAN AND BICYCLE ACCESS

The following table outlines specific improvements that are recommended for improving bicycle and pedestrian access. High priority strategies are highlighted in blue.

Figure 4-1 Pedestrian and Bicycle Access Recommendations

Recommendation category	#	What is the recommendation?	Why do it?	Who is responsible?	When should it happen?*
Mid-Block Crossings	4.1	Per the Salt Lake City Pedestrian and Bicycle Master Plan, create pedestrian and bicycle routes using mid-block crossings and passageways, wide sidewalks, and signage;[1] prioritize mid-block crossings along the Frequent Transit Network; designate neighborhood byways to connect to the FTN	Blocks are long in Salt Lake City; mid-block crosswalks can help create a more well-connected, fine-grained street network that enables shorter and more direct walking connections, provides greater choice of routes, and is easier to serve with cost-effective transit	**Lead:** City **Support:** n/a	Ongoing
GREENbike Integration	4.2	Treat bike share as an extension of the transit system and prioritize expansion of bike share to provide access and connection to the Frequent Transit Network	GREENbike has proven to be an important complement to Salt Lake City's transit system, allowing people to take transit and ride the rest of the way by bike	**Lead:** GREENbike **Support:** City and UTA	Ongoing
Bike/Transit Integration	4.3	In partnership with the City's Pedestrian and Bicycle Program, designate a well-connected network of multiuse paths; buffered and protected bike lanes; neighborhood byways; and regular bike lanes that provide direct connections to local destinations and the Frequent Transit Network	Paths of travel to and from transit facilities should be comfortable, safe, and direct to expand the catchment area of transit service	**Lead:** City **Support:** n/a	Ongoing
Bike Parking at Transit Stops	4.4	Per the Salt Lake City Pedestrian and Bicycle Master Plan, encourage installation of bicycle parking spaces, including secure parking, such as bicycle lockers and secure parking areas, at high-demand transit stops[1] Work with UTA to ensure cost for secure bicycle parking is affordable and commensurate with the cost and site footprint of providing a vehicle parking stall.	Bike parking at transit stops and stations allows passengers to easily connect to transit by bike, providing a safe and convenient place for them to park their bike before riding transit	**Lead:** City and UTA **Support:** Private sector as development occurs	Near Term

[1] Salt Lake City Pedestrian and Bicycle Master Plan (2015).

*Note: Near term = within 2 years; medium term = 3-5 years; long term = 6-10 years

High priority strategy

DRAFT

Recommendation category	#	What is the recommendation?	Why do it?	Who is responsible?	When should it happen?*
Bikes on Transit	4.5	Coordinate with UTA to continue to provide bicycle storage on buses and light rail vehicles and ensure continued accommodation of bicycles on future commuter rail trains[1]	Ample capacity for bikes on transit vehicles facilitates first and last mile connections by allowing passengers to take their bikes with them	**Lead:** UTA **Support:** n/a	Near Term
Safe Routes to Transit Program	4.6	Establish an ongoing funding program that identifies and constructs bicycle and pedestrian safety improvements along the Frequent Transit Network	A Safe Routes to Transit program prioritizes safety improvements along the Frequent Transit Network	**Lead:** City **Support:** UTA	Medium Term
Complete Streets	4.7	Strengthen the City's existing Complete Streets Ordinance (per the Salt Lake City Pedestrian and Bicycle Master Plan) by integrating transit	The City's existing Complete Streets Ordinance does not include transit	**Lead:** City **Support:** n/a	Near Term
Stop Siting Near Low Stress and Other Bikeways	4.8	Support bike access to transit by including connections to low stress and other bikeways as a criterion for locating bus stops along the FTN, particularly when the transit street lacks a bike facility. Incorporate proximity to connecting bikeways as a design criterion in the City's Bus Stop Guidelines (Design Element #12).	Locating transit stops near low stress bikeways supports bike/transit integration	**Lead:** City **Support:** n/a	Near Term

1 Salt Lake City Pedestrian and Bicycle Master Plan (2015).

*Note: Near term = within 2 years; medium term = 3-5 years; long term = 6-10 years

High priority strategy

DRAFT

Beaverton Transit Center Bike SPA: Beaverton, OR

Beaverton Transit Center's Bike Secure Parking Area (SPA) offers a secure bike parking facility at the transit station. The large facility is conveniently located at the transit center and is secure. There are a total of 100 bike parking spots that are accessed using a BikeLink card. This keycard allows a rider to pay a one-time $5 activation fee and then pay $.30/hr. 8am-8pm weekdays; $.01/hr. all other hours.



Source: TriMet

OTHER ACCESS TO TRANSIT SOLUTIONS[2]

Car share and park-and-ride facilities are another opportunity to improve access to transit:

- **Car share** service, particularly point-to-point service, allows passengers to connect to or access transit. The point-to-point model, such as Car2Go, allows passengers to pick up a shared car near their home (for example) and drop it at the nearest transit stop. Enterprise car share is currently offered in Salt Lake City, although this is a fixed point system where members are required to pick up and drop off the car in the same location.
- **Park and ride facilities** allow people to use transit for some or most of their journey, especially for express bus and commuter rail services. Ideally, park and rides should be located between where people live and where they are traveling to avoid out-of-direction travel that increases total travel time. For transit users who need to commute by car for a portion of their trip, park-and-rides can be a useful option. They are not the sole solution for encouraging transit ridership as they combat the air quality benefits that taking transit helps to provide. To reduce automobile trips, park-and-rides can also provide high quality bike parking and bike share stations to connect bicyclists to transit. See Chapter 6 for further details.

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS – OTHER ACCESS TO TRANSIT SOLUTIONS

The following table outlines specific improvements that are recommended for improving access to transit.

Figure 4-2 Other Access to Transit Solutions Recommendations

Recommendation category	#	What is the recommendation?	Why do it?	Who is responsible?	When should it happen?*
Car Share	4.9	Explore the feasibility of implementing a point-to-point car sharing service that allows users to pick up and drop off shared cars within the "home" zone	Car sharing needs to be flexible; point-to-point options, such as Car2Go, allow users to reserve cars up to 30 minutes in advance and drop off cars anywhere within the "home" zone	Lead: City Support: Private car share companies	Near term
Park and Rides	See Recommendation 6.12 in Chapter 6				

*Note: Near term = within 2 years; medium term = 3-5 years; long term = 6-10 years

DRAFT

[2] Note: Other first/last mile strategies such as on-demand ride services and shuttles are discussed in detail in Chapter 2 Service.

5 SUPPORTIVE PROGRAMS & POLICIES

DRAFT

DRAFT

5 SUPPORTIVE PROGRAMS & POLICIES

Access to clear **information** about public transit improves system **legibility**, helps customers navigate the system, and allows informed transportation choices. Knowing where and when transit operates, when the next bus will arrive, how long it will take, and how to integrate with other modes like bike share makes it easy for people to take transit. Good information can increase and sustain ridership when paired with easy-to-use tools and targeted and tailored **education and outreach** programs and messaging campaigns. **Fare and pass programs** provide a seamless and often more affordable way for passengers to access the transit system. Finally, **parking management** strategies, such as parking pricing and availability, are needed to fully leverage the City's transit investments.

This chapter describes recommendations for a range of programs and policies that support the frequent transit network and enhance the usability and attractiveness of the public transit system in Salt Lake City.

DRAFT

TRANSIT INFORMATION AND LEGIBILITY

For people to be able to use transit, they must first know what services exist and understand how to use those services. Providing clear and concise information in multiple formats is a fundamental element of a high-quality transit system.

Branding

Effective branding of transit service can improve awareness and understanding of the transit system. A consistent brand that visually unites transit vehicles, stops, and stations with print and online information reinforces the value of the service and improves system legibility. In April 2016, UTA underwent a comprehensive "brand refresh and update" effort. UTA published its Customer Information Standards brand guide and is in the midst of updating all existing materials and signage as well as adding new customer information materials. As the City and UTA implement the frequent transit network and enhanced services such as bus rapid transit and enhanced bus (see Chapters 2 and 3), a unified branding approach will reinforce existing UTA

Elements of a Branded Transit System

Salt Lake City's Frequent Transit System should be branded, including:

- Logo and overall look and feel
- Marketing campaigns
- Online engagement
- Customer feedback systems
- Information systems (e.g., website, real-time information, and mobile apps)
- Buses
- Stops and stations
- Maps and trip planners

branding efforts to create a dynamic, attractive public image for these high-quality transit services, and help the City and UTA retain and attract riders and cultivate support in the community.

One branding opportunity is to clearly delineate the network of transit services that meet standards for high frequency and a long service span, as defined in Chapter 2. The FTN provides an opportunity to create a recognizable subset of services that communicates quality, comfort, and convenience, regardless of mode. Establishing a distinct brand for the FTN will also communicate that the city's highest quality transit network is a permanent, integrated part of city infrastructure. The FTN brand should be implemented across vehicles, stops, stations, and schedule information, but could also be consistent with regional branding for high-frequency service and will need to recognize that frequent service on some routes may not extend the full length of all routes, e.g., outside of Salt Lake City limits.

The UTA website indicates which bus routes have a frequency of 15 or 30 minutes but this is not as visible to users riding the system. While UTA currently identifies 15 minute routes with green signs and a "15 minute" marking, comments from the general public indicate that it is not readily understood. Visible branding paired with accessible information improves awareness of the system and helps riders navigate and understand how to use the FTN. This could include an FTN map, logo, bus stop signage, or bus wraps. In addition, the UTA website uses colors to distinguish bus route frequency, but these colors could be confused with the colors used to identify rail lines. Other agencies with bus and rail systems use icons to distinguish frequent service routes.

The sidebars below provide examples of frequent service branding in Portland and Minneapolis.

DRAFT

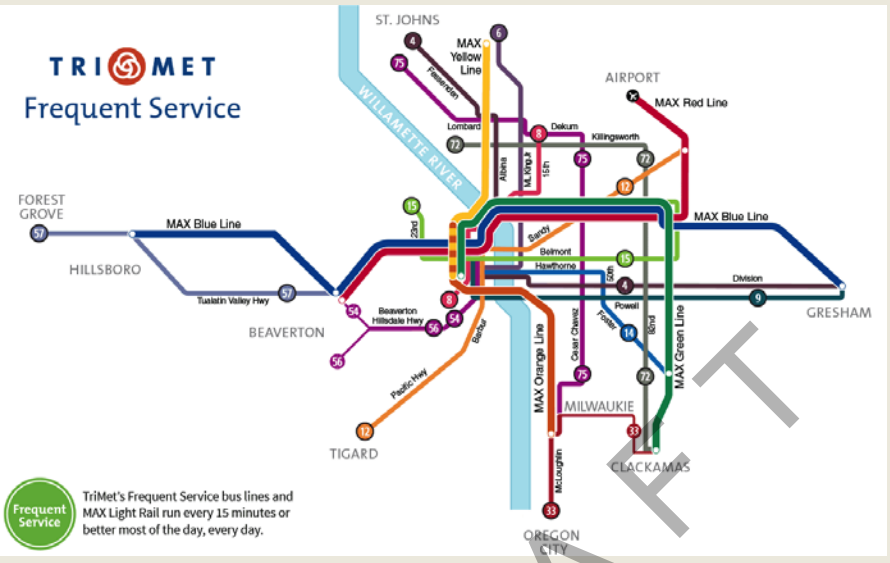


UTA currently indicates frequent routes with a green route sign and a small "15 minute" indicator on the sign. More prominent frequent service branding that is visible to both people driving and walking helps promote the service and improve awareness of transit.
Source: Salt Lake City

Frequent Transit Network Examples

The frequent transit network maps provided below highlight the subset of each transit agency's bus and rail lines that provide high-frequency all-day service. In most cases these maps integrate frequent service branding used on bus stop signs or vehicles to help establish a unique branding for the service. UTA has studied many peer examples and discussed implementing such a system, highlighting that there is a shared goal between UTA and SLC. Two examples are described below—Portland and Minneapolis.

TriMet – Portland, OR



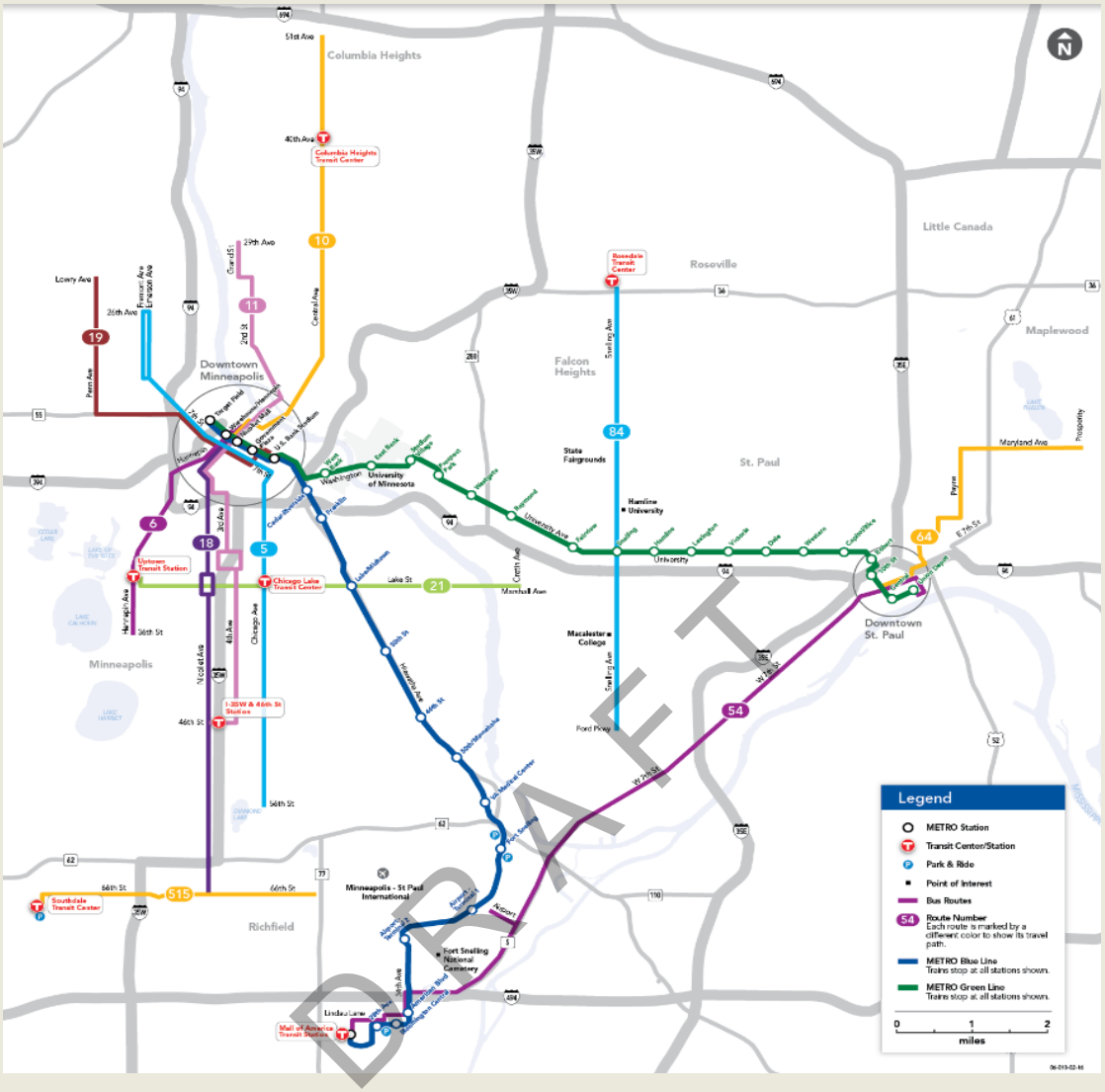


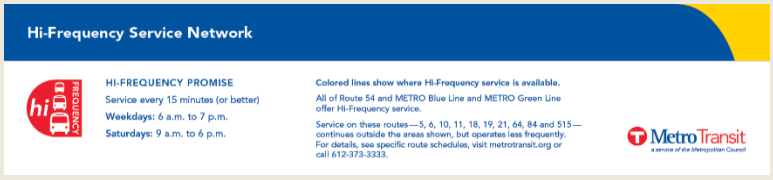
Portland's transit agency, TriMet, provides a separate map to easily highlight frequent bus and rail lines that operate every 15 minutes or better every day. The "Frequent Service" branding is also applied to other printed and online material and signage at bus stops. TriMet's frequent bus routes carry about 55% of all bus riders. In 2014, weekday ridership on frequent service bus lines increased by over 10%, and over 11% on weekends. By comparison, overall bus ridership increased by slightly less than 7%.

Source: TriMet

DRAFT

Metro Transit, Minneapolis-St. Paul, MN







Metro Transit in Minneapolis operates high-frequency bus and rail routes. Some routes operate at a lower frequency outside of the map area. Metro Transit's five highest-ridership bus routes are part of the high-frequency network.

Source: Metro Transit

A second branding opportunity is to provide unique branding for the enhanced bus services that UTA plans to develop in Salt Lake City. UTA already has a distinct brand for MAX Bus Rapid Transit service. It could similarly develop a unique brand for Enhanced Bus service. Both of these services would also be part of the frequent transit network, but would have additional transit priority features to improve bus speed and reliability, along with other amenities to enhance the passenger experience. Just as TRAX and FrontRunner are highly recognizable brands that communicate the regional role of these services, distinct branding would differentiate these two families of bus services. The sidebars below describe the RapidRide brand in Seattle and UTA's existing MAX BRT line.

RapidRide, Seattle, WA

RapidRide is one of Seattle's bus rapid transit systems, including fully branded vehicles, stations, and maps. Corridor improvements are geared toward reducing passenger travel time and increasing convenience. There are five existing lines (A, B, C, D, and E) and additional lines are planned. King County Metro implemented RapidRide service and capital improvements in three Seattle corridors between 2010 and 2014. All corridors have been successful in attracting new riders to the system, with increases in weekday ridership as high as 75% over the baseline service.







Source: King County Metro, http://metro.kingcounty.gov/travel-options/bus/rapidride/

DRAFT

MAX, Salt Lake City, UT

UTA launched MAX Bus Rapid Transit service in Salt Lake City in 2008. The current 10.8 mile route along 3500 South connects Magna and West Valley City with the 3300 South TRAX station. The route operates every 15 minutes between 5:30 a.m. and midnight. Using bus-only lanes between 2700 West and 5700 West and transit signal priority, MAX BRT has increased ridership by a third, reduced travel times by 15%, and linked MAX to TRAX to provide passengers with an efficient bus to rail connection. The service has a distinct look and feel to improve awareness and highlight its distinguishing features.



Sources: UTA Fact Sheet, ITS America http://www.itsa.org/awards-media/press-releases/779-smart_solution_spotlight_winner-_salt_lake_city%E2%80%99s_max_3500_south_bus_rapid_transit_(brt)_line

DRAFT

Information and Tools

Information and tools are a critical component of a legible transit system. UTA currently has two real-time information tools available at bus stops. The RideTime SMS texting service allows riders to text their stop ID to UTA-UTA (882-882) and receive a response with the next three bus departures at that stop. Information about RideTime is at http://www.rideuta.com/Rider-Tools/Ride-Time and signs are posted at bus stops. The signs also include a QR code[1] so people can simply scan the code and receive the information. The new Vehicle Locator feature on UTA's redesigned website (launched Feb 2016) also allows users with a mobile device to see where their bus is in real time.

In addition to the real-time information tools available at bus stops noted above, the City can work in partnership with UTA and the business community to install real-time information displays at bus stops. These should be prioritized along the FTN and other high ridership stops.

[1] A "QR code" is a machine-readable code consisting of black and white squares typically used for storing URLs or other information that can be read by a camera or on a smartphone.

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS – TRANSIT INFORMATION AND LEGIBILITY

Below are specific recommendations to improve transit information and the overall legibility of the transit system in Salt Lake City. High priority strategies are highlighted in blue.

Figure 5-1 Transit Information & Legibility Recommendations

Recommendation category	#	What is the recommendation?	Why do it?	Who is responsible?	When should it happen?*
Real-Time Information	5.1	Provide real-time information displays at bus stops along the FTN; partner with the business community to help sponsor real-time information signs (see Chapter 6 for Stops and Stations recommendations in Figure 6-3 and Bus Stop Guidelines in Figure 6-4)	Real-time information allows people to travel without a schedule by letting them know *exactly* when the next bus will arrive	**Lead:** UTA **Support:** City businesses	Near term
Frequent Transit Network Brand	5.2	Establish a frequent transit network (FTN) brand that is highly visible and distinguishable from other service types; brand should expand UTA's existing frequent service branding to include: printed and web/app-friendly maps and schedule information, branded vehicles, and branded stops[1] (see RapidRide side bar)	A unified, unique visual representation of the FTN on the street and in all printed/online materials will help existing passengers understand where frequent transit service is and will build recognition among potential new customers	**Lead:** UTA **Support:** City	Near term
Transit Maps	5.3	Partner with UTA to add FTN level services to existing maps	As the FTN is implemented, it will be important to clearly communicate where service is located to existing and potential transit riders, especially in neighborhoods with a high propensity to ride transit	**Lead:** UTA **Support:** City	Near term
Wayfinding	5.4	Implement on-street wayfinding to direct people to transit service; integrate with GREENbike wayfinding and Downtown and Sugar House parking wayfinding initiatives[2]	On-street wayfinding is an initiative that the City can lead to help people access transit and help passengers connect to other destinations in the community	**Lead:** City **Support:** Downtown businesses	Medium term

1 It will be important to coordinate with UTA to determine how the FTN brand will be implemented on routes that extend beyond Salt Lake City boundaries.

2 The Downtown and Sugar House Parking Study (2016) recommends a parking communications plan focused on wayfinding, information, and branding.

*Note: Near term = within 2 years; medium term = 3-5 years; long term = 6-10 years

High priority strategy

DRAFT

Recommendation category	#	What is the recommendation?	Why do it?	Who is responsible?	When should it happen?*
Mobility Platforms & Transit Screens	5.5	Support development of a mobility platform that pushes real-time transit, rideshare, car share, bike share, Uber and Lyft, and other mobility service data to web and mobile platforms; integrate with the GREENbike app	A comprehensive mobility platform that integrates real-time information for transit, bikeshare, and car share helps people understand the various transportation options available and how they can be linked together to serve their transportation needs	**Lead:** App developers **Support:** City and UTA to provide open source data	Medium term
	5.6	Work with private developers to install real-time transit screens at central locations to display mobility platform data	Transit screens displayed in the lobbies of major employers, hotels, the airport, residential developments, and at local eating establishments help improve awareness of transportation options throughout the community and improve the usability of the transit system	**Lead:** City **Support:** Developers and businesses	Medium term
Multimodal Trip Planner	5.7	Work with UTA to develop a multimodal trip planner that helps transit riders plan trips that link seamlessly between modes; integrate with the GREENbike app	A multimodal trip planner allows passengers to better understand how biking, walking, or driving can help them link to the transit system, especially if transit service is not available at their front door	**Lead:** UTA **Support:** City and app developers	Long term
Integrated Technology Development	5.8	Promote development of integrated technology, including mobility kiosks, reader boards to assist travelers with mobility planning, shared payment opportunities, and opportunity for other evolving technology applications	With increased reliance on technology, transit agencies and partners will need to keep abreast of emerging technology, providing tools that help travelers transition seamlessly between modes	**Lead:** Private developers **Support:** City and UTA	Long term

[1] It will be important to coordinate with UTA to determine how the FTN brand will be implemented on routes that extend beyond Salt Lake City boundaries.

[2] The Downtown and Sugar House Parking Study (2016) recommends a parking communications plan focused on wayfinding, information, and branding.

*Note: Near term = within 2 years; medium term = 3-5 years; long term = 6-10 years

High priority strategy

DRAFT

EDUCATION AND OUTREACH

Education and outreach programs that strategically distribute transit information and resources to target audiences are another fundamental element of a complete transit system. A lack of knowledge and understanding are often the greatest barriers to transit use. Continuing to build on Salt Lake City's "transit culture" and improving the availability, effectiveness, and delivery of transit information through education and promotional programs is a powerful way for Salt Lake City to increase the number of people riding transit for more trips.

> "We should do more to encourage students using mass transit. This saves parents time, helps with air quality and creates new habits of using mass transit for future generations."
>
> - *"Design Your Own Transit System" Survey Respondent*

Salt Lake City has had great success with its 2014 Smart Trips Program in the Sugar House neighborhood. Building off of this success, the City can develop a broader transit marketing, education, and outreach program that educates the public on the benefits of transit. Strategies might include targeting specific neighborhoods along the frequent transit network as service enhancements are made and engaging in partnerships, such as economic development organizations and schools, to promote transit use.

Salt Lake City SmartTrips Program

In 2014, Salt Lake City launched a Smart Trips campaign to educate Sugar House households on the benefits of transportation options. The goal was to get at least 15% of targeted households to use public transit and active transportation.

Residents were provided with customized information kits on how to ride the bus, bike, and walk. **Drive-alone trips decreased by 21%** among SmartTrips participants.

Source: Salt Lake City, http://www.slcgov.com/ and https://smarttripsslc.wordpress.com/

LA Metro "Naughty/Nice" Campaign, Los Angeles, CA

In August 2008, Los Angeles Metro launched an aggressive public information campaign to educate people about the benefits of transit and the social ills resulting from auto dependency. LA Metro created an in-house ad agency that focused exclusively on communicating the benefits of public transit and improving the passenger experience. The goal was to improve the public's perception of transit and increase the number of discretionary riders.



Metro's "Opposites" campaign included online content, billboards, t-shirts, and on-board graphics to create a consistent brand. The brand communicated that Metro was the solution to many of the community's problems (congestion and greenhouse gas emissions, for example). Estimates show that the newly branded system and information campaign resulted in an increase in discretionary ridership from 22% to 36%.

LA Metro also sponsors a public art campaign in which they contracted with over 200 artists to beautify transit stops and stations.

Source: LA Metro "Promoting Mass Transit" Video.

DRAFT

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS – EDUCATION AND OUTREACH

Below are specific recommendations for developing an education and outreach program for the transit system in Salt Lake City. High priority strategies are highlighted in blue.

Figure 5-2 Education & Outreach Recommendations

Recommendation category	#	What is the recommendation?	Why do it?	Who is responsible?	When should it happen?*
Centralized Transportation Options Program	5.9	Establish a transportation options program that provides information, education, and resources to residents, employees, and visitors	Education and outreach, particularly to employees and schools, can be a powerful way to increase the number of people taking transit	**Lead:** City **Support:** Business community	Near term
Public Information Campaign	5.10	Expand on UTA's existing public information campaigns to educate Salt Lake City residents, employees, and visitors on the benefits of transit	Lack of information is often a key barrier to riding transit	**Lead:** City **Support:** UTA, employers, neighborhood groups	Near term
Targeted Marketing	5.11	Continue to develop an individualized marketing/ SmartTrips program that targets neighborhoods along the frequent transit network as service improvements are made; a new resident program is also an effective way to reach residents when the move to the city	Individualized marketing programs are proven to shift travel behavior; aligning targeted marketing with service enhancements leverages transit investments; a new resident targeted marketing program provides information on biking, walking, taking transit, and sharing rides before new travel behaviors are established.	**Lead:** City **Support:** Neighborhood groups and UTA	Near term
Business Outreach	5.12	Develop a SmartTrips for Business program that provides information and resources to Salt Lake City employers related to transit, carpooling, bicycle parking, walking and biking routes, and other transportation options information	Cities like Portland, OR, have had great success with their SmartTrips for Business programs; commute trips are often the easiest to influence because they are predictable and often occur during times that auto travel is least attractive due to traffic congestion	**Lead:** City **Support:** Large employers, Downtown Alliance	Medium term

*Note: Near term = within 2 years; medium term = 3-5 years; long term = 6-10 years

High priority strategy

DRAFT

Recommendation category	#	What is the recommendation?	Why do it?	Who is responsible?	When should it happen?*
Other Outreach	5.13	Engage with other key partners such as tourism organizations, high schools, and the University to educate people about transit options and incentivize use of the transit system. This should include education and outreach to help people access transit trip planners, real-time information, and on-demand ride services on both desktop and mobile devices	Partner with tourism organizations to promote use of transit for visitors starting from the airport; partner with high schools to develop student passes like at West High to get students riding the bus at an early age; partner with universities to include transit information as part of new student orientation; partner with non-profits who work with populations that may not be comfortable with transit technology applications.	Lead: City Support: Tourism groups, high schools, universities, and non-profits	Medium term

*Note: Near term = within 2 years; medium term = 3-5 years; long term = 6-10 years

High priority strategy

DRAFT

FARE AND PASS PROGRAMS

Fare and pass programs can provide a seamless and more affordable way for individuals and families to ride transit. Improving the affordability of UTA fares for intra-Salt Lake City trips, large families, youth, and low-income residents was identified as a high priority for Salt Lake City residents during public outreach.

Salt Lake City's Hive Pass program has been a success to date. Hive Pass holders take more trips by transit. In a before and after survey conducted at the conclusion of the first year of the Hive Pass Program, the percentage of respondents who rode transit daily doubled once they had a Hive Pass. After improvements were made to the program in the second year, the number of daily riders jumped from 20% before the pass to 50% afterward. Similarly, the survey showed that people who rarely or never used transit before the pass were riding at least three days per week once they had a pass.

> "I would not be able to keep my job and get to work every day without [my Hive Pass]. I would not be able to afford the bus fare every day to get to and from work. The Hive Pass has really helped me to be successful." – A Hive Pass holder

Current UTA Payment Methods



Currently, UTA riders can purchase tickets at ticket vending machines, at Pass Sales Outlets, or online. Riders can also purchase a reloadable FAREPAY card to pay their fare. FAREPAY users simply tap the card reader when they board and tap off when they alight the vehicle.

Source: Nelson\Nygaard

DRAFT

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS – FARE AND PASS PROGRAM

Below are specific recommendations for improving fare and pass programs in Salt Lake City. High priority strategies are highlighted in blue.

Figure 5-3 Fare and Pass Program Recommendations

Recommendation category	#	What is the recommendation?	Why do it?	Who is responsible?	When should it happen?*
HIVE Pass Expansion	5.14	Promote the HIVE Pass Program to get more passes into hands of people who are not currently using transit	The HIVE Pass Program provides an affordable option for people to ride transit in Salt Lake City	**Lead:** City **Support:** UTA	Near term
Fare Affordability	5.15	Explore fare affordability; work with UTA to determine next steps for establishing more affordable fare options for intra-Salt Lake City trips[1]	The standard $2.50 fare is high for many Salt Lake City families, especially for short trips within Salt Lake City. This undermines the competitiveness of transit against other transportation options, especially in areas where parking is free; a simpler and more equitable fare system is needed	**Lead:** UTA **Support:** City	Medium term
Mobile Ticket App	5.16	Work with UTA to develop a mobile ticket app that allows people to download all types of passes on a smart phone[2]	Mobile ticket applications make it even easier to ride transit by allowing passengers to download tickets on their smart phones at the click of a button – no exact change is needed	**Lead:** UTA **Support:** City	Medium term
Integrated Fare Payment System	5.17	Work with UTA to develop an integrated fare payment system that allows public transit, bike share, and car share users to use a single ticket or pass and/or launch a multimodal access pass that integrates mobile ticketing *and* membership for transit, bike share, car share, etc. (see Recommendation 5.8 Integrated Technology Development above)	A truly multimodal transportation system would allow travelers to use a single ticket or payment method for bike share, transit, car share, and parking	**Lead:** UTA **Support:** City	Long term

1 UTA's 2020 Strategic Plan highlights the need to "develop new fare products and equitable fare policies." https://www.rideuta.com/uploads/2020StrategicPlanFinalWebVersion.pdf

2 As of August 2016, UTA is in the process of procuring a vendor to develop mobile ticketing capabilities as well as developing a comprehensive strategic plan regarding all the fare payment options available (cash, paper, FAREPAY, electronic fare payment systems, mobile ticketing, etc.).

*Note: Near term = within 2 years; medium term = 3-5 years; long term = 6-10 years

High priority strategy

DRAFT

What is an Integrated Fare Payment System?

Fare integration between transit, bike share, and other transportation services reduces barriers to using transit by enabling the use of one payment media on multiple public and private transportation services. Simplifying fare payment can reinforce transit, bike share, and car share as an easy-to-use transfer option. Some systems coordinate fare policy—such as a discounted fixed-route transit fare for passengers who use bike share to access the route—to drive revenue and improve connections. These types of strategies are being investigated throughout North America and have been implemented in Europe and Asia. Several European examples are outlined below:

Location	Description
Paris, France[1]  Source: Navigo	The Navigo pass is an integrated transit fare payment method introduced in the Île-de-France region (which includes the city of Paris) in 2001. Bike share rental fees are structured similar to those of U.S. systems, however all membership types can be attached to a Navigo transit card as well. Both annual-subscription RFID cards and the Navigo transit card can be used at card readers at Velib stations. A separate bike share pass must be purchased, but it can be stored on the same physical card as a transit pass/ticket. Navigo uses the Calypso standard[2] and is an account-based system. Individuals can also rent a bike using direct debit (their personal debit card); a €150 fee is held against their card until the bike is returned (within 24 hours).
Montpellier, France[3]  Source: Transports de l'Agglomération de Montpellier	The Velomagg system has 50 stations, with several hundred bicycles available for short-term use, which are operated by and co-branded with the transit agency. The fully integrated fare structure offers free day use for transit pass holders. Users can track their account information online by using an account number and date of birth. The Velomagg program also includes electric bicycles, trailers for children, and long-term (12-month) rentals. Transit rides more than doubled over a 10-year period with the fare and branding integration.
Bordeaux, France[4] Source: Tram et Bus de la Cub	Bordeaux's bike share system—Vcub—has 1,500 bikes and nearly 150 stations. It was designed in conjunction with transit, with 90% of stations co-located with transit stops. The regional RFID transit card can also be used to check out bikes at a discounted subscription rate. The bike share launch was held back five months to wait for the new bus and tram lines to launch at the same time.
London, England[5]  Source: Transport for London	Transport for London (TfL) is considering adding Santander Cycles to their transit smartcard (the Oyster Card). The Oyster Card has been in use for over a decade. To make this integration work, TfL would require Oyster Card users who use the bike share system to store a deposit on their cards to secure against stolen bikes.

DRAFT

http://www.bikearlington.com/tasks/sites/bike/assets/File/Arlington_County_Capital_Bikeshare_TDP_FY2013-2018_Nov2012.pdf

[2] http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Calypso_(electronic_ticketing_system)

[3] Darren Buck. "Transit with Bike Sharing: Overview of Practice and Potential." October 16, 2012. Presented to Rail~Volution Conference. https://bikepedantic.files.wordpress.com/2012/08/railvolutiondgboct2012.pdf

[4] http://bike-sharing.blogspot.com/2010/02/bordeauxs-new-v-bike-sharing-flirts.html

[5] http://cycle.travel/city/london/news/hire_a_boris_bike_with_your_oyster_card

PARKING MANAGEMENT

The quantity, location, and price of parking has a significant impact on the use of all transportation infrastructure. Large amounts of low-cost or free parking incentivizes travelers to drive and park, rather than walk, bike, or take transit.

Parking management policies that support transit use include pricing parking relative to demand and availability of transportation options, shared parking between uses, unbundled parking from unit costs in housing developments, and removing minimum parking requirements for new development or even implementing maximum requirements in higher-density neighborhoods with ample transportation options available.

Salt Lake City already has several parking policies in place that support transit:

- **No minimum parking requirements in Transit Station Area districts:** Within the "core" of Transit Station Area (TSA) districts, no minimum number of parking spaces is required for any use.
- **Shared parking:** The zoning code recognizes that different land uses have different periods of peak demand, and different uses can share parking supply to reduce the overall number of spaces provided. Chapter 21A.44.040.B.1 provides the required methodology for determining shared parking supply based on land use, time of day, and day of the week.
- **Parking reductions for pedestrian-friendly development:** Chapter 21A.44.040.B.8 also allows for a reduction in parking spaces if the proposed development includes elements that improve walkability near the project. The provisions only apply to "recreational, cultural or entertainment" or "retail goods and services" land uses in the CB, CN, RB, MU, R-MU, R-MU-35, and R-MU-45 districts.
- **Parking reductions for proximity to mass transit:** The minimum number of spaces can be reduced by 50% if the project (new multi-family residential, commercial, office or industrial land uses are eligible) is located within 1/4 mile of a fixed transit station.
- **Parking reductions for transportation demand management plans:** To reduce the number of single-occupant vehicle trips, the parking code (Chapter 21A.44.050) allows for adjustments to the parking requirements if TDM programs are included. The provisions only apply to uses requiring at least five parking spaces. A 25% reduction or increase in parking is allowed if "major" or "minor" strategies are utilized.

DRAFT

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS – PARKING MANAGEMENT

The figure below includes a recommendation to improve parking management policies to support the recommendations of the Transit Master Plan. High priority strategies are highlighted in blue.

In addition to these new recommendations, the Salt Lake City Downtown and Sugar House Parking Study includes a number of transit-related recommendations (see sidebar below).

Figure 5-4 Parking Management Recommendations

Recommendation category	#	What is the recommendation?	Why do it?	Who is responsible?	When should it happen?*
Parking Management Studies	5.18	Initiate additional parking studies for areas beyond Downtown and Sugar House to support the FTN	Model new studies on the Salt Lake City Downtown and Sugar House Parking Study	Lead: City Support: n/a	Near term
Parking Management Oversight and Coordination	5.19	Consolidate management of the City's parking functions to improve overall coordination of parking policies, align parking supply with demand, and enhance the convenience and ease-of-use of parking systems	Effectively utilize parking assets and support the City's overall transportation and mode choice goals	Lead: City Support: n/a	Near term

*Note: Near term = within 2 years; medium term = 3-5 years; long term = 6-10 years

High priority strategy

DRAFT

Salt Lake City Downtown and Sugar House Parking Study (2016)

The Downtown and Sugar House Parking Study (which is scheduled to be completed in Fall 2016) includes several strategies that support transit:

- Ensure that parking is appropriately regulated with effective parking enforcement near transit stations and stops.
- Prioritize active space over parking in the areas immediately around transit stops; effective enforcement is a critical element.
- Coordinate transportation policies across modes to support parking management. Put transit, bicycle, and pedestrian considerations on equal footing with decisions about parking in transportation impact review and other land-development processes.
- Ensure that decisions about parking requirements, pricing, and design are coordinated with overall mobility goals and multimodal investments.
- Revise minimum and maximum parking requirements to simplify the parking code, incentivize shared parking, and modify electric vehicle and bicycle parking requirements.
- Require a TDM program for any new residential development with 10 or more units and any new non-residential development with more than 20,000 SF of net new space in the D1-D4, TSA, and G-MU districts.
- Require that all shared parking be "priced" in D1-D4, TSA, and G-MU districts via unbundling and direct pricing.

Source: Draft Salt Lake City Downtown and Sugar House Parking Study (2016)

6 LAND USE & PLACEMAKING

DRAFT

6 LAND USE & PLACEMAKING

Continued investment in Salt Lake City's transit system is critical to providing equitable, affordable mobility options for residents, workers, and visitors. Transit also supports economic development and opportunity to create safe, walkable, and vibrant neighborhoods. This chapter supports existing City goals and policies to coordinate community planning and design efforts in the areas surrounding transit stops and stations.

TRANSIT-SUPPORTIVE LAND USE AND DESIGN

Attractive and convenient transit service is not just about how often the bus arrives and where it goes; it also depends on the attractiveness of the street, the density and mix of land uses, and a connected street network and safe and convenient crossings that allow bicyclists and pedestrians to easily and safely access transit service. Past Salt Lake City planning efforts have prioritized the connection between transit, land use, and community design, including the following:

- Encourage transit-oriented development (Plan Salt Lake, 2014)
- Create a system of connections so that residents may easily access employment, goods and services, neighborhood amenities, and housing (Plan Salt Lake, 2014)
- Encourage development of transit oriented development (TOD) through form-based codes and allowed increased density within a 10-minute walk of TRAX, streetcar and high-frequency bus routes (Salt Lake City Downtown Community Plan (2014)
- Support transit-oriented development as well as adequate, reliable public transportation so that residents may easily access employment, goods and services, and housing (City Council Philosophy Statements, 2012)

DRAFT

Land Use and Design - Key Concepts

Building off of existing plans and policies, the Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan recognizes the importance of land use, street connectivity, and placemaking to implement a well-used and attractive frequent transit network (FTN). The FTN must be supported by a concentration of land uses, connections to key destinations, a rich mix of uses, and interconnected streets. The Transit Master Plan embraces these concepts to help achieve the City's goals to increase transit ridership in Salt Lake City. Key land use and design concepts are described below.



Concentrate and intensify activities near frequent transit. High density development should be encouraged in areas served by the FTN. There is a strong correlation between land use density and transit demand. Residential densities should be at least 10–12 households per acre for corridors that receive high-frequency transit investments and/or have more than 12–16 jobs per acre (see Figure 6-1). For example, the dense market between the central business district and the University support high ridership on multiple bus and rail lines.



Align major destinations along reasonably direct corridors served by frequent transit. An efficient transit route connects multiple high-demand destinations in a reasonably direct line to minimize out-of-direction travel. It connects major trip origins and destinations along the route and has major activity centers at each endpoint, providing a steady flow of passengers boarding at all points. The proposed FTN was identified based in part on the presence of major activity centers along transit corridors. Transit must efficiently connect to destinations and be accompanied by a walkable street environment, a mix of uses, and safe and convenient access to transit service.



Provide a rich mix of uses that support street-level activity throughout the day and night. A diversity of land uses (including residential, commercial, industrial, institutional, and recreational uses) promotes walking and transit ridership, and reduces driving. A mix of land uses allows more daily needs to be met within shorter distances, encouraging people to walk and take transit for more trips. Land use diversity also creates a more interesting and active urban environment that makes walking and taking transit feel safer and more attractive at all times of the day and night.



Support transit access by providing safe and convenient crossings. Every transit rider is at some point a pedestrian, whether they are dropped off at a park-and-ride or walk from their home to access transit. Research published by Transit Center in July 2016 (see sidebar) found that 80% of transit riders walk to transit. Safe and convenient access to transit is essential to building transit ridership. Of utmost importance is to ensure that crossings are conveniently located and well-marked. Strategies include interior block connections and mid-block crossings, in addition to other strategies discussed in further detail in Chapter 4.



Interconnect streets in a grid pattern shorten distances between transit stops and destinations. Intersection density strongly influences transit ridership. Short blocks and well-connected streets make it easier and faster to access transit and contribute to a high-quality pedestrian experience. Block length is a challenge in Salt Lake City; the recommendations in Chapter 4 support safer and more accessible streets that will help people access transit more easily and feel safe doing so.

DRAFT

Who's On Board 2016: What Today's Riders Teach us about Transit that Works

A study published by Transit Center in July 2016 supports the importance of comfortable and convenient access to transit and locating transit near a mix of uses:

- 80% of "all-purpose" transit riders walk to transit
- All-purpose ridership – or those who ride transit for all types of trips – is stronger where it is easy to walk to transit and where transit is frequent and provides access to many destinations within walking distance

Source: Transit Center. "Who's on Board 2016: What Today's Riders Teach us about Transit that Works." http://transitcenter.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/07/WOB-2016-7_12_2016.pdf



Transit service and land use should complement each other. Transit service is most efficient in areas that have a moderate-to-high density of people and jobs, a variety of destinations, and good bicycle and pedestrian access.

Source: Lance Tyrrell

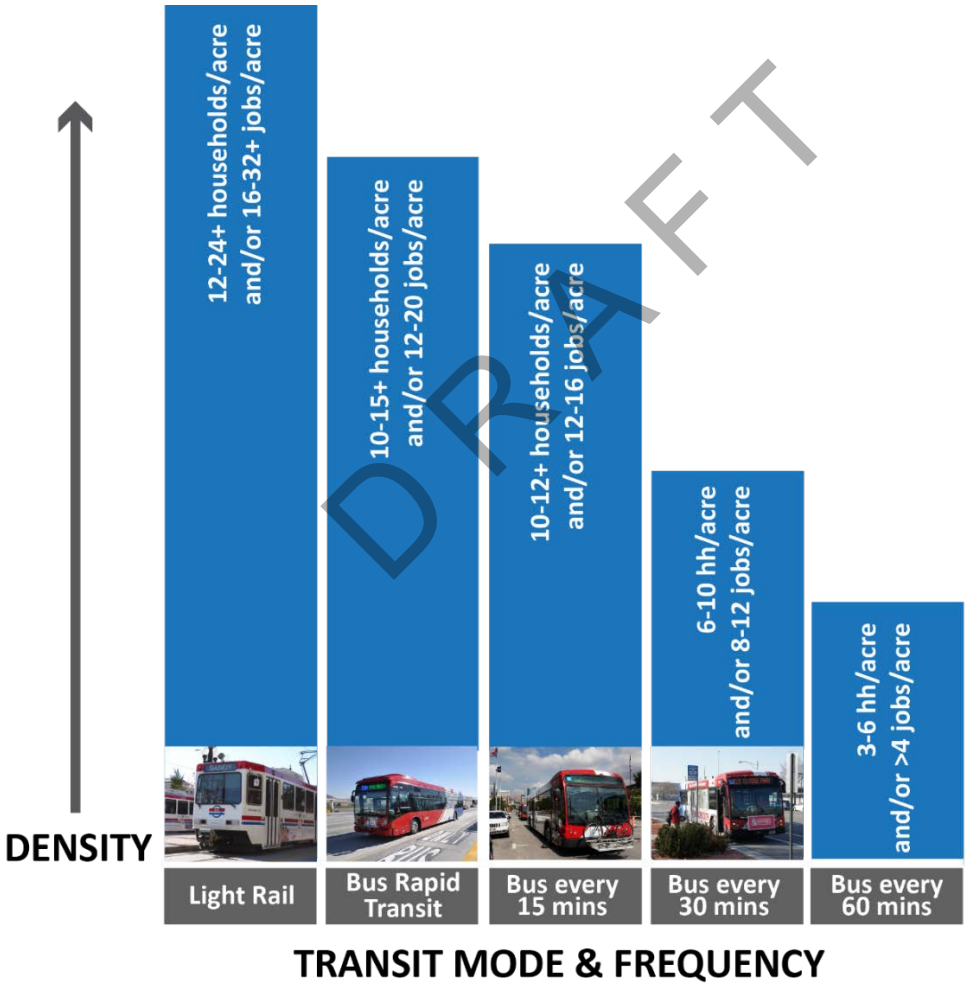
Land Use Density and Transit in Salt Lake City

The value of investment in the frequent transit network is exponential when supported by land use policies and strategies that facilitate activity density where transit service quality and capital investment is highest. In any growing city, the success of transit in attracting riders is dictated by the type and density of development and the other characteristics of urban form. Similarly, higher-density development depends on high-quality transit service to move large numbers of people efficiently on limited street right-of-way. Therefore, it is advantageous to develop land use and transit policies in concert to ensure their mutual benefit and success. Salt Lake City should work with UTA to ensure quality transit will be available when land use and street design take transit-oriented forms.

While transit service and infrastructure investment are primarily controlled by UTA, Salt Lake City can influence development along the FTN. Furthermore, Salt Lake City can work with UTA to ensure that transit service levels are adequate to support areas as they grow and become more transit-oriented. The Transit Master Plan does not dictate priorities for land use plan updates; rather it provides information for coordination of land use plans, to ensure that future land development patterns are supportive of Transit Master Plan goals.[1]

The thresholds outlined in Figure 6-1 relate density of households and jobs to transit service quality (based on industry standards for when service and capital investments are justified). These thresholds were used to develop FTN recommendations and can be adjusted over time as land use changes. The densities outlined in Figure 6-1 should occur on average in an area; there may be much higher concentrations adjacent to stations and lower concentrations further from station areas. As areas in Salt Lake City reach certain densities, service levels should be adjusted.

Figure 6-1 Transit Mode & General Frequency by Gross Density



DRAFT

Source: Adapted from TCRP Report 100: Transit Capacity and Quality of Service manual, TCRP Report 102: Transit-Oriented Development in the United States, and other sources; employment is converted from household density based on a typical relationship of 4 jobs: 1 dwelling unit.

[1] Note: The Transit Master Plan does not include any specific land use or zoning recommendations; area master plans could be re-visited to bring density to match desired transit service levels.

Standards for New Development

Salt Lake City also plays an important role in working with developers to set standards for new development. These standards can help ensure land uses support the FTN, including:

- **Parking management policies:** The number of parking spaces and whether or not parking is free for employees and visitors (see Chapter 5).
- **Transportation Demand Management (TDM) policies:** Integrating TDM plans and strategies into the approval process for new development can ensure that developments of certain sizes, that meet certain thresholds, or that are located in certain places implement TDM strategies (such as subsidized bus passes, on-site transportation coordinators, etc.).
- **Bicycle, pedestrian, and transit improvements:** Depending on the size or location of the development, the City could require specific bicycle and pedestrian improvements or bus stop improvements be implemented as a requirement of development approvals.
- **Pedestrian-oriented design:** Identify design standards that promote pedestrian-oriented urban design features, such as active frontages built right to the street with parking located at the rear of the building and landscaping that provides a buffer between the sidewalk and the street. See Chapter 4 for further details on pedestrian improvements to the right of way.

DRAFT



City policies that promote pedestrian-oriented design support use of transit.

Source: Lance Tyrrell

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS – LAND USE

The recommendations below provide guidance for how land use policies can support success of the Transit Master Plan. High priority strategies are highlighted in blue.

Figure 6-2 Land Use and Placemaking Recommendations

Recommendation category	#	What is the recommendation?	Why do it?	Who is responsible?	When should it happen?*
Land Use	6.1	Concentrate and intensify uses along the Frequent Transit Network	Density is a key driver of transit ridership	**Lead:** City **Support:** Developers	Ongoing
	6.2	Establish density thresholds that indicate when certain frequency levels are justified (see Chapter 2 Service)	Density is a key indicator for transit ridership	**Lead:** City **Support:** UTA	Near term
	6.3	Continue to monitor zoning along the FTN to ensure transit is supported by a mix of uses, adequate densities, parking requirements, and other transit supportive elements[1]	Zoning can help support transit service with mixed use development, streetscape elements, and transit-supportive parking requirements	**Lead:** City **Support:** n/a	Near term
	6.4	Provide a mix of housing options along the FTN to support housing affordability and diversity	Providing a mix of housing options along the FTN is critical to affordability and diversity of residents, leading to better, more active public spaces and the creation of an equitable city	**Lead:** City **Support:** n/a	Medium term

[1] Zoning around the FTN could include: increased development capacity, maximum zoning setbacks, outdoor seating, active frontage buildings, increased bicycle parking requirements, reduced minimum parking requirements, and limitations of driveways that cut across sidewalks where pedestrians access transit. Salt Lake City's Transit Station Area Development Guidelines (which has been successfully applied along North Temple and 400 S) provides guidance for development near transit stations, including mix of uses, housing affordability, development density, accessibility, parking, and other urban design elements.

*Note: Near term = within 2 years; medium term = 3-5 years; long term = 6-10 years

High priority strategy

DRAFT

Recommendation category	#	What is the recommendation?	Why do it?	Who is responsible?	When should it happen?*
Placemaking & Design	6.5	Provide interior block connections, mid-block crossings, and a pedestrian and bicycle network that connects to destinations and transit stops (See Chapter 4 Access, recommendation 4.1)	A well connected pedestrian and bicycle network supports access to transit	**Lead:** City **Support:** n/a	Ongoing
	6.6	Direct economic development activities to locate transit-supportive uses, such as cafes, restaurants, shops, etc. along the FTN	These types of uses contribute to an attractive streetscape	**Lead:** City **Support:** Business community	Near term
	6.7	Create community gathering places around transit stops and stations (such as plazas, parklets, squares, or parks), consistent with the City's Parklet Pilot Program Design Guidelines.[2] (See also parklet sidebar)	Community gathering places near transit make transit a more attractive option	**Lead:** City **Support:** Business community	Ongoing
	6.8	Invest in shade treatments, weather protection, pedestrian-scaled lighting, street furniture, bus shelters, street trees, and public art to enhance the attractiveness and safety of the street environment surrounding the FTN	Provision of these elements makes the street a more attractive and safe place and facilitates access to transit	**Lead:** City **Support:** Business community	Near term
Development Standards	6.9	Integrate transportation demand management (TDM) strategies into the development review process by either requiring or incentivizing TDM Plans for new developments[3]	TDM Plans ensure that transit-supportive programs and infrastructure are implemented as service enhancements are made	**Lead:** City **Support:** Development community	Medium term

[2] Salt Lake City Outdoor Design Guidelines & Parklet Pilot Program, Parklet Pilot Program Design Guidelines, Summer 2013, p 9 of PDF. http://www.slcdocs.com/planning/projects/odpf.pdf

[3] This would require an assessment of which new developments would be required to develop and implement TDM Plans (either based on geographic location and/or number of employees, number of residential units, or square footage).

*Note: Near term = within 2 years; medium term = 3-5 years; long term = 6-10 years

High priority strategy

DRAFT

Seattle's Parklet Program

A concept originated in San Francisco, parklets re-purpose street space for people instead of cars by providing space for the general public to sit and enjoy the street where existing narrow sidewalks would preclude such occupancy. The City of Seattle launched its Pilot Parklet Program in summer 2013 to evaluate how well parklets would serve neighborhoods and businesses in Seattle. The evaluation showed that the pilot program was a resounding success. Today, the now permanent program has enabled dozens of parklets across the city. Parklets are paid for by the businesses that sponsors them, including design, materials, construction, and maintenance costs, as well as review and permit fees (about $1,000 for the first year). Additionally, businesses pay $1.56 per square foot for the use of the space each year (the same fee as for a sidewalk café) since the business is making money by using the right-of-way. If the parklet is in an area with paid parking, there is also a fee of $3,000 per space per year for the recovery of lost parking revenue.



This parklet in Seattle provides a comfortable and inviting place for people to dine and visit.

Source: City of Seattle

DRAFT



Temporary parklet created in the 21st and 21st business district under Salt Lake City's pilot program. A permanent design is being developed for this location.

Source: Salt Lake City

STOPS AND STATIONS

Transit stops and stations are important destinations that can bring people together and build community. More than just a connection to the transit system, stops and stations must be comfortable, weather-protected, and well-lit.

Figure 6-3 and Figure 6-4 provide recommendations for a range of transit facilities in Salt Lake City, including:

- **Intermodal Hubs**. Existing facilities at Salt Lake Central and North Temple Station support connections between FrontRunner, TRAX, and local and regional bus routes, as well as with intercity transit providers at Salt Lake Central. A small park-and-ride facility is located at Salt Lake Central. UTA plans to develop a small park-and-ride facility at north Temple Station; this would be integrated into new development.
- **Transit Center**. As described in Chapter 2, two transit centers are recommended to support transfers on the FTN. These include one in East Downtown, in the vicinity of 200 S and 700 E, and on the University of Utah campus.
- **Mobility Hubs**. As described in the sidebar below, mobility hubs facilitate transfers between intersecting bus lines and other mobility options including car and bike sharing.
- **Transit Stations**. Transit stations provide a higher level of passenger capacity and investment in amenities at TRAX light rail and Bus Rapid Transit stations. For TRAX stations, the UTA First-Last Mile Study differentiated between Multimodal and Urban/Institutional Stations based on urban context; existing park-and-ride facilities are located at several of the Multimodal TRAX stations, including Ballpark and Central Pointe Stations.
- **Transit Stops**. While stop amenities are better in Salt Lake City than throughout the UTA system, of the over 1,200 bus stops in Salt Lake City, only 17% of bus stops have a bench or a shelter for people to wait for transit to arrive. Salt Lake City recently adopted Bus Stop Guidelines (which were adapted from the UTA guidelines); see Figure 6-6. The Transit Master Plan supports the implementation of these guidelines for prioritizing stop improvements based ridership levels and also recommends prioritizing improvements on a corridor basis along the Frequent Transit Network.

There is also an opportunity to leverage support from the private sector; for example, as new developments are built, the City can provide business owners and developers with incentives if they sponsor and/or build transit stops and stations.

DRAFT

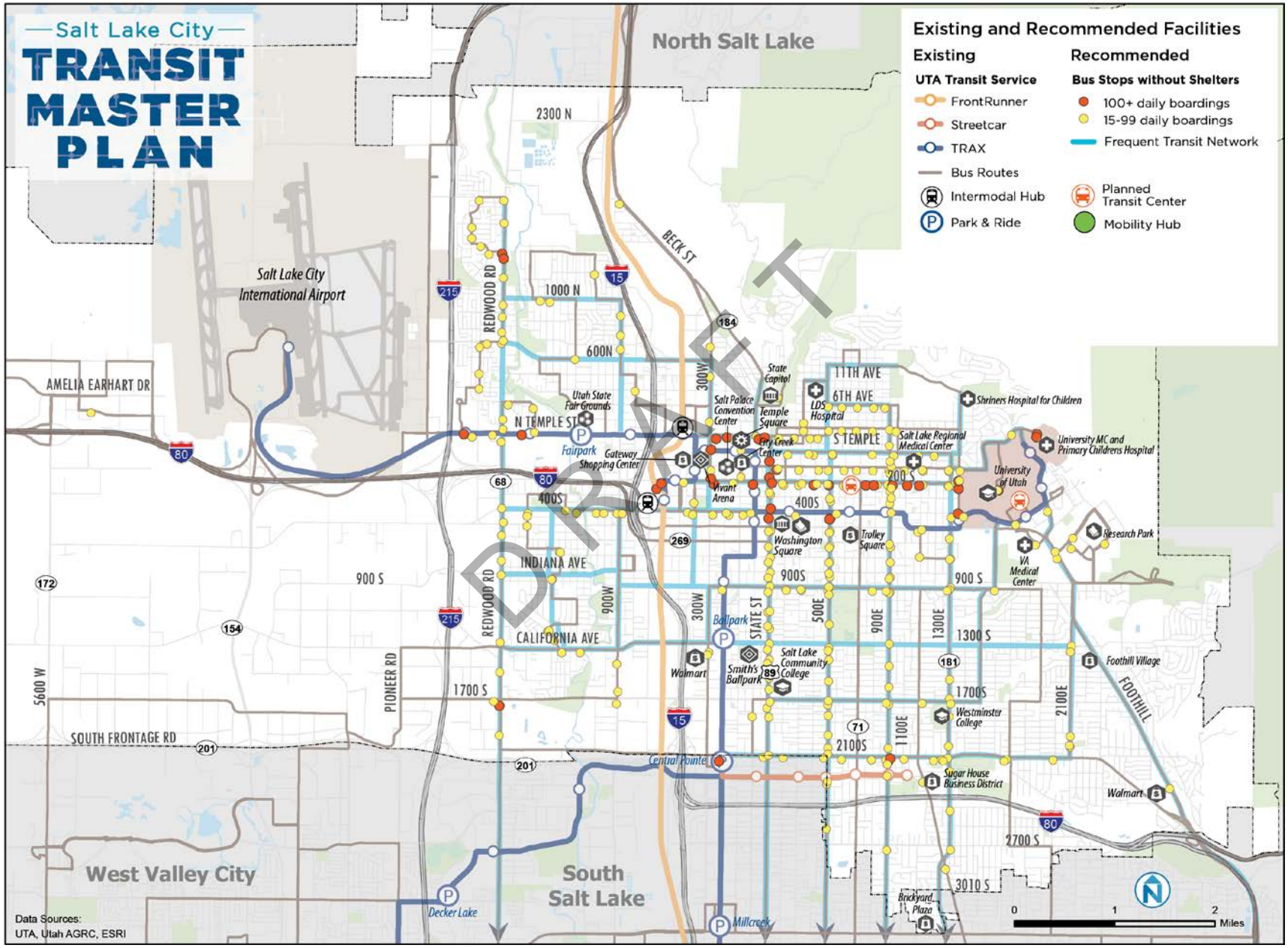
Figure 6-3 Facilities Hierarchy and Amenity Prioritization Guidelines

				Modes			Access (Context-Appropriate)				Other Amenities [2]	
Facility Type	Station Typology [1]	Location(s)	Existing / Proposed	Front-Runner	TRAX / Streetcar	Bus	Park & Ride	Car Share	Bike Share	Bike Parking [2]	Shelter and Seating	Information and Fare Technology
Intermodal Hub	Multimodal	Salt Lake Central	Existing	X	X	X	X	X	X	Bike racks and secure parking	Custom shelters	Real time information; pre-board fare payment
	Multimodal	N. Temple	Existing	X	X	X	Future	X	X			
Transit Center	Urban/Institutional	200S & 700E	Proposed	-	-	X	-	X	X			
	Urban/Institutional	Univ. of Utah	Proposed	-	X	X	-	X	X			
Mobility Hub	Urban/Institutional	Various – see map	Proposed	-	X	X	-	X	X	Bike racks and/or secure parking	Based on stop guidelines	
Transit Station (TRAX/BRT)	Multimodal	Various	Existing or Future	-	X	X	Context Appropriate	X	X	Bike racks and/or secure parking	Custom shelters	
	Urban/Institutional	Various	Existing or Future	-	X	X	-	X	X	Bike rack		
Transit Stops [2]	Tier I (≥ 200 boardings per day)	Various	Various	-		X	-	-	X	Bike rack	Custom Shelter	
	Tier II (150 to 199 boardings per day)	Various	Various	-		X	-	-	X		16’ ADA shelter	
	Tier III (100 to 149 boardings per day)	Various	Various	-		X	-	-	-		12’ ADA shelter	
	Tier IV (15 to 99 boardings per day)	Various	Various	-		X	-	-	-		8’ ADA shelter	Schedule; real-time info. access panel
	Tier V (1 to 14 boardings per day)	Various	Various	-		X	-	-	-		Bench or Simme Seat [3]	Real time access information panel

Notes: [1] A station typology for TRAX and FrontRunner stations was a key outcome of the UTA First-Last Mile Study, including Urban, Multimodal, and Institutional station types in Salt Lake City. These designations are based on the built environment are each transit station. A map is provided in Figure 6-5 of the Fact Book (See Appendix A). [2] The Salt Lake City Bus Stop Design Guidelines, adapted from UTA’s bus stop guidelines, prioritize stop amenities based on boarding thresholds and provide additional details on the types of amenities recommended for each stop tier. Amenities are also prioritized based on available funding. [3] A seat that is incorporated into the bus stop sign.

DRAFT

Figure 6-4 Facilities Map



SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS – STOPS AND STATIONS

Recommendations related to improving stops and stations are described below. High priority strategies are highlighted in blue.

Figure 6-5 Stops and Stations Recommendations

Recommendation category	#	What is the recommendation?	Why do it?	Who is responsible?	When should it happen?*
Stop and Station Upgrades Along the FTN Network	6.10	Stop and station upgrades should be prioritized along the FTN, in alignment with the priority corridors recommended for service upgrades	Implementing stop enhancements along an entire corridor in conjunction with enhancements to the frequency of transit service and other elements to support a coherent look and feel along a corridor work in concert to allow transit service to be more accessible, comfortable, and attractive	UTA/City Partnership	Near term
Transit Shelter Program	6.11	Initiate a Transit Shelter program that allows a private company to own/maintain transit stops and stations in exchange for advertising space	Transit stops and stations are improved and maintained at no cost to UTA or the City	Lead: Private company Support: UTA	Medium term
Developer Incentives	6.12	Create incentives for developers to build or improve transit stops as part of the development review process	This program ensures transit stops are built and improved where new development occurs	Lead: City Support: UTA	Near term
Mobility Hubs	6.13	Implement mobility hubs along the FTN that integrate high ridership stops, bike sharing stations, bike fixit stations, and car sharing options	Mobility hubs are important focal points for community and transportation activity	Lead: City Support: UTA, Wasatch Front Regional Council (WFRC)	Long term
Park and Ride Facilities	6.14	Integrate shared use park and ride into new development at North Template intermodal hub as opportunities arise.	Context-appropriate park & rides at intermodal hubs help commuters access regional transit, e.g., Frontrunner	Lead: UTA Support: City	Long term

*Note: Near term = within 2 years; medium term = 3-5 years; long term = 6-10 years

High priority strategy

DRAFT

Salt Lake City Bus Stop Design Guidelines

Salt Lake City developed guidelines for bus stops and bike share stations in 2014. These guidelines are aligned with UTA standards and ridership thresholds for prioritizing improvements.

Figure 6-6 Salt Lake City Bus Stop Guidelines and Ridership Thresholds

Tier	Bus Stop Amenity	# of Average Daily Boardings
Tier I	Custom shelter with bench; bike rack; trash receptacle; shielded lighting; current bus schedule; real-time bus data; pre-board fare pay facility; vegetation[1]	≥ 200 boardings per day
Tier II	16' ADA compliant shelter with bench; bike rack; trash receptacle shielded lighting; current bus schedule; real-time bus data; pre-board fare pay facility; vegetation[1]	150 to 199 boardings per day
Tier III	12' ADA compliant shelter with bench; bike rack; trash receptacle; shielded lighting; current bus schedule; real-time bus data; pre-board fare pay facility; vegetation[1];	100 to 149 boardings per day
Tier IV	8' ADA compliant shelter with bench; bike rack; current bus schedule; route information panel with instructions on accessing real-time arrival data; vegetation[1]	15 to 99 boardings per day
Tier V	Seating (bench or Simme Seat[2]) on hard surface; bike rack; route information panel with instructions on accessing real-time arrival data	1 to 14 boardings per day

Notes: [1] Shade tree, or planter at least 36" diameter and 24" tall with maintained vegetation within 10' of primary bus stop feature. [2] A seat used by UTA that is incorporated into the bus stop sign. See guidelines for examples.

Source: Adapted from Salt Lake City Bus Stop Design Guidelines, which are based on UTA Bus Stop Design Guidelines

What is a Mobility Hub?

The goal of a Mobility Hub is to fully integrate the transit network with multimodal access and connections at the intersection of Frequent Transit Network corridors. Mobility Hubs include pedestrian and bicycle improvements and other sustainable modes (e.g., car or bike sharing) designed to connect transit passengers to adjacent neighborhoods and nearby land uses. Key elements of a Mobility Hub include:

- Accessible, universal design allows people of all physical abilities to access transit stops/stations and nearby destinations
- Shared mobility services—including bike share stations, car share vehicles, and loading space for other private or shared mobility services—enable access outside of the stop walkshed
- Integrated mobility technology—including kiosks, reader boards with real-time information on transit and other modes, and shared payment interfaces—assists travelers with trip planning and arranging shared rides, and provides opportunities for other evolving applications
- Placemaking elements, such as public art and seating, active street environments with a mix of land uses, and strong land use anchors invite social interaction and vibrant business opportunity
- Secure, covered bicycle parking and access to the surrounding bicycle transportation network
- Excellent pedestrian infrastructure within a quarter- to half-mile walkshed
- Context-appropriate parking, including shared and/or paid on- and off-street parking

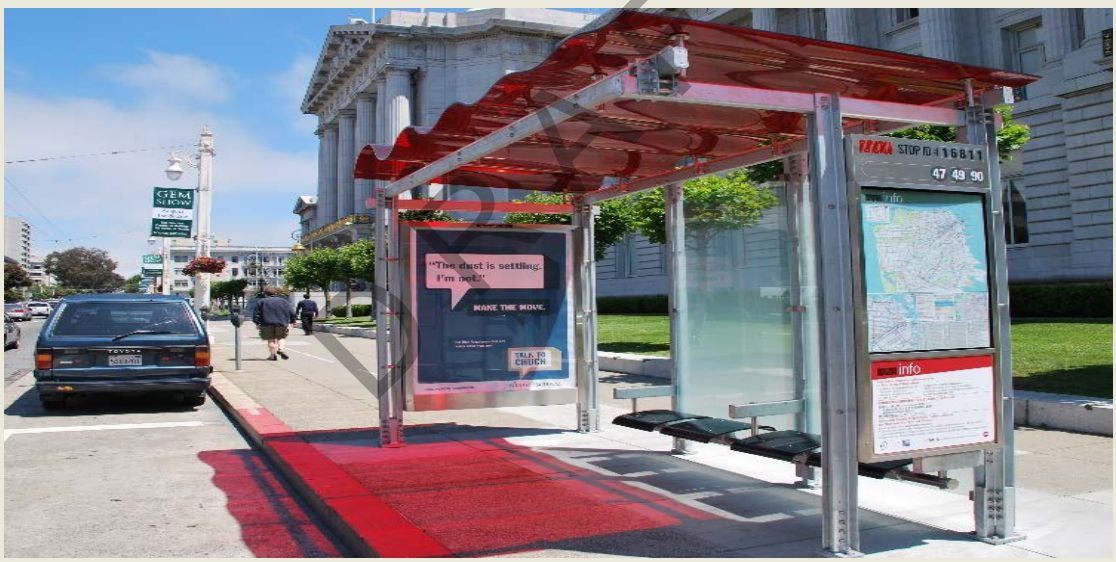
DRAFT

Transit Shelter Program, San Francisco, CA

San Francisco Municipal Transportation Agency (SFMTA) was one of the first transit agencies to develop a formal shelter program in 1987. The purpose of the program was to replace old shelters in San Francisco with new shelters that provide improved travel information, seating, lighting, and weather protection and to maintain the shelters on an ongoing basis to keep them in good repair. Previously, many shelters were not well maintained and had become covered in graffiti.

SFMTA initiated its shelter program through an innovative arrangement with a private contractor, CBS Outdoor. Under the arrangement, the contractor owns and maintains the shelters and pays for improvements. SFMTA does not pay the contractor to manage the shelters; the contractor pays for the improvements by selling advertising, which is placed prominently in the shelters. In 2007, SFMTA entered into a 15-year contract with Clear Channel with the option of one 5-year renewal after 2017. The contract with Clear Channel requires that the company install between 1,110–1,500 new shelters over five years, replace 39 kiosks, provide 1,500 traffic controllers, and install 3,000 solar-powered customer-information signs. It stipulates that the contractor make a one-time signing payment of $5 million and pay $500,000 for administration costs. In addition, they will make minimum annual payments to the agency during the duration of the contract—for example, they will have to pay $8.6 million to SFMTA in 2010.

Note: In these types of partnerships it is important to have clear guidelines written into the contract that indicate where stops are upgraded to make sure these shelters are equitably distributed to neighborhoods based on Salt Lake City's prioritization scheme not based on advertising markets.



SFMTA bus shelters are made of recycled materials and include energy efficient LED lighting, wireless internet, real-time arrival information through NextMuni, and Push to Talk capabilities for customers with low vision.

Source: Jamison Wieser on Flickr

DRAFT

7 IMPLEMENTATION & FUNDING



DRAFT

DRAFT

7 IMPLEMENTATION AND FUNDING

This chapter highlights key strategies to implement the service, capital, and programmatic recommendations and policies in the Transit Master Plan. It provides additional guidance on implementation and outlines potential revenue sources the City and UTA can use to fund these enhancements and programs, and options for structuring the relationship between the City and UTA to most effectively meet Transit Master Plan goals.

IMPLEMENTATION

The previous chapters of the plan summarize the implementation strategies. This section highlights the overall priorities for the City, identifies key strategies to build momentum for the plan in the first year following adoption, and provides additional guidance on how the City and UTA can implement the frequent transit network (FTN) and employer and residential-oriented local shuttle and ride services partnerships to improve connections to the FTN.

DRAFT

Key Transit Master Plan Strategy Areas

Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan strategies fall into four basic categories. Within each strategy area, the City and UTA should look to implement relatively quick "wins" that are achievable given current funding levels, make the transit system more usable, and demonstrate the benefits of faster, more reliable, and frequent service that operates all day every day.

- **Implement a frequent transit network** to provide reliable, efficient, and frequent transit service all day every day that takes advantage of the City's strong street network grid. The FTN would be implemented through enhanced or new fixed-route service, including longer hours of operation on weekdays and on weekends, increased frequency, service on new corridors, and route extensions to more directly serve key destinations.

  Initial priorities include:

  - **"Buying up" evening service on key routes.** One of the most significant gaps in transit service is on weekday evenings (see Appendix A, State of the System Report, Figures 4-5 and 4-11). Providing service longer into the evenings makes transit more usable for both work and non-work trips. (The concept of buying up service is described below.)
  - **Implementing frequent service in the 200 S corridor**, in coordination with capital improvements (see below for more detail).
- **Develop pilot programs and partnerships for employer shuttles and on-demand ride services** that extend the reach of fixed route service for employment areas or neighborhoods that lack sufficient density or demand to support cost-effective frequent transit service.
- **Develop enhanced bus corridors** that help transit run faster and more reliably and offer high quality stop amenities that make riding transit comfortable and attractive. **An initial priority is to implement more frequent service and capital**

improvements on 200 S, a primary east-west transit corridor for bus (and potentially future bus rapid transit and/or streetcar) service between downtown and the University. The City and UTA have already partnered to enhance stops on 200S and UTA provides a relatively high level of service (15-minute weekday service from about 6 am to 8 pm). Enhancing service and facilities on this corridor is a key step in implementing a grid transit network since it enables convenient transfers from routes serving north-south transit corridors.

- **Implement a variety of transit-supportive programs and transit access improvements** that overcome barriers to using transit in terms of information, understanding, and access (including pedestrian and bicycle facilities and affordability). **Initial plan priorities include:** Developing a highly visible frequent service brand and focusing access improvements, rollout of real-time transit information, and targeted transit marketing programs on corridors that will be prioritized for FTN service enhancements.

Implementation of the Frequent Transit Network

FTN Implementation Strategies

There are three basic approaches that Salt Lake City could follow to implement frequent service on the corridors identified in Chapter 2, as well as coordinated capital improvements and transit-supportive programs and policies. UTA already plans to implement frequent service on its "Core Route Network," which will overlap with a number of the corridors identified in the Salt Lake City FTN. These approaches may be focused to develop frequent service where UTA does not provide the City's desired minimum level-of-service. Illustrative examples are given below; further analysis will be needed to determine actual routing.

DRAFT

- **Restructure existing service**. Redesigning existing routes, e.g., changing the streets on which they operate or modifying route terminal locations, is the most cost-effective approach to providing frequent service. The City will work with UTA to consider ways to use existing operating funds to implement the plan's priorities. For example, UTA operates service on N. Temple Street, 100 S, and 200 S, which are each 500 feet apart. Route 220 serves 100 S between 1300 E and State Street. Route 209 operates on S. Temple Street between 900 E and State Street (it turns west from 900 E onto S. Temple). Route 6 also serves N. Temple Street, east of 900 E. A potential scenario where Route 220 would move from 100 S to N. Temple Street, illustrated in Figure 7-1, would have the following benefits:
  - Provide a continuous route on N. Temple Street connecting downtown and the University with approximately a quarter-mile separation from 200 S; this is a more appropriate spacing between routes (consistent with recommendations in Chapter 2).
  - Focus ridership on N. Temple Street stops, allowing those stops to meet ridership thresholds for a higher level of amenities.
  - Provide better service along the southern edge of the Avenues neighborhood and potentially enable better service to LDS Hospital by allowing Route 209 to be extended north (given a frequent service grid that offers convenient transfers, e.g., on N. Temple and 200 S).
  - Potentially support future implementation of a downtown streetcar, which is planned to run on 100 S between W. Temple Street and 500 E.

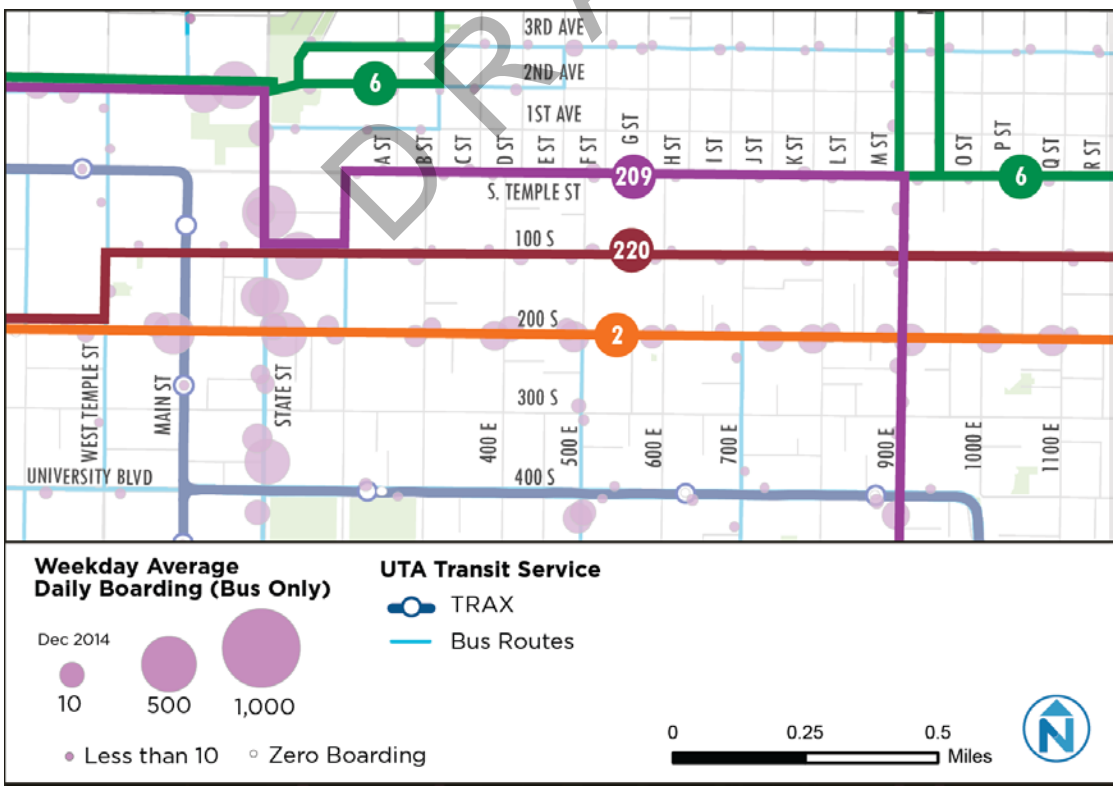
  Some changes could be cost-neutral or reduce costs (as with N. Temple and 900 S), while others may require additional operating cost and/or vehicles.

- **City service buy-up**. Salt Lake City could provide UTA with a financial contribution to increase frequency or span of service on a route. If the change does not require additional vehicles, i.e., increasing midday or evening service to the same level of service provided at a different time period, no additional vehicles would be required. For example, Routes 205, 209, and 220 already provide frequent service on 500 S, 900 S, and 1300S, respectively, during weekday daytime hours; increasing frequency on weekday evenings would not require additional vehicles. However, Route 228, which provides service along 400 S between the University and Salt Lake Central, only operates with 30-minute frequency and additional vehicles would be required.

  Where the City desires to buy-up service on routes that extend beyond Salt Lake City limits, the City would invest only in service that is within city boundaries. UTA would be responsible for how that service is connected to the rest of the system. For example, service increases that the City buys up could terminate at/near city limits. It is anticipated that once service is demonstrated to meet UTA service standards, the agency would take over provision of that service, as funding allows. UTA and the City would need to document any such agreements in a memorandum of understanding.
- **Introduce new service**. Service on new transit corridors that cannot be achieved through restructuring existing routes would be the most costly option in terms of both operating and capital costs. For example, extending Route 228 to provide continuous service along 400 S between Redwood Road and the University would likely require additional operating resources for the Redwood Road to 600 W portion of the route, as well as to increase service to frequent levels. Additional vehicles would also likely be required. Providing service when and where there wasn't service before requires an analysis and possible implementation of paratransit service as well.

DRAFT

Figure 7-1 Service Restructuring Example: Existing Service on S. Temple, 100 S and 200 S



UTA Routes 2, 220, and 209 serve 200 S, 100 S, and S. Temple Street, respectively. As described above, restructuring Route 220 to serve S. Temple Street is an example of cost-neutral or low cost changes to existing service that can help implement the FTN.

Figure 7-2 summarizes needs and applicability of implementation strategies to FTN corridors along with key considerations.

FTN Cost Estimates

In 2016, UTA provided a cost estimate of **$6 per vehicle-mile** for additional service that could be operated by the existing bus fleet, such as midday, in the evening, or on weekends. The number of buses required to operate a route is typically driven by peak periods when service is the most frequent. The estimated cost is **$7 per vehicle-mile** if additional vehicles are required, such as to operate new service on a corridor or increase frequency during peak periods.

The **net incremental cost** to provide frequent service on the Tier 1 FTN is **$4.1 million annually, and $3.6 million annually on the Tier 2 FTN ($7.7 million total)**, based on an order-of-magnitude estimate using the latest information available at the time of analysis (Spring 2016). This cost does not include portions of the FTN corridors where UTA had existing plans to provide frequent service, i.e., the estimate represents the additional cost to extend frequent service beyond existing plans, nor does it include costs for any additional paratransit service that may be required.

For example, the **total annual cost** to provide frequent service on a one-mile route segment of an existing transit corridor would be approximately $240,000 (roughly 40,000 annual vehicle miles at a cost of $6 per mile), comprised of approximately $180,000 for weekdays, $40,000 for Saturdays, and $20,000 for Sundays. For service on a new corridor, this cost would be $1 per mile higher, or an additional $40,000 per year. The **net cost** accounts for existing or planned service on some corridors, and may be significantly lower than the total cost if only enhancements to midday, evening, or weekend are required.

Figure 7-2 Incremental Cost Estimates to Implement FTN Vision

	Daily Vehicle Miles			Incremental Annual Costs*			
Tier	Weekday	Saturday	Sunday	Weekday	Saturday	Sunday	Total
1	1,800	2,100	800	$3,000,000	$800,000	$300,000	$4,100,000
2	1,500	1,800	700	$2,700,000	$700,000	$300,000	$3,600,000
1+2	3,300	4,000	1,500	$5,700,000	$1,500,000	$600,000	$7,700,000

Notes: * Based on $6 per vehicle mile for service if no additional vehicles are required, or $7 per vehicle mile if additional vehicles are required, and 40,000 annual vehicle miles.

DRAFT

Figure 7-3 FTN Implementation Considerations

Corridor	Potential Time Frame	Primary Route(s)	FTN Service Needs				Potential Implementation Strategies				Key Elements / Considerations
			Peak	Mid-day	Eve	Sat/ Sun	UTA Core Network*	City Buy-Up	Service Restructure	New Service	
200 S (Transit Spine)	Tier 1	2			X	X	X	X			▪ Possible initial joint City-UTA project ▪ Incorporate clean vehicles (UTA "No-Low" Emission vehicle grant) ▪ Bulb-outs, other amenities, community-oriented features
North/South Temple	Tier 1	220, 3, 6			X	X		X	X		▪ Consider restructuring 220 to consolidate east-west service on North-South Temple ▪ Consider restructuring Route 3 to terminate at North Temple Station, or serve SLC Central via 600 W
500 E / 900 E; to LDS Hospital and Avenues Neighborhood	Tier 1	205, 209			X	X	X	X	X		▪ Identify potential layover location near LDS ▪ Coordinate with 200 S and N. Temple corridors (frequent east-west connections)
State Street; to State Capitol	Tier 1	200			X	X	X	X	X		▪ Part of larger BRT project; could SLC portion be advanced as the initial segment of a broader project ▪ Consider rerouting Rt 200 to serve State Capital in the shorter-term, e.g., in conjunction with 200S transit spine ▪ Identify potential layover location
400 S	Tier 1	228, 500	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	▪ Identify Redwood Road terminus options (e.g., N. Temple)

DRAFT

Corridor	Potential Time Frame	Primary Route(s)	FTN Service Needs				Potential Implementation Strategies				Key Elements / Considerations
			Peak	Mid-day	Eve	Sat/ Sun	UTA Core Network*	City Buy-Up	Service Restructure	New Service	
California / 300 W / 900 S Indiana (west of 300 W) 1300 S (east of 300 W)	Tier 1 Tier 2 Tier 2	9	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	▪ Identify Redwood Road terminus options (e.g., N. Temple) ▪ Consider modifying Rt 9 to serve California segment (e.g., split tail of Rt 9 between California and 300W portion, 1300S – Central Pointe Station, or serve via alternative route). West end of Route 17 could also potentially be rerouted to serve 300W between 1700S & Central Pointe Station ▪ Western segment of 900 S contingent on grade-separated freight rail crossing
1300 E	Tier 1	220			X	X	X	X			▪ See also N./S. Temple
Rose Park	Tier 1 / 2	519, 520	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	▪
2100 S / 2100 E	Tier 1	21			X	X	X	X			▪
Redwood Road	Tier 1	217			X	X	X	X	X		▪ See also 900 S / California and 400 S corridors
1700 S	Tier 2	17			X	X		X			▪
Foothill Drive	Tier 2	228, 313, 354	X	X	X	X	X	X			▪
TRAX	Tier 1					X	X				▪ 15 minute weekend service

*UTA is in the process of defining its Core Route Network.

DRAFT

Implementation of Alternative Service Pilot Projects

Establishing partnerships with employers and ride services companies are key steps in developing pilot projects to provide employer- and residential-oriented services to extend the reach of fixed route service in Salt Lake City. The City and/or UTA will need to foster partnerships with employers and non-profits and develop agreements with private transportation providers to develop these pilot projects. The following sections outline key implementation steps and parameters that should be addressed in these agreements.

Employer-Oriented Service

The City and/or UTA will need to work with employers to structure effective shared ride shuttle services to employment sites that cannot be served effectively by the FTN. As described in Chapter 2, Transportation Management Associations (TMAs) are often effective ways to organize employers to coordinate schedules and provide funding for shuttle programs. Key information required to plan an employer-oriented shuttle program includes:

- Primary employee shift times (start and end)
- Employee origins (home locations) and the rail or FTN station(s) that would most efficiently provide connections for the most employees

A TMA can also provide the City and UTA with a more centralized way to facilitate education and outreach to employers and employees, and foster incentives to use transit including company-sponsored passes (such as the Hive Pass) which can be supported by an employer-sponsored guaranteed ride home program. Although employees use guaranteed ride home programs relatively infrequently, they remove a key barrier to use of transit and employee shuttles; if a participating employee unexpectedly needs to leave work early or late, the program would cover the cost of a taxi or shared ride home or to the transit station.

Residential-Oriented Service

As described in Chapter 2, residential-oriented ride services would extend the reach of the FTN in Salt Lake City. A number of issues and concerns emerged in early discussions of the concept of partnering with ride services companies to offer subsidized shared ride services. These concerns could be addressed through the contracting/procurement process for such a partnership, i.e., ride services companies would need to be able to address these concerns in order to be eligible for the subsidized ride program. Figure 7-3 summarizes the likely service parameters and issues/concerns along with potential resolution of those issues.

UTA would need to determine whether this model is specific to Salt Lake City or could be applied elsewhere in the UTA service area.

Residential-Oriented Shared Ride Cost Estimate

The cost to subsidize an on-demand shared ride service in the conceptual residential service zones identified in Chapter 2 would vary depending on contractual arrangements with ride services companies, service parameters (geographies and hours of availability), and residents' demand for the service. Based on rough assumptions, the net cost to Salt Lake City could be on the order of **$500,000 to $900,000** to subsidize rides for such a service for the full operating hours of the FTN (17 hours Monday-Saturday and 12 hours on Sundays) in the identified zones. Assumptions include that average daily rides would total 1% of residents in the zones and that residents would pay a small premium over the cost of a transit fare. The current, unsubsidized cost of a single person on-demand ride to a nearby transit station ranges from $5 to $8 for each of the zones.

DRAFT

Figure 7-4 Ride Services Partnership Service Parameters/Concerns

Issue/Concern	Principle or Contractual Stipulation to Address
Service Parameters, e.g., where and when is the service available?	
Eligible Origins	▪ Defined areas outside of the geographic coverage of the FTN (see Chapter 2)
Eligible Destinations	▪ Rail and FTN stations (i.e., connections available to Salt Lake Central or other major transit stations) ▪ *Potentially* direct access to other key nodes defined within each service area, e.g., neighborhood shopping area
Eligible Hours of Operation	▪ Hours of FTN service, i.e., 17 hours per day Monday-Saturday and 12 hours per day Sundays (see Chapter 3) ▪ If an area has only partial frequent service, e.g., daytime but not evenings, trips could be made eligible for a subsidy only outside of actual frequent service hours (the model could also potentially be used in this way to extend service hours in other neighborhoods in Salt Lake City)
Other Considerations	
Fare Payment	▪ Desirable to integrate with Hive Pass
Fiscal Sustainability	▪ Program availability would need to be constrained by available funds and estimated costs; testing the program in a pilot neighborhood or zone would help refine the budget
Environmental Sustainability	▪ The service would balance shared rides (to maximize sustainability) with efficient travel times in order to avoid the perception that the service offers single-passenger rides ▪ Align with SLC Sustainability Goals, i.e., shared ride, clean vehicle requirements or incentives ▪ A premium subsidy or preferential allocation of rides could be offered to incentivize clean-fuel vehicles
Equity	▪ Address potential or perceived equity implications of providing shared ride services program in some neighborhoods that may be generally higher-income than others, i.e., providing better (door-to-door) service to a higher-income area than is available in lower income areas ▪ Address potential equity concerns related to accessibility for people without smart phones (e.g. partner with a third party to allow riders to schedule via the web instead of a smart phone)
Accessibility	▪ Availability of accessible vehicles
Technology	▪ Desirable to integrate into development of a shared mobility platform

DRAFT

FUNDING STRATEGIES

Implementing the service, capital, and programmatic recommendations of the Transit Master Plan will require the City and UTA to develop new, sustainable transit funding sources. This section describes potential funding mechanisms including federal, state, and local sources as well as public-private partnerships.

Existing Funding Sources

Existing funding for transit in Salt Lake City is primarily provided by UTA. UTA revenue sources for the FY 2015-2016 budget year, illustrated in Figure 7-4, total approximately $347 million and include:

- **Local option sales tax:** Largest revenue source for UTA, imposed by service area and varies by county—Salt Lake County: 0.6875 cents per dollar in retail sales; Weber, Davis, Box Elder counties: 0.55 cents; Utah County: 0.526 cents; Tooele County (select cities): 0.3 cents. Sales tax revenues were projected to increase by 4.2% from 2014 to 2015.[1]
- **Federal grants:** UTA has secured nearly $1.7 billion in discretionary and formula federal grants over the past decade.[2]
- **Passenger revenue:** UTA recovers 17% of transit operating costs from fares.[3] This percentage is an average and includes all modes. Fare revenues are projected to increase based on growth in ridership.
- **Advertising:** From lease of exterior space on the sides and rear of bus and light rail vehicles.
- **Investment income:** Interest earned on invested operating funds not yet expended and funds held for future capital expenditures.
- **Other income:** Income from rents and leases on the right-of-way.[4]

Salt Lake City pays for transportation investments using primarily general funds—there are no funds dedicated to public transit. Funding contributions from the City for FY 2015-2016 include: [5]

- $2.2 million for Transportation Operations including one HIVE program administrator[6]
- $50,000 of general funds for Ground Transportation
- $1.8 million for Bikeway Infrastructure projects including:
  - $1.77 million of general funds
  - $46,000 of impact fee funds

Additionally, the City dedicates $7,500 to a Rail~Volution Partner level membership, which further supports future transportation investments in Salt Lake City.

DRAFT

---

[1] UTA. 2015 Budget Document. Retrieved from http://www.rideuta.com/uploads/2015MasterBudgetDoc.pdf

[2] Utah Transit Authority. UTA Year in Review 2014. Retrieved from https://www.rideuta.com/uploads/UTAYearinReview2014.pdf.

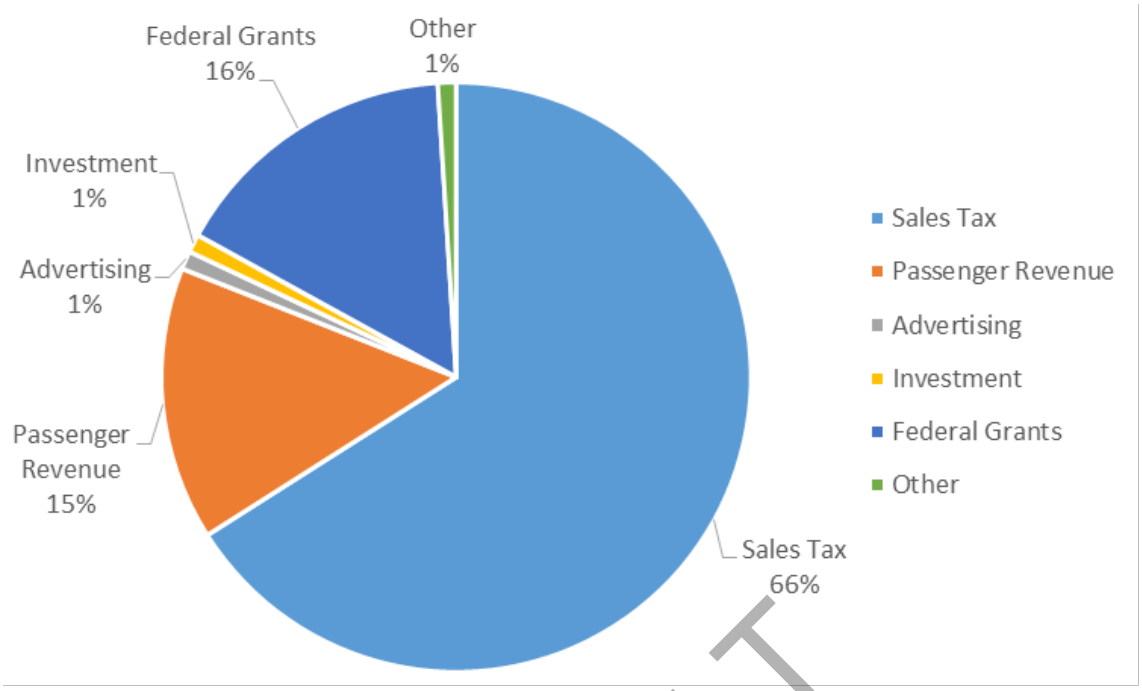
[3] National Transit Database. https://www.transit.dot.gov/sites/fta.dot.gov/files/ntd/tap/2013_Utah_Transit_Authority_ID8001.pdf

[4] UTA. 2015 Budget Document. Retrieved from http://www.rideuta.com/uploads/2015MasterBudgetDoc.pdf

[5] Salt Lake City. Capital and Operating Budget Fiscal Year 2015-2016. Retrieved from http://www.slcdocs.com/budget/bookFY16.pdf

[6] The Hive Pass is a program provided by Salt Lake City through an agreement with UTA that allows residents to purchase reduced cost monthly or annual transit passes.

Figure 7-5 2015 UTA Operating Budget



Source: UTA 2015 Master Budget

DRAFT

Potential Funding Sources

A variety of funding sources exist to help support public transportation. Program eligibility, match requirements, and use of funding vary by program and whether distributed at the federal, state, or local level. This section describes the funding sources available, some of which the City already receives, and some which would be new sources of funding.

Federal

On December 4, 2015, President Obama signed into law P.L. 114-94, the Fixing America's Surface Transportation (FAST) Act. Funding surface transportation programs at over $305 billion for fiscal years (FY) 2016 through 2020, the FAST Act continues many of the streamlined and performance-based surface transportation programs established in the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21). Federal transportation funding is generally formula or discretionary-based. Formula-based programs have a pre-determined amount of funding allocated each year to states and metropolitan planning organizations, whereas discretionary programs are competitive and provide grants to communities that submit funding applications.

The following formula-based programs for urbanized areas are relevant to Salt Lake City, and unless otherwise noted, generally require a 20% local match for capital assistance and a 50% match for operating assistance (if applicable). Revenue from these funding sources is typically allocated at the regional level; UTA is the recipient for these funds.

Urbanized Area Formula Program (FTA Section 5307). This program is primarily intended to fund fixed-route transit projects. For urbanized areas over 200,000 in population,

5307 funds can only be used for capital expenditures, including preventative maintenance.[7] In addition, certain expenses associated with mobility management programs are eligible and some Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) complementary paratransit service costs are considered capital costs. Up to 10% of 5307 funds can be applied to ADA Paratransit service; up to 20% of program funds can be used for complementary paratransit service if certain conditions are met. A 20% local match is required for all capital expenditures; the local share may be lowered to 10% for the cost of vehicle-related equipment attributable to compliance with the ADA.

Enhanced Mobility of Seniors and Individuals with Disabilities Program (FTA Section 5310). This program provides formula funding for services to seniors and persons with disabilities that go beyond traditional fixed-route services and ADA paratransit. It can be used for operating and capital costs. In general, this funding source requires a 20% local match for capital and a 50% local match for operating expenditures, however only a 10.27% match is required for purchased transportation services.

A sub-component of this program created in the FAST Act is a new discretionary pilot program for innovative coordinated access and mobility. This pilot program is open to 5310 recipients to assist in financing innovative projects for the transportation disadvantaged that improve the coordination of transportation services and non-emergency medical transportation (NEMT) services; such as: the deployment of coordination technology, projects that create or increase access to community, One-Call/One-Click Centers, etc. In the first year of the discretionary program (2016) Congress appropriated $2 million, followed by $3 million in 2017, $3.25 million in 2018, and $3.5 million in 2019.

Buses and Bus Facilities Grants Program (FTA Section 5339). There are three components to this program. The first is a continuation of the formula bus program established under MAP-21 that provides funding to states and transit agencies to replace, rehabilitate, and purchase buses and related equipment and to construct bus-related facilities. The FAST Act added two new components: a bus and bus facilities competitive grant program based on asset age and condition and a low or no emissions bus deployment program. Both the formula and competitive funding require a 20% local match and are only eligible for capital expenditures.

A pilot provision in the FAST Act allows designated recipients in urbanized areas between 200,000 and 999,999 in population to participate in voluntary state pools to allow transfers of formula funds between designated recipients during the period of the authorized legislation.

Capital Investment Grant Program. This program is the primary federal funding source for development of new major transit capital investments. The program funds fixed guideway transit projects including: commuter rail, light rail, heavy rail, bus rapid transit, streetcars, and ferries. There are three components to the program: New Starts, Core Capacity, and Small Starts; projects can be grouped into "Programs of Interrelated Projects" that are comprised of any combination of two or more New Starts, Small Starts, or Core Capacity projects.

- New Starts projects must have a total capital cost over $300 million or request $100 million or more in funding.

[7] Capital projects include: planning, engineering, design and evaluation of transit projects and other technical transportation-related studies; capital investments in bus and bus-related activities such as replacement, overhaul and rebuilding of buses, crime prevention and security equipment and construction of maintenance and passenger facilities; and capital investments in new and existing fixed guideway systems including rolling stock, overhaul and rebuilding of vehicles, track, signals, communications, and computer hardware and software. In addition, associated transit improvements and certain expenses associated with mobility management programs are eligible under the program. All preventive maintenance and some ADA complementary paratransit service costs are considered capital costs.

DRAFT

- Core Capacity projects are major capital investments in existing fixed guideway systems that increase capacity on corridors that are at capacity today or will be in five years.[8]
- Small Starts projects must have a total capital cost of less than $300 million and seek less than $100 million in funding.

Local match requirements are 20% of that total cost; in recent years the FTA has been pushing recipients to pay closer to a 50% local match.

Communities seeking funding under the capital investment grants programs must complete a series of steps over several years to be eligible for funding. New Starts and Core Capacity projects have two phases: (1) Project Development: the evaluation of alternatives leading to the selection of a locally preferred alternative, and (2) Engineering: during which cost and designs are finalized and environmental issues are addressed. The process can take five or more years from initiation of an alternatives analysis (AA) to execution of a full funding agreement.

A pilot program in the FAST Act allows communities seeking funding or that recently received funding under the Capital Investment Grants programs to apply to the Pilot Program for Transit-Oriented Development Planning. This program funds local community initiatives to integrate land use and transportation planning to improve economic development and ridership, foster multimodal connectivity and accessibility, improve transit access for pedestrian and bicycle traffic, engage the private sector, identify infrastructure needs, and enable mixed-use development near transit stations.

Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality (CMAQ) Program. Administered by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), this program funds a wide variety of surface transportation projects – including transit – that contribute to air quality improvements and provide congestion relief in areas that do not meet federal air quality standards (non-attainment) or former nonattainment areas that are now in compliance (maintenance areas). Funding is provided to the State, which has discretion to prioritize and fund projects. Salt Lake County is a non-attainment or maintenance area for some pollutants, making it eligible for funding under this program.

Surface Transportation Block Grant Program. Also administered by the FHWA, this program can be used by the State and larger metropolitan regions to fund a wide variety of transportation projects. A percentage of the program is set aside for bicycling and walking projects (called "Transportation Alternatives") and there is a requirement that at least half of each state's funding be provided to geographic areas in proportion to their relative shares of the State's population.

TIGER Discretionary Grants. The U.S. Department of Transportation's Transportation Investment Generating Economic Recovery (TIGER) Discretionary Grant program invests in projects that address national objectives in safety, economic competitiveness, state of good repair, quality of life, and environmental sustainability. DOT also evaluates projects on innovation, partnerships, project readiness, benefit cost analysis, and cost share. The eligibility requirements of TIGER allow project sponsors to obtain funding for multi-modal, multi-jurisdictional projects that are more difficult to support through traditional federal programs. There have been rounds of funding each year since 2009. However, since the program is not authorized, it is subject to the annual appropriations process year to year. A TIGER grant was used to develop the Sugarhouse Streetcar (see sidebar).

DRAFT

[8] FTA calculates capacity for light rail and heavy rail projects as useable space per passenger in the peak hour in the peak direction. Levels below 5.7 square feet are considered to be at capacity now or within 5 years and is eligible. More information on the calculations can be found on page 85 of the Final Capital Investment Grant Program Interim Policy Guidance, June 2016 available at www.transit.dot.gov/sites/fta.dot.gov/files/docs/FAST_Updated_Interim_Policy_Guidance_June%20_2016.pdf

Public Transportation Innovation (FTA Section 5312). This program provides annual discretionary funding to develop innovative products and services to better meet the needs of transit agency customers. For the first round of the program, the FTA announced $8 million in funding for Mobility on Demand Sandbox. The FTA seeks to fund project teams to innovate, explore partnerships, develop new business models, integrate transit and mobility on demand solutions, and investigate new solutions, enabling technical capabilities such as integrated payment systems, decision support, and incentives for traveler choices. Future grant opportunities could be pursued to help develop the recommended on-demand ride services partnership to extend the reach of frequent transit service.

Sugarhouse Streetcar Funding Partnership

The S-Line was funded through a partnership between Salt Lake City, South Salt Lake, and UTA.

- UTA received a $26 million TIGER II grant in 2010 and provided the three streetcar vehicles (valued at $12 million) and the right-of-way (valued at $6.3 million) at no cost to the cities of South Salt Lake and Salt Lake City.
- The gap in funding to complete the project ($11.18 million) was shared between Salt Lake City ($5.38 million), South Salt Lake ($4.2 million), and UTA ($1.6 million). Salt Lake City and South Salt Lake also shared in the cost of operating the line along with UTA for three years.

Source: http://www.shstreetcar.com/files/MasterStreetcarTransmittal.pdf

State Funding

State funding for transit operations and capital projects can be a good local match for federal sources and also provides stable funding over many years.

Gas Tax. During the 2015 General Session, the State of Utah passed H.B. 362 which increased the statewide gas tax by 4.9 cents from 24.5 cents per gallon to 29.4 cents per gallon.[9] In addition, beginning in 2016, there is an additional 12% sales tax on wholesale gas that will fluctuate based on the statewide average wholesale pretax price of a gallon of regular unleaded motor fuel during the previous three fiscal years, not to exceed 40 cents. The new taxes provide an annual adjustment as the statewide average wholesale price of fuel fluctuates within the floor ($2.45) and ceiling ($3.33) prices.

These revenues are deposited into the state Transportation Fund and Transportation Investment Fund and project funding decisions are made by the Transportation Commission each year. Utah's transportation commissioners are appointed by the governor and serve as part of an independent advisory committee. The local option sales tax provision of H.B. 362 is discussed below under Local Funding.

Sales Tax. Counties within the Utah Transit Authority service area assess sales taxes that are earmarked for transit, including both operations and for the local share of capital expenditures. Approved local option sales taxes include:

- Salt Lake County 0.6875%
- Davis County 0.5500%
- Weber County 0.5500%
- Box Elder County 0.5500%
- Utah County 0.5260%
- Tooele County 0.3000%

[9] http://www.wfrc.org/new_wfrc/index.php/resources/house-bill-362-transportation-infrastructure-funding

DRAFT

Salt Lake City SmartTrips

Salt Lake City's SmartTrips program is an on-the-ground effort to educate and encourage local residents to use public and active transportation for their travel needs. This program targeted households and businesses in the Fairmont and Westminster neighborhoods of lower Sugar House. Residents were educated on the importance of decreasing polluting activities associated with driving. One goal of the program was to empower at least 15% of the targeted households to successfully negotiate barriers to adopt and sustain the use of public and active transportation to reduce vehicle emissions.

The Salt Lake City Sustainability Division applied for a Utah Clean Air (UCAIR) grant to support six activities of this program:

1. Community Listening and Collaboration Cultivation
2. Business Recruitment
3. Participant Recruitment
4. Participant Engagement
5. Community Partnering Events
6. Evaluation/Feedback

Of the $29,424 originally granted to SmartTrips by UCAIR, $8,852 (approximately 30%) was spent on personnel costs. The remaining $20,571 (approximately 70%) was used for program materials.

Source: 2014 SmartTrips Salt Lake City UCAIR Final Grant Report

DRAFT

Local Funding Options

Many recent capital projects in the United States have relied largely, if not solely, on local funding for construction and operations. Avoiding complex requirements associated with federally-funded construction projects has allowed many cities to implement more cost-effective and rapid construction and implementation of service. The following are some of the potential local sources of funding for constructing and operating transit projects.

General Obligation Bonds. Bonds are a primary source of funds for constructing major capital improvements. Voter-approved bonds are sold to provide up-front funding for transportation projects, including street and transit corridor improvements. A set of projects may be grouped into a "bond package" that goes before the public for voter approval. General obligation bonds could be supported through the city's existing property tax base, or backed with incremental increases in universally-applied city taxes, such as those on sales or property, or parking meter revenues.

Taxes

Sales Tax

General sales taxes can provide a large source of funding for transit operations or capital projects, though revenues tend to fluctuate with the overall economy introducing uncertainty year to year. While transit agencies have traditionally relied on sales tax commitments from local governments, many agencies are moving to diversify their revenue sources after the economic downtown in 2008 severely impacted operating budgets, service levels, and fares. As described above under the statewide sales tax section, H.B. 362 allowed counties to impose a 0.25% general sales tax for transportation, with voter approval. Salt Lake City (urban area) and UTA would each receive 0.10% (a tenth-cent) of the sales tax increase, and Salt Lake County would receive 0.05% (0.05 of a cent); however, Salt Lake County voters did not approve Proposition 1 on November 3, 2015 so this potential funding source is currently not available to UTA and Salt Lake City.

Payroll Tax

In this scenario, a payroll tax is imposed directly on employers served by transit. It is based on payroll for services performed within a transit district, including traveling sales representatives and employees working from home. This tax applies to covered employees and self-employed workers. Advantages include flexibility of revenues (capital and operating purposes), administrative ease, and equity.

Employee Head Tax

While not a common source of transit funding, employee head taxes can be a way to tie transit benefits to employment and economic growth. Head taxes charge employers a flat tax on each worker, typically annually. An example is the Employers' Expense Tax in Chicago, which applies to employers with more than 50 employees. The rate is $2.00 per employee per month. (This tax was repealed in 2014.)

Usage Fees

Congestion Pricing and Toll Revenue

Congestion pricing and toll revenue can provide a potential funding source for transit when coupled with improvements to transit services along the same corridor. It also increases the cost of driving, which can make transit more cost-competitive. Revenues are often flexible (operating or capital purposes) but in some cases their use is limited to a specific corridor or zone. Typically, tolls are only implemented on new roads or roads that have recently undergone major improvements.

Vehicle-Miles Traveled (VMT) Fees

The recently passed H.B. 362 included provisions directing the Utah Department of Transportation to study the feasibility of a mileage-based user fee. VMT fees have been considered by many states and municipalities, but none have been implemented for personal vehicles in the United States. Unlike tolls, VMT fees are distance-based fees that are not facility- or zone-specific.

Vehicle Registration Fee

Many communities levy a fee on residents who register a car within the jurisdiction to cover the costs associated with using the local transportation system. The revenues from this fee can be directly tied to improvements in the transportation network that benefits drivers, including transit projects and service improvements. Utah currently levies a uniform fee based on the age of the vehicle between $10 and $150 as well as a registration fee based on vehicle type, fuel type, and county.

Travel and Tourism Fees

Visitors traveling within the Salt Lake City region place demands on the transportation system. This fee would assess a tax on rental cars or hotel rooms to account for these costs and provide revenues to operate the transit system. Utah state law allows a county, city, or town to impose a transient room tax on the rental of rooms in hotels, motels, inns, trailer courts, campgrounds, tourist homes, and similar accommodations for stays of less than 30 consecutive days.

Transit Access (Utility) Fee

A transit access (utility) fee is paid by households and businesses and is a stable source of support for the transit agency over time. While only a handful of cities have adopted this revenue source, a transit access fee could be assessed for all households within the city and generate significant

DRAFT

revenues. Transit access fees are typically a monthly charge of between $1 and $5 per household. For equity reasons, a discounted rate for low-income households would need to be considered.

Corvallis Transit Operation Fee

In the City of Corvallis, Oregon the Transit Operation Fee (TOF) is a monthly charge to City of Corvallis utility customers to generate revenue for the exclusive purpose of funding Corvallis Transit System (CTS) operations. This revenue source was developed to replace property tax funds that previously supported transit operations and transit fares revenues. Single-family residential customers are charged $2.75 per month and multi-family residential customers are charged $1.90 per housing unit per month. Fees for commercial and industrial customers are based on the type of business.

The fee has generated consistent revenue with $1,200,000 in FY 2013–14 and slightly less than $1,200,000 in FY 2014–15. This approach provides significantly more revenue than the property tax revenue, which previously provided about $400,000 in annual revenues.

Source: City of Corvallis. Transportation Operations Fee. January 2016. Retrieved from http://www.corvallisoregon.gov/modules/showdocument.aspx?documentid=4248

Development Impact Fees

Municipalities often tax developers based on the impact of a new development on the transportation system. These fees are used to pay for infrastructure improvements that will mitigate the level of service concerns brought by the new development. This is a common fee used for road infrastructure but is increasingly being used to fund transit or transportation demand management (TDM) measures associated with new development. San Francisco, for example, collects fees to ensure the new development receives adequate transit service. Depending on local implementation, use of this revenue source can be flexible, paying for operating or capital improvements. Salt Lake City has an impact fee mechanism with funds eligible for streets, parks, and public safety projects, but not for maintenance of existing facilities. A one-year moratorium went into effect in Fall 2015 while the City updated policies to ensure funds are used within six years, as required by the impact fee ordinance.

DRAFT

Utah Foundation Report: Fueling Our Future, 2013-2040: Policy Options to Address Utah's Future Transportation Needs

The Utah Foundation published a report in February 2013 (Report Number 713: Fueling Our Future, 2013-2040: Policy Options to Address Utah's Future Transportation Needs) that outlined the following potential transit funding options:

- Sales tax increase of 0.25% ($3.8 billion over the next 30 years)
- 1% increase in hotel taxes ($139 million over the next 30 years)
- 1% increase in rental car tax ($71 million over the next 30 years)
- Transit property tax of $0.1 for counties in the UTA service area ($5.8 billion over the next 30 years)

Source: UTA Network Study, p. 91

Special Districts

Business Improvement District

A business improvement district (BID) is an area within which businesses pay an additional tax to enhance the area within the district's boundaries. Often used to support streetscape improvements and to activate parks and open spaces, some BIDs have funded circulator buses, transit shuttles, and bus stop amenities that improve access and enhance the sense of place in the area.

Parking Benefit Districts

Pricing parking provides a stable revenue source and also reduces reliance on single-occupant vehicles. Parking meter revenue may be prioritized to support transit services in the area where the parking fees were collected. Many cities are exploring these funding approaches for downtown areas, universities, and employment centers that have specific transit service needs.

City of Seattle Transit Benefits District

In 2010, the Seattle City Council authorized the creation of a transportation benefit district – the Seattle Transit Benefits District (STBD). Voter approval of the STBD in November 2014 authorized a 0.1% sales tax increase and a $60 annual vehicle license fee (VLF) per registered vehicle. The current VLF stands at $80 per year, with a $100 cap.

Based on state legislation, funding sources that may be used without voter approval include an up to a $20 annual VLF and a transportation impact fee on commercial and industrial buildings. Subject to voter approval, the following additional revenue sources are available:

- Property taxes (one-year excess levy or an excess levy for capital purposes)
- Sales and use tax (up to 0.2%)
- Annual VLF of up to an additional $80 ($100 total) per vehicle registered in the district
- Vehicle tolls

This funding mechanism is expected to raise $45 million per year to address overcrowding and reliability issues with Metro service and to add frequency to meet demand for more transit.

Source: SDOT. Seattle Transit Master Plan. 2016. Retrieved from http://www.seattle.gov/transportation/docs/TMP/final/TMPSupplmtALL2-16FINAL.pdf

DRAFT

Public-Private Partnerships

Public/private partnerships are agreements between public and private partners that can benefit from the same improvements. While traditionally considered primarily for the construction of large transit projects, they have been used in several places around the country to provide public transportation amenities within the public right-of-way in exchange for operational revenue from the facilities, such as sidewalks, bike lanes, and multi-use trails, in addition to transit services. Transit agencies can work with major employers and trip generators to help pay for transit service and facilities.

Advertising/Sponsorships

UTA permits the sale and placement of ads on many of its vehicles as a means to generate additional revenue. Revenues from advertisement currently make up approximately 1% of total revenues.

Institutional Partners

Institutions can provide financial contributions by helping fund transit operations, partnering on capital projects, and purchasing transit passes. The University of Utah is a significant demand

center for transit in Salt Lake City with more than 30,000 students and more than 17,000 faculty and staff. Four TRAX stations and more than 15 bus routes serve the campus and approximately 35% of University trips are made by transit. The University operates eight free campus shuttles, an express shuttle to Salt Lake Central Station, and provides staff, faculty, and students with transit passes.[10] The University can partner with the City and UTA to develop a recommended transit hub with layover space for UTA buses. UTA and City could also work with the University to identify high trip generators on campus and throughout the city that might warrant additional levels of service, such as the University of Utah Research Park and the University of Utah Health Sciences Center.

Other institutional partners could include the VA Salt Lake City Health Care System, state and county government offices and city agencies, or other educational institutions, such as Westminster College. Finally, the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, with locations throughout the city could be an important potential service partner with UTA, particularly for special events and major functions.

Transit Oriented Development and Joint Development

Property access fees, and benefit assessment districts are approaches to sharing transit costs with owners of property located near a transit resource (e.g., a transit station or a park and ride) who benefit directly from proximity to the transit resource. These funding mechanisms, sometimes referred to as land value capture, provide a way to finance transit through taxes or fees paid by nearby private development, where property values are expected to increase as a result of transit investments. Implementing strategies to capture a portion of the increase can be used to help fund public transit infrastructure. These revenues can be used for operations, administration, and capital expenses.

DRAFT

[10] State of the System Fact Book, Appendix A. See p. 4-20.

Summary of Existing and Potential Funding Sources

A number of the potential transit funding sources that have been used to fund transit in other cities and regions are currently available or *could* be available to the City and UTA. Some of the potential options may be less appropriate for Salt Lake City. Figure 7-5 displays a conceptual assessment of these options, organized based on their revenue potential and likely ease of implementation (estimates for revenue potential are based on high-level assumptions for illustrative purposes).

A number of the "easy" sources are already in use for existing services and programs, but a package of relatively small and easy sources is likely to be the best path to increase funding for transit in the near term. The "big and challenging" sources shown in the upper left quadrant are likely to be challenging to implement for various reasons, but could be longer term sources to contemplate. The "small and challenging" sources shown in the lower left would likely be low on the City's list of potential transit revenue sources.

Qualitative considerations affecting ease of implementation include:

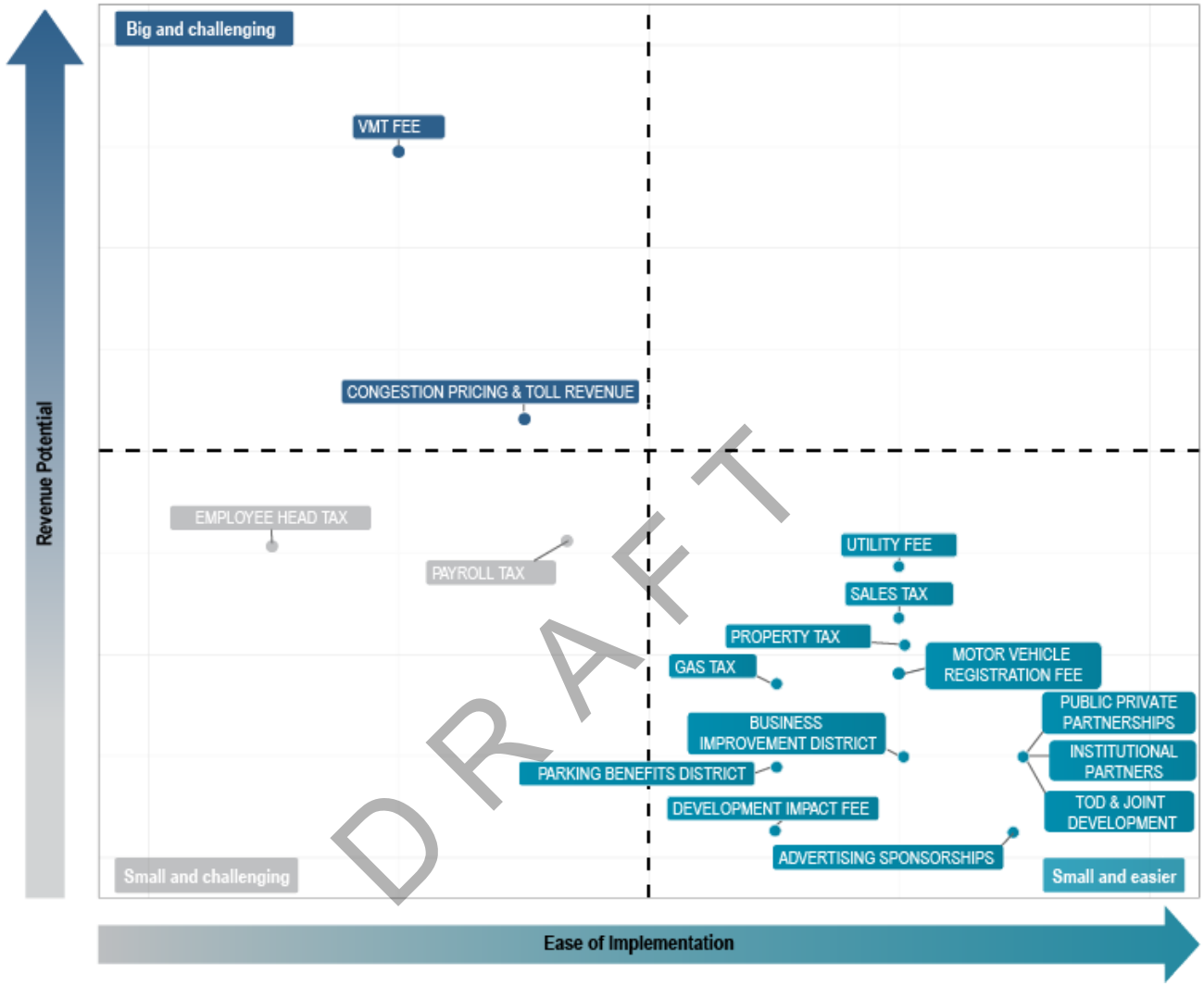
- Cost (initial and ongoing operation) and complexity of implementation
- Time frame to implement
- Need for partnerships
- Potential need for local government (e.g., City Council), state government (Legislature), and/or voter approval
- Likely political support

Issues of affordable, accessible transportation, affordable, accessible housing, and strengthening the local economy are interrelated. As funding options are considered, their applicability to a variety of City plans will allow for a more comprehensive, cost-effective approach.

DRAFT

The illustration of potential transit revenue sources is based on funding mechanisms used in other regions. Some of the options may be less appropriate for Salt Lake City.

Figure 7-6 Conceptual Illustration of Funding Sources by Revenue Potential and Ease of Implementation



Assumptions used for conceptual purposes in developing order-of-magnitude estimates of revenue potential included:
Utility fee: Monthly fee of approximately $3 per housing unit (range of $1 to $5 monthly possible based on peer cases.
Gas Tax: Rate of 2 cents per gallon; current Utah statewide gas tax is 24.5 cents.
Property Tax: Rate of 0.01%; current tax rate is 0.015288%.
Sales Tax: Rate of 0.01%. As noted above, H.B. 362 allowed counties to impose a 0.25% general sales tax for transportation, with voter approval. Salt Lake City (urban area) and UTA would each receive 0.10% (a tenth-cent) of the sales tax increase, and Salt Lake County would receive 0.05% (0.05 of a cent); however, Salt Lake County voters did not approve the tax.
Payroll Tax: Rate of 0.01%, applied to covered private employment (i.e., subject to the National Labor Relations Act).
Employee Head Tax: Rate of $12 per employee annually at firms of 100 people or more.
Congestion Pricing & Toll Revenue: $0.50 charge per vehicle within a downtown zone for 250 days per year.
VMT Fee: Rate of 1 cent per mile, applied to per capita VMT of about 9,339 (Source: Salt Lake City Carbon Footprint Report, 2010).
Development Impact Fee: $75 per new residential unit and $0.25 per square foot of new commercial development.
Parking Benefits District: Assumes 25 cents per hour over 12 metered hours per day with parking occupancy of 60%.
Motor Vehicle Registration: $5 fee per year. As noted above, current fees in Utah range from $10 and $150.
Business Improvement District, Public Private Partnerships, Institutional Partners, and TOD & Joint Development: Revenue potential is highly dependent on specific cases.

TRANSIT SERVICE DELIVERY

Cities around the country are investing resources in their transit systems and expect greater accountability from their transit provider. A key outcome of the Transit Master Plan is to define an approach to delivering local service that is more responsive to Salt Lake City's needs and desired outcomes. A focus of the Transit Master Plan has been to build on the strong existing partnership between the City and UTA, and implementation of the Transit Master Plan relies on continued collaboration and partnership between the City and UTA. This section explores a range of options for how the City could structure its relationship with UTA and influence the delivery of transit to achieve the plan's goals – most importantly, to achieve the highest quality public transit services for current or potential future passengers.

Transit Master Plan Recommendation

Given the already strong City-UTA partnership that the plan has built upon, the Transit Master Plan recommends developing a local service delivery approach that strengthens this relationship and provides the City with additional accountability. The City and UTA should develop an agreement or memorandum of understanding (or a set of agreements) that comprehensively and clearly outlines mutual responsibilities, decision-making structure, and commitments to promote transparency and ensure accountability. The FTN, which represents the City's policy vision for frequent service corridors and service levels, is a key area that could be addressed in such as agreement. The City can provide local funding support to increase frequency and hours of operation on high priority corridors and implement capital improvements that enhance transit speed and reliability; the City controls management of streets and public right-of-way and is well-positioned to take on such a role. UTA can commit to maintain frequent, stable, and consistent service on FTN corridors once implemented, provided service standards are met. The City and UTA can also partner to implement specific services such as the recommended on-demand ride services partnership. Funding partnerships, described above, would help the City work with UTA to support implementation of the plan vision, similar to what cities such as Boulder and Seattle have done to support their priorities.

On the other hand, contracting local service would entail a host of complex funding and governance issues that Salt Lake City would need to resolve, and risks making the transit passenger experience more complex. These issues include:

- Lack of a substantial dedicated local funding source for transit operations, which is necessary to ensure stable and consistent service; the operating cost for local bus routes serving Salt Lake City was nearly $16 million in 2014 [11]
- State or other legal restrictions, including restrictions on accessing federal funds
- Service coordination/integration between local and regional services, including service that crosses city limits.
- Fare/fare policy implications, including transfers and revenue sharing
- Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) implications, including responsibility for bus stops and complementary ADA Paratransit service
- Significant cost and staffing requirements
- Control over decision-making and plan implementation

[11] State of the System Fact Book, Appendix A.

DRAFT

City-UTA Collaboration

The City and UTA have been working in close collaboration throughout development of the Transit Master Plan. Continuing to build on this working relationship, grounded in a mutual commitment to providing high-quality transit service will be critical to carrying out and securing funding for the plan's recommendations.

Several of the key areas identified in the plan where a range of City departments and UTA will need to work together include:

- Jointly develop the 200 S corridor as an initial, pilot branded bus corridor, with coordinated service, capital facility, and transit-supportive improvements
- Develop an approach for improving service on FTN corridors (i.e., where the City would like to prioritize frequent service) that are outside of the UTA Core Network of frequent service routes
- Develop a standardized branding approach for frequent service corridors, including an approach for routes/corridors that extend beyond Salt Lake City
- Prioritize implementation of the next phases of frequent service, enhanced bus, and/or BRT corridors
- Define the parameters for and work to establish partnerships for pilot employer- and residential-oriented shared ride services
- Rollout real-time information and improve pedestrian and bicycle access to transit stops along the FTN and other corridors
- Develop (or support private sector development of) a multimodal trip planner that helps people link seamlessly between modes
- Pursue a potential funding measure to provide funding for transit operations, capital improvements, and supportive programs

The City and UTA will need to define areas of mutual agreement and areas that will require joint decision-making. While some of these areas can be anticipated, most importantly the City and UTA will need to adapt to changing circumstances throughout the life of the plan, and address issues and concerns as they emerge.

DRAFT

Potential Service Delivery Options

A range of potential service delivery structures are available in Salt Lake City. Options range from maintaining regional agency operations (the status quo), strengthening a City-Transit Agency partnership (recommended approach), and contracting all local service (to UTA or a third-party). Operating transit in-house is not considered. These options are briefly described below including the key benefits and challenges, and peer examples.

Regional Agency Operation (Status Quo)

Similar to today, a single regional agency, UTA, would operate both local and regional transit service in Salt Lake City. This service delivery option would maintain the benefits of the current service delivery structure. It would not entail a significant effort to reorganize transit governance and operations, as would be required with some other options. It is important to recognize that UTA has been an engaged and closely involved partner throughout the City's Transit Master Plan process and shares many aspects of the City's transit vision and goals. However, UTA must also balance meeting regional obligations and manage its own internal constraints, such as union rules.

Description	UTA, the regional transit agency for a six-county service area, operates local and regional transit service within and to/from Salt Lake City
Key Benefits	▪ UTA has been a willing and engaged partner in the City's Transit Master Plan process and shares many aspects of the City's transit vision and goals ▪ City staff can focus efforts on implementing Transit Master Plan recommendations rather than on a potentially major reorganization of transit service delivery and governance; the City does not need to take on the large-scale infrastructure and staffing needed to directly operate transit ▪ Trips across city boundaries are transparent to the customer; people focus on where they want to travel to and from ▪ Maintains a unified local and regional system, including fare policy and transit information
Key Challenges	▪ More limited opportunity for the City to influence service planning, design, and implementation compared to a City-led local service delivery model ▪ As a regional provider, UTA must balance regional obligations with Salt Lake City's needs ▪ UTA may not be able to overcome organizational or institutional barriers that prevent it from being more responsive to Salt Lake City's needs
Peer Examples	▪ In Denver, CO, the Regional Transportation District (RTD) provides local and regional service in the city. ▪ This service model is prevalent in many cities and regions. Additional examples highlighted within the discussion of other models include a large number of cities and regions where cities have developed incremental transit programs or contracting approaches, often in partnership with the regional provider.

DRAFT

City-Transit Agency Partnership (Recommended)

In various cities where the local and regional transit system is primarily operated by a regional agency (i.e., UTA), cities have incrementally expanded oversight and management of selected local transit routes or services. This provides the city with more influence over these services and ability to meet local transit needs. It also creates potential challenges such as multiple fare systems, local and regional system coordination, additional responsibilities for existing staff or additional costs for new staff, and more complex governance of transit service. In some cases, cities partner with regional transit agencies to implement this type of structure, which can reduce the barriers and complexity.

Description	City provides targeted local service through an interlocal agreement with the transit agency or a third-party contractor. (This is similar to the GREENBike model used in Salt Lake City or the peer models highlighted below.) UTA would continue to operate other local and regional service.
Key Benefits	▪ City has more control over selected local transit services ▪ City may be able to deliver local services at lower cost if operated by a private contractor
Key Challenges	▪ Potential issues include local and regional service coordination ▪ Additional responsibilities for existing city staff and more complex governance
Peer Examples	In Seattle, WA, SDOT (City) owns and operates the Seattle Streetcar through an interlocal agreement with a regional transit provider, King County Metro. The City of Seattle developed a transit master plan to articulate local transit priorities and developed local funding sources to support these priorities. The City partners with King County Metro to invest in bus service frequency and service span. The City developed the Seattle Transit Benefits District (STBD) to provide funding for service investments. SDOT pays for additional Metro service through this local funding source, purchased on a per-hour basis (with a fully-loaded cost including capital). City staff also plan and implement transit capital improvements, working in close coordination with King County Metro. In Boulder, CO, RTD provides both local and regional transit service. The City of Boulder developed the Community Transit Network (CTN), which includes seven local bus routes operated primarily by RTD, but with smaller, community-oriented buses and a high level of service. The City subsidizes, or buys-up, service on selected routes. When high service levels are warranted based on RTD's service standards, the agency has assumed financial responsibility. The City contracts operation of one CTN route, the HOP, to a local non-profit, VIA. In Portland, OR, TriMet provides local transit service within the city of Portland and regional service to in a tri-County area. The City of Portland owns and operates Portland Streetcar, in partnership with TriMet. The City contracts with a non-profit entity, Portland Streetcar, Inc., that manages and operates the Streetcar. Operations staff include both City and TriMet personnel.

DRAFT

City Contracts Operation of All Local Service

Salt Lake City could assume responsibility for all local service and contract it out. This would maximize its control over local transit service delivery, but entails a variety of practical issues. There are two potential options, contracting service to UTA or contracting to a third-party contractor. (Alternatively, Salt Lake City could operate service in-house instead of contracting to a third-party; this option is not discussed in detail, but entails a significantly greater level of effort and commitment than contracting service). Related to all of these options, it should be emphasized that Salt Lake City lacks a dedicated, long-term transit funding source, an essential element to make any of these approaches feasible given the need for service to be stable over time.

City Contracts Operation of Local Service to UTA

If the City contracts with UTA to operate local service, UTA would continue to operate the majority of local and regional service. The City would be able to define how service is provided, but as a single provider UTA could determine how to provide it most efficiently.

Description	City contracts with the regional transit agency (i.e., UTA) to operate all local service through a formalized procurement process, resulting in a contract between government agencies known as an interlocal agreement; this is a more formalized agreement and requires legislative approval.
Key Benefits	▪ City exercises more control over local transit service provision ▪ Maintains local and regional transit service under a single provider ▪ Passengers experience little change in transit service operations ▪ Maintains a unified regional fare system and transit information
Key Challenges	▪ Additional responsibilities for existing City staff and more complex governance ▪ Requires development of a dedicated local transit funding mechanism; funding and potential legal and legislative issues are likely to be significant and require extensive study
Peer Examples	

DRAFT

City Contracts Operation of All Local Service to a Third-Party

Alternatively, the City could contract all local service to a third-party transit provider, either a non-profit or a private operator. UTA would continue to operate regional service. The City would have more control over local service but it would likely be challenging to integrate multiple providers to ensure a seamless passenger experience, including local/regional service coordination, fares, and transit information.

Description	City contracts with a third-party to provide local service through a formalized procurement process (e.g., Request for Proposals). UTA continues to provide regional service. UTA could also bid on and be awarded the contract, which would result in the previous option.
Key Benefits	▪ City exercises more control over local transit service provision through a formalized procurement process
Key Challenges	▪ With multiple providers, need to resolve issues including service across city limits, i.e., UTA routes currently provide local service within Salt Lake City ▪ Increased complexity of local and regional service coordination, fare policy, responsibility for ADA Paratransit service, and responsibility for bus stop conditions and ADA accessibility ▪ Significant expanded responsibilities for City transit program staff and additional administrative staff time and resources would be needed to transition to a City-led local service delivery model ▪ Requires development of a dedicated local transit funding mechanism; funding and potential legal and legislative issues associated are likely to be significant and require extensive study ▪ A competitive bidding process carries the risk that the lowest bid may not provide the best value from a customer perspective; the procurement process should incorporate a best value selection approach.
Peer Examples	▪ In Phoenix, AZ, Valley Metro provides regional and local transit (bus and rail). It has statutory authority to allocate some funds to separate municipal transit providers. On behalf of Valley Metro, First Transit provides bus service for the City of Tempe. First Transit utilizes the Valley Metro fare system and brand, providing a seamless travel experience for users across the region. ▪ In Alexandria, VA, the DASH System operates local service within city limits. Arlington County also operates transit service to several other cities within the Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority (WMATA) service area. A regional fare collection system is in place to ensure revenue sharing between the transit providers. ▪ In Chapel Hill, NC, Chapel Hill Transit (CHT) provide bus service to the cities of Chapel Hill and Carrboro as well as the University of North Carolina (UNC) campus while regional transit is provide by Triangle Transit. ▪ In Los Angeles, CA, LADOT (City) operates a local and commuter express bus service known as the DASH that supplements the regional transit system. This service has been incrementally expanded, replacing transit routes formally served by the regional transit provider, the Los Angeles Metropolitan Transportation Authority (Metro). ▪ In both the Portland, OR, and Minneapolis, MN regions, state and/or regional legislative mechanisms have been developed that allow smaller jurisdictions to withdraw or opt-out of the Metro Transit service district. These providers have the option of contracting service or operating it in-house. None of these jurisdictions are comparable in size to Salt Lake City, however.

Note: Some of the peer examples include cities that operate local transit in-house. These options are instructive as to the benefits and challenges of operating local service; however, Salt Lake City does not desire to operate service in-house due to the significant staff and financial resources required to become a full-service transit provider.

DRAFT

MEASURING SUCCESS

Salt Lake City will work closely with UTA to develop a performance monitoring process that documents continued progress toward the vision laid out in the Transit Master Plan. Building off of UTA's Year in Review, which provides an overview of system performance, special projects, and upcoming initiatives, Salt Lake City should publish an annual Report on Transit Master Plan Progress.

Some measures will track the quantitative performance of the UTA transit system in Salt Lake City, while others will more qualitatively track how transit has supported economic development and placemaking. Capturing the complete picture of success – how transit supports vulnerable populations, job access, environmental goals, and overall quality of life – will help communicate progress to the public and position the City and UTA to continue to invest in a high quality transit system in Salt Lake City.

Figure 1 provides a summary of the goals outlined in Chapter 1 and associated performance measures and data sources to document progress toward Transit Master Plan goals.

Figure 7 Transit Master Plan Performance Measurement Process

Transit Master Plan Goal	Goal Description	Performance Measure (s)	Data Source
Improve air quality	Reduce vehicle miles traveled per capita	▪ Per capita vehicle miles traveled (VMT) ▪ Transit mode share	Federal Highway Administration or best local source for VMT estimates; e.g. regional model, SLC Carbon Footprint, etc. (VMT) Census (transit commute mode share)
Increase the number of people riding transit	Make transit useful for more types of trips	▪ Percent of transit trips for work or school ▪ Percent of transit trips for non-commute or school	UTA On-Board Survey (If a question does not already exist, consider adding a question about trip type)
	Improve competitiveness of transit with auto travel	▪ Ridership ▪ On-time performance ▪ Service hours in Salt Lake City ▪ Travel and access time for transit trips compared to auto trips for 3-5 key origin/destination points	UTA (ridership, on-time performance, service hours) Google (travel time competitiveness)
Provide a safe and comfortable transit access and waiting experience	Improve bicycle and pedestrian access to transit	▪ % of streets that have sidewalks within ½ mile of a frequent transit network stop ▪ % of frequent transit network stops that are within ½ mile of a bikeway or low-stress bikeway	Salt Lake City
	Improve the transit waiting experience and universal accessibility of stops and stations	▪ Passenger comfort rating ▪ % of frequent transit network stops (that meet ridership threshold) with shelters	UTA On-Board Survey (If a question does not already exist, consider adding a question about the transit waiting experience) Salt Lake City & UTA

DRAFT

Transit Master Plan Goal	Goal Description	Performance Measure (s)	Data Source
Provide access to opportunity for vulnerable populations	Design a transit network that supports daily needs including access to jobs, education, etc., for transit-dependent populations	▪ % of transit dependent populations that live within ¼ mile access to frequent transit network ▪ % of transit dependent populations that work within ¼ mile access to frequent transit network	Salt Lake City & UTA American Community Survey
	Provide affordable transit options, particularly for low-income households	▪ Cost of transit fares ▪ Discount pass usage	UTA
Create economically vibrant, livable places that support use of transit	Align transit investments with transit-supportive land use policies and development	▪ % of new office, mixed-use, and multi-family housing development within ¼ mile of a frequent transit stop	Salt Lake City
	Catalyze economic development and jobs in Salt Lake City by providing effective transit service that employers, businesses, and the development community can depend upon	▪ Job growth within ¼ mile of the frequent transit network ▪ Amount of new or redeveloped square footage within ¼ mile of frequent transit network	Salt Lake City

DRAFT

DRAFT

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Salt Lake City Mayor Jackie Biskupski

Salt Lake City Council

James Rogers, District 1
Andrew Johnston, District 2
Stan Penfold, District 3
Derek Kitchen, District 4
Erin Mendenhall, District 5
Charlie Luke, District 6
Lisa Adams, District 7

The Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan is a Salt Lake City document. It has been prepared by the Salt Lake City Transportation Division in coordination with multiple City divisions and other community and regional organizations.

Executive Steering Committee

Salt Lake City: Mike Akerlow, D.J. Baxter, Vicki Bennett, Liz Buehler, Ed Butterfield, Ben Davis, Paul Dowler, Lani Eggertsen-Goff, David Everitt, J.P. Goates, Robin Hutcheson, Jill Love, Sarah Lyman, Debbie Lyons, Peter Makowski, Nick Norris, Art Raymond, Mike Reberg, Matthew Rojas, Clayton Scriver, Mary DeLaMare Shaeffer, Nora Shepard, Jeff Snelling, Robyn Stanczyk, Jessica Thesing, Nole Walkingshaw, Russell Weeks, Kevin Young

UTA: Mike Allegra, Jerry Benson, Clair Fiet, David Kallas, Steve Meyer, Andrea Packer, Matt Sibul

Project Management Team

Julianne Sabula, Cris Jones (SLC), Kerry Doane, Hal Johnson, Jennifer McGrath (UTA), Tom Brennan, Cathleen Sullivan, Oren Eshel, Brie Becker (Nelson\Nygaard)

Technical Team

Salt Lake City: Nick Britton, Bill Knowles, Amy Lyons, Jerelyn Midthun, Blake Perez, Colin Quinn-Hurst, Becka Roolf, Dave Secrist, Tracy Tran, Alexis Verson

UTA: Joseph Alsop, Marc Bowman, Richard Brockmyer, Eric Callison, Christopher Chesnut, G.J. LaBonty, Jeff LaMora, Lynze Lenio, Todd Provost, Bryan Romrell, Chad Saley, Erika Shubin, Jacob Splan, Grey Turner, Jim Wadley, Jonathan Yip

DRAFT

Transit Master Plan Stakeholder Representatives

Salt Lake City would especially like to thank the individuals who participated in the Transit Master Plan Stakeholder Interviews for their assistance in the development of this plan:

Rachel Otto (SLC Transportation Advisory Board/Breathe Utah)
Shawn Beus (Business Advisory Board)
Bill Tibbits (Crossroads Urban Center)
Betsy Byrne (Envision Utah)
Jesse Dean, Ryan Evans, Jason Mathis, Michael Merrill (Salt Lake City Downtown Alliance/Chamber of Commerce)
Paul Schulte (Salt Lake City School District)
Carlton Christiansen, Wilf Sommerkorn (Salt Lake County)
Dwight Rasmussen (Salt Lake County Aging and Adult Services)
Sharen Hauri, Dennis Pay (South Salt Lake City)
Alma Allred, Jonathan Bates, John McNary, Mike Perez, Gordon Wilson (University of Utah)
Jason Davis, Danny Page (Utah Department of Transportation)
Keith Bartholomew (UTA Board of Trustees, SLC Representative)
Christian Harrison, Deb Henry, Chris Stout (Utah Transit Riders Union)
Annalisa Holcomb (Westminster College)
Andrew Gruber, Ted Knowlton, Jon Larsen, Callie New, Greg Scott (WFRC)

Additional thanks go to all of the people of Salt Lake City and the region who provided input through surveys, community events, meetings, and comments throughout development of the Plan.

DRAFT

Consultant Team

Lead: Nelson\Nygaard Consulting Associates, Inc.
Supported by: Fehr and Peers

DRAFT

Appendix A: STATE OF THE SYSTEM

Salt Lake City
TRANSIT MASTER PLAN

STATE OF THE SYSTEM

Fact Book

FINAL

June 2015



Printed on 100% recycled paper

NELSON NYGAARD

Table of Contents

Page

1 Introduction....1-1
Background....1-1
Project Overview....1-1
Report Organization....1-2

2 Existing Plans, Policies, and Goals....2-1

3 Travel Demand & Transit Market Analysis....3-1
Introduction....3-1
What Are the Existing Land Use Patterns?....3-2
Where Do People Live and Work in Salt Lake City?....3-4
How Will Population and Employment Change by 2040?....3-6
Where Is Salt Lake Expecting To Grow?....3-8
Where Are Salt Lake City's Transit-Dependent Populations?....3-10
Where Do Employees in Salt Lake City Live and How Are They Traveling?....3-12
Where Are People Boarding Transit?....3-14
Where Are People Traveling?....3-19
Local Travel Patterns – All Modes (2011)....3-20
Future Projected Local Travel Patterns – All Modes (2040)....3-22
Local Travel Patterns – Public Transit (2011)....3-24
Future Projected Local Travel Patterns – Public Transit (2040)....3-26
Local Travel Patterns – Commute Trips (2011)....3-28
Local Travel Patterns – Non-Commute Trips (2011)....3-30
Regional Travel Patterns – All Modes (2011)....3-32

4 Transit Service in Salt Lake City....4-1
Overview of the Utah Transit Authority....4-1
Overview of Transit Service in Salt Lake City....4-2
Transit Service Characteristics in Salt Lake City....4-12
Transit Performance....4-21
Transit Travel Time vs. Drive Time....4-31
Planned Transit Service....4-32
Salt Lake City Transit Facilities....4-35

5 Who Rides Transit in Salt Lake City?....5-1

6 Amenities, Fares, and Access to Transit....6-1
Bus Stop Amenities....6-1
UTA First/Last Mile Study....6-5
Physical/Geographic Transit Barriers in Salt Lake City....6-7
Transit Information and Legibility....6-9
UTA Fares and Fare Payment Options....6-10
Supportive Programs....6-12

7 **Initial Findings and Considerations *7-1***
Review of Existing Plans and Policies 7-1
Land Use and Growth 7-2
Overall Travel Patterns 7-2
Transit Use 7-3
Transit Service and Connections 7-4
Transit Performance 7-5
Transit Rider Demographics 7-6
Fare Payment 7-7
Access and Amenities 7-7

Appendix A: Inventory of Plans and Policies

Appendix B: Route-Level Performance Measures (2014)

Table of Figures

Page

Figure 1-1 Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan Schedule 1-3

Figure 2-1 Key Themes and Targets from Prior Planning Efforts 2-3

Figure 3-1 Existing Land Use 3-3
Figure 3-2 Existing Population and Employment Density (2015) 3-5
Figure 3-3 Future Population and Employment Density (2040) 3-7
Figure 3-4 Salt Lake City Major Growth Areas 3-9
Figure 3-5 Summary of Demographic Characteristics in Salt Lake City (2010) 3-10
Figure 3-6 Transit Use Propensity Index 3-11
Figure 3-7 Salt Lake City Employee Home Locations (2003 – 2011) 3-13
Figure 3-8 How Salt Lake City Residents Travel to Work (2000 – 2013) (Logarithmic Scale) 3-13
Figure 3-9 How Salt Lake City Residents Travel to Work Compared to the Region (2010) 3-13
Figure 3-10 Average Daily Transit Ridership by Stop in Salt Lake City 3-15
Figure 3-11 Average Daily Transit Ridership by Stop in Central Salt Lake City 3-16
Figure 3-13 Average Daily Transit Ridership by Stop in Central Salt Lake City (Bus Only) 3-18
Figure 3-14 2011 Major Local Travel Patterns for All Trips (All Modes) 3-21
Figure 3-15 2040 Major Local Travel Patterns for All Trips (All Modes) 3-23
Figure 3-16 2011 Major Local Travel Patterns for All Transit Trips 3-25
Figure 3-17 2040 Major Local Travel Patterns for All Transit Trips 3-27
Figure 3-18 2011 Major Local Travel Patterns for Commute Trips (All Modes) 3-29
Figure 3-19 2011 Major Local Travel Patterns for Non-Commute Trips (All Modes) 3-31
Figure 3-20 2011 Major Regional Travel Patterns for All Trips (All Modes) 3-33

Figure 4-1 Existing Transit Service in Salt Lake City 4-3
Figure 4-2 Bus Routes Serving Salt Lake City 4-5
Figure 4-3 UTA Quality of Service Standards 4-7
Figure 4-4 2013 UTA Network Study Recommended Services Standards 4-8
Figure 4-5 Summary of Transit Service Span and Frequency in Salt Lake City–Weekday 4-13
Figure 4-6 Summary of Transit Service Span and Frequency in Salt Lake City–Weekend 4-14
Figure 4-7 Service Frequency (AM Peak Weekday) 4-15
Figure 4-8 Service Frequency (Midday Weekday) 4-16
Figure 4-9 Service Frequency (Saturday) 4-17
Figure 4-10 Service Frequency (Sunday) 4-18
Figure 4-11 Service Frequency (Evening) 4-19
Figure 4-12 Total Annual Weekday and Weekend Transit Ridership and Revenue Hours in Salt Lake City (2011-2014) 4-22
Figure 4-13 Salt Lake City Total Annual Weekday and Weekend Transit Ridership Compared to Revenue Hours, 2011-2014 4-23
Figure 4-14 Total Annual Weekday and Weekend Boardings and Revenue Hours (All Modes, 2011-2014) 4-25

Figure 4-15 Annual Weekday and Weekend Boardings and Revenue Hours (SLC Bus Only, 2011-2014) 4-25
Figure 4-16 Breakdown of 2014 Total Annual Weekday and Weekend Salt Lake City Transit Revenue Hours and SLC Boardings 4-28
Figure 4-17 Breakdown of 2014 Total Annual Weekday and Weekend Salt Lake City Bus Revenue Hours and Boardings 4-28
Figure 4-18 Salt Lake City Bus Route Productivity (riders per hour) and Cost Efficiency (cost per rider), Average Weekday (2014) 4-29
Figure 4-19 Salt Lake City Bus Route Productivity (riders per hour) and Cost Effectiveness (cost per passenger mile), Average Weekday (2014) 4-30
Figure 4-20 Drive Time vs. Transit Time 4-31
Figure 4-21 Planned Transit Service in Salt Lake City 4-34

Figure 5-1 Age of Transit Riders 5-1
Figure 5-2 Transit Dependent Riders vs. Choice Riders 5-2
Figure 5-4 Race and Ethnicity (UTA Passengers vs. Salt Lake City Residents) 5-3
Figure 5-5 Household Income 5-4
Figure 5-6 Employment Status 5-4
Figure 5-7 Trip Frequency 5-5
Figure 5-8 Fare Payment 5-5

Figure 6-1 Bus Stop Amenities in Salt Lake City 6-2
Figure 6-2 Salt Lake City Bus Stop Guidelines by Tier 6-3
Figure 6-3 Salt Lake City Bus Stop Amenities 6-4
Figure 6-4 Recommended Strategies by Typology for Salt Lake City TRAX and FrontRunner Stations 6-5
Figure 6-5 Station Typology for Salt Lake City 6-6
Figure 6-6 Transit Constraints in Salt Lake City 6-8

1 INTRODUCTION

BACKGROUND

The Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan responds to community and policy mandates to improve public transportation for the benefit of all members of the community. The City's overall Transportation Master Plan emphasizes providing choices in travel and reducing dependence on the single occupant automobile. Both the City Council and the Mayor have adopted policy statements about the importance of continued improvements and investment in public transportation. Finally, residents and other community leaders have also expressed strong support for accessible, safe, reliable, affordable public transportation.

In September 2013, the Salt Lake City Council crafted goals to enhance transit quality and transit passenger experience for Salt Lake City residents and workers. The Transit Master Plan was initiated to help the City and Utah Transit Authority (UTA) partner to meet Council goals and find new resources to expand transit use and value to the community. The project officially launched in January 2015. The schedule for the project is shown at the end of this chapter.

PROJECT OVERVIEW

The Transit Master Plan will help Salt Lake City and UTA set priorities for the next 20 years, guide decisions about the timing and location of capital investments, and increase the use of transit citywide. The Plan will include an in-depth analysis of how people are traveling today, the strengths and weaknesses of the current mass transit system, and projections for future growth to identify a network of corridors for investment.

Salt Lake City is leading the Plan and is focusing on identifying transit needs, desires and investments that will benefit the whole city rather than any one neighborhood. However, it will build on and coordinate with other local and regional planning efforts and will be developed in close coordination with Utah Transit Authority, city departments, and regional agencies. The Plan also hinges on an inclusive public process to ensure community needs and desires are captured.

Why a Transit Master Plan for Salt Lake City?

- Increase safe, reliable, and affordable transportation options for city residents
- Foster business relationships and economic development
- Accommodate urban growth in a sustainable, cost-effective manner
- Provide access to jobs, housing, and recreation
- Enhance partnerships with UTA
- Represent the community's ideal network of buses, trains, and streetcars

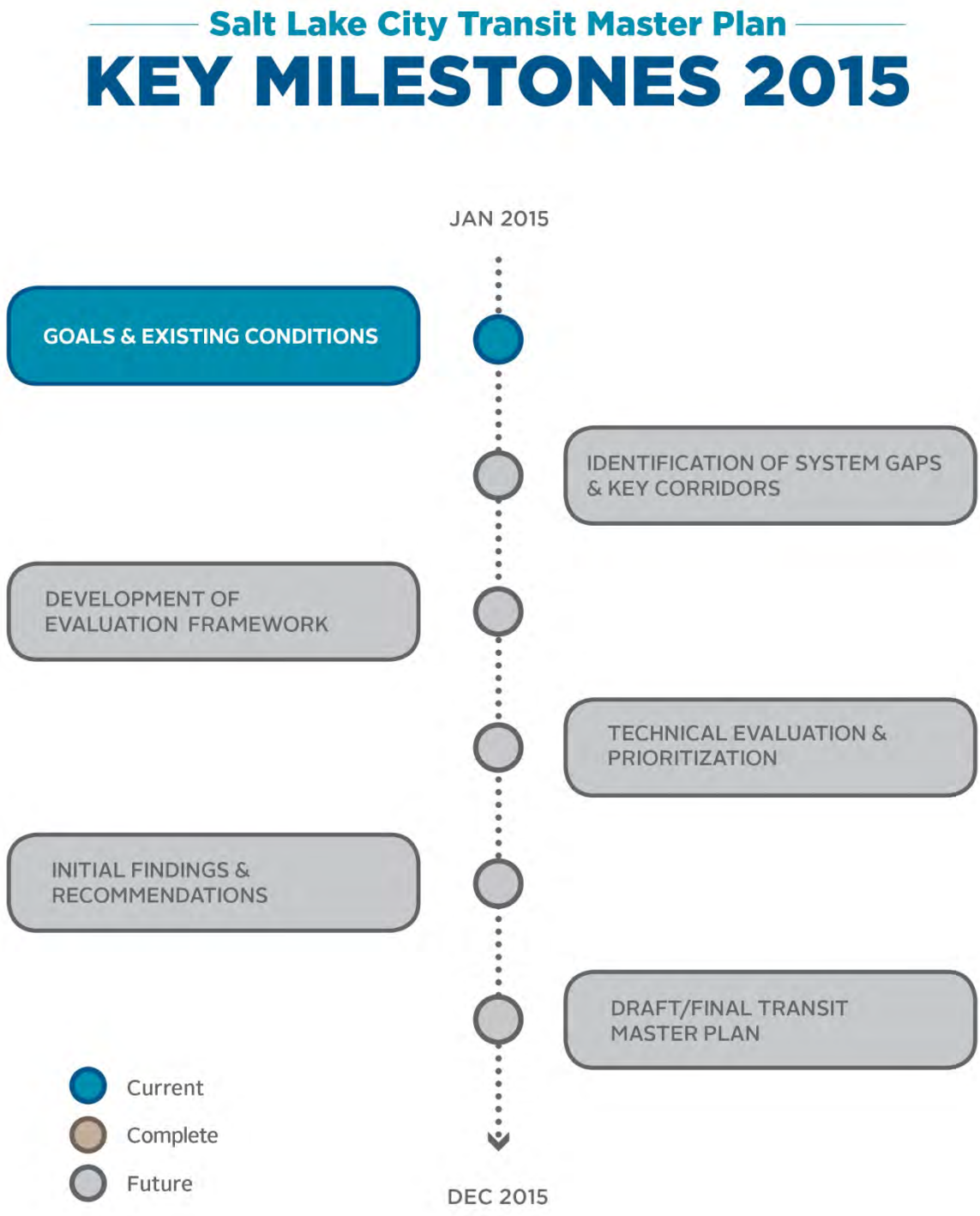
REPORT ORGANIZATION

This report describes existing conditions for transit and identifies key factors – such as travel demand and land use patterns – that affect the performance of transit in Salt Lake City. It serves as a foundation for service and capital policies and recommendations to be developed in later phases of the project.

This report is organized into seven chapters:

1. **Introduction**: Overview of the Transit Master Plan, its goals, schedule, and key outcomes, and introduction to this report
2. **Existing Plans, Policies and Goals**: Summarizes the preceding planning and policy work upon which the Transit Master Plan will build
3. **Travel Demand and Transit Market Analysis**: Analyzes current travel behavior and a variety of factors that influence current and future travel behavior
4. **Transit Service in Salt Lake City**: Provides an overview of existing transit service in Salt Lake City and its performance as well as transit system expansions and enhancements planned for the future
5. **Who Rides Transit**: Describes the demographics and other characteristics of current Salt Lake City transit riders
6. **Amenities and Access to Transit**: Summarizes access to transit and amenities that are available at transit stations and stops
7. **Conclusion**: Summarizes findings from the review of existing conditions

Figure 1-1 Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan Schedule



2 EXISTING PLANS, POLICIES, AND GOALS

Salt Lake City has done considerable planning that is relevant to the Transit Master Plan. This chapter summarizes key themes from these prior efforts. This review of past plans will be used during the next phase of study to inform development of the Transit Master Plan's goals and priorities. A full summary of the purpose, goals/vision, policies/principles, and recommended strategies from each of the previous planning efforts is included in Appendix A. The following plans were considered in this summary:

Salt Lake City Transportation Plans/Policies:

- City Council Goals for Transit (Retreat 2013)
- Complete Streets Policy (2010)
- Downtown in Motion (2008)
- Salt Lake City Transportation Master Plan (1996)
- DRAFT Pedestrian and Bicycle Master Plan (2015)
- Sugar House Circulation and Streetscape Amenities Plan (2013)
- Sugar House Alternatives Analysis (2013)

Utah Transit Authority Plans/Policies:

- UTA First/Last Mile Study (in progress)
- Five Year Service Plan (2013)
- UTA Network Study (2013)
- UTA Strategic Plan (2013)

Salt Lake City Land Use/Sustainability Plans/Policies:

- Sustainable Salt Lake Plan (2015)
- DRAFT Salt Lake City Downtown Community Plan: Story of Our Future (2014)
- DRAFT Plan Salt Lake (In progress)
- West Side Master Plan (2014)
- Mayor's Livability Agenda (2012)
- City Council Philosophy Statements (2012)
- North Temple Boulevard Master Plan (2010)
- Downtown Rising (initiated in 2006)
- Sugar House Master Plan (2005)
- Central Community Master Plan (2002)

Regional Plans/Policies:

- Wasatch Choice for 2040
- Wasatch Front Regional Council Regional Transportation Plan (2011)
- Utah's Unified Transportation Master Plan (2011)
- Envision Utah

Key Themes from Prior Planning Efforts

Transportation, and public transit specifically, are prevalent throughout Salt Lake City's planning efforts. Throughout prior and current plans, the availability of safe, high quality, convenient transportation choices is seen as a critical tool to support achievement of broader outcomes, e.g. health, economic competitiveness, and quality of life. Several plans also include goals, policies, and specific targets that address design and performance of the public transit system.

Common themes that appeared in past planning efforts related to transportation were:

- Providing transportation choices
- High quality transit system
- Multimodal transportation
- Opportunity for all (equity)
- Health and safety
- Economic vitality/economic development
- Efficiency/effectiveness
- Sustainability
- Quality of life and culture
- Engagement/inclusivity/community building
- Coordination/partnership

The Transit Master Plan will refine the transit-related goals and further clarify how transit can support the broader goals under each of these themes. One of the next phases of the project is to refine the goals adopted by the City Council in 2013, shown below. The information presented here will be used to support this effort. Fortunately, there are many commonalities among the goals and aspirations put forth by Salt Lake City, UTA, and the regional agencies related to performance of the transit system which provides a solid base on which to build.

The figure on the following page provides more specifics under each key theme, and calls out specific numerical targets from past plans related to each theme.

City Council Adopted Goals for Transit (2013)

- **Ease of Use:** Anyone in Salt Lake City can get from Point A to Point B using only one transfer
- **Affordability:** Cost for service should be scaled to the length of each trip – or everyone should get a transit pass
- **Destinations:** Everyone should be able to get to two transit routes within a quarter mile of where they live or work
- **Time of Day:** Mass transit hours of operation should mirror the times people leave and return from work and play
- **Immediacy:** Mass transit service should be available every 10 minutes so people can presume service
- **Route Reliability:** Routes should remain stable so residents and developers can make transit part of their long-term housing choice

Figure 2-1 Key Themes and Targets from Prior Planning Efforts

Salt Lake City Plans	UTA and Regional Plans	Specific Targets Relevant to Transit
Quality Transit System		
▪ Frequency: Frequent enough service that riders don't have to consult schedules ▪ Service span: Match breadth of service to all people's daily needs (not just commute trips) ▪ Easy to use and understand: System is legible and convenient; increase awareness of system ▪ Connected and direct: Allow for one-seat rides to major destinations ▪ Access: Improved amenities at bus stops and access to stops; improve last mile connections ▪ Coverage: Service for all Salt Lake residents ▪ Stable and reliable: Limit services changes and provide service people can count on	▪ Frequency: Increase route frequency (UTA) ▪ Service span: Increase daily service span (later in evening), add weekend service (UTA) ▪ Easy to use and understand: Improve system simplicity; establish frequent transit network (UTA) ▪ Connected and direct: Improve route directness (UTA) ▪ Access: Improved amenities at bus stops and access to stops; Improve last mile connections (UTA) ▪ Increase service: Increase service to major activity centers and to target new customers (UTA)	▪ Every downtown resident/worker within a 1/4 mile of a light rail, street car or bus route with 15 minute service or less (Salt Lake City Downtown Community Plan) ▪ Public transit within quarter mile of all homes (Plan Salt Lake) ▪ Two transit routes within a quarter mile of every resident's home or work (City Council 2013 goals) ▪ 10-minute service frequency (City Council 2013 goals) ▪ Creating an interconnected network of routes with 10-minute headways (UTA Network Study)
Multimodal Transportation		
▪ Provide transportation choices ▪ Complete streets (safely accommodate pedestrians and bicyclists) ▪ Optimize pedestrian experience, prioritize walking as core mode of transportation, pedestrian-oriented design ▪ Parking policies that support multimodal transportation system	▪ Improve first mile/last mile connections (UTA) ▪ Active transportation improvements, integration with transit (UTA) ▪ Variety of interconnected transportation choices (regional)	▪ Double transit ridership by 2020 and double it again by 2040 (Salt Lake City Downtown Community Plan) ▪ Double transit ridership (UTA Five Year Service Plan, UTA 2020 Strategic Plan) ▪ More evenly balanced mode share (Salt Lake City Downtown Community Plan)
Opportunity for All (equity)		
▪ Transportation system should be accessible to all income levels ▪ Access to opportunity for all regardless of age, ability, or income	▪ Develop new fare products and equitable fare policies (UTA) ▪ Housing and transportation choices for people at all life stages and incomes (regional)	▪ Reduced-cost transit pass program for Salt Lake City residents (Salt Lake City Downtown Community Plan) ▪ Expand fare-free zone (Downtown in Motion)

Salt Lake City Plans	UTA and Regional Plans	Specific Targets Relevant to Transit
Sustainability		
Sustainable transportation choices		
▪ Reducing use of single-occupancy vehicles/ decrease auto dependency ▪ Providing incentives for the use of transit and other non-auto modes	▪ Increase transit ridership ▪ Attract new markets for transit riders (UTA)	▪ Transportation services that result in a zero carbon footprint (Sustainable Salt Lake) ▪ Reduce Single Occupancy auto trips (Plan Salt Lake) ▪ Reduce growth in per capita vehicle miles of travel (Wasatch Choice 2040) ▪ Vehicle emissions resulting from the transportation projects proposed in the 2040 RTP may not exceed the level or "budget" set for them in the SIP (WFRC Regional Transportation Plan)
Sustainable growth		
▪ Sustainable growth, e.g. transit-oriented development ▪ Encourage sustainable mixed-use urban living ▪ Increased intensity/density	▪ Partner to support UTA station area planning processes and transit-oriented development (UTA) ▪ Compact development (regional) ▪ Jobs/housing balance (regional) ▪ Integration between local land use and development centers with regional transportation (regional, UTA)	
Clean air / emissions / environmental initiatives		
▪ "Green" city ▪ Reduce emissions ▪ Alternative fuels for mass transit systems for cleaner air ▪ Zero carbon footprint ▪ Integration of green infrastructure into rights-of-way and transportation network	▪ Clean air initiatives (UTA) ▪ Balanced fleet of alternative fuel vehicles (UTA) ▪ Protect and enhance the environment (regional)	
Health and Safety		
▪ Encourage active transportation modes ▪ Promote bicycling and walking as ways to enhance personal health ▪ Clean air ▪ Provide parks and natural spaces ▪ Safety for all modes of transportation	▪ Ensure public health and safety (regional)	▪ Decrease pedestrian, bike, and auto accidents (Plan Salt Lake) ▪ Zero fatalities (UDOT Unified Transportation Master Plan)

Salt Lake City Plans	UTA and Regional Plans	Specific Targets Relevant to Transit
Economic Vitality/ Economic Development		
▪ Support a vibrant economy ▪ Transportation investments that yield economic benefits ▪ Utilize transit as a catalyst ▪ Mobility as a competitive advantage in 21st century economy	▪ Promote economic benefits of transit (UTA) ▪ Enhance/strengthen regional economy (regional)	▪ Investment in high quality street infrastructure yields increases in residential and commercial property values and retail activity (North Temple Boulevard Master Plan)
Efficiency/ Effectiveness		
▪ Integrated, efficient system for all modes	▪ Service efficiency/effectiveness (UTA) ▪ Reduce duplication of service (UTA) ▪ Efficient public infrastructure (regional) ▪ Maintain and preserve infrastructure (regional)	▪ Increase levels of service by 50% (UTA Network Study, UTA 2020 Strategic Plan) ▪ Reduce average customer trip time by 25% (UTA Network Study, UTA 2020 Strategic Plan) ▪ Improve reliability on key bus routes (UTA Network Study)
Quality of Life and Culture		
▪ Reinforce community identity, enhance quality of life, e.g. through art and high quality design ▪ Livability ▪ Memorable streets that help define unique character of the city and of neighborhoods ▪ High aesthetic standards, high quality public spaces ▪ Encourage vibrancy and interaction ▪ Welcoming, green, international community ▪ Embrace arts, culture, and entertainment	▪ Strengthen sense of community (regional) ▪ Keep Utah beautiful, prosperous, healthy, and neighborly for future generations (regional)	
Engagement/ Inclusivity/ Community Building		
▪ Inclusivity, engagement, and community building ▪ Support broad community engagement ▪ Facilitate civic, cultural, recreational, and economic interactions ▪ Stronger relationships (local businesses, entertainment, and arts organizations)		

Salt Lake City Plans	UTA and Regional Plans	Specific Targets Relevant to Transit
Coordination/ Partnership		
▪ Balance regional/local needs: Ensure travel within Salt Lake is as easy as travel to Salt Lake from other regional destinations ▪ Integration of jobs, housing, and transportation planning	▪ Public-private partnerships to leverage UTA assets to generate revenue that can support more transit service (UTA) ▪ Partner with communities and external stakeholders (UTA) ▪ Promote regional collaboration (regional) ▪ Integrated decision-making based on comprehensive understanding of impacts (regional) ▪ Coordinate transportation with regional employment, housing, educational and activity centers (regional)	

3 TRAVEL DEMAND & TRANSIT MARKET ANALYSIS

INTRODUCTION

Assessing the current market for public transportation – within Salt Lake City, between its neighborhoods, and between Salt Lake City and the region – is a foundational component of the Transit Master Plan. The population of Salt Lake City is projected to grow by 19% to 250,800 by 2040. Employment is also projected to grow by 8% to 313,300 by 2040.[1] Understanding how transit can serve a growing population and workforce is a key outcome of the Transit Master Plan.

Extensive industry research shows that the built environment significantly impacts travel behavior; this includes land use density and mix of uses, neighborhood form and urban design, and connectivity in the transportation network. Demographics (income, household size, age, etc.) are also important determinants of transit demand.

This chapter explores travel patterns, demographic trends, land use patterns, and how these factors influence demand for transit in Salt Lake City. Each of the following topics is explored in turn to reveal the current and emerging transit markets in Salt Lake City:

- Existing and future land use patterns
- Existing and future residential and employment density
- Major growth areas
- Transit-dependent populations
- Current mode choice and employment patterns
- Transit use patterns
- Overall travel patterns

A note on terminology: For clarity, the term "downtown" in this document is defined according to the area's master plan. A large portion of this zone does not have much density or travel demand today, but is planned to have substantial future growth. Downtown includes the Central Business District, Central City, and East Downtown, which are the densest concentrations of population and jobs in the whole city.

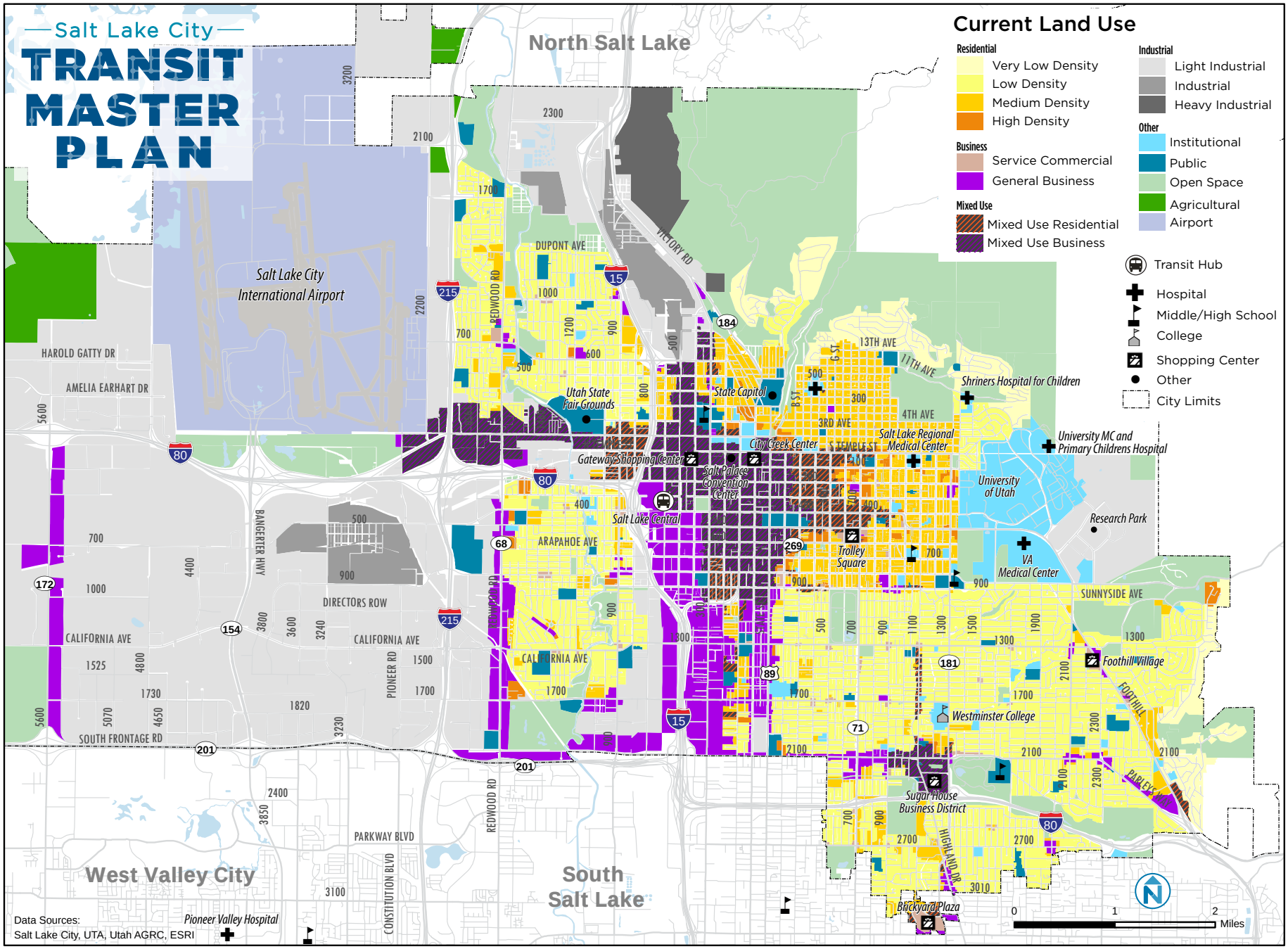
[1] Wasatch Front Regional Council Population and Employment Projections. These projections show 210,381 residents and 291,121 employees in Salt Lake in 2015. www.wfrc.org/new_wfrc/index.php/resources/data

WHAT ARE THE EXISTING LAND USE PATTERNS?

Figure 3-1 shows existing land use designations in Salt Lake City.

- **Mixed-use development** is concentrated in and around downtown Salt Lake City, extending northward into Capitol Hill, and along the TRAX Green Line to the airport in the west.
  - Zoning transitions from mixed-use business in the core of downtown to more residential mixed-use character in east downtown.
  - Sugar House Business District is also zoned mixed use business.
- The TRAX light rail lines are generally supported by mixed-use residential and **business** designations throughout the city.
  - The S-Line streetcar and Redwood Road corridors are also zoned for **business.**
- The west third of the city, west of Highway 215, is designated **industrial.**
- Much of the rest of Salt Lake City is zoned **residential.**
  - Most neighborhoods are low density residential.
  - The areas east and north of downtown are medium density residential (including East Central to the University of Utah, the Greater Avenues, and Capitol Hill)

Figure 3-1 Existing Land Use



WHERE DO PEOPLE LIVE AND WORK IN SALT LAKE CITY?

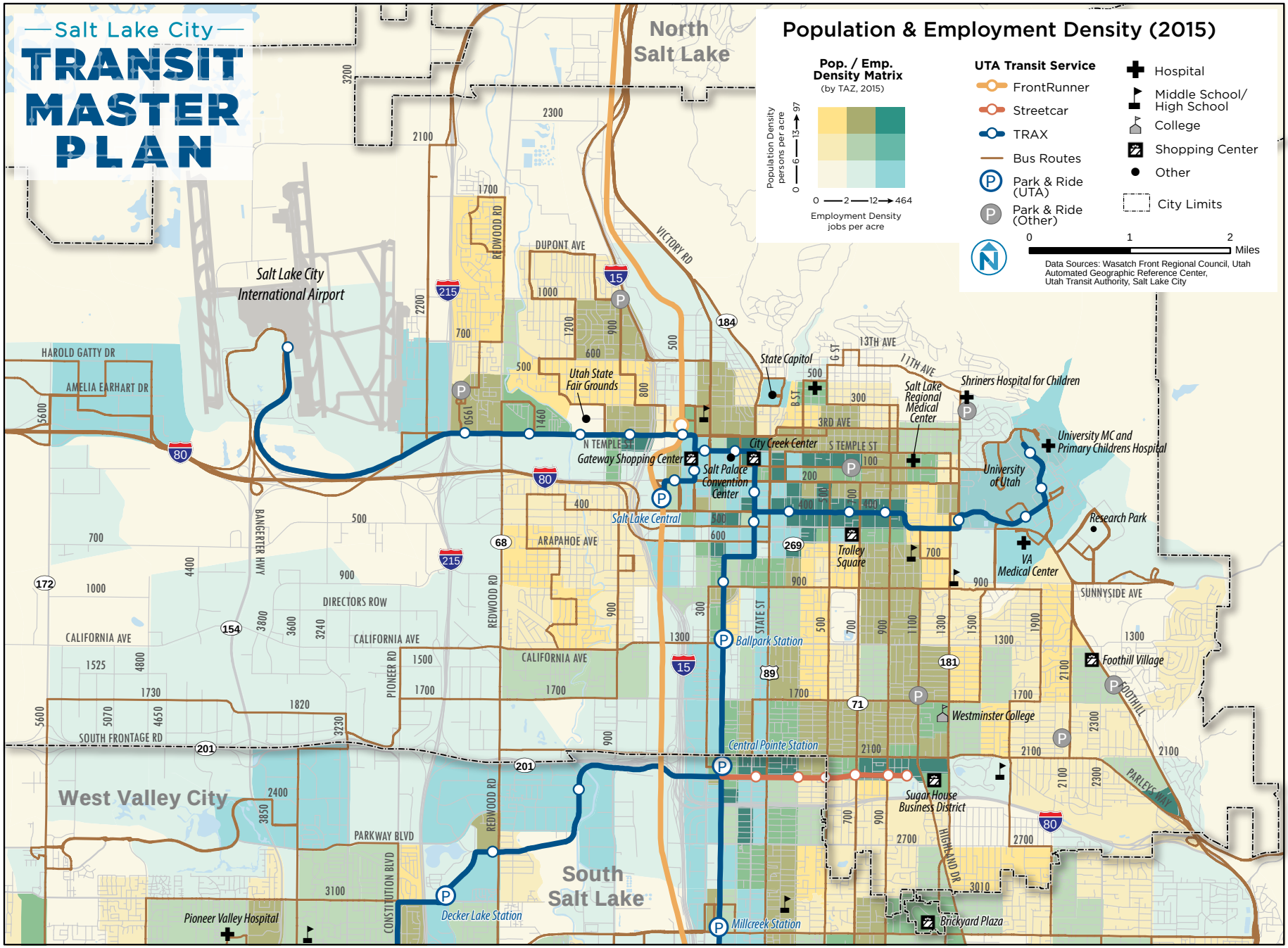
Population and employment density have a significant impact on transit demand. As density increases, incentives to use transit (or disincentives to drive) such as traffic congestion, parking availability, and parking costs tend to increase. In addition, the more people there are, the more cost effective it is to provide frequent transit service.

Figure 3-2 shows population and employment density in Salt Lake City (people and jobs per acre), illuminating the realities of where people are living and working in Salt Lake City. Areas that are the darkest represent the highest concentration of both population and employment combined.

- Major employment centers are:
  - University/Research Park
  - Central Business District
  - North-West quadrant:
    - Airport
    - International Center
    - 2200 West corridor
- Areas of **high employment and residential density** (mixed-use areas) are concentrated in downtown and east downtown, extending east along the 400 South corridor towards the University. There is also a higher density mixed-use node in Sugar House along the S-Line.
- Areas of **high residential density with moderate employment** mixed in are found in the central southeast part of the city (East Liberty Park, Liberty-Wells), the inner parts of the Greater Avenues and Capitol Hill, and the Fair Grounds and Glendale neighborhoods.
- Areas of **high residential density** only are found in the northwest and southwest areas of the city (in parts of Poplar Grove, Glendale, and Rose Park).[2]

[2] Population density is measured in terms of people per acre. Therefore large family size can make areas have higher population density, despite a relatively "low-density" development pattern, as occurs in Poplar Grove and Glendale neighborhoods.

Figure 3-2 Existing Population and Employment Density (2015)



HOW WILL POPULATION AND EMPLOYMENT CHANGE BY 2040?

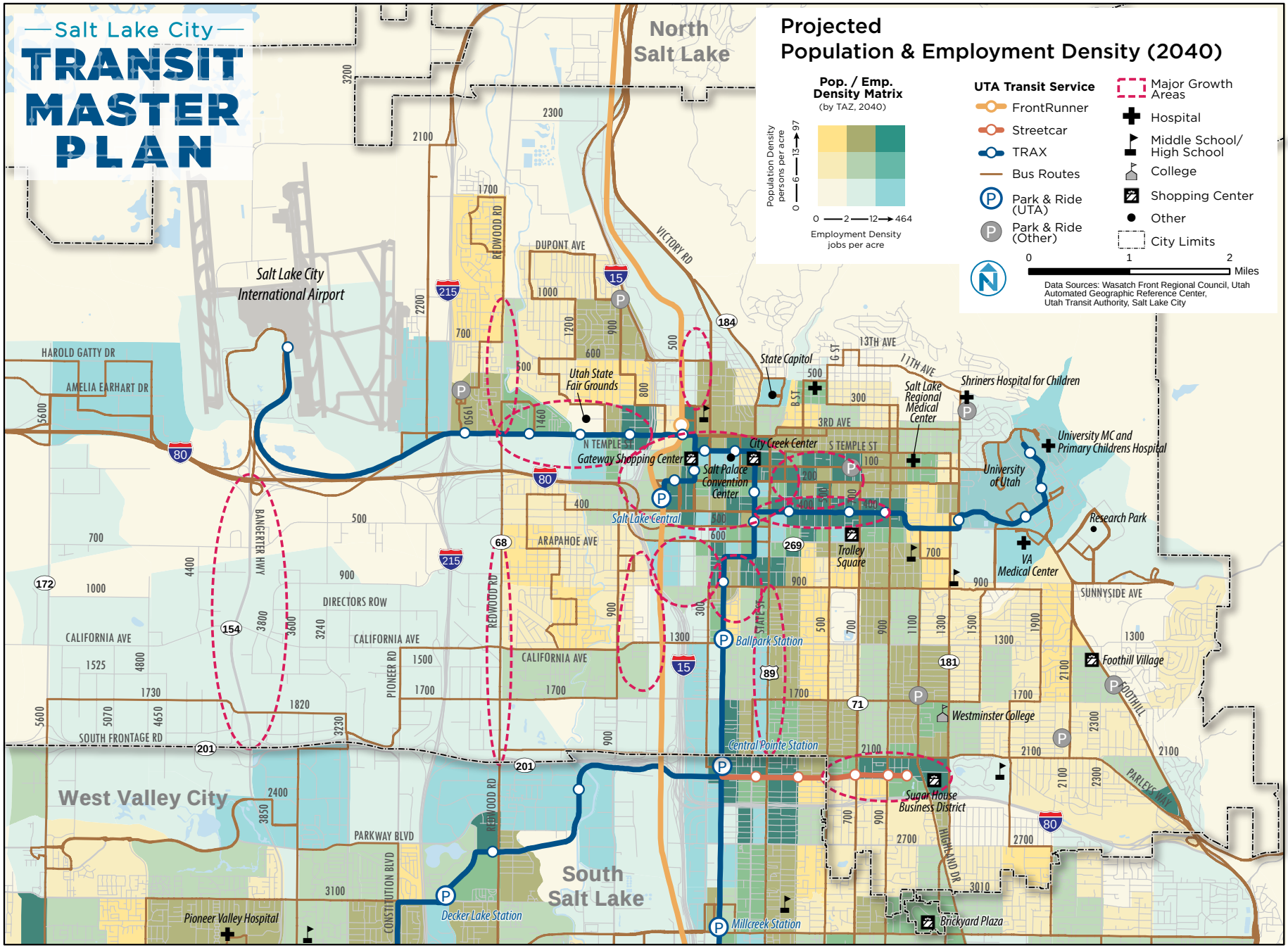
Population and employment in Salt Lake City are expected to grow substantially. By 2040, more than 40,000 new residents and 20,000 new employees are expected in Salt Lake City (19% and 8% growth respectively).[3] This growing population of residents and employees will change demand for transit service.

Figure 3-3 shows future projected population and employment density in Salt Lake City (2040).

- Residential growth is expected in existing higher density mixed-use areas in and around downtown.
  - Population and employment intensity will increase around Salt Lake Central Station in the Granary and Depot Districts.
- Growth is also expected in the following areas:
  - Along the State Street corridor and along 900 South in the Central Ninth neighborhood
  - Along North Temple to the northwest of downtown
  - Along 400 East near the Central Pointe Station
  - In the Sugar House District
- The industrial areas west of Redwood Road are expected to see employment growth.
- Much of the rest of Salt Lake City is not expected to change significantly in terms of overall density of jobs or residents.

[3] Wasatch Front Regional Council Population and Employment Projections. These projections show 210,381 residents and 291,121 employees in Salt Lake in 2015. www.wfrc.org/new_wfrc/index.php/resources/data

Figure 3-3 Future Population and Employment Density (2040)



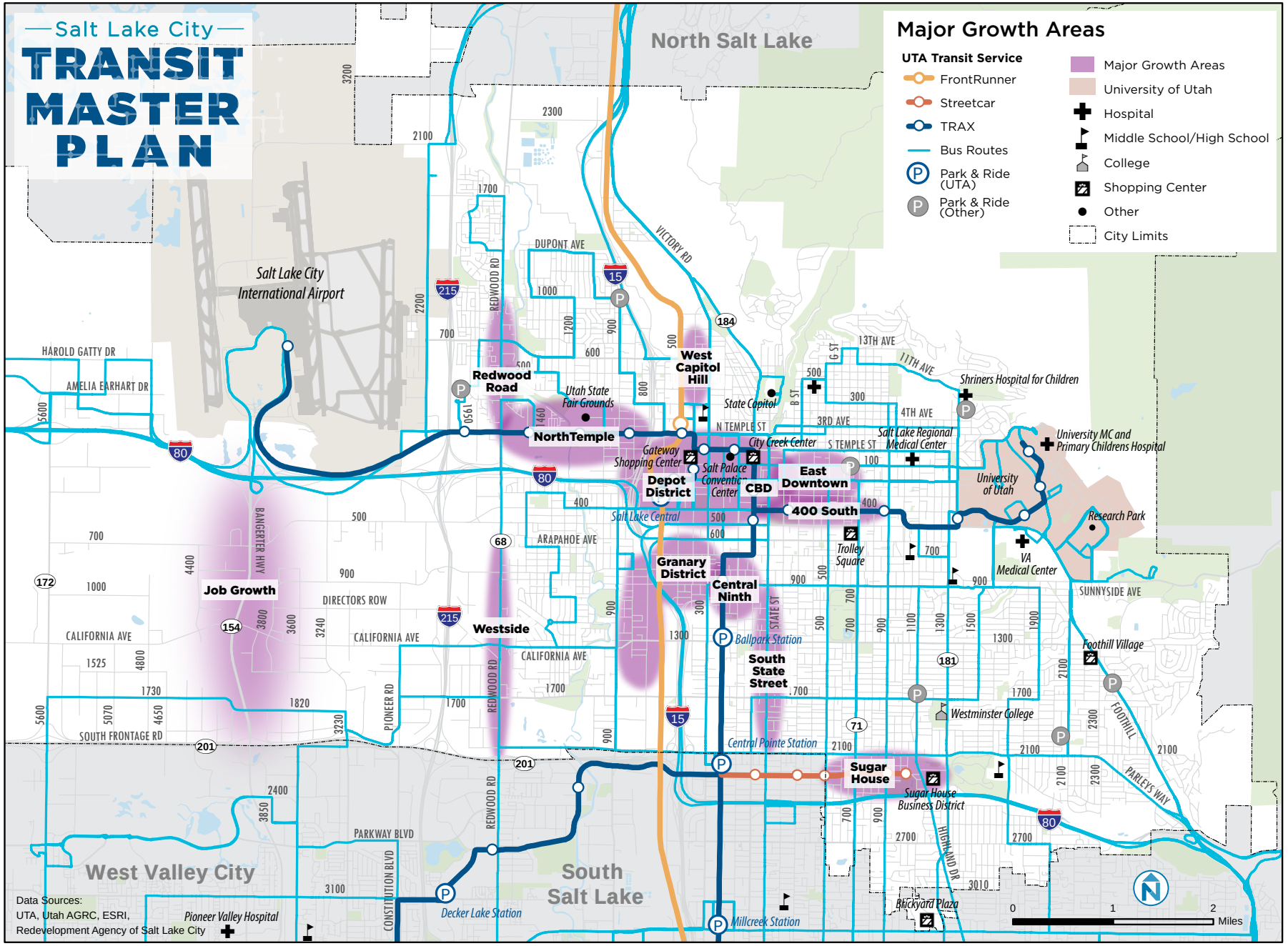
WHERE IS SALT LAKE EXPECTING TO GROW?

Salt Lake City has been planning to accommodate growth in several areas. Planned development areas in Salt Lake City include economic development areas managed by the Redevelopment Agency[4] and several other areas that are experiencing growth:

- **Central Business District, East Downtown, and 400 South Corridor:** As the central core of the city and economic hub of the region, downtown will continue to see a large amount of mixed-use development. The Redevelopment Agency is also working to bring a number of performing arts facilities to downtown including the Utah Performing Arts Center and create a "Cultural Core District" to promote all of the performing arts facilities in the downtown.
- **Depot District:** The Depot District is located on the western edge of downtown, just east of Interstate 15, and includes Salt Lake Central Station. Plans for this area envision a mixed-use development area and preservation of historic buildings.
- **Granary District:** This district is located south of the Depot District west of Interstate 15 and east of 300 West. This district is also envisioned to be a mixed-use neighborhood that supports commercial businesses and reclaims open space.
- **North Temple:** North Temple is a corridor heading west from downtown to the airport. This corridor is envisioned to maximize transit-oriented development and redevelopment opportunities brought by the presence of the TRAX Green Line to the airport. Guided by the North Temple Boulevard Plan, this corridor is planned to be a vibrant, walkable, mixed-use community.
- **Sugar House:** Sugar House is envisioned to be one of the city's mixed-use business districts. There are a number of potential redevelopment sites in the neighborhood. This area is ripe for transit-oriented development since the introduction of the S-Line streetcar in 2013 and improved access to open space, retail, restaurants and entertainment options. The area is already experiencing significant transition at both the Salt Lake City and South Salt Lake City end of line stations.
- **West Capitol Hill:** The West Capitol Hill area is located north of West High School and west of 300 West. The area includes 88 acres of privately owned property including a mix of residential, commercial, and light industrial uses. The focus of this area will continue to be residential while at the same time strengthening the commercial business corridor along 300 West.
- **Redwood Road**: The Northwest area of the city is also anticipated to change, especially along the main corridors (e.g. Redwood Road, 2200 West, 700 North) and at the smaller nodes in the neighborhoods.
- **State Street**: Growth is expected along the State Street corridor and in the Central Ninth neighborhood.
- **Westside job growth**: The Westside Master Plan identifies a potential mixed-use area east of Redwood Road around the Glendale Golf Course (mix of apartments, condominiums, office, commercial, and light industrial) and along 900 West.
  - West of Redwood Road will continue to develop to have a growing concentration of jobs.
- **The East Bench** area has a master plan under way; growth is expected along the corridors, mainly Foothill and Parleys Way, however change may be relatively limited due to the lack of major opportunity sites.

[4] These development areas utilize tax increment funding to fund urban renewal projects.

Figure 3-4 Salt Lake City Major Growth Areas



WHERE ARE SALT LAKE CITY'S TRANSIT-DEPENDENT POPULATIONS?

The demand for transit is determined in part by the demographic make-up of the community.

- **Youth, the elderly, and college-age populations** typically depend more on transit to access their daily needs because they are either too young or too old to drive or do not have the means to own a vehicle.
- **Residents with lower incomes** or residents who do not have access to a vehicle are more dependent on transit.
- **The disabled population** is also more likely to be transit dependent if their disability does not allow them to drive a car.

Figure 3-5 provides a summary of demographic characteristics in Salt Lake City that likely affect the demand for transit. Low-income households (those whose income is below 150% of the poverty level) represent over 32% of the Salt Lake City population. Seniors currently account for over 9% of the population and this number is projected to increase as the Baby Boomer generation reaches retirement; Utah's population of seniors over 65 is projected to double by 2050.[5]

The transit use propensity index, illustrated in Figure 3-7 below, combines the strongest indicators of transit demand noted above (low-income households, persons with disabilities, and seniors aged 65+) with rates of access to automobiles. Analyzing how the TUP aligns with the existing transit network will be a key component of the Gaps Analysis, which is the next phase of this study.
In Salt Lake City, TUP scores are the highest in:

- Neighborhoods between downtown and the University
- Southern portion of the Capitol Hill neighborhood
- Portions of Liberty Wells
- Western Salt Lake City (Rose Park, Glendale, and Poplar Grove neighborhoods)

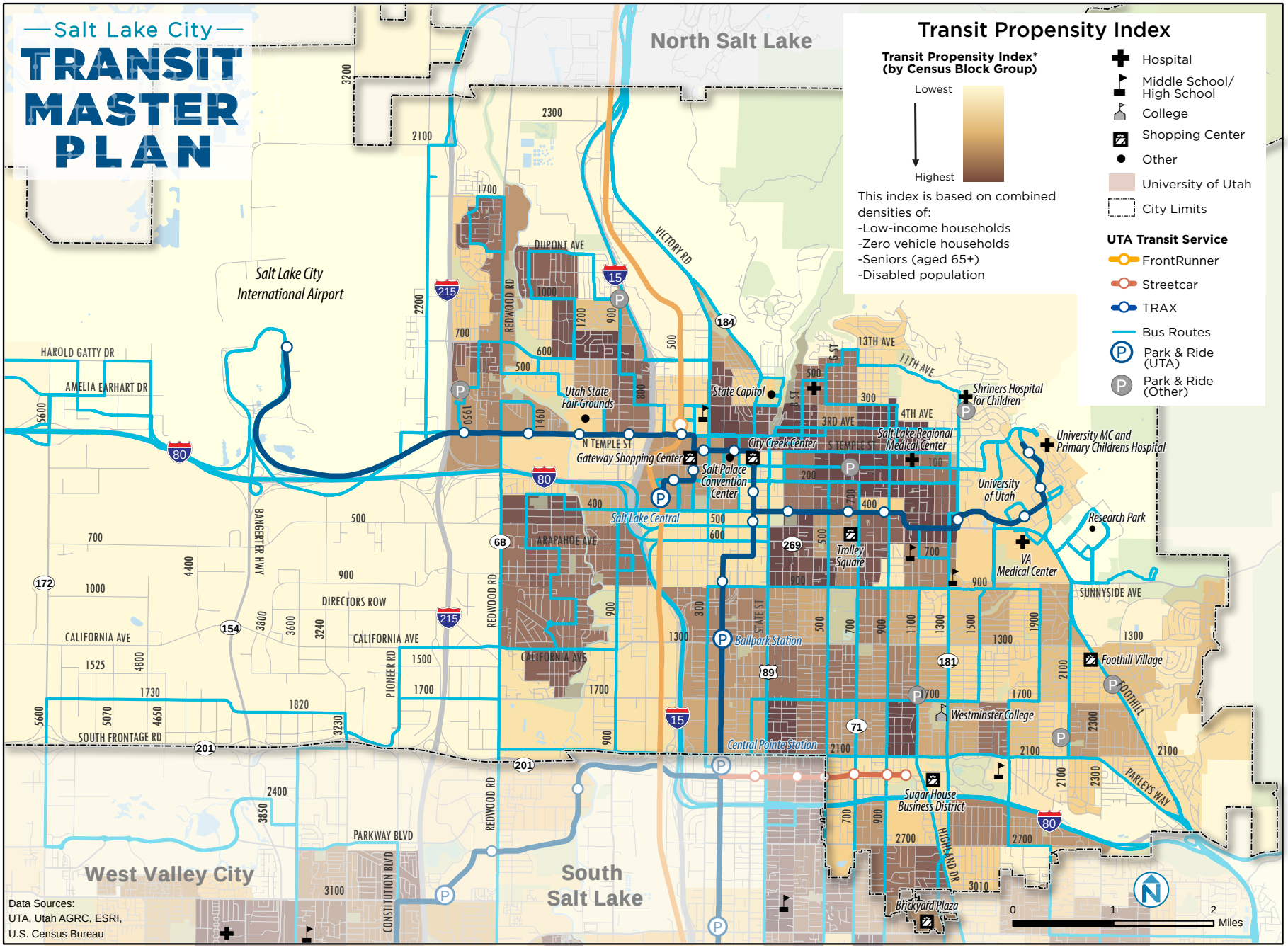
Figure 3-5 Summary of Demographic Characteristics in Salt Lake City (2010)

Demographic Category	Population (2010)	Unit	%
Total Population	186,440	Persons	--
Seniors 65 or older	17,516	Persons	9%
People with disabilities (aged 16-64)	12,836	Persons	10%
Low-income*	60,776	Persons	32%
Zero vehicle households	9,257	Households	12%

Source: Census 2010 (total population and Seniors 65 or older); ACS 5-Year Estimates (2008-2013) (people with disabilities, low-income, and zero vehicle households)
*Note: Population whose income is below 150% of the poverty level

[5] Utah Foundation. A Snapshot of 2050: An Analysis of Projected Population Change in Utah (2014)

Figure 3-6 Transit Use Propensity Index



WHERE DO EMPLOYEES IN SALT LAKE CITY LIVE AND HOW ARE THEY TRAVELING?

Salt Lake City is the region's employment hub. Every day, the population in Salt Lake City nearly doubles with commuters from around the region. This in-commute population has been growing slightly over the last decade as shown in figure 3-7). Of the 81,000 employees who live in Salt Lake City, approximately half work within Salt Lake City limits and half commute out of the city. One outcome of the Transit Master Plan will be to determine how to increase the number of these trips made by transit.

Although Salt Lake City has not set mode share goals, numerous local plans and policies call out the need to increase the number of people who bike, walk, and take transit to support a sustainable Salt Lake. For example, Plan Salt Lake – the city's vision plan for the next 25 years – sets a goal to reduce the number of single occupancy auto trips, increase the mode share for public transit, bicycling, walking, and carpooling, and provide public transit within ¼ mile of all homes.

For more than a decade, the mode split for Salt Lake City residents' commute trips has remained relatively steady at 81% auto (69% drive alone, 12% carpool) and 6% transit (Figure 3-8).

Regionally, transit ridership has kept pace with population growth so transit mode share has stayed reasonably steady as well.[6] Overall, employees who live in Salt Lake commute by transit at a higher rate than those who work elsewhere, illustrating the Salt-Lake City-centric orientation of the regional transit network (Figure 3-9). Transit mode share is highest for commuters who work in Salt Lake City and live outside the city at 6.5%. Employees who both live and work outside of Salt Lake City have a much lower transit mode share, between 1%-3% depending on the county.[7]

According to the 2012 Utah Household Travel Survey, mode share varies by district within Salt Lake City:

- Transit mode share is well above the city-wide average in University of Utah (18.4%) and the Airport district (13.2%).
- Transit mode share is aligned with or slightly above the citywide average in downtown (6.4%) and areas surrounding University of Utah (7.4%).
- Transit mode share is below the city-wide average in Capitol Hill/Avenues (3.3%)
- Transit mode share is well below the city-wide average in the following districts: Sugar House/East Bench (1.6%), Rose Park (1.6%), and Glendale/Poplar Grove (0.7%) (notably, bike share is highest in Glendale/Poplar Grove at 7.5%)[8]

[6] UTA.

[7] US Census, Transportation Planning Products, 2006-2010 CTTP. Note: these numbers do not include more recent rail expansions in the SLC region.

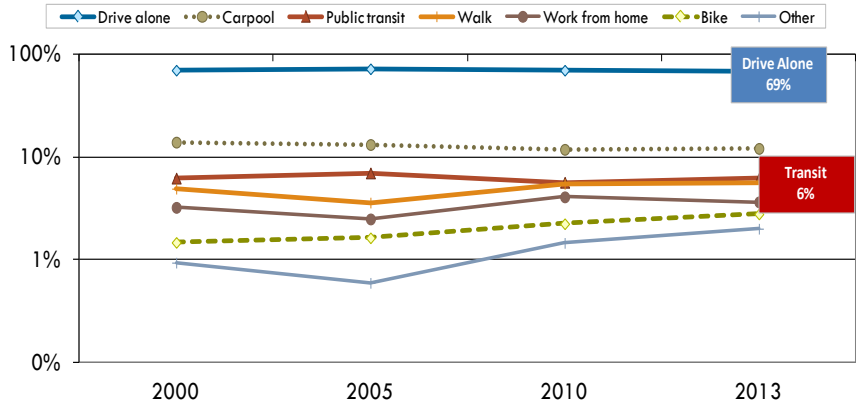
[8] 2012 Utah Household Travel Survey

Figure 3-7 Salt Lake City Employee Home Locations (2003 – 2011)

	2003		2005		2007		2009		2011	
	# of Jobs	% of Jobs	# of Jobs	% of Jobs	# of Jobs	% of Jobs	# of Jobs	% of Jobs	# of Jobs	% of Jobs
Total Jobs	206,943	100%	213,062	100%	219,913	100%	219,451	100%	227,846	100%
In-Commuters	162,007	78%	168,136	79%	175,746	80%	173,656	79%	186,759	82%
Live Here/Work Here	44,936	22%	44,926	21%	44,167	20%	45,795	21%	41,087	18%
Out-Commuters	36,355	18%	38,801	18%	46,486	21%	46,502	21%	38,970	17%

Source: LEHD On the Map "Inflow/Outflow Analysis for All Jobs"

Figure 3-8 How Salt Lake City Residents Travel to Work (2000 – 2013) (Logarithmic Scale)



Source: Census 2000 SF 3 Table P030: Means of Transportation to Work for Workers 16 years and over; 2005 ACS Table B08006: Sex of Workers by Means of Transportation (Workers 16 years and over); 2006-2010 ACS Table B08301: Means of Transportation to Work (Workers 16 years and over); 2009-2013 ACS 5-Year Estimates Table S0802: Sex of Workers by Means of Transportation to Work

Figure 3-9 How Salt Lake City Residents Travel to Work Compared to the Region (2010)

Home Location	Work Location	Transit Mode Share
Salt Lake City Resident	Salt Lake City	6%
	Outside Salt Lake City	4%
Non-Salt Lake City Resident	Salt Lake City	6.5%
	Outside Salt Lake City	1%-3%*

Source: US Census, Transportation Planning Products, 2006-2010

*Depending on the county of origin.

WHERE ARE PEOPLE BOARDING TRANSIT?

To understand current use of the transit system, Figure 3-10 and Figure 3-11illustrate the location of existing transit boardings.

TRAX:

- In Salt Lake City, transit ridership is highest in downtown and at the University of Utah, especially along the TRAX lines. Transit demand tends to be highest at ends of the lines, where park-and-rides are located, and at major transfer points between bus, TRAX, FrontRunner, and Streetcar lines.
- TRAX stations in downtown get the highest usage. The most boarding activity occurs along Main Street (100 N to 400 S). Courthouse Station has the highest ridership, other high usage stations, in descending order are: City Center, Salt Lake Central, Arena, Gallivan, and Temple Square.
- There is also high TRAX usage at the Airport, Stadium Station at the edge of the University, and Central Pointe (due to the park-and-ride. there are also high bus boardings).

Bus Ridership:

- The highest ridership bus corridors are: 200 S between downtown and the University and State Street. Other high bus ridership corridors are: Redwood Road, 500 E, 900 E, and 2100 S.
  - Major transfer points between these corridors have particularly high boardings.
  - Other key transfer nodes appear to be Redwood Road where it meets: 1700 S, North Temple, and 1300 N.
- In downtown, the majority of bus boarding activity is on State Street from 200 N to 400 S, and at Salt Lake Central.
- Other key bus nodes are (north to south and west to east): 200 N and 500 W, 2nd Ave at 300 W and between State and Main, 300 W and 200 S, and at the University of Utah.

Figure 3-10 Average Daily Transit Ridership by Stop in Salt Lake City

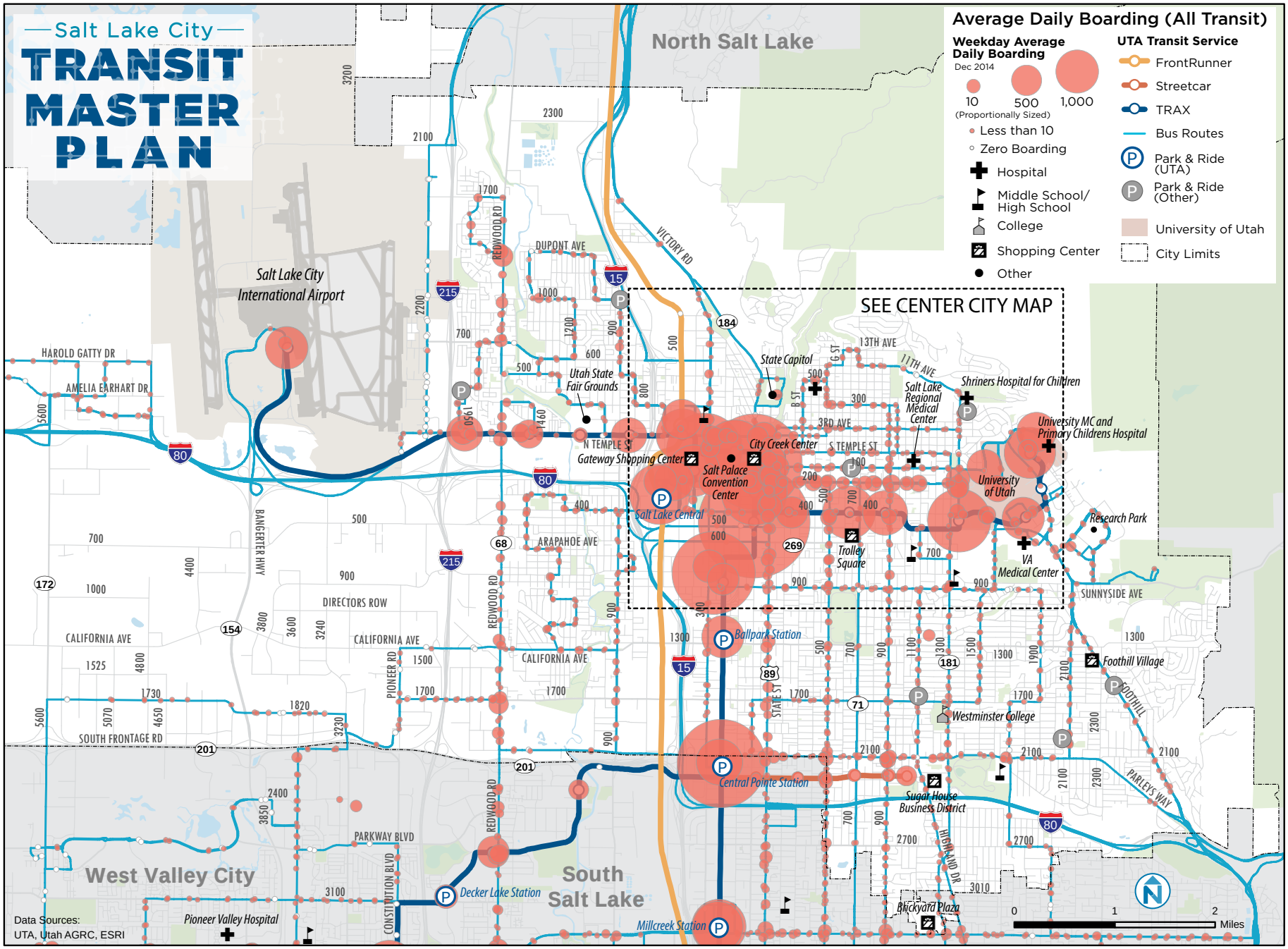


Figure 3-11 Average Daily Transit Ridership by Stop in Central Salt Lake City

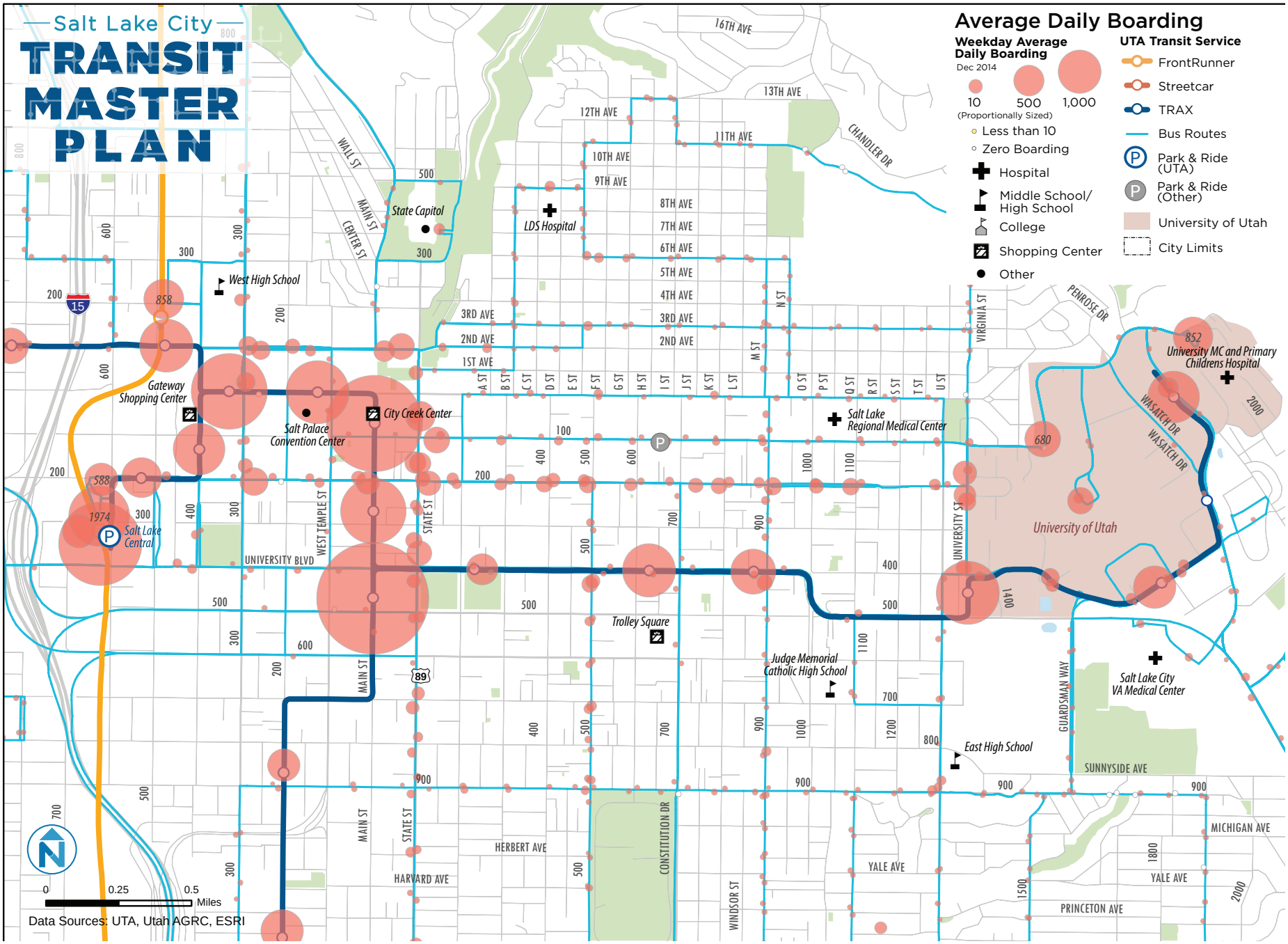


Figure 3-12 Average Daily Ridership by Stop in Salt Lake City (Bus Only)

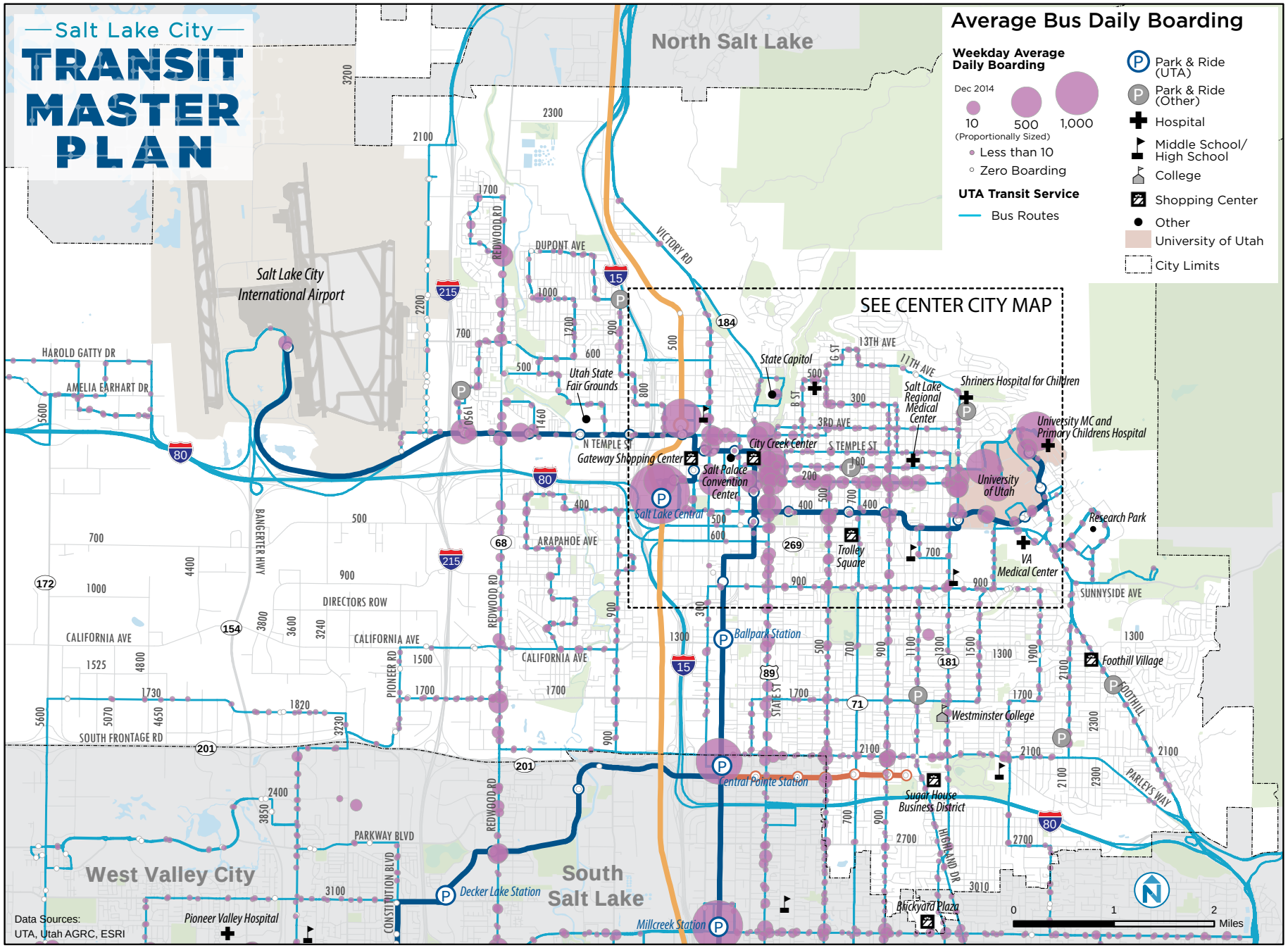
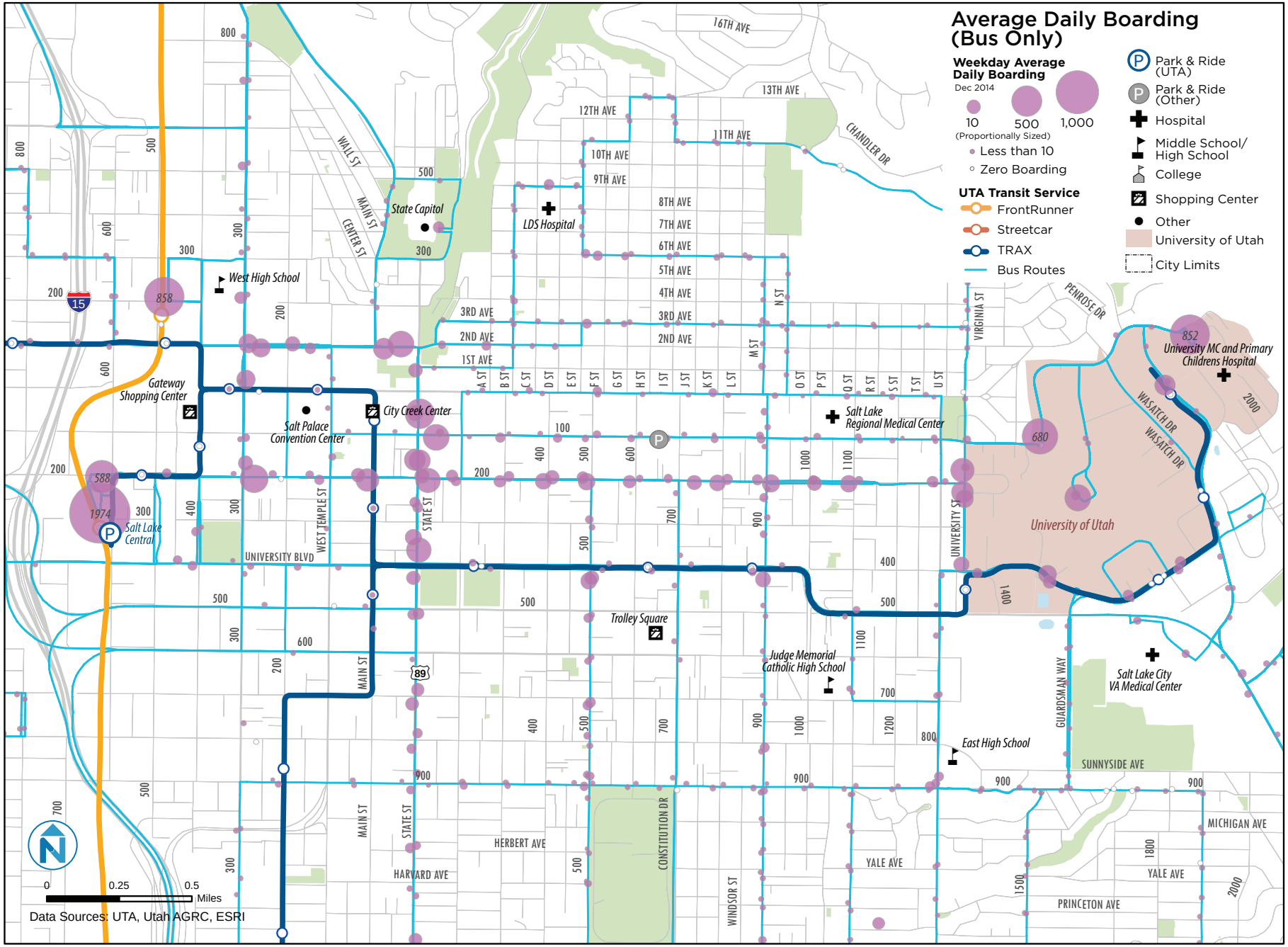


Figure 3-13 Average Daily Ridership by Stop in Central Salt Lake City (Bus Only)



WHERE ARE PEOPLE TRAVELING?

A key goal of the Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan is to increase transit use. To plan effectively, it is important to know where trips start and end today and how trip making might change in the future. It is also important to understand how transit trips differ from trips made by other modes and how commute trips differ from non-commute trips. Further analysis of the information presented here will be a key part of the Gaps Analysis, which constitutes the next phase of this study.

To understand the point-to-point travel patterns both within Salt Lake City and from the region to Salt Lake City, a travel pattern analysis was conducted based on the Wasatch Front Regional Council regional model using origin destination data for the year 2011 and a forecast of trips for the year 2040.

The analysis is illustrated in Figure 3-14 through Figure 3-20 below. It explores trip making from several different angles:

1. Local trips (Salt Lake City only):
    a. All trips by all modes (2011 and 2040)
    b. All transit trips (2011 and 2040)
    c. Commute trips (2011)
    d. Non-commute trips (2011)
2. Regional trips to/from Salt Lake City
    a. All trips by all modes (2011)

Origin Destination Map Methodology

In this section, the origin destination data is summarized and illustrated in a series of maps to describe major point-to-point travel patterns between Salt Lake City neighborhoods and between Salt Lake City and the region.

For the local Salt Lake City maps, data was aggregated at the TAZ level and combined to create neighborhood zones. It is important to note that the arrows on the maps point to neighborhood zones, not to individual destinations. Trip paths are shown “as the crow flies” between the centroid of the different neighborhood zones. The top 50 origin-destination pairs are displayed (i.e. the origin-destination pairs that have the highest volume of trips being made between two destinations).

For the regional map, Salt Lake City was segmented into four analysis areas (downtown, the University of Utah, southeast, and west). All trips within Salt Lake City were eliminated on the regional map. Trip paths are shown “as the crow flies” between the centroid of the cities in the region (or the centroid of each of the four analysis zones in Salt Lake City). The top 50 origin-destination pairs are displayed (i.e. the origin-destination pairs that have the highest volume of trips being made between two destinations).

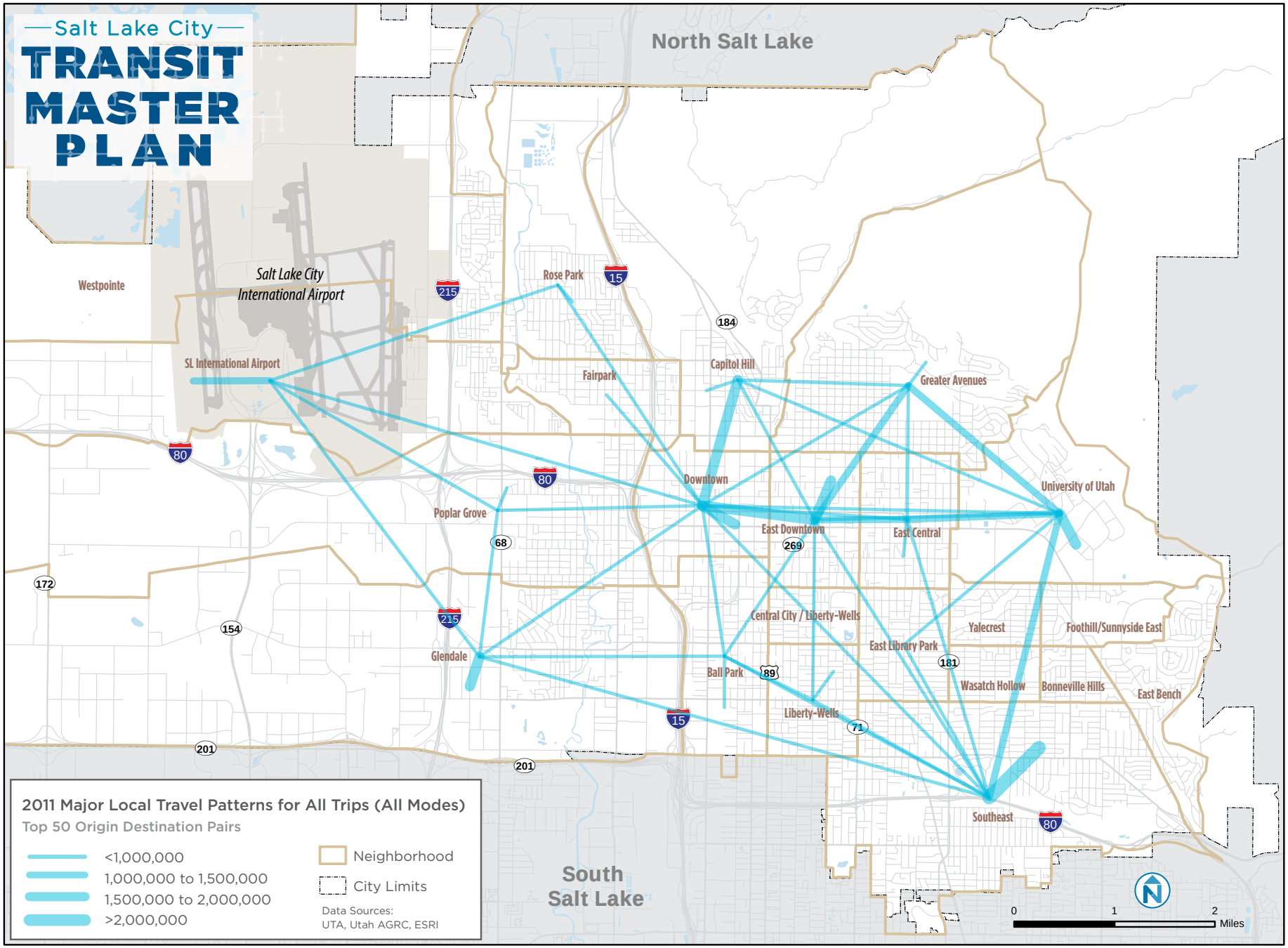
LOCAL TRAVEL PATTERNS – ALL MODES (2011)

Figure 3-14 illustrates major local travel patterns for all modes of travel in 2011.[9] Key findings include:

- The highest origin-destination pairs in Salt Lake City are between Central City East Downtown and downtown, and Capitol Hill and downtown
- Other notable trip pairs are:
  - Sugar House Southeast and the University of Utah
  - Greater Avenues and the University
  - Greater Avenues and Central City East Downtown
  - Central City East Downtown and East Central
  - East Central and the University
- The airport attracts trips from several residential neighborhoods in eastern Salt Lake and from downtown.
- There is significant internal zone travel within downtown, Central City East Downtown, the University of Utah, Sugar House Southeast, and Glendale.
- Major feeders to the University of Utah include Sugar House Southeast, Central East Downtown, and Greater Avenues.
- Central City East Downtown has the highest overall trip demand, which reflects its mixed-use character including office, commercial, and some of the city's highest density residential.

[9] This is consistent with the 2012 Utah Household Travel survey findings, illustrated in the Travel Almanac provided by Salt Lake City staff.

Figure 3-14 2011 Major Local Travel Patterns for All Trips (All Modes)

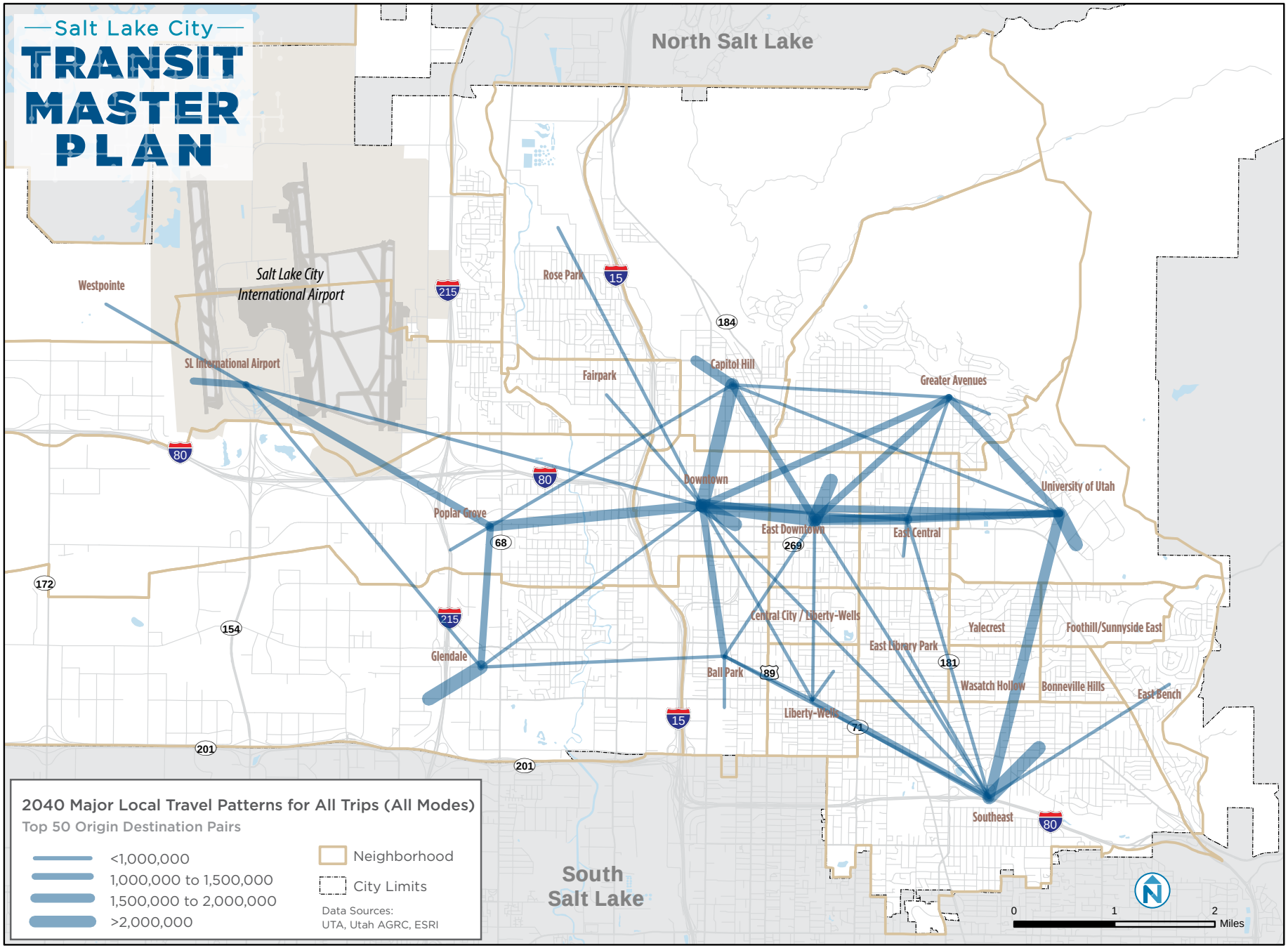


FUTURE PROJECTED LOCAL TRAVEL PATTERNS – ALL MODES (2040)

Figure 3-15 illustrates major local travel patterns for all modes of travel in 2040. Key findings include:

- In 2040, the major travel patterns are projected to be similar to those in 2011; however the intensity of trips between key destinations is projected to increase.
- Several trip pairs are projected to intensify by 2040:
  - Downtown – Central City East Downtown – University of Utah
  - Capitol Hill – Downtown
  - Sugar House Southeast – University of Utah
  - Ballpark – Downtown y
  - Poplar Grove – Glendale
  - Poplar Grove - Downtown
  - Airport – Poplar Grove
- Internal zone travel in many neighborhoods intensifies as well.
- New trips in the top 50
  - Airport – Westpointe
  - Poplar Grove – Capital Hill
  - Liberty Wells – Downtown
  - Sugar House Southeast – East Bench

Figure 3-15 2040 Major Local Travel Patterns for All Trips (All Modes)



LOCAL TRAVEL PATTERNS – PUBLIC TRANSIT (2011)

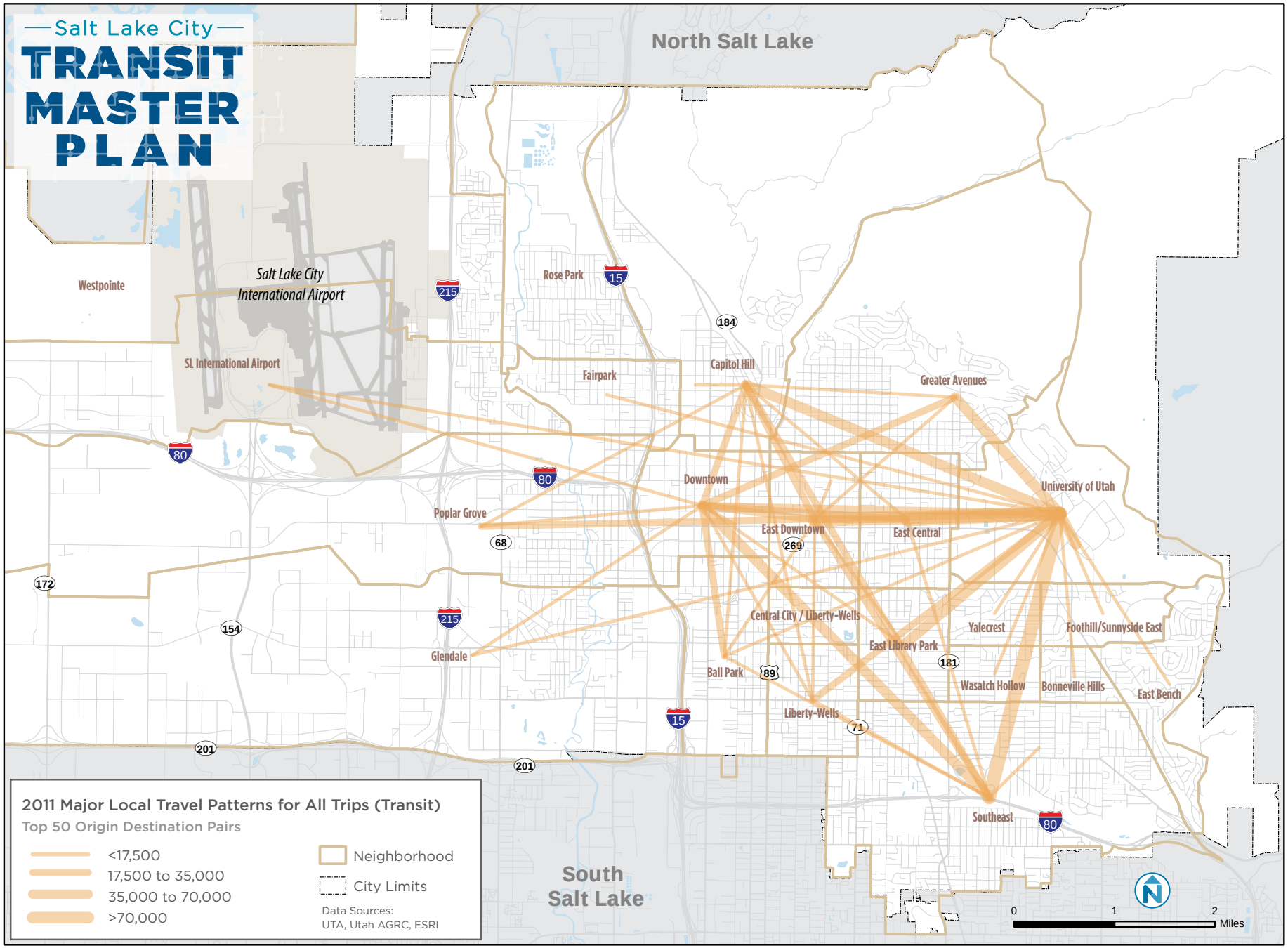
Figure 3-16 illustrates major local travel patterns for trips made on public transit in 2011. Key findings include:

- Transit trips account for just over 2% of *all* trips in Salt Lake City in 2011 and 6% of work trips.[10]
- Downtown, Central City East Downtown, University of Utah, and Sugar House Southeast are the most significant generators for transit trips in Salt Lake City.
- Eight of the 10 origin-destination pairs with the highest number of trips[11] include an end at the University of Utah, making it one of the most traveled to destinations in the city on transit.
- A number of key travel patterns shown in Figure 3-12 above (that represents all trips) do *not* show up as key travel patterns on the transit map in Figure 3-14. This gap indicates that the market for travel is there, yet these trips are not currently being well served by transit. The majority of these key transit gaps are located to south and west of downtown. Top origin-destinations that may not be well served by transit include:
  - Glendale – Salt Lake City International Airport
  - Poplar Grove – Salt Lake City International Airport
  - Glendale – Ball Park
  - Glendale – Poplar Grove
  - Glendale – Sugar House Southeast
  - Rose Park – Salt Lake City International Airport
  - Liberty Wells – Ball Park
  - Sugar House Southeast – East Liberty Park

[10] "All trips" per the Wasatch Front Regional Travel Demand Model includes all types of trips (commute and non-commute) for all people in Salt Lake City (including residents, employees, and visitors). "Work trips" per the Regional Travel Demand Model includes commute trips for all employees in Salt Lake City (including those who live in Salt Lake City and those who travel in to Salt Lake City). The regional travel demand model data for transit work trips is consistent with the mode share from the American Community Survey noted on page 3-15.

[11] "Highest transit trip pairs" refers to the origin and destination with the highest number of trips. This is the top 10 of the top 50 that are mapped.

Figure 3-16 2011 Major Local Travel Patterns for All Transit Trips

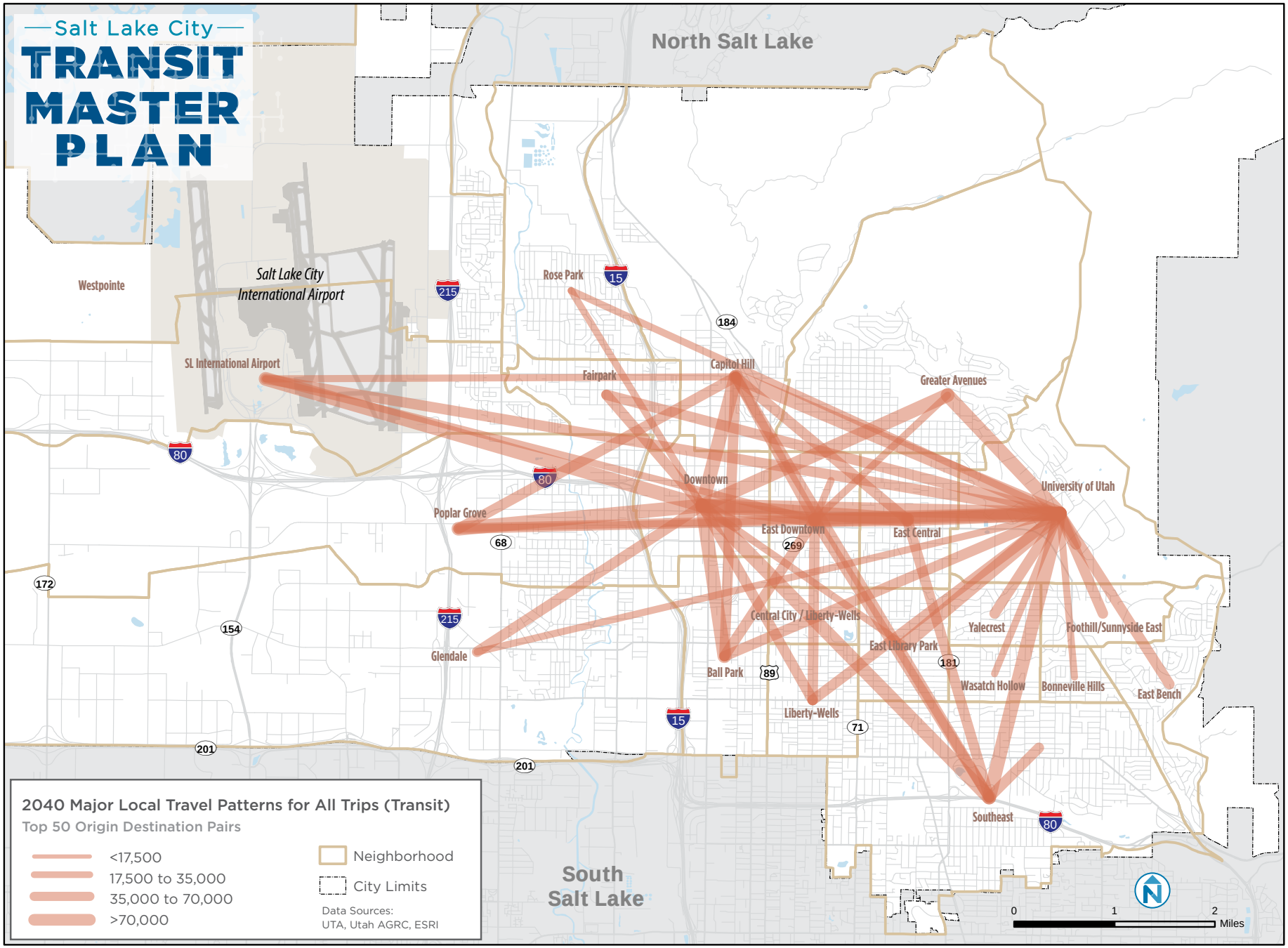


FUTURE PROJECTED LOCAL TRAVEL PATTERNS – PUBLIC TRANSIT (2040)

Figure 3-17 illustrates major local travel patterns for trips made on public transit in 2040. Key findings include:

- Transit trips in 2040 are projected to account for 5% of *all trips* in Salt Lake City (up from 2% currently).
- Transit travel patterns in 2040 are projected to be similar as they were in 2011, although vastly intensified, as would be expected given that the share of trips is projected to more than double and population is expected to grow.
- Some new trip pairs that emerge in the future are:
  - Rose Park-Downtown
  - Rose Park-University
  - Capitol Hill-Airport
  - Fair Park-Downtown

Figure 3-17 2040 Major Local Travel Patterns for All Transit Trips



LOCAL TRAVEL PATTERNS – COMMUTE TRIPS (2011)

In Salt Lake City, as in many cities, commute trips actually comprise a very small portion of overall trip making. If transit systems can be designed to serve both commute and non-commute trips it can lead to greater efficiencies for the transit agency and better service for consumers.

Figure 3-18 illustrates major local travel patterns for commute trips by all modes in 2011 (i.e. "home-based work trips" made from home to work):

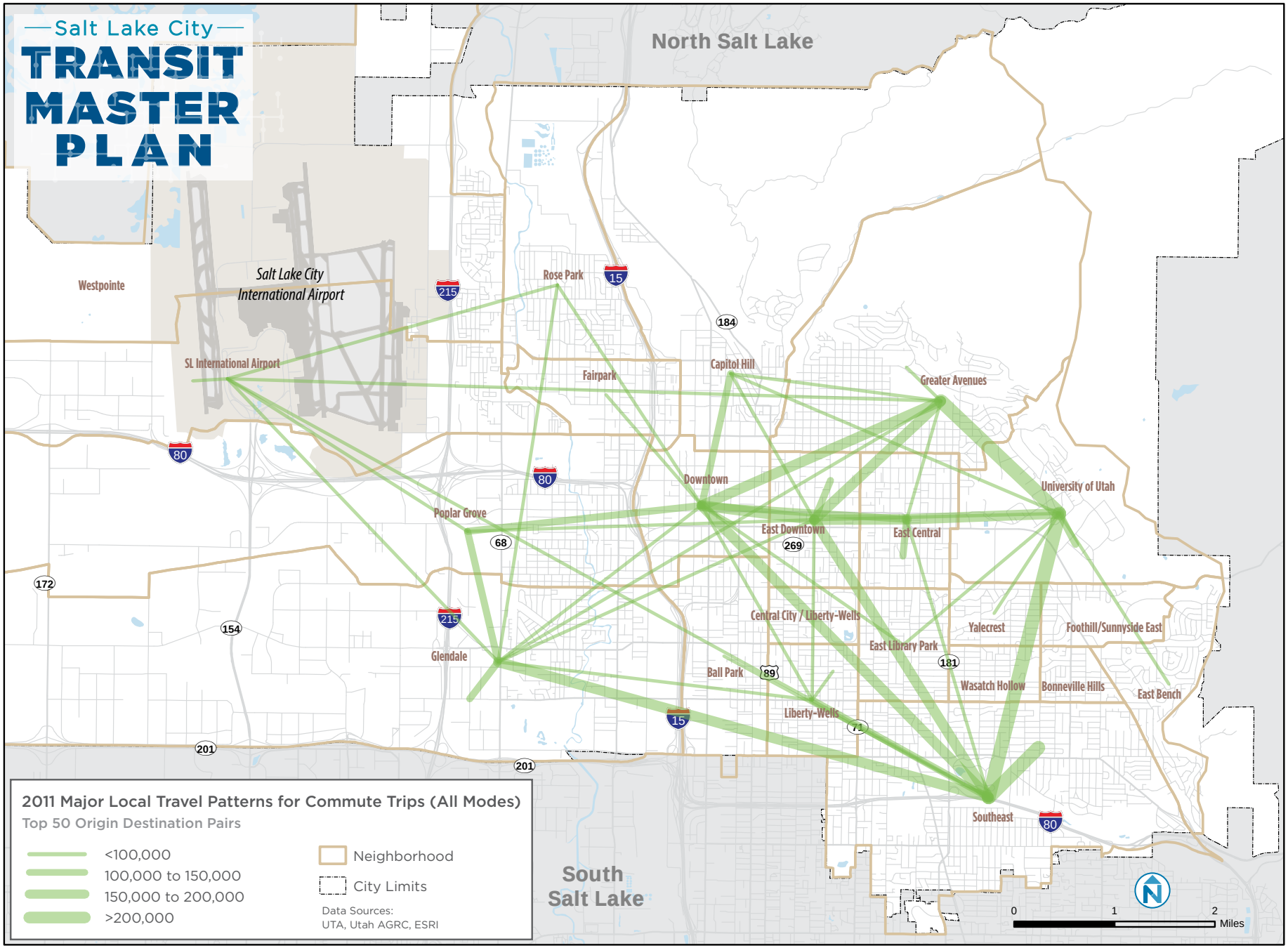
- Commute trips only account for 14-22% of overall trip making in Salt Lake City.[12]
  - Home-based school trips account for another 5% of trips.[13]
  - Non-home-based work trips account for another 18% of trips.[14]
- Downtown is an employment draw for the greatest number of travel markets.
- After downtown, Central City East Downtown,, the University of Utah, and Sugar House Southeast are the most significant work trip destinations.
- Sugar House Southeast, followed by Central City East Downtown and the University of Utah are neighborhoods that see the most internal commuting (in zone trips from home to work/school).
- Viewed in comparison to the non-commute trips map in Figure 3-17 below, the general travel pattern of commute and non-commute trips is similar. Key differences include:
  - The large number of commute trips between Sugar House Southeast and Glendale
  - Sugarhouse Southeast is a less common destination for non-commute trips than for commute
  - Ball park to Central City East Downtown emerges as a non-commute trip
- Lower density neighborhoods such as East Bench have stronger attraction to the University of Utah than Downtown/Central City East Downtown.

[12] The 2012 Utah Household Travel Survey shows that 22% of trips are home-based work trips, the regional model shows that 14% of trips are home-based work trips because it is calibrated to regional averages.

[13] 2012 Utah Household Travel Survey.

[14] Ibid.

Figure 3-18 2011 Major Local Travel Patterns for Commute Trips (All Modes)



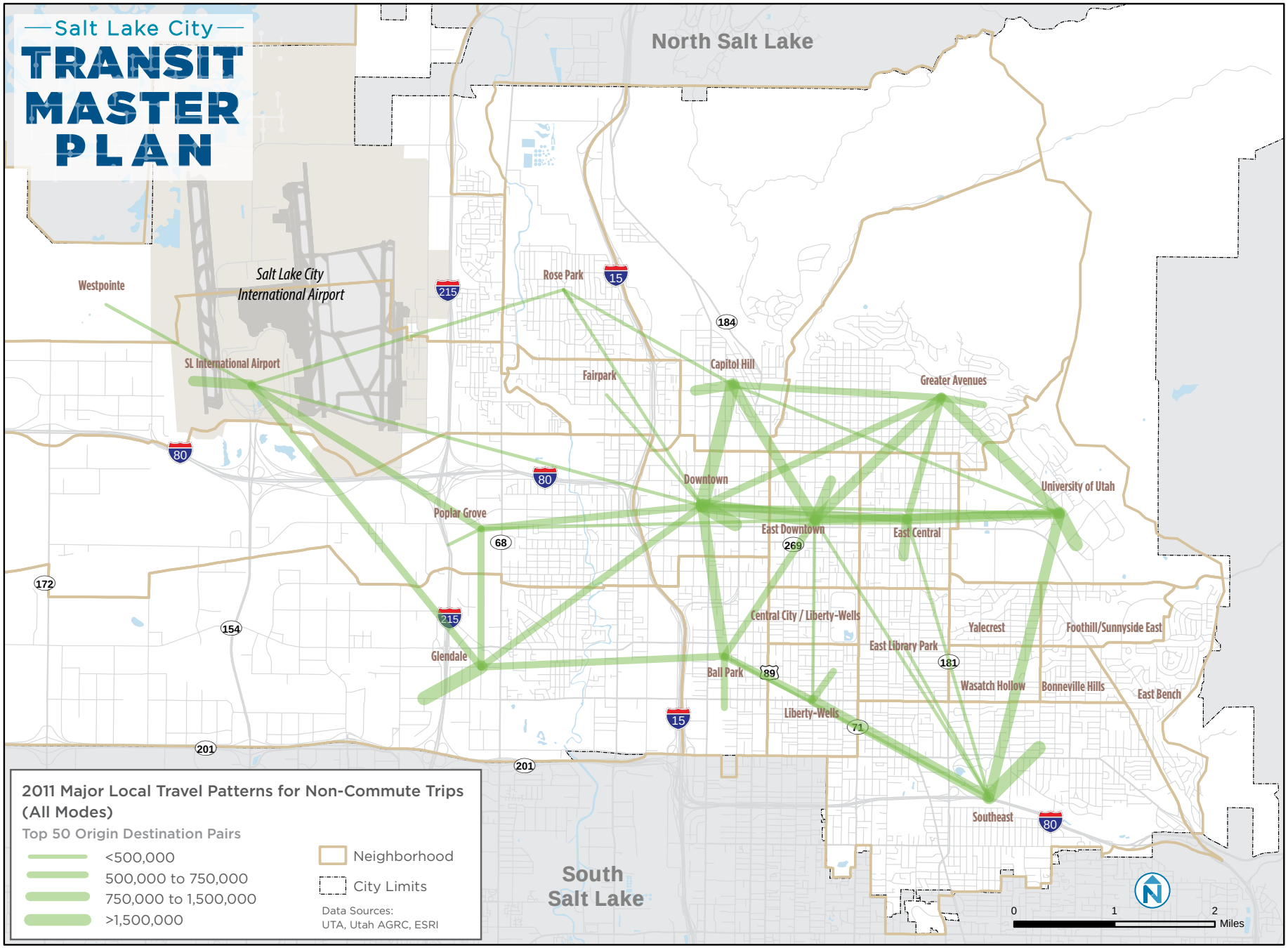
LOCAL TRAVEL PATTERNS – NON-COMMUTE TRIPS (2011)

Figure 3-19 illustrates major local travel patterns for non-commute trips by all modes in 2011 (i.e. those trips that are not for traveling from home to work). Key findings include:

- The vast majority of daily trips made in Salt Lake City are non-commute trips (78-86%).[15]
- Neighborhoods that have the highest levels of internal trip making include downtown, Central City East Downtown, the University of Utah, Glendale, and Sugar House Southeast.
- Relatively short north – south oriented trips between neighborhoods like downtown/Capitol Hill and the University of Utah are more significant for non-work travel than for work/school travel.
- Residents of western neighborhoods such as Poplar Grove and Glendale are more likely to travel east-west to seek services.

[15] The 2012 Utah Household Travel Survey shows that 22% of trips are home-based work trips, the regional model shows that 14% of trips are home-based work trips because it is calibrated to regional averages.

Figure 3-19 2011 Major Local Travel Patterns for Non-Commute Trips (All Modes)

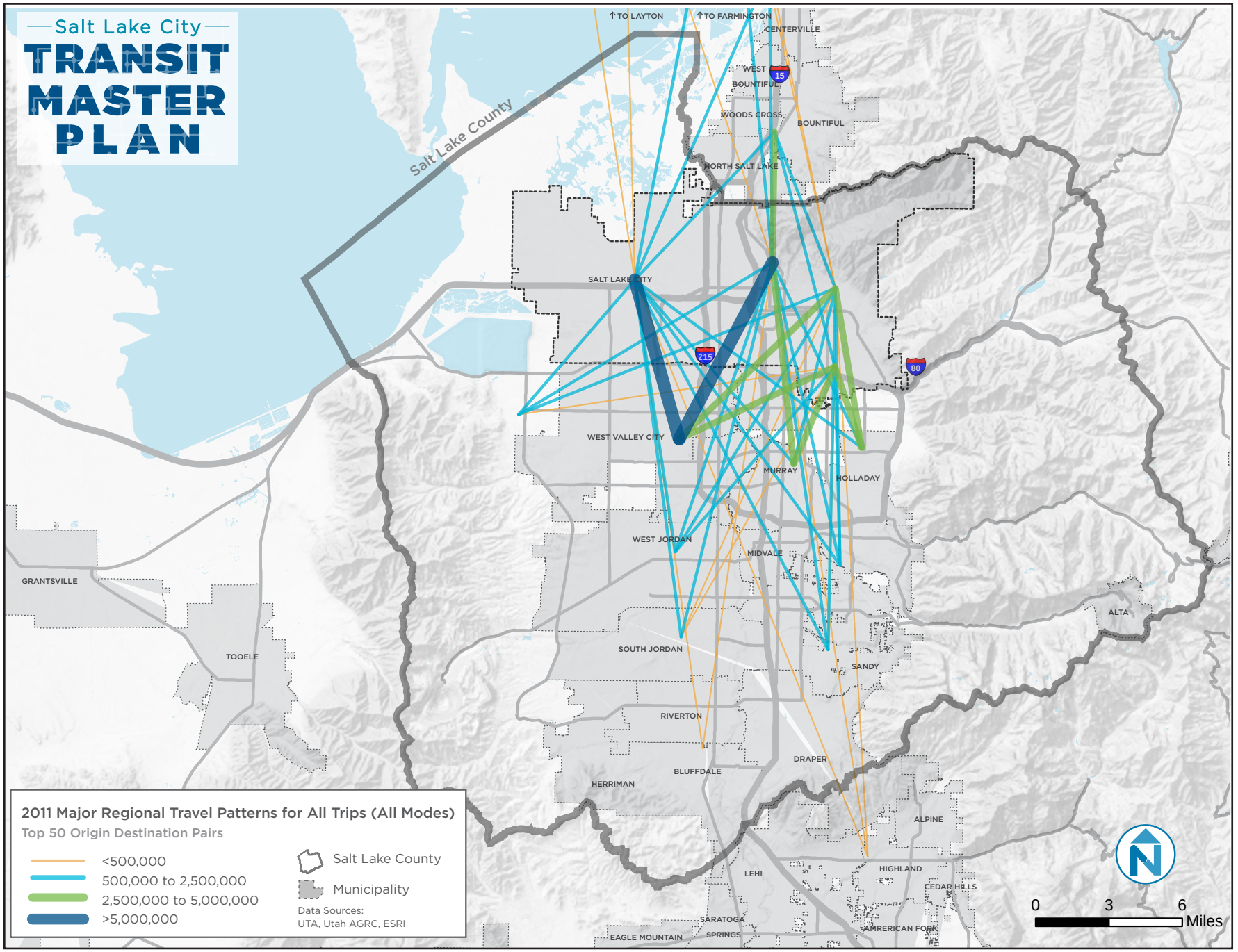


REGIONAL TRAVEL PATTERNS – ALL MODES (2011)

Figure 3-20 illustrates major regional travel patterns for all trips by all modes in 2011. Key findings include:

- From a regional perspective, the majority of trips traveling into Salt Lake City come from West Valley City to downtown and the airport.
- Other major travel patterns are between West Valley City and the Sugar House Southeast neighborhood, West Valley City and the University of Utah, and Murray to downtown and the University.
- Overall, the majority of travel between Salt Lake City and the region is southward.

Figure 3-20 2011 Major Regional Travel Patterns for All Trips (All Modes)



4 TRANSIT SERVICE IN SALT LAKE CITY

Salt Lake City is home to a diversity of transit services managed and operated by the Utah Transit Authority. Transit service includes local and regional bus service, streetcar, light rail, and commuter rail. Over the years, the completion of several major north/south transit capital projects such as TRAX and FrontRunner have improved regional connections and accommodated the large numbers of commuters coming in to Salt Lake City from around the region every day.

OVERVIEW OF THE UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY

The Utah Transit Authority (UTA) was founded in 1970 and its service area extends over 732 square miles[1] and six counties, serving over 1.8 million people. The population served by UTA accounts for nearly 80% of Utah's population. Geographically speaking, UTA is one of the largest public transportation agencies in the country. Within Salt Lake City, UTA operates 44 bus routes, three light rail lines (TRAX), one commuter rail train (FrontRunner), and a streetcar line (the S-Line).[2] In addition to traditional fixed-route service, UTA operates one flex route in Salt Lake City. UTA also provides complementary paratransit service.



The UTA service area extends over 1,400 square miles along the Wasatch Front.
Source: Nelson\Nygaard

Organizationally, UTA is governed by a 16-member Board of Trustees, which is the legislative body of UTA and determines all policy questions. Twelve members of the board, including one nonvoting member, are appointed by each county, municipality, or combination of municipalities that have been annexed to UTA. The board also includes one member who is appointed by the State Transportation Commission and acts as a liaison between UTA and the Transportation Commission; one member of the board is appointed by the Governor; one member is appointed by the Speaker of the Utah State House of Representatives; and one member is appointed by the President of the State Senate.

---

[1] National Transit Database. Methodology is based on all area within ¾ mile from all bus routes and rail stations.

[2] UTA also operates two ski bus routes that originate in Salt Lake City and connect passengers to Solitude, Brighton, Snowbird, and Alta resorts on Fridays, Saturdays, and Sundays from December to April.

Operationally, UTA is divided into five separate business units – Mt. Ogden, Salt Lake, Timpanogos, Rail Service, and Special Service. Home to a key regional employment center and the University of Utah, the Salt Lake Business Unit (which includes Salt Lake City) accounts for a substantial portion of all of UTA's transit trips – nearly 70% of UTA transit trips begin or end in Salt Lake County and 60% of weekday revenue hours operate within the county.[3]

UTA is funded by a combination of federal, state, and local sources, including local-option sales tax measures in all six counties or cities therein.[4] Over the last 10 years, UTA has secured nearly $1.3 billion in discretionary federal grants.[5]

Several factors guide decision-making about the geographic distribution and levels of transit service within UTA's large service area. UTA Corporate Policy No. 1.1.9 states that "UTA annually compares the operating, capital, and administrative expenditures associated with transit service within each county with the revenue generated within that county according to an approved procedure." The policy goes on to direct UTA to make changes to or add service based on measures of quality and effectiveness such as: on-time and frequency of service, seat availability, vehicle type and age, transfers, ridership, investment per rider, and land use and urban design.

OVERVIEW OF TRANSIT SERVICE IN SALT LAKE CITY

UTA operates fixed-route bus, light rail, streetcar, and commuter rail services in Salt Lake City, illustrated in the map in Figure 4-1. The most service is provided on bus routes in terms of total number of service hours (shown in Figure 4-16).



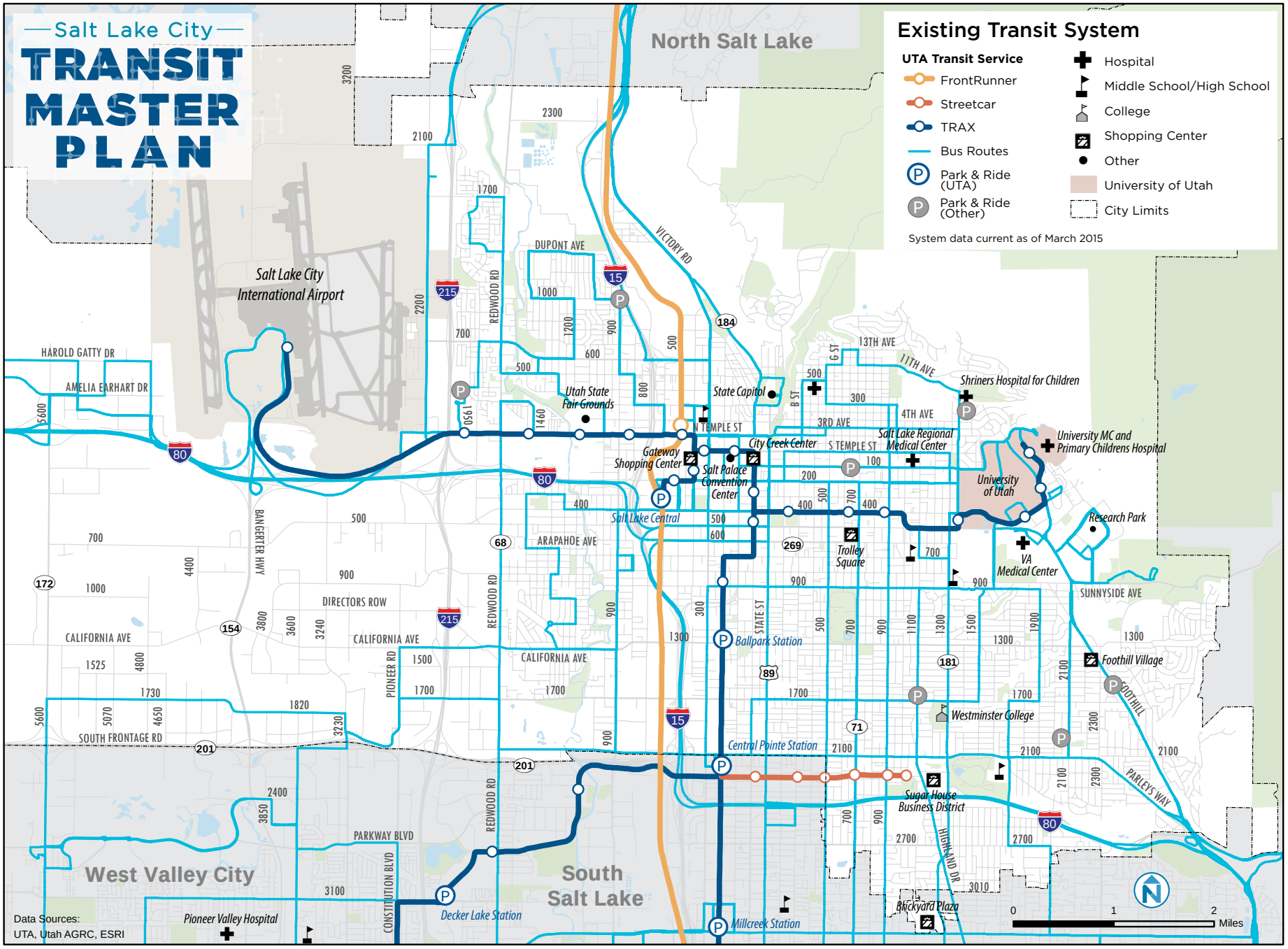
A network of local and regional buses serve Downtown Salt Lake City.
Source: Nelson\Nygaard

[3] UTA. Five Year Service Plan (2013)

[4] Sales tax amounts for transit by county: Utah County – 0.526 cent; Salt Lake County – 0.6875 cent; Davis, Weber, and Box Elder counties – 0.55 cent; Toole and Grantsville cities – 0.3 cent.

[5] UTA Year in Review (2013)

Figure 4-1 Existing Transit Service in Salt Lake City



Fixed-Route Bus

UTA operates 44 bus routes in Salt Lake City, shown in Figure 4-2. Of these:

- Seventeen of the routes are classified as "local" in terms of fare and operate within Salt Lake City only.
  - Of the seventeen, nine routes are classified as "shuttle" or "flex" routes that provide specialized service to specific employment sites and educational destinations.
- Ten routes follow a similar stop pattern as local routes, but have one end-of-line in Salt Lake City and one end outside city boundaries.
- Eight commuter routes provide peak only directional service into and out of the city at a local fare price.
- Five are classified as "express" buses which operate along major highways and connect park-and-rides to major activity centers and require premium fare.
- Four are classified as "fast bus" routes which are similar to "express routes" in terms of operating hours and limited stops, however they operate on a combination of arterial streets and highways in one county and may not connect to park-and-rides.

UTA Route Numbering

< 100: Primarily east-west routes within Salt Lake County

200s: Primarily north-south routes within Salt Lake County

300s: Fast Bus routes within Salt Lake County

400s: Inter-county routes – Express and Commuter

500s: Local circulator-type, shuttle, or flex route within Salt Lake County

900s: Seasonal

Bus routes that serve Salt Lake City account for about 45% of overall UTA bus service hours.

UTA Service Standards

UTA operates under Corporate Policy Number 1.1.19 Corporate Service Standards which define the quality of service UTA is committed to providing. The service standards are summarized in Figure 4-3.

In addition to the quality of service standards, the Corporate Service Standards Policy outlines standards for UTA to track service effectiveness. These standards include: ridership, investment per rider, and investment per passenger mile. Light rail and commuter rail services are also evaluated on ridership relative to seating capacity. When planning new service, the Corporate Service Standards outline land use and urban design guidance to ensure new service is supported by existing land use.

The 2013 UTA Network Planning Study recommended revising UTA's existing service standards for each type of bus service to ensure that service planning principles and performance measures are consistent across all UTA business units. These recommended standards, outlined in Figure 4-4 below, have not been put into effect to date.

Figure 4-2 Bus Routes Serving Salt Lake City

Service Type / Route	Description	Service span
Local		
2	200 South	All-Day
3	3rd Avenue	All-Day
6	6th Avenue	All-Day
9	9th Avenue	All-Day
11	11th Avenue	All-Day
17	1700 South	All-Day
21	2100 South/2100 East	All-Day
200	State Street North	All-Day
205	500 East	All-Day
209	900 East	All-Day
213	1300 East/1100 East	All-Day
217	Redwood Road	All-Day
220	Highland Drive/1300 East	All-Day
223	2300 East/ Holladay Blvd	All-Day
228	Foothill Blvd / 2700 East	All-Day
453	Tooele - Salt Lake Via Airport	Peak-Only
454	Grantsville/Salt Lake	Peak-Only
455	UofU/Davis County/Weber State Univ.	All-Day
456	Ogden/Unisys/Rocky Mountain Express	Peak-Only
460	Woods Cross	Peak-Only
461	Bountiful via State Capitol	Peak-Only
462	North Salt Lake	Peak-Only
463	West Bountiful	Peak-Only
470	Ogden-Salt Lake Intercity	All-Day
471	Centerville	Peak-Only
500	State Capitol	All-Day
516	Poplar Grove / Glendale	All-Day
519	Fairpark	All-Day
520	Rose Park	All-Day
551	International Center	Peak-Only

Service Type / Route	Description	Service span
Fast bus		
307	Cottonwood Heights Fast Bus	Peak-Only
313	South Valley/U of U Fast Bus	Peak-Only
320	Highland Drive Fast Bus	Peak-Only
354	Sandy / U Of U Fast Bus	Peak-Only
Express		
2X	200 South Express	Peak-Only
451	Tooele Express	Peak-Only
472	Ogden-Salt Lake Express	Peak-Only
473	SLC-Ogden Hwy Express	Peak-Only
902	Park City-SLC Connec	Peak-Only
Shuttle		
509	900 W Shuttle	All-Day
513	Industrial Business Park Shuttle	Peak-Only
919	Fairpark (West HS)	Peak-Only
920	Fairpark (West HS)	Peak-Only
Flex		
F522	2200 West Flex Shuttle	Peak-Only
Seasonal		
951	Downtown SLC - Snowbird/Alta	Seasonal
952	U of U - Snowbird/Alta	Seasonal
954	Maverik Center - Snowbird/Alta	Seasonal

Figure 4-3 UTA Quality of Service Standards

Quality of Service Standard Category	Bus	Light Rail	Commuter Rail
On-time performance	0 seconds early and no more than 4 minutes and 59 seconds late 95% of the time	0 seconds early and no more than 4 minutes and 59 seconds late 98% of the time	0 seconds early and no more than 4 minutes and 59 seconds late 95% of the time
Seat availability	Corrective action shall be taken when the maximum number of customers on board exceeds 100% on more than 25% of the trips over two consecutive months	Corrective action shall be taken when maximum occupancy repeatedly exceeds 175% of available seats on more than 33% of trips over 90 consecutive days	Corrective action shall be taken when maximum occupancy exceeds 90% north of the Woods Cross Station more than 25% of trips over two consecutive months
Frequency of service	System-wide average number of minutes between buses on scheduled weekday fixed-route bus service shall not exceed 28 minutes (actual for August 2007) for the service plans implemented prior to August 2015 and 25 minutes for the August 2015 service plan	System-wide average number of minutes between light rail trains on weekdays shall not exceed 20 minutes	Average number of minutes between regional commuter rail trains shall not exceed 30 minutes in peak direction during peak commuting hours
Vehicle type	Over-the-road coaches shall operate on a minimum of 70% of express trips (excluding FastBus) between Utah County, north Davis County, Weber County, Tooele County and the downtown Salt Lake City/University of Utah corridor		
Vehicle age	12-year buses replaced before completing the 13th year; 10-year buses replaced before completing the 11th year; 7-year buses replaced before completing the 8th year	Replaced no later than 30th year	Locomotives replaced no later than 20th year; rail cab cars replaced no later than 30th year; rail coaches no later than 50th year
Transfer coordination	UTA shall coordinate transfers at strategic locations as determined and documented by the business units each service change period. A transfer is considered coordinated when the customer's out-of vehicle time is more than 2 minutes plus the walk time and less than 7 minutes (standard for on-time reliability and walk time contingency) plus the walk time.		

Source: UTA Corporate Service Standards Policy 1.1.19

Figure 4-4 2013 UTA Network Study Recommended Services Standards

Route Type	Description
BRT	Frequent limited stop service with key investments supporting transit speed and reliability. Operates in dedicated lanes.
Bus Plus* (proposed)	Same as BRT except does not operate in dedicated lanes.
Core Arterial	Frequent local bus service, mostly providing direct service along an arterial.
Arterial	All day local bus service, mostly operating along an arterial.
Circulator	All day or peak hour service connecting specific destinations.
Flex Routes	Community or neighborhood service providing route deviation upon demand.
Commuter Routes	Any peak directional service for longer-distance travel, including Fast Bus and Express.

*Note: Bus Plus is a proposed network of high-frequency transit service in the UTA Network Study (2013). It is referred to as Enhanced Bus in the Regional Transportation Plan. See sidebar on the following page for more details.

Source: UTA Network Study

Transit is Fare Free in Salt Lake City's Downtown

Downtown Salt Lake City has a Free Fare Zone where bus and TRAX service is free to use. The zone runs from Salt Lake Central Station on the western border to 200 E to the east and from the State Capitol on the northern border to Courthouse Station to the south.





Bus and TRAX services are free within the Free Fare Zone in Downtown Salt Lake City.
Source: UTA

TRAX



Three TRAX Light Rail lines provide service throughout the UTA service area connecting major destinations such as the Salt Lake City International Airport and the University of Utah to Downtown Salt Lake City.
Source: Nelson\Nygaard

UTA's light rail system – TRAX – opened in 1999 to connect the city of Sandy and downtown Salt Lake City. In 2001, an additional line (then called the University Line) opened to the University of Utah; in 2003 this line was extended to the university's medical complex. Two additional lines – the Red Line to Daybreak in South Jordan and the Green Line to West Valley City – opened in 2011. The Red Line became the new service to the University of Utah. The Green Line and Blue Line extensions to the Salt Lake City International Airport and Draper Town Center, respectively, opened in 2013.

The TRAX system currently has three lines:

- **Red Line** provides service between South Jordan, West Jordan, Sandy, Midvale, Murray, South Salt Lake, and Downtown Salt Lake, and the University of Utah campus.
- **Blue Line** provides service between Draper, Sandy, Midvale, Murray, South Salt Lake, and downtown Salt Lake.
- **Green Line** provides service between West Valley, South Salt Lake, Downtown Salt Lake City, and Salt Lake City International Airport.

TRAX operates seven days a week, every 15 minutes on weekdays, and every 20 minutes on Saturdays and Sundays. Service is provided from approximately 5:00 a.m. to 11:30 p.m. on weekdays, from 6:00 a.m. to 11:30 p.m. on Saturdays, and 9:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m. on Sundays.

S-Line



The S-Line streetcar connects South Salt Lake to the Sugar House Business District in Salt Lake City.
Source: Nelson\Nygaard

The S-Line (formerly called the Sugar House Streetcar) opened in December 2013 and provides service between the Central Pointe Station in South Salt Lake and the Sugar House Business District in Salt Lake City. The S-Line is funded through a partnership between Salt Lake City, South Salt Lake, and UTA. [6]

The streetcar is two miles long and has seven stops, three of which are located within the City of Salt Lake City. The S-Line operates every 20 minutes from 6:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m. on weekdays and Saturdays and every 20 minutes from 9:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. on Sundays. During its first full year in operation (2014), the S-Line carried just over 1,000 riders on average per weekday. [7]

[6] UTA received a $26 million TIGER II grant in 2010; UTA provided the three streetcar vehicles (valued at $12 million) and the right-of-way (valued at $6.3 million) at no cost to the cities of South Salt Lake and Salt Lake City. The gap in funding to complete the project ($11.18 million) was shared between Salt Lake City ($5.38 million), South Salt Lake ($4.2 million), and UTA ($1.6 million). Salt Lake City and South Salt Lake also share in the cost of operating the line along with UTA for three years. http://www.shstreetcar.com/files/MasterStreetcarTransmittal.pdf

[7] UTA. "Route Operating and Cost Indicators."

FrontRunner



FrontRunner stops at two stations in Salt Lake City: Salt Lake Central Station and North Temple Station.
Source: Flickr Paul Kimo McGregor

FrontRunner provides service from Provo to the south, through Salt Lake City, to Ogden to the north. FrontRunner makes two stops in Salt Lake City – at the North Temple Station and at Salt Lake Central Station.

FrontRunner operates full-length service on weekdays from 4:50 a.m. to 10:20 p.m. every 30 minutes during the peak hour and every hour during the midday and in the evenings. On Saturdays, service is limited to every hour all day from 7:50 a.m. to 1:20 a.m. FrontRunner does not operate on Sundays.[8]

UTA considers FrontRunner a premium service and fares are distance based starting at $2.50 for travel to one station and $0.60 for each additional station. Within Salt Lake City, however, Frontrunner passengers can use either the North Temple or Salt Lake Central Station for the same fare. FrontRunner tickets can be used to transfer to all other UTA fixed route services at no additional cost.

[8] The first FrontRunner train leaves Salt Lake Central Station northbound at 3:25am on weekdays, however full-length runs do not begin until 4:50 a.m.; on Saturdays, the first train leaves Salt Lake Central at 6:03 a.m. or 6:55 a.m. depending on direction and full-length service commences at 7:50 a.m.

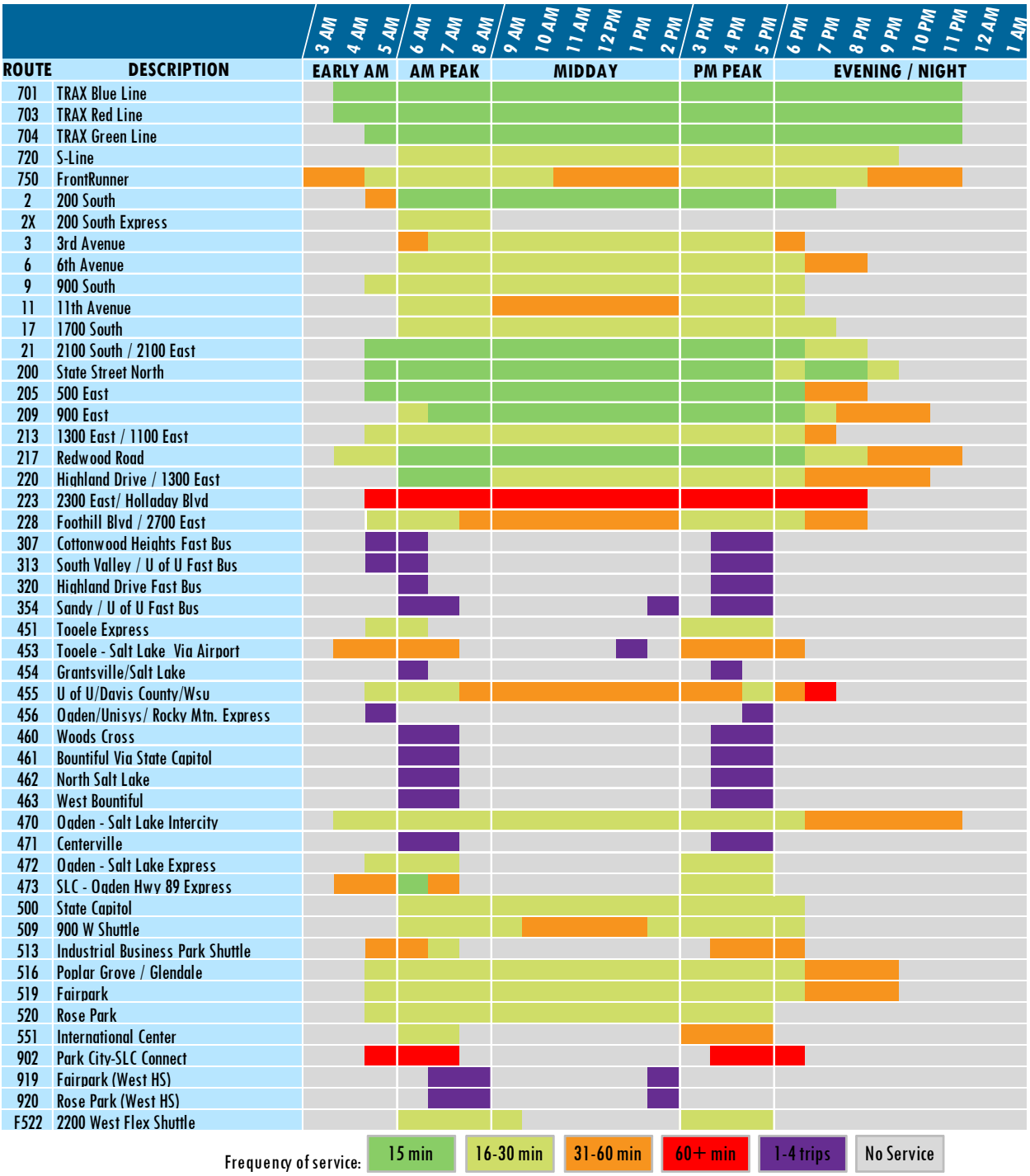
TRANSIT SERVICE CHARACTERISTICS IN SALT LAKE CITY

Figure 4-5 and Figure 4-6 illustrate transit frequency and service span for each transit route provided by UTA in Salt Lake City. Transit frequency is how often vehicles arrive along a route and service span is how early and late transit operates. Frequency varies considerably between the peak and midday hours on weekdays and service span varies between weekdays, Saturdays, and Sundays. TRAX provides the most frequent service and longest span, but a core set of bus routes also provide frequent service (every 15 minutes) over a long span on weekdays. The number of core bus routes and their frequency and span are reduced on Saturdays and Sundays.

On weekdays, bus service starts early in Salt Lake City – most routes begin between 4:30 and 6:00 a.m. Weekday evening service, on the other hand, tends to end relatively early, between 7:30 and 9:30 p.m. on most routes. Saturday service is more limited: express and Fast Bus routes do not run on the weekends and some local routes also are not in service. Saturday service starts running between about 6:30 or 7:30 a.m. Some Saturday routes end service at around 7:00 p.m. and about half operate until 10:00 p.m. On Sundays, service is even more limited. Only nine bus routes operate in Salt Lake City on Sundays primarily between the hours of 8:30 a.m. and 6:30 p.m.

Figure 4-7 through Figure 4-11 illustrate transit frequency geographically in Salt Lake City for the weekday morning peak and midday, Saturdays, and Sundays. These maps illustrate the major north–south and east–west arterial corridors that have service every 15 minutes all day on weekdays, while some other arterial corridors have service every 30 minutes all day. Service frequency on several routes varies over the course of the day. The midday, Saturday, and Sunday maps illustrate corridors that are not served during these time periods. Among corridors that retain service, the highest-frequency service is generally every 30 minutes on Saturdays and every 60 minutes on Sundays. An exception is service on State Street North, which runs every 15 minutes on Saturdays and every 30 minutes on Sundays.

Figure 4-5 Summary of Transit Service Span and Frequency in Salt Lake City–Weekday



Note: Service hours are approximate, rounded to the nearest hour

Source: Data from UTA and UTA schedules

Figure 4-6 Summary of Transit Service Span and Frequency in Salt Lake City–Weekend

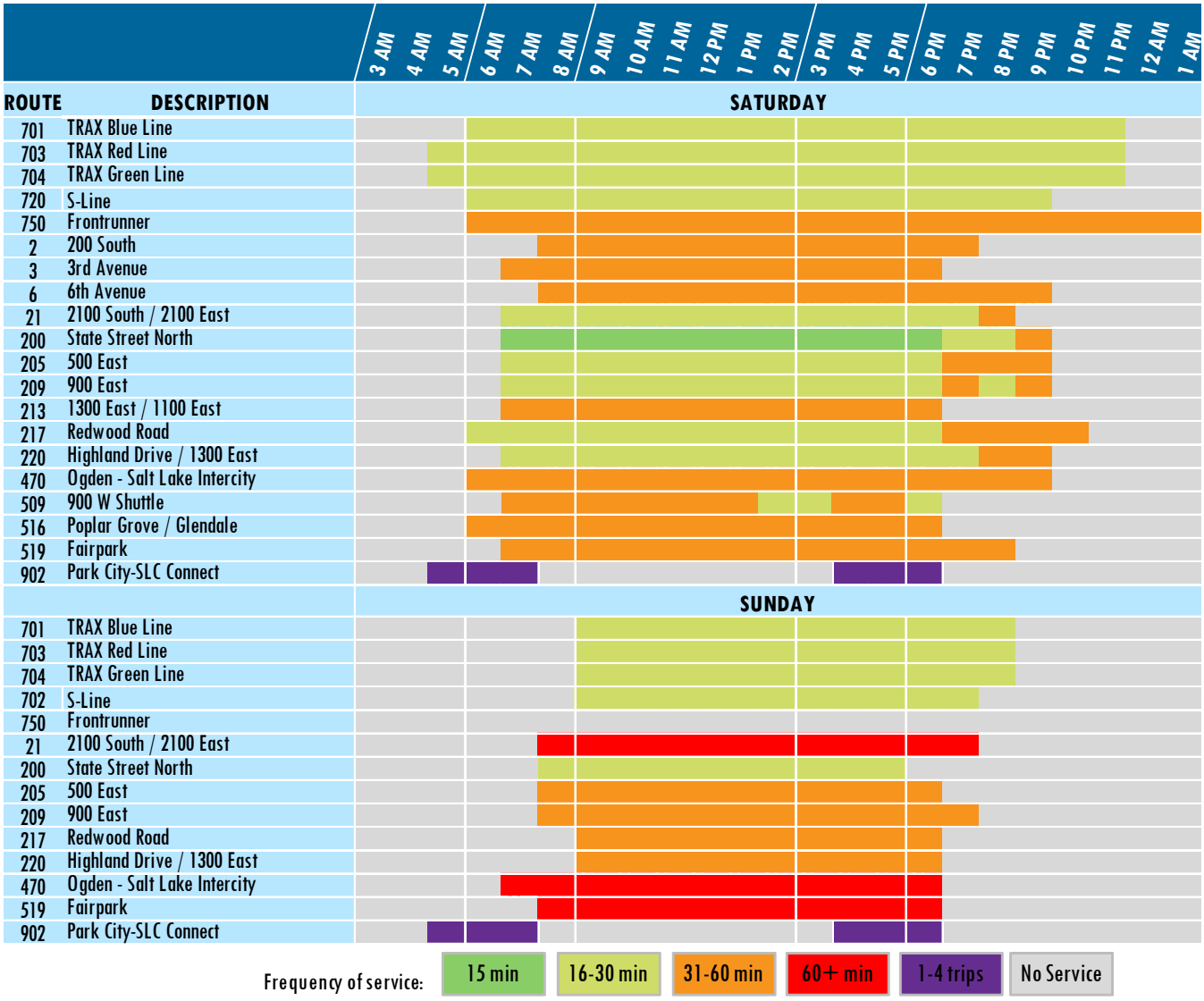


Figure 4-7 Service Frequency (AM Peak Weekday)

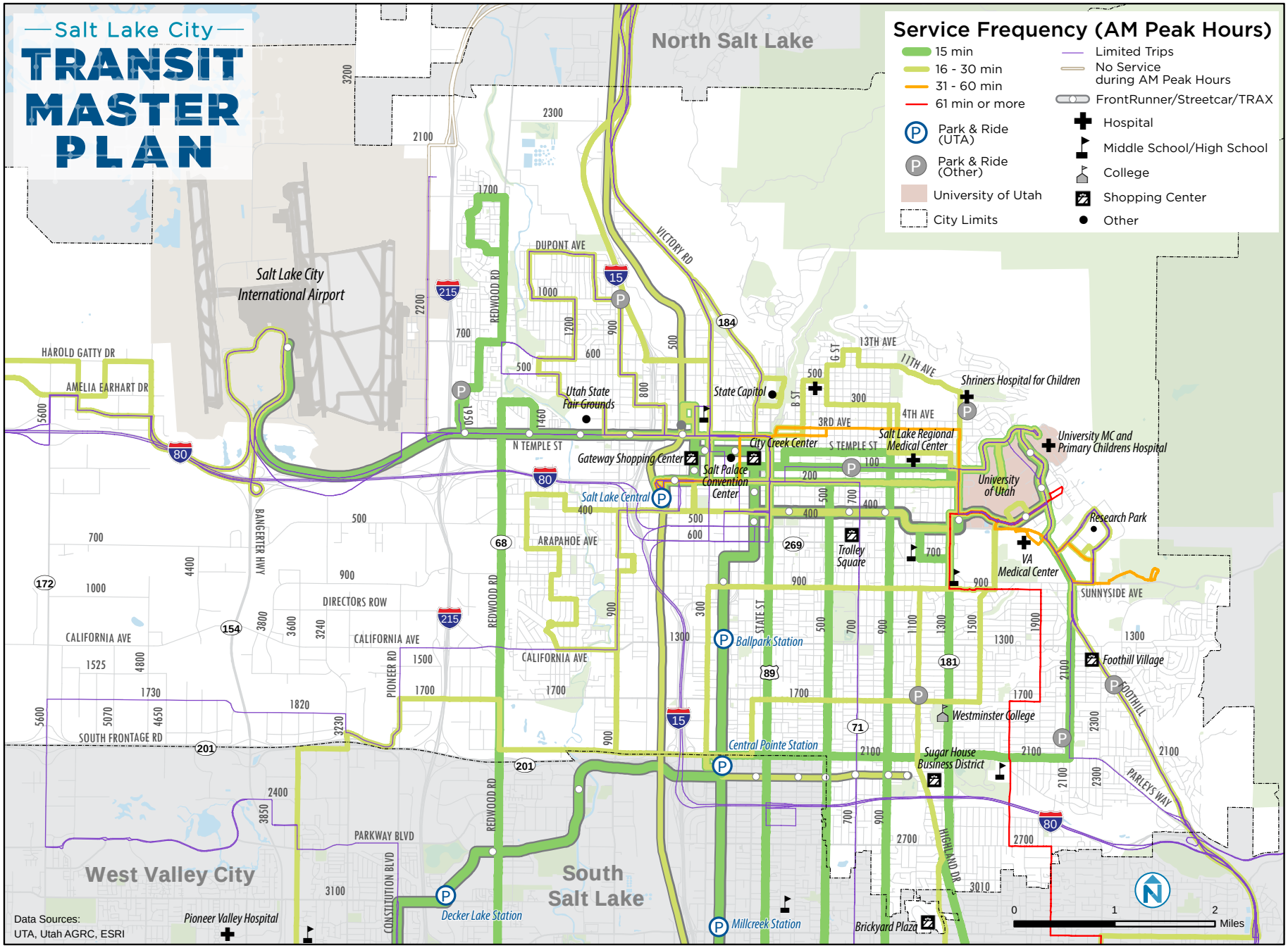


Figure 4-8 Service Frequency (Midday Weekday)

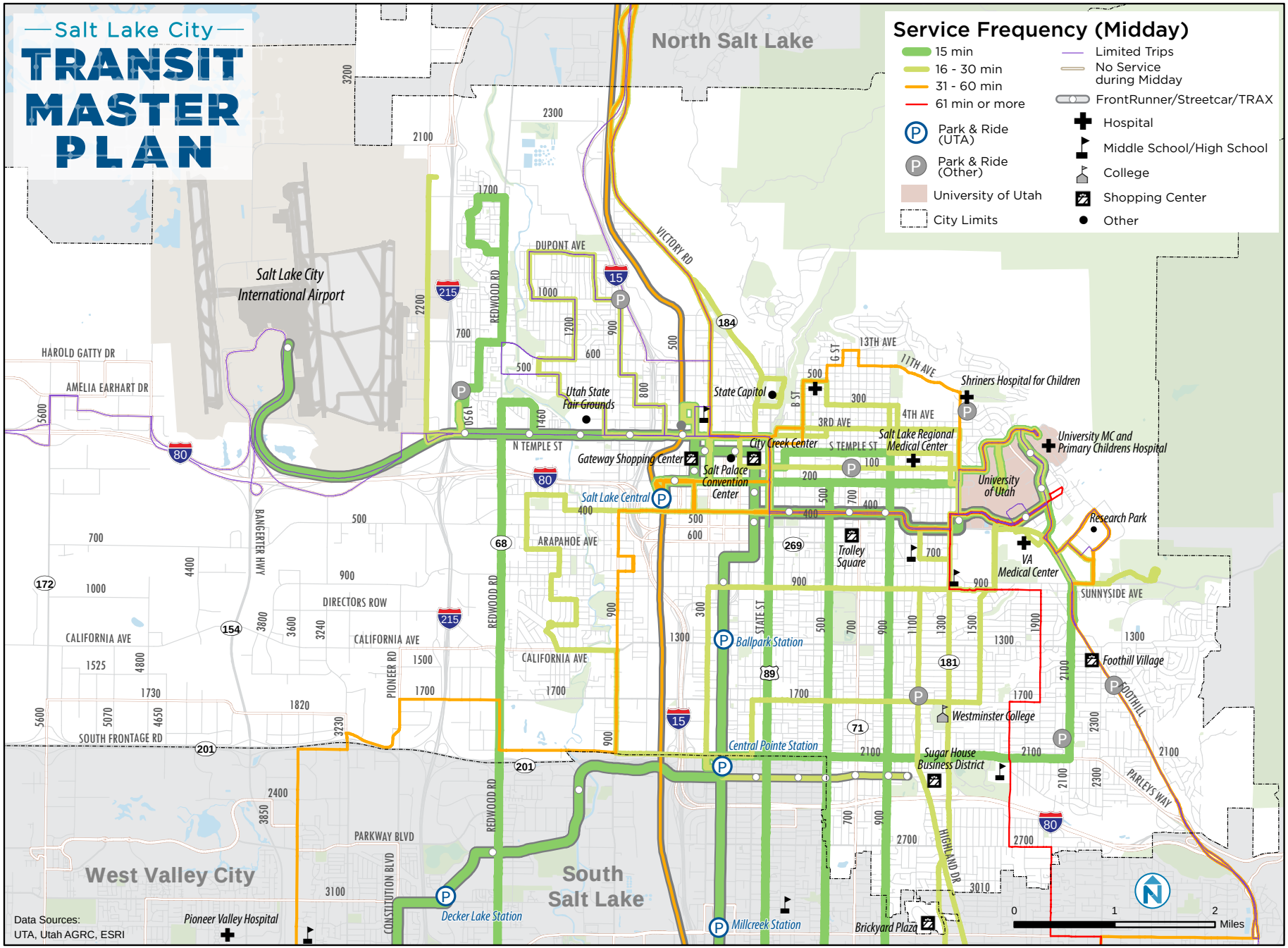


Figure 4-9 Service Frequency (Saturday)

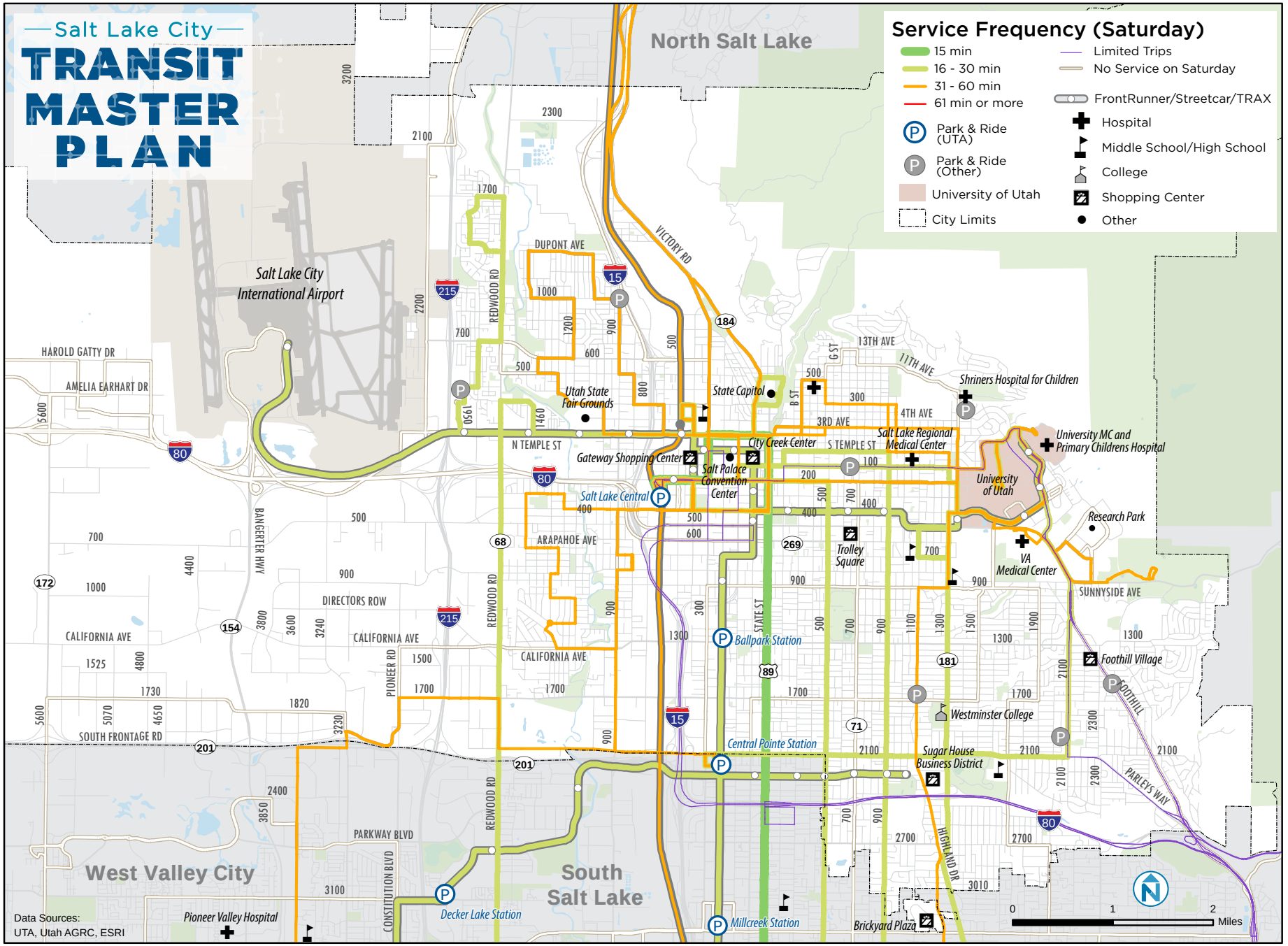


Figure 4-10 Service Frequency (Sunday)

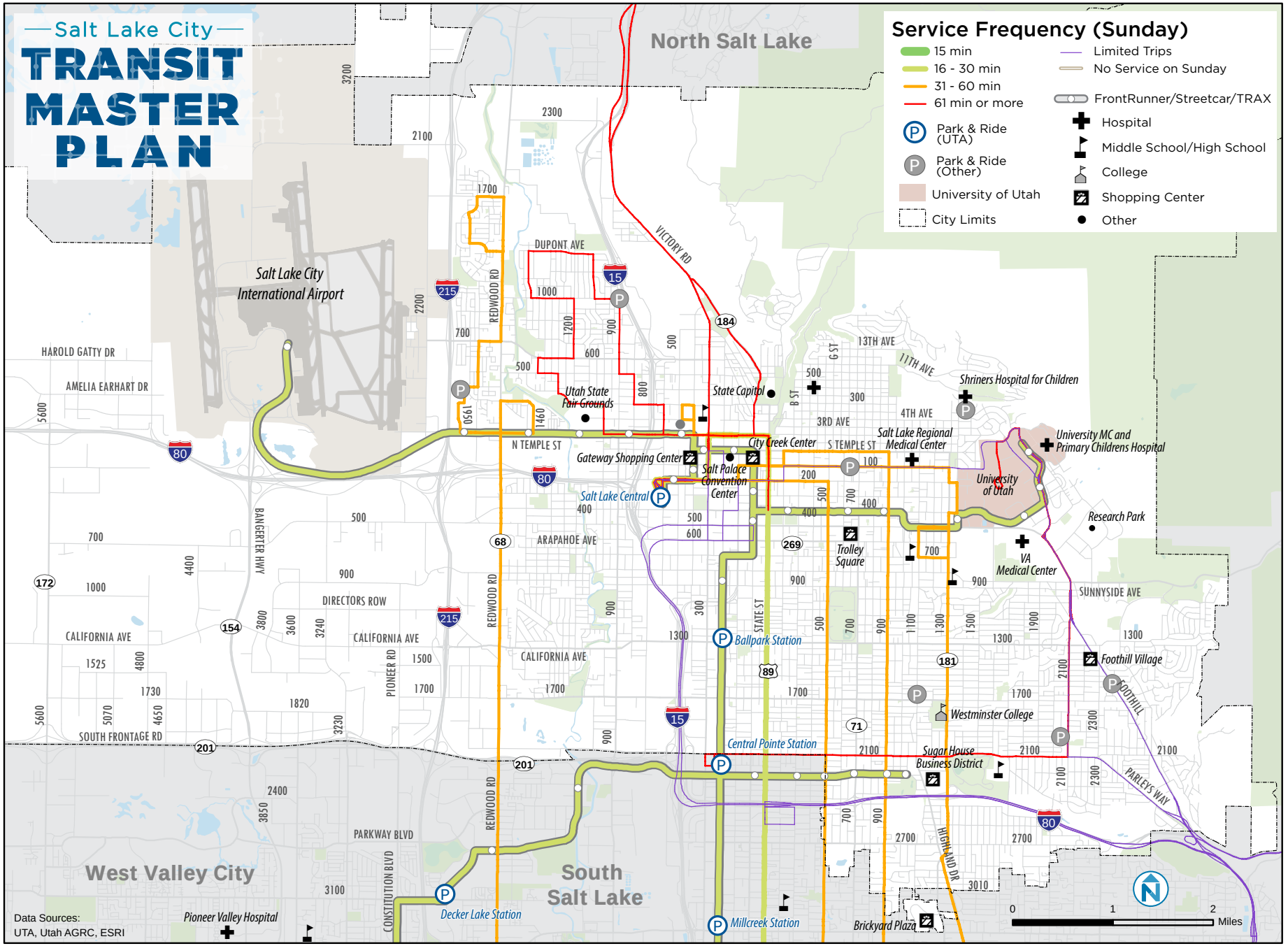
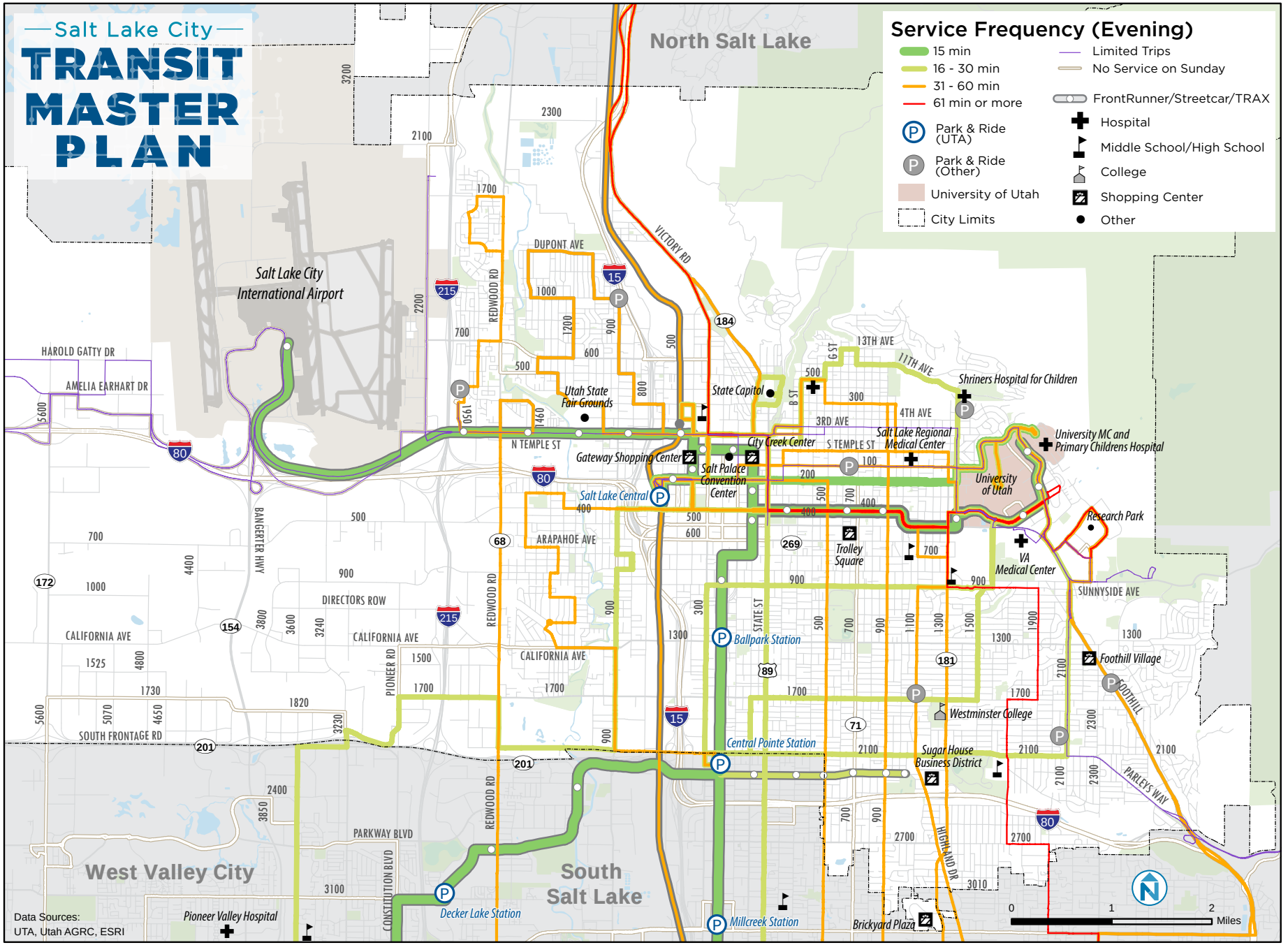


Figure 4-11 Service Frequency (Evening)



Transportation Services and Programs at the University of Utah

The University of Utah is a significant demand center for transit in Salt Lake City with more than 30,000 students and more than 17,000 faculty and staff. With four TRAX stations, more than 15 bus routes, and eight free campus shuttles, university students, faculty, and staff have numerous transit options available. Currently, approximately 35% of university trips are made by transit.[9] Further, Route 2 – 200 South that travels between the University Medical Center and Salt Lake Central Station is one of the most productive routes in Salt Lake City, carrying nearly 1,700 passengers per day and over 40 passengers per revenue hour.[10] UTA Route 2X provides five morning express trips (for local fare) on this route.

University transit programs and services include:

- **U-Card:** Provides staff, faculty, and students access to TRAX, UTA buses, and FrontRunner. In order to be eligible to obtain a pass, an individual must have a valid University of Utah ID Card, and be either a current employee of the University of Utah or a student who has paid tuition and associated student fees for the current semester – including the transportation fee. As of 2009, the transportation fee was $23.16 per semester for a student registered for 12 academic hours and $33.60 for a student registered for 20 academic hours.
- **Free campus shuttles:** The University operates eight routes. Service is generally provided between 6:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m.; the Gold and "O-Zone" routes operate until 9:20 p.m. and 10:00 p.m. respectively. A live tracker is available on The U website to provide real-time arrival information.
- **Express shuttle:** The University also operates an express shuttle to/from Salt Lake Central Station that circulates the campus. This started as a pilot and has continued. The shuttle runs during the AM peak and makes six trips between 6:00 a.m. and 8:30 a.m. (once every 30 minutes).



The University of Utah provides free shuttle service on campus for faculty, staff, students, and visitors.
Source: Flickr Paul Kimo McGregor

[9] Hal Johnson, UTA

[10] UTA. Route Operating and Cost Indicators (2014)

TRANSIT PERFORMANCE

This section summarizes transit performance for UTA fixed-route transit in Salt Lake City, including transit ridership, revenue hours, and cost per revenue hour. An overview of how transit travel times compare with drive times from key local and regional destinations is also provided.

This analysis includes data for all UTA rail lines, however bus data is limited to UTA bus routes that enter Salt Lake City limits. The analysis categorizes data as follows:

- *Total* ridership/boardings includes: Bus routes that enter Salt Lake City limits, and S Line, FrontRunner, and TRAX boardings for the entire lines, not just within Salt Lake City boundaries.
- *Salt Lake City (SLC)* ridership/boardings includes: Same bus data and S-Line data as total ridership, and TRAX and FrontRunner boardings only at within Salt Lake City limits.
- Revenue hours include: Total revenue hours for bus routes that enter Salt Lake City limits, S-Line, TRAX, and FrontRunner.

All boardings and revenue hour data came from UTA including route operating and cost indicators, historical and current boarding and ridership data.

Trends in Transit Ridership and Revenue Hours

Overall transit ridership and service hours trends from 2011 through 2014 of UTA services serving Salt Lake City are shown in Figure 4-12. Total transit ridership on UTA services that operate in or through Salt Lake City increased by 28% between 2011 and 2014—a slightly higher rate than the increase in revenue hours over this time period (26%). Transit boardings that occurred within Salt Lake City also increased, but at a slower rate (13%) than boardings on the full lines. Ridership increases were largely due to several new lines that opened.

Figure 4-13 through 4-15 show annual average ridership compared to revenue hours for Salt Lake City bus routes, TRAX, FrontRunner, and the S-Line from 2011 to 2014, including both weekdays and weekends. Overall, over this four-year period:

- **Bus** ridership (Salt Lake City routes) decreased slightly (-3%) despite a 14% increase in revenue hours. This drop occurred between 2011 and 2012; ridership has held steady every since. The trend varied by type of bus service—but was driven by a decrease in local ridership, which comprises the majority of bus ridership and service provided.
- **TRAX** ridership and revenue hours increased, reflecting extensions in 2011 and 2013.
- **FrontRunner** ridership and revenue hours increased, reflecting the opening of extensions in late 2012.
- **S-Line** streetcar opened in late 2013 so trend data since 2011 is not available.

A sidebar on the following pages gives an overview of major historical changes in UTA service in Salt Lake City, providing some additional context for historical trends.

Figure 4-12 Total Annual Weekday and Weekend Transit Ridership and Revenue Hours in Salt Lake City (2011-2014)

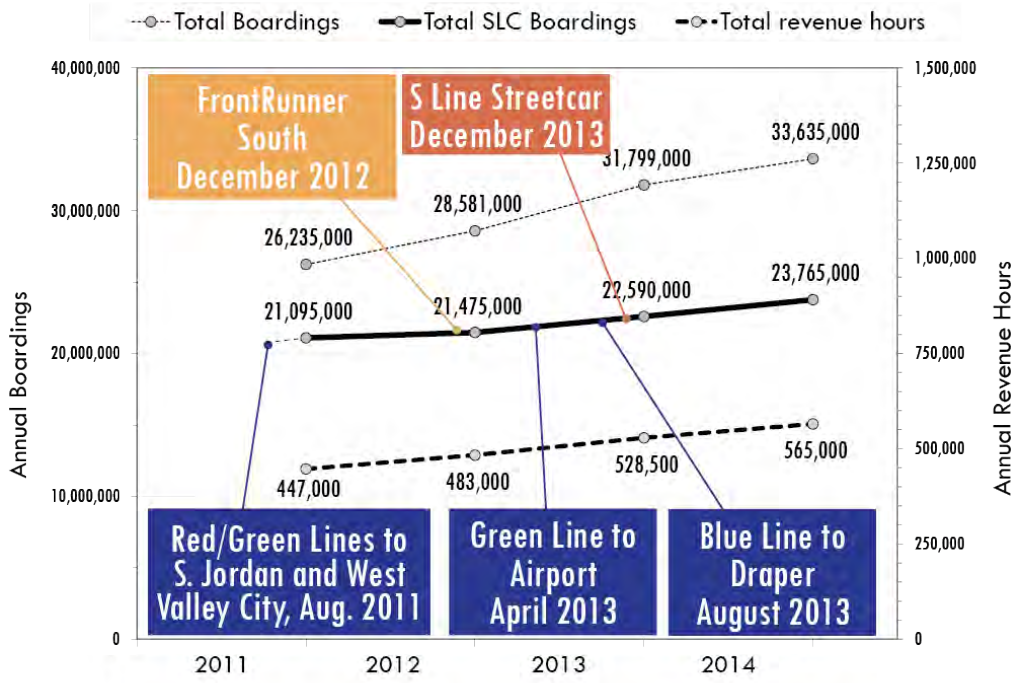
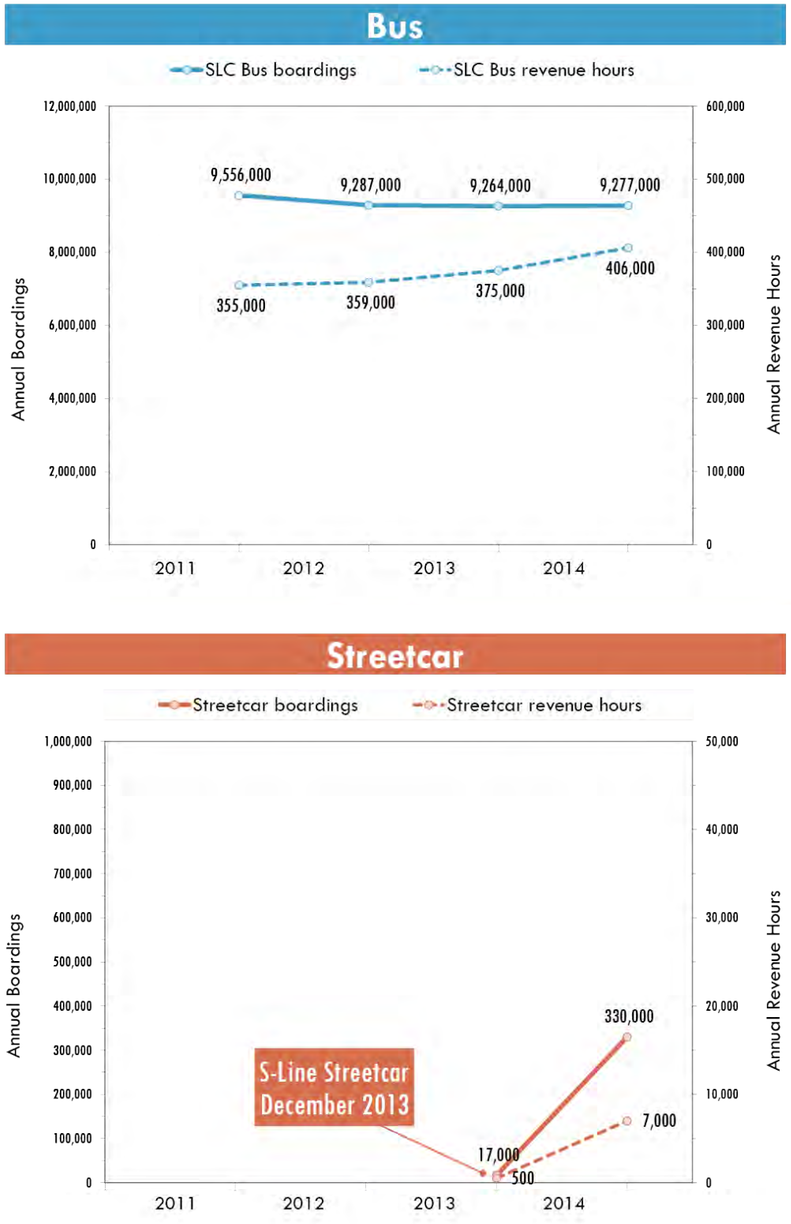


Figure 4-13 Salt Lake City Total Annual Weekday and Weekend Transit Ridership Compared to Revenue Hours, 2011-2014



Note: SLC bus boardings and service hours are defined as any boardings or service hours on bus routes that pass through or stop in Salt Lake City. Therefore, these figures include boardings and service hours on these routes that occur outside of Salt Lake City limits.

This page intentionally left blank.

Figure 4-14 Total Annual Weekday and Weekend Boardings and Revenue Hours (All Modes, 2011-2014)

	2011	2012	2013	2014	Change (2011-2014)	% Change
Boardings						
SLC Bus [1]	9,556,000	9,287,000	9,264,000	9,277,000	(279,000)	-3%
TRAX - Total	15,065,000	17,507,000	18,717,000	19,566,000	4,501,000	30%
TRAX - SLC Only [2]	10,883,000	11,498,000	12,420,000	12,997,000	2,114,000	19%
FrontRunner - Total	1,614,000	1,787,000	3,801,000	4,462,000	2,848,000	176%
FrontRunner – SLC Only [2]	656,000	690,000	889,000	1,161,000	505,000	77%
S-Line	--	--	17,000	330,000	330,000	n/a
Total Boardings	26,235,000	28,581,000	31,799,000	33,635,000	7,400,000	28%
SLC Boardings [2]	21,095,000	21,475,000	22,590,000	23,765,000	2,670,000	13%
Revenue Hours [3]						
SLC Bus	355,000	359,000	375,000	406,000	51,000	14%
TRAX	81,000	111,000	123,000	122,000	41,000	51%
FrontRunner	14,000	14,000	31,000	34,000	20,000	143%
Streetcar	--	--	500	7,000	7,000	n/a
Total Revenue Hours	450,000	484,000	529,500	569,000	119,000	26%

Notes: (1) Bus boardings include UTA bus routes that enter Salt Lake City limits. (2) TRAX and FrontRunner boardings that occur within Salt Lake City limits. [3] Revenue hours for TRAX, FrontRunner, and S-Line include the entire systems, since all lines serve Salt Lake City.

Figure 4-15 Annual Weekday and Weekend Boardings and Revenue Hours (SLC Bus Only, 2011-2014)

	2011	2012	2013	2014	Change (2011-2014)	% Change
SLC Bus Boardings						
All-Day Local/Shuttle	8,735,000	8,409,000	8,392,000	8,411,000	(324,000)	-4%
Peak-Only Local/ Shuttle/Flex	250,000	266,000	285,000	291,000	41,000	16%
Express/Fast Bus	562,000	601,000	576,000	564,000	2,000	0%
SLC Bus Revenue Hours						
All-Day Local/Shuttle	320,000	322,000	338,000	368,000	48,000	15%
Peak-Only Local/ Shuttle/Flex	12,000	13,000	14,000	15,000	3,000	25%
Express/Fast Bus	22,000	23,000	22,000	22,000	-	0%

Note: Bus ridership and boardings include only UTA bus routes that touch Salt Lake City limits.

Overview of Historical Changes in Transit Service

UTA makes changes to their system three times per year (3 "change days per year" is required by their collective bargaining agreement). Changes can include re-numbering of routes, re-routing of lines, and schedule adjustments. This can make historical route-by-route ridership and performance data difficult to compile (especially prior to 2011). However, historical milestones can be noted based on information provided by UTA and Salt Lake City staff:

- 2006/2007: The Salt Lake Central Intermodal Hub was completed and much of UTA's transfer activity moved from Main Street to the Hub.
- 2007: UTA undertook a major redesign of their bus service network in 2007 in which bus routes were re-designed to feed rail lines, bus schedules were aligned to rail schedules to facilitate timed transfers, the route numbering system was changed, and a network of bus lines operating at 15-minute frequency was established.
  - Since then, UTA has made some changes to reestablish direct local routes and has established a more iterative scheduling process between rail and bus services.
- 2011: The primary downtown transfer point changed from Gallivan to Courthouse Station upon the opening of the TRAX Red Line and Green Line to South Jordan and West Valley City. This resulted in significant changes in TRAX boarding patterns in Downtown Salt Lake City as shown in the table below.

TRAX Boardings by Station

	2011	2012	% Change
Courthouse Station	1,068	6,616	520%
City Center Station	2,251	2,800	24%
Salt Lake Central Station	4,125	2,663	-35%
Gallivan Plaza Station	3,883	2,009	-48%

Salt Lake City Transit Performance in 2014

The relationship between ridership and revenue hours—productivity, or riders per revenue hour—is an important measure of transit effectiveness. Salt Lake City bus routes on average carry fewer passengers per revenue hour than the S-Line, TRAX, and FrontRunner, which operate with higher-capacity vehicles; however some of these routes are the most productive routes in the entire UTA system. Productivity on routes serving Salt Lake City is as follows:

- **Salt Lake City bus routes,** on average, carried about 23 riders per revenue hour in 2014, slightly higher than average productivity for all UTA bus routes (21 riders per revenue hour). However, the most productive local and express bus routes carry 42 and 85 riders per hour respectively.
- **TRAX** productivity averaged over 160 riders per revenue hour in 2014.
- **FrontRunner** productivity was over 130 riders per revenue hour in 2014.
- **S-Line** carried about 50 riders per revenue hour in 2014.

The list below includes the highest ridership and/or most productive bus routes with all-day service in Salt Lake City.[11] In general, long bus routes, such as those that connect downtown Salt Lake City to Ogden and Murray for most of the day, and all-day local routes that serve University of Utah tend to have the highest average annual ridership.

- **Route 200 – State Street North (900,000 weekday boardings, 32 boardings/hour)** is a north–south route between Salt Lake Central Station and South Murray Central Station. It is the highest ridership route in Salt Lake City.
- **Route 217 – Redwood Road (815,000 weekday boardings, 24 boardings/hour)** is a north–south route on the west side of the city, serving North Temple and West Jordan TRAX stations.
- **Route 209 – 900 East (710,000 weekday boardings, 24 boardings/hour)** is a north–south route between North Temple Station and Fashion Place West in Murray.
- **Route 205 – 500 East (590,000 weekday boardings, 28 boardings/hour)** is a north–south route between Salt Lake Central Station and Murray North Station.
- **Route 21 – 2100 South/2100 East (520,000 weekday boardings, 30 boardings/hour)** is a north-south/east-west route between University of Utah and Central Pointe TRAX station.
- **Route 2 – 200 South (500,000 weekday boardings, 42 boardings/hour)** is an east–west route connecting Salt Lake Central Station to the University of Utah. It is the most productive local bus route at over 42 boardings per revenue hour. An express version (2X) provides over 85 boardings per hour.
- **Route 6 – 6th Avenue (235,000, 36 boardings/hour)** is an east–west route connecting downtown North Temple Station to the University of Utah and the University Medical Center; it travels through the Greater Avenues passing the LDS Hospital and Salt Lake Regional Medical Center. This route's ridership is not as high as the others, but it is the second most productive route.

Figures 4-16 and 4-17 show the breakdown of how much service was provided on each mode in terms of total revenue hours in 2014. Figures 4-18 and 4-19 illustrate performance of Salt Lake City transit in 2014 on several key performance measures: boardings per hour, cost per hour, and cost per passenger (average weekday).[12] The charts illustrate how each route performs relative to the average cost and productivity for all routes. Both charts show productivity (riders per revenue hour) on the horizontal axis. Figure 4-18 illustrates cost per boarding on the vertical axis while Figure 4-19 shows the cost per passenger mile.

The charts differentiate local and shuttle services that provide all-day service (darker blue circles) from routes that provide peak-only or limited service. In Figure 4-18, all-day routes are clustered along the top of the chart as they tend to cost less to operate per passenger trip. Figure 4-19 shows that express and other routes that provide longer-distance, peak-period trips are cost-effective on a per-passenger mile basis. Appendix B provides a table of performance measures for individual routes and services.

[11] Annual weekday boardings and boardings per service hour, 2014. Boardings rounded to nearest 5,000.

[12] Operating cost is the direct, incremental cost per service hour and service mile for each route.

Figure 4-16 Breakdown of 2014 Total Annual Weekday and Weekend Salt Lake City Transit Revenue Hours and SLC Boardings

Service Type	2014 Revenue Hours	% of Total	2014 Boardings	% of Total
Bus	406,000	71%	9,277,000	39%
TRAX	122,000	21%	12,997,000	55%
FrontRunner	34,000	6%	1,161,000	5%
S-Line	7,000	1%	330,000	1%
Total Revenue Hours	569,000	100%	23,765,000	100%

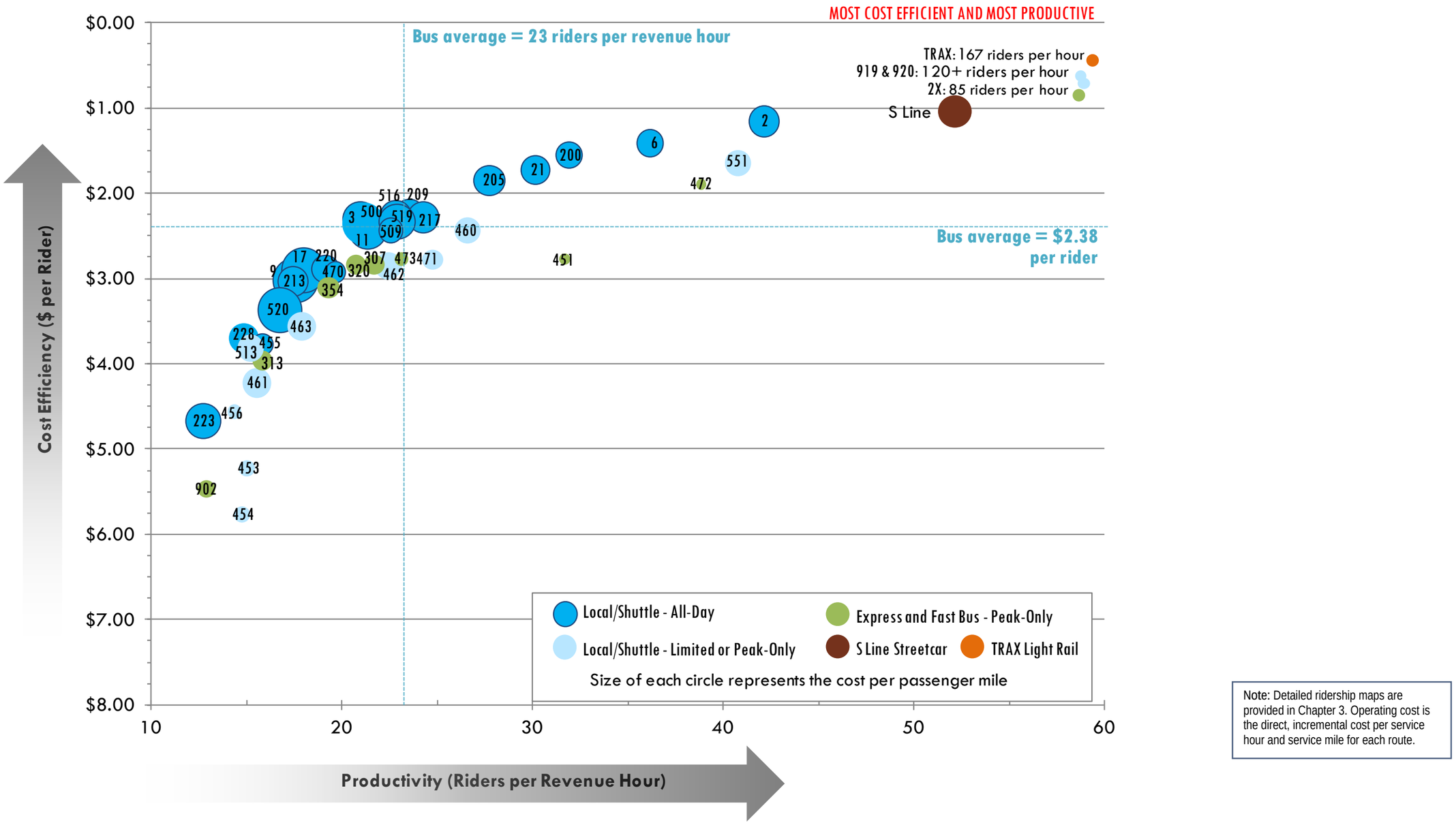
Note: Bus hours and ridership include only UTA bus routes that touch Salt Lake City limits. Revenue hours for TRAX, FrontRunner and S-Line include the entire systems, since all lines serve Salt Lake City.

Figure 4-17 Breakdown of 2014 Total Annual Weekday and Weekend Salt Lake City Bus Revenue Hours and Boardings

Service Type	2014 Bus Revenue Hours	% of Total Bus Hours	2014 Boardings	% of Total
All-Day Local/Shuttle	368,000	91%	8,411,000	91%
Peak-Only Local/Shuttle/Flex	15,000	4%	291,000	3%
Express/Fast Bus Rev Hours	22,000	5%	564,000	6%

Note: Includes only UTA bus routes that touch Salt Lake City limits.

Figure 4-18 Salt Lake City Bus Route Productivity (riders per hour) and Cost Efficiency (cost per rider), Average Weekday (2014)



Note: Detailed ridership maps are provided in Chapter 3. Operating cost is the direct, incremental cost per service hour and service mile for each route.

Figure 4-19 Salt Lake City Bus Route Productivity (riders per hour) and Cost Effectiveness (cost per passenger mile), Average Weekday (2014)



Note: Detailed ridership maps are provided in Chapter 3. Operating cost is the direct, incremental cost per service hour and service mile for each route.

TRANSIT TRAVEL TIME VS. DRIVE TIME

Anecdotally, using transit for east–west travel in Salt Lake City has been particularly challenging for riders. Figure 4-20 below illustrates a theoretical comparison of travel times by car and transit between several Salt Lake City neighborhoods and downtown and between key regional destinations and downtown.[13] This comparison serves not as a specific illustration of travel time, but rather to highlight the neighborhoods where transit carries a particularly high time disadvantage compared to auto travel:

- Sugar House neighborhood
- Glendale neighborhood
- East Bench neighborhood

Figure 4-20 Drive Time vs. Transit Time

Origin	Destination	Drive Time	Transit Time	How many times slower is transit
Sugar House neighborhood	Downtown SLC	0:11	0:26	2.4
University of Utah	Downtown SLC	0:12	0:18	1.5
Rose Park Neighborhood	Downtown SLC	0:08	0:13	1.6
Poplar Grove Neighborhood	Downtown SLC	0:08	0:14	1.8
Glendale Neighborhood	Downtown SLC	0:11	0:23	2.1
Greater Avenues Neighborhood	Downtown SLC	0:11	0:18	1.6
East Bench Neighborhood	Downtown SLC	0:16	0:36	2.3

Note: The times were calculated using the trip planning tool on Google Maps. Drive times were taken at 5 p.m. Transit times were calculated by selecting 5 p.m. as the beginning travel time for weekday trips. For the purposes of this analysis, Salt Palace Convention Center was selected as the default "downtown SLC destination." Walk times are not included for drive time or transit time.

[13] Note: The times were calculated using the trip planning tool on Google Maps. Drive times were taken at 5 p.m. Transit times were calculated by selecting 5 p.m. as the beginning travel time for weekday trips. For the purposes of this analysis, Salt Palace Convention Center was selected as the default "downtown SLC destination." Walk times are not included for drive time or transit time.

PLANNED TRANSIT SERVICE

UTA participates in developing the Regional Transportation Plan (RTP) led by the metropolitan planning organization, Wasatch Front Regional Council. The UTA Network Study had been completed and the results were considered during the drafting of the most recent plan, due to be adopted in May, 2015. The RTP is a fiscally constrained plan and many transit projects and services had to be moved to later phases due to revenue availability.

The UTA Network Study completed in 2013 identifies the next group of capital and operating improvements that the UTA will focus on delivering after completion of the FrontLines 2015 program (see Figure 4-21). Planned capital and service investments by 2040 in Salt Lake City include a range of Bus Plus enhancements, new BRT routes, and a new downtown streetcar line:

- Expansion of the Bus Plus Frequent Transit Network on the following corridors:[14]
  - Salt Lake Central Station to the University of Utah
  - Salt Lake Central Station to Sandy Civic Center south along State Street
  - Other Enhanced Bus improvements
- New BRT routes on the following corridors:
  - BRT along Redwood Road to Sandy Civic Center
  - BRT from the International Center south along 5600 to the Daybreak TRAX Station
  - BRT from Salt Lake Central along State Street to the Draper FrontRunner Station
- Downtown Streetcar along 100 South, 200 South, or another parallel road in same travel corridor.
- Direct TRAX connection from the Salt Lake Intermodal Center to the University of Utah via a new 1-mile track segment from Main Street to Salt Lake Central Station via 400 South.

[14] The Bus Plus Transit Network is a network of high-quality bus service (or BRT-light) proposed to expand the high-quality transit coverage. Bus Plus service would include all of the amenities of BRT without the exclusive lanes.

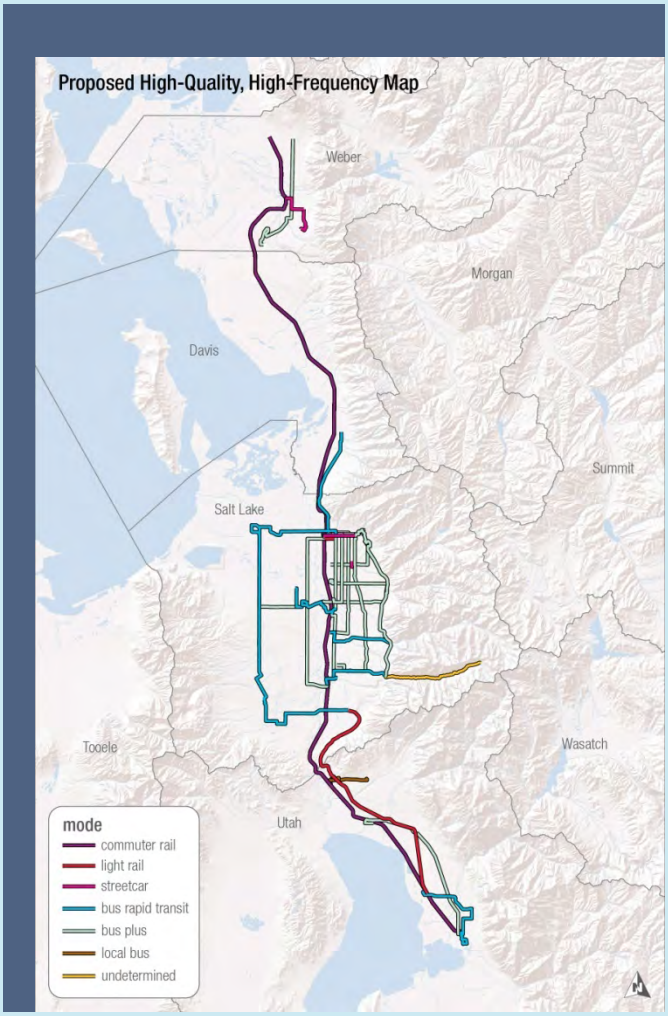
UTA Proposed "Bus Plus" Network

With the completion of FrontLines 2015 (UTA's 70-mile rail investment project), UTA initiated a Network Study to identify the agency's next round of major capital and operating improvements.

Building on UTA's recent investments in light rail, streetcar, and commuter rail, the Network Study proposed a series of network priorities, including a proposed "Bus Plus" network of high-quality, high-frequency transit in Salt Lake City and beyond. Bus Plus, also called Enhanced Bus, is similar to bus rapid transit except that it does not operate in dedicated lanes.

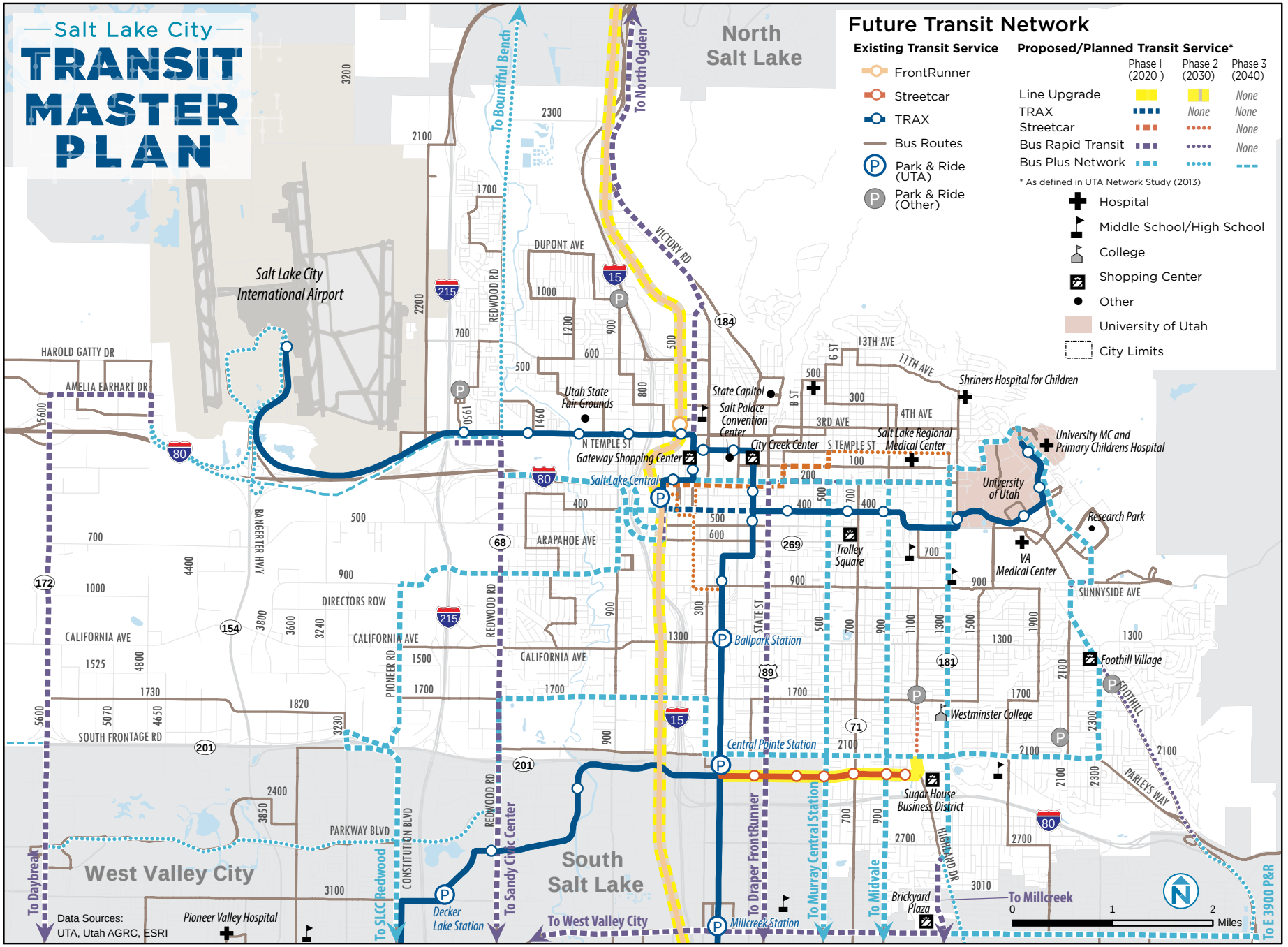
The proposed Bus Plus network proposes key north–south and east–west connections to TRAX, FrontRunner, and key destinations in Salt Lake City. The proposed network:

1. Expands the high-quality transit network
2. Increases service frequency on key routes
3. Decreases travel time across Salt Lake City
4. Improves reliability on key routes using transit signal priority, reduced stops, and pre-board ticketing
5. Provides high-amenity stations including seating, shelters, and real-time information



Source: UTA Network Study (2013)

Figure 4-21 Planned Transit Service in Salt Lake City



SALT LAKE CITY TRANSIT FACILITIES

Salt Lake City Central Station

The Salt Lake City Central Station (also called the Intermodal Hub or "the Hub") is a multimodal transportation hub in Salt Lake City connecting UTA's TRAX, FrontRunner, and numerous buses. Amtrak service also converges at Salt Lake Central Station, along with Greyhound Lines and U Car Share.



Salt Lake Central Station (also referred to as the Salt Lake City Intermodal Hub or "the hub") connects bus, commuter rail, light rail, and other regional transportation services.

Source: Flickr Matt' Johnson

North Temple Station

The North Temple Station is a multimodal transportation hub just north of Downtown Salt Lake City that connects UTA's TRAX, FrontRunner, and numerous bus routes.

Park-and-Ride Facilities

Park-and-ride facilities offer a convenient place for commuters and visitors to park their cars and connect to transit, ridesharing, and bike options. Park-and-ride locations are illustrated in Figure 4-1 at the beginning of this chapter. UTA manages 40 park-and-ride lots at TRAX and FrontRunner stations along the Wasatch Front. Three UTA park-and-rides are located within city boundaries:

- **Salt Lake Central Station** in downtown Salt Lake City has 30 park-and-ride spaces and operates at 100% capacity.[15]
- **Ballpark Station** at W 1300 S has 193 parking spaces and operates at 80% capacity.[16] Ballpark Station has a bus loop, but it is not currently utilized by any UTA routes.
- **Central Pointe Station** has 71 parking spaces and operates at 100% capacity. [17] Central Pointe Station provides transfer opportunities between TRAX, the S-Line Streetcar, and buses.

There are also a number of park-and-ride locations listed on the UTA website that are owned and managed by the LDS Church that serve the local bus routes.[18] These include:

- 1955 West 400 North: 171 spaces
- 1000 North 900 West: no parking space data available
- 630 East 100 South: 80 spaces available
- 1651 South 1100 East: 193 spaces available
- 1930 South 2100 East: 199 spaces available
- 1565 Foothill Drive: 94 spaces available

There is also the potential for a shared lot by the Fairpark (just to the West of the Fairgrounds) that UTA is currently negotiating. The park-and ride will not be available during the Fair, but will serve as a park-and-ride location the rest of the year.

UTA Maintenance Facilities

UTA has two maintenance facilities in Salt Lake City: Central Garage is the bus maintenance facility just north of Salt Lake Central Station and Warm Springs Service Center is a maintenance facility for FrontRunner locomotives located at 900 North just west of 500 West.

[15] UTA. TRAX and FrontRunner Counts, Fall 2014.

[16] Ibid.

[17] Ibid.

[18] LDS lots are based on a master agreement with the LDS church which is re-negotiated every two years – there is no guarantee that UTA will maintain access to these locations on an ongoing basis.

UTA Operational Constraints in Salt Lake City

Bus Layover

In order to increase UTA service in Salt Lake City, especially in areas that already have significant amounts of service, such as Downtown and the University of Utah, UTA would need to identify additional bus layover locations. A layover location is an area where a bus and driver can safely wait after finishing a route, before starting the return trip. Sufficient layover time is required to keep buses on-time and to provide opportunities for drivers to take breaks.

Layover locations, or lack thereof, can be a significant contributor to operational costs. The more centrally located a layover location is, the more operating costs are minimized. If layover locations are located far away, UTA must spend operating dollars travelling to and from the layover location.

There are four primary "nodes" that would make the most sense for additional layover space operationally. However, each has a unique set of constraints that would need to be taken into consideration in development of recommendations of the Transit Master Plan. They are:

- **Salt Lake Central** – This facility is at capacity for buses and cannot accommodate more bus activity at peak periods. Moreover, this location is not optimally located for layover purpose, as it requires out-of-direction travel for many routes to reach.
- **North Temple Station** – This station appears to have capacity for additional vehicles. However, it lacks operator amenities such as bathrooms and/or food and it also lacks facilities for passengers waiting for buses.
- **Core Downtown** – Layover facilities in downtown have been studied and recommended in the past, but these sites are no longer viable (e.g. potential site at 2nd S/State is being developed). Additional downtown layover would be needed for any increased service in this area, and would likely require transitioning on-street space for layover purposes.
- **University of Utah** – The University is a major transit trip generator, but UTA does not have any dedicated operational facilities on campus. Currently, UTA uses three different areas for layover and none of them have sufficient capacity, including the University Medical Center, the Union Building loop, and at Fort Douglas on Hempstead Road. Additional UTA layover facilities would need to be taken into consideration for any expansion of service to/from the University.

TRAX Capacity Issues

TRAX is currently operating three lines through south downtown Salt Lake City. According to UTA, the TRAX interlocking (intersection where tracks come together) at 4th South and Main Street cannot accommodate any additional trains during peak periods. This severely limits the ability to add trains to any of the existing corridors and limits the ability to connect downtown directly with the University of Utah via TRAX. Both are important considerations for the Transit Master Plan.

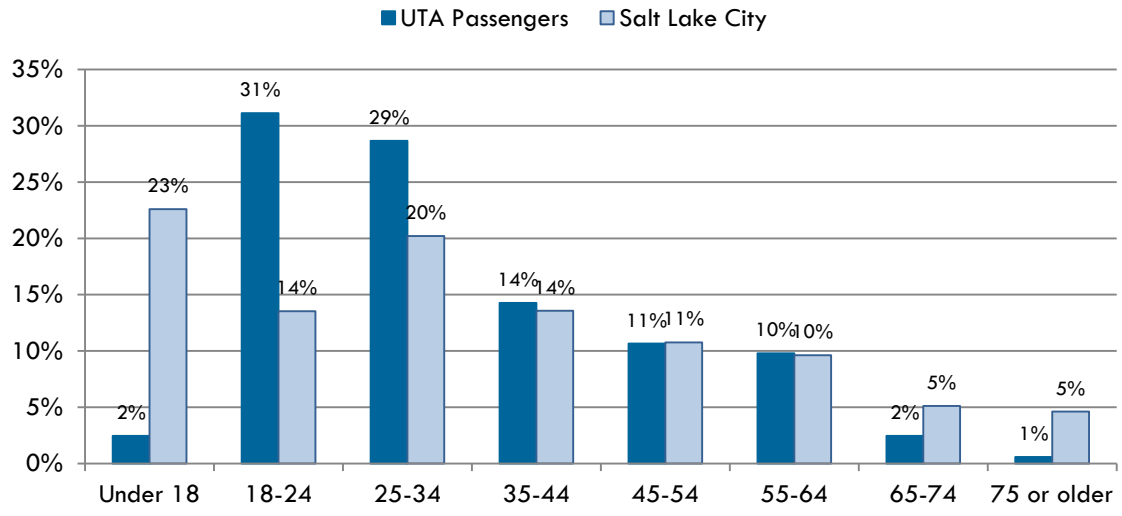
5 WHO RIDES TRANSIT IN SALT LAKE CITY?

This chapter analyzes the demographic data received in the 2014 UTA On-Board Survey for passengers who ride fixed route transit. For the purpose of this study, only respondents whose trips began or ended within Salt Lake City limits are analyzed. Of the 13,282 responses to the UTA survey, 8,491 respondents (64%) meet this criterion. The other 4,791 responses are not included in this analysis.

Gender and Age

Transit riders in Salt Lake City are slightly more male than female at 58% to 42% respectively. Riders are also more likely to be young, due in part to the large population of students at the University of Utah: 62% of riders are 34 years of age or younger and nearly one third are 18 to 24 years old (31%). When compared to demographics of the Salt Lake City population as a whole, the percent of people ages 18 to 34 is higher for UTA passengers than it is in the city as a whole (31% compared to 14%).

Figure 5-1 Age of Transit Riders

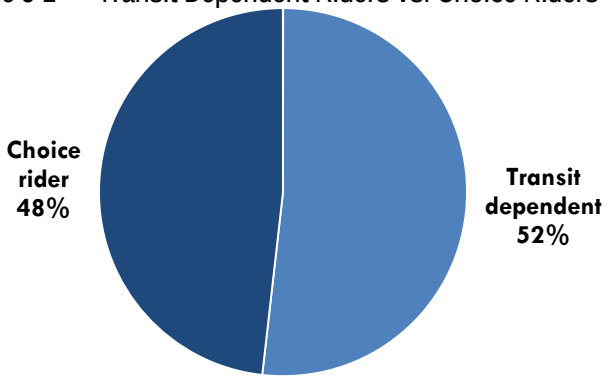


Source: 2014 UTA On-Board Survey; 2009-2013 ACS 5-year Estimates

Transit Dependency

For a variety of reasons, a portion of the population is dependent on the transit system to meet their transportation needs. These include having a disability, not having access to a private vehicle, insufficient income to pay for other modes, or not having a driver's license. According to the survey responses, more than half of UTA transit passengers in Salt Lake City (52%) are transit dependent (Figure 5-2). This means that without adequate transit service, these individuals would not be able to meet their daily needs. The remaining forty-eight (48%) of passengers are "choice riders" which means they have the ability to travel using a mode other than transit.

Figure 5-2 Transit Dependent Riders vs. Choice Riders



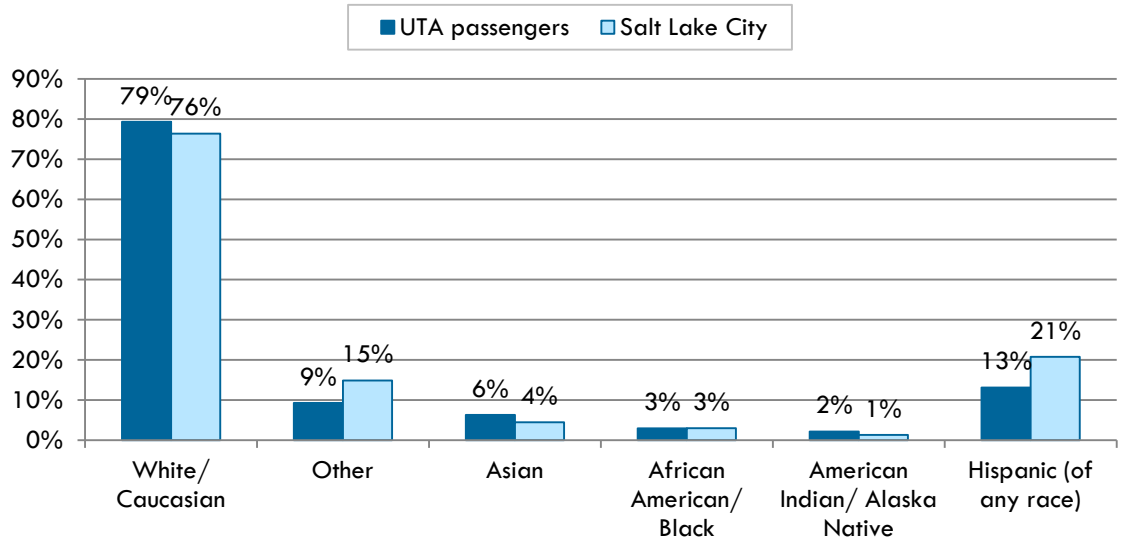
Source: 2014 UTA On-Board Survey

A transit dependency map is provided in Chapter 3.

Race and Ethnicity

Racially, Salt Lake City transit passengers are largely white. Approximately 79% classify themselves as white or Caucasian, followed by Asian (6%), African American/Black (3%), and American Indian or Alaska Native (2%). Ethnically, the majority of respondents indicated they are not Hispanic or Latino (of any race). Only 13% indicated they were Hispanic (Figure 5-3). The racial and ethnic makeup of UTA passengers in Salt Lake City closely matches the Salt Lake City population as a whole. These passengers are less likely to be Hispanic and slightly more likely to be white/Caucasian.

Figure 5-3 Race and Ethnicity (UTA Passengers vs. Salt Lake City Residents)

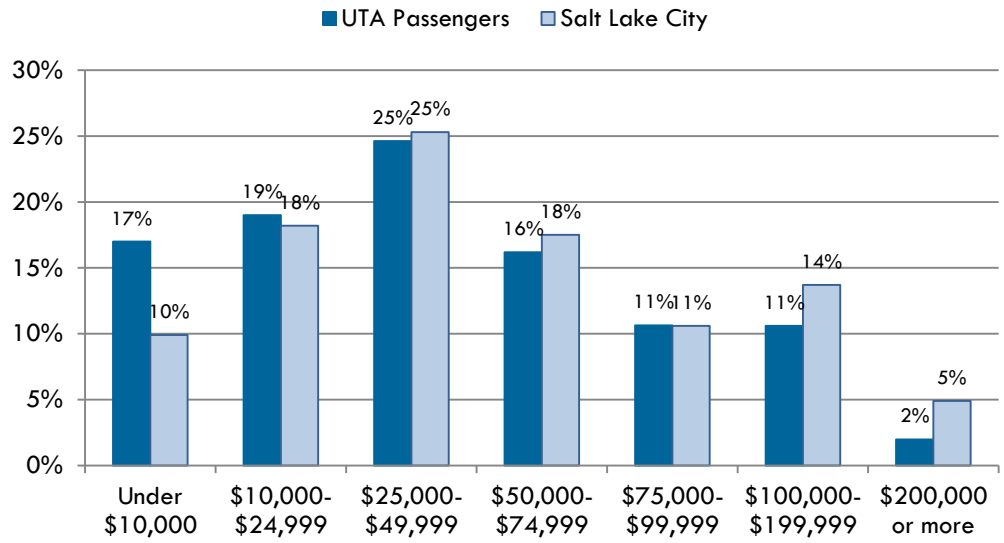


Sources: 2014 UTA On-Board Survey; 2009-2013 ACS 5-year Estimates

Income and Employment

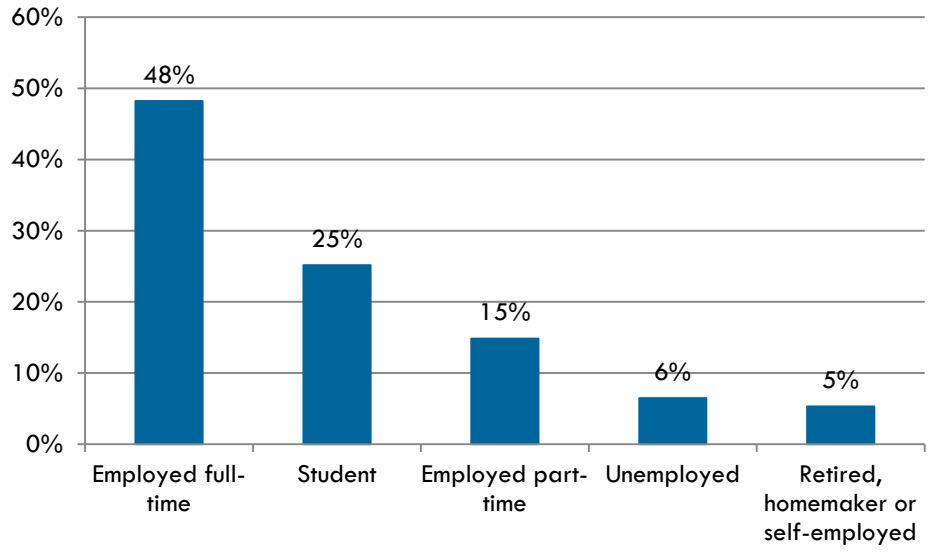
The majority (61%) of UTA passengers in Salt Lake City have a household income of less than $50,000 (Figure 5-5). This is due in part to the population of University of Utah students who rely on transit in Salt Lake City (students account for 25% of the transit passengers in the City). Only 48% of passengers are employed full-time (Figure 5-6). When compared to the income of Salt Lake City residents as a whole, UTA riders are lower income with 17% of UTA passengers earning $10,000 or less versus 10% of Salt Lake City residents.

Figure 5-4 Household Income



Source: 2014 UTA On-Board Survey; 2009-2013 ACS 5-year Estimates

Figure 5-5 Employment Status

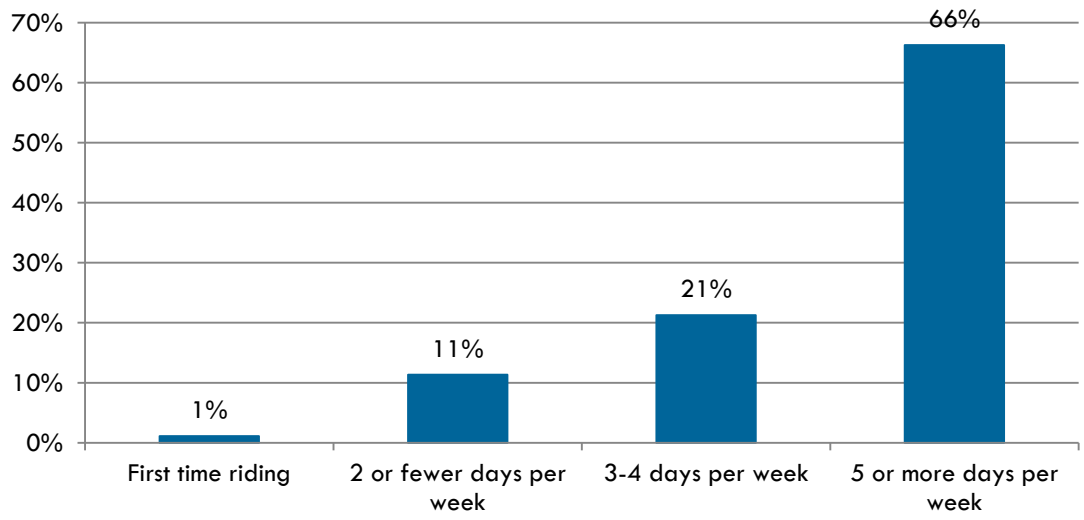


Source: 2014 UTA On-Board Survey

Ridership Frequency and Fares

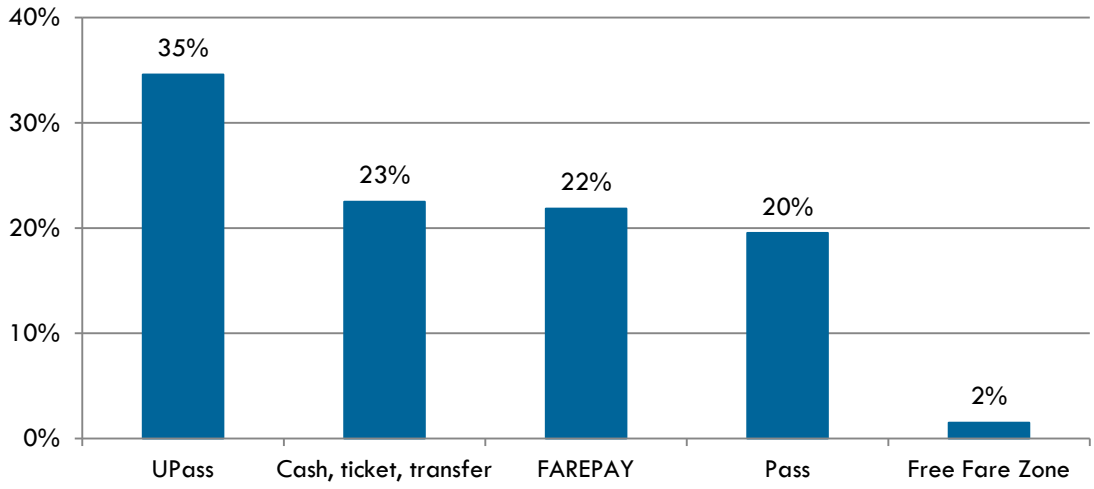
Most Salt Lake City passengers (66%) use UTA five or more days per week (Figure 5-7). Eleven percent ride two or fewer days per week. The UPass is the most common method of payment for Salt Lake City transit trips (used by 35% of passengers), followed by cash, tickets and transfers (23%)[1], FAREPAY (22%), and passes (20%)[2] (Figure 5-8). Trips within the Fare Free Zone account for 2% of Salt Lake City trips.

Figure 5-6 Trip Frequency



Source: 2014 UTA On-Board Survey

Figure 5-7 Fare Payment



Source: 2014 UTA On-Board Survey

[1] Includes cash, tokens, one-way tickets, round-trip tickets, paper bus transfers and reduced fare products.

[2] Includes day/group passes, Medicaid punch cards and paper monthly passes.

Hive Pass Survey Results

In 2013, Salt Lake City, in partnership with UTA, launched a one-year pilot project that allowed people living in Salt Lake City to purchase an unlimited annual transit pass for $360 – called the Hive Pass. A total of 3,200 passes were sold during the pilot project; 233 Hive Pass users participated in an online survey following the pilot. Key findings from the survey include:

- Among those who had ridden transit before, there was a significant increase in the frequency of transit use.
- Seventy percent of Hive Pass holders use transit three times a week or more.
- More than 90% of Hive Pass users are satisfied with their Hive Pass.
- The majority of Hive purchasers live between State Street (west) and the University of Utah (east) and North Temple (north) and 400 South (south).
- Hive Pass users primarily used the bus (51%) followed by the TRAX (38%), FrontRunner (9%), and Streetcar (2%).
- Fifty one percent (51%) of Hive Pass purchases previously paid cash fares; 17% used Farepay cards; 23% purchased monthly passes, and 9% were new riders.

Source: Salt Lake City Hive Pass Pilot Program Evaluation (2014)

6 AMENITIES, FARES, AND ACCESS TO TRANSIT

This chapter looks beyond transit service in Salt Lake City (e.g. where the bus goes and how often it arrives) and outlines elements of the transit system that relate to the overall passenger experience – what is it like to wait for transit to arrive? How easy is it to walk to a transit station? What information is available to help passengers understand the system? What multimodal options are available to connect passengers between transit and the places people start and end their trips?

Salt Lake City plays an important role in ensuring safe and comfortable access to transit. The City controls sidewalks and rights-of-way that pedestrians and cyclists use to access transit stops and stations. It also controls much of the space where transit stops, stations, and amenities are located. A key outcome of this Transit Master Plan will be to identify strategies and investments that improve access to transit and make the overall transit experience more comfortable and convenient.

This section includes an overview of:

- Bus stop amenities
- Physical/geographic transit access barriers
- Transit information and legibility
- Fares and fare payment options
- Supportive programs



Just 17% of bus stops in Salt Lake City have either a bench or shelter for people to wait comfortably for the bus to arrive.
Source: Nelson\Nygaard

BUS STOP AMENITIES

Bus stops are a key component of building a complete transit system; they provide the foundation of a comfortable passenger experience by providing a space for passengers to wait comfortably, seek weather protection, access line and system information, buy fare media, and other practical functions.

Bus stops in Salt Lake City range from just a basic sign at low ridership stops to a shelter with benches, trash cans, and other amenities at high ridership stops. Real time arrival information is available at bus stops via text message. (Real-time information signs are only available at TRAX stations.)

There are over 1,200 bus stops and stations in Salt Lake City. Figure 6-1 provides an overview of the bus stops by level of amenity. Of the 1,227 bus stops in Salt Lake City, 48 of them have a shelter and a bench, 15 have a shelter only, and 143 have a bench only. The majority (82%) only have a sign. Figure 6-3 below illustrates bus stops by amenity in Salt Lake City. High amenity stops are clustered in downtown, in the corridor between downtown and the University of Utah, and at the University of Utah. High amenity stops are also located at Westminster College, the airport, and along E 2100 South in the Sugar House neighborhood.

All TRAX, FrontRunner, and streetcar stations include benches, shelters, and signs.

Figure 6-1 Bus Stop Amenities in Salt Lake City

Stop Amenity	Number	Percent
Shelter and bench	48	4%
Shelter only	15	1%
Bench only	143	12%
Sign only	1,008	82%
No amenities	13	1%
Total	1,227	

Salt Lake City Bus Stops and Bike Share Stations Design Guidelines *(November 2014)*

UTA has Bus Service Design Guidelines, however in 2014, Salt Lake City adopted its own Bus Stops and Bike Share Stations Design Guidelines, building on what UTA had developed. In several instances, the City has additional or differing preferences. Implementation of these additional requirements often depends upon identifying City funding sources. Staff always seeks to capitalize on existing amenities whenever possible.



Salt Lake City Bus Stop Design Guidelines complement UTA's Bus Service Design Guidelines. Stops are prioritized based on the number of boardings per day.
Source: Nelson\Nygaard

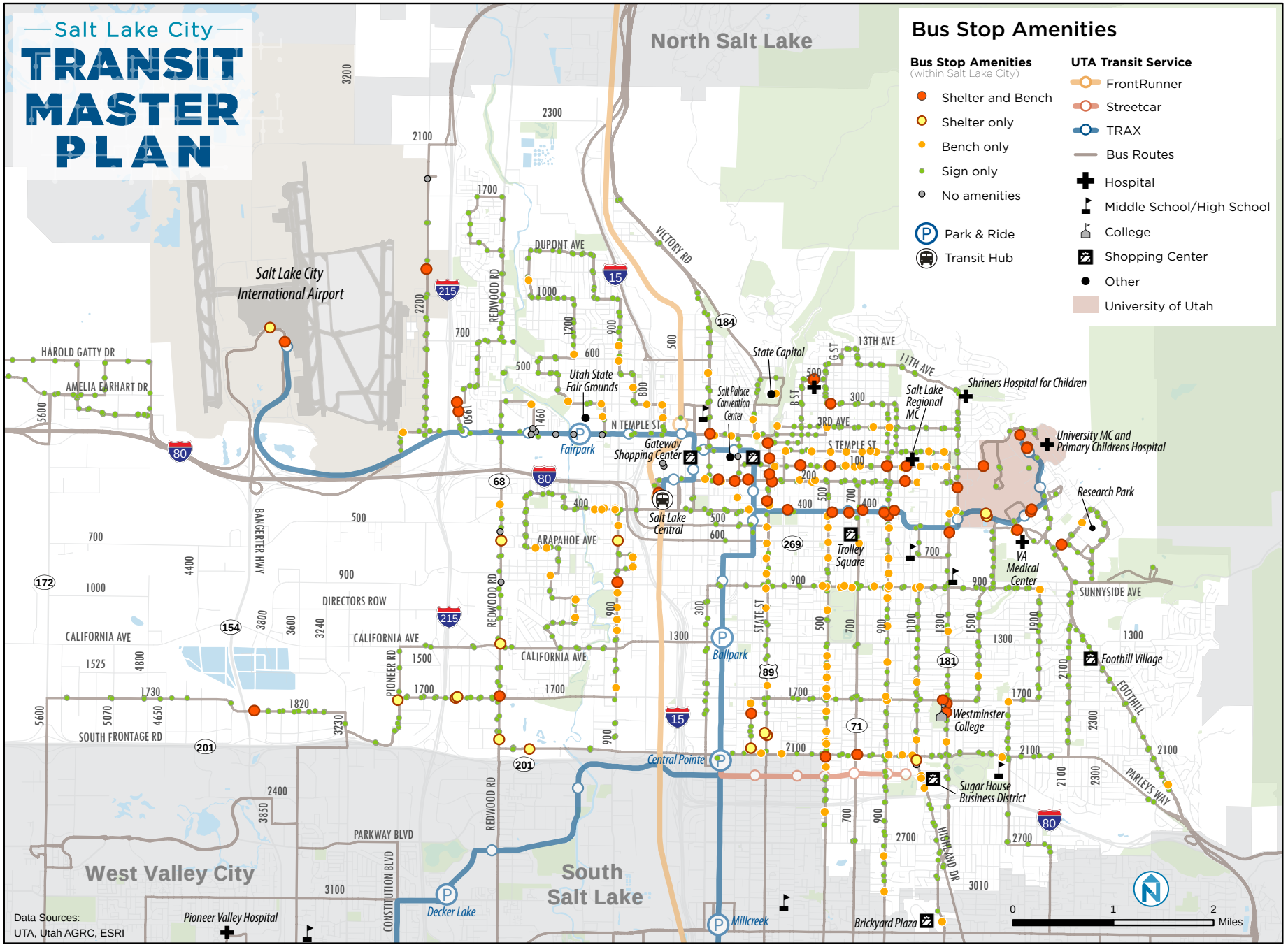
Salt Lake's bus stop design guidelines based on the average number of daily boardings are provided below.

Figure 6-2 Salt Lake City Bus Stop Guidelines by Tier

Tier	Bus Stop Amenity	# of Average Daily Boardings
Tier I	Custom shelter with bench, bike rack, trash, shielded lighting, current bus schedule, real-time bus data, vegetation, pre-board pay	≥ 200 boardings per day
Tier II	16' ADA compliant shelter w/bench, bike rack, trash receptacle shielded lighting, current bus schedule, real-time bus data, vegetation, pre-board fare pay facility	150 to 199 boardings per day
Tier III	12' ADA compliant shelter w/bench, bike rack, trash receptacle, shielded lighting, current bus schedule, real-time bus data, pre-board fare pay facility	100 to 149 boardings per day
Tier IV	8' ADA compliant shelter w/bench, bike rack, current bus schedule, route information panel with instructions on accessing real-time arrival data, vegetation	15 to 99 boardings per day
Tier V	Seating (bench or Simme Seat) on hard surface, bike rack, route information panel with instructions on accessing real-time arrival data	1 to 14 boardings per day

Source: Salt Lake City Bus Stops and Bike Share Stations Design Guidelines (2014)
http://slcdocs.com/council/agendas/2014agendas/November/Nov4/110414A5.pdf

Figure 6-3 Salt Lake City Bus Stop Amenities



UTA FIRST/LAST MILE STUDY

UTA is currently undertaking a First/Last Mile Study, due to be completed spring 2015. The purpose is to identify a list of prioritized strategies to enhance the first- and last-mile connections to the existing transit network in order to increase system ridership. Geographically, the study covers the entire UTA system, but is focused primarily on TRAX and FrontRunner stations, with very little attention to strategies for the bus network. First mile/last mile strategies identified during this process will be verified as part of this Transit Master Plan.

First Mile/Last Mile Survey

A survey conducted in 2014 as part of UTA's First/Last Mile Study demonstrates passenger priorities for improved access to transit. The priorities identified by survey respondents for each last mile category are listed below (1 = highest priority; 4 or 5 = lowest priority). In summary, respondents identified bike paths, improved crosswalks, improved passenger waiting areas, and UTA shuttles as the most important features at or near transit stops.

Bicycle Facilities (in order of priority)

1) *Bike paths (separated trail)*
2) *Onboard bike racks (on train/bus)*
3) *Bike paths (on road)*
4) *Bike racks/lockers*
5) *Bike sharing (GREENbike)*

Pedestrian Facilities (in order of priority)

1) *Improved crosswalks*
2) *Roadway lighting*
3) *Pedestrian-specific signage*
4) *Access improvements for wheelchairs, strollers or people with health concerns(i.e. curb ramps)*

Station Facilities (in order of priority)

1) *Improved passenger waiting areas (i.e. covered shelters, real-time info, etc.)*
2) *Lighting*
3) *Wayfinding and signage*
4) *On-site staffing*

Carpool/Shuttle Options (in order of priority)

1) *UTA shuttles*
2) *Work-based shuttles (i.e. employer shuttles)*
3) *Carpools*
4) *Carsharing programs (Enterprise Carshare)*

Note: Includes responses from entire UTA service area, not just Salt Lake City.

Station Typologies

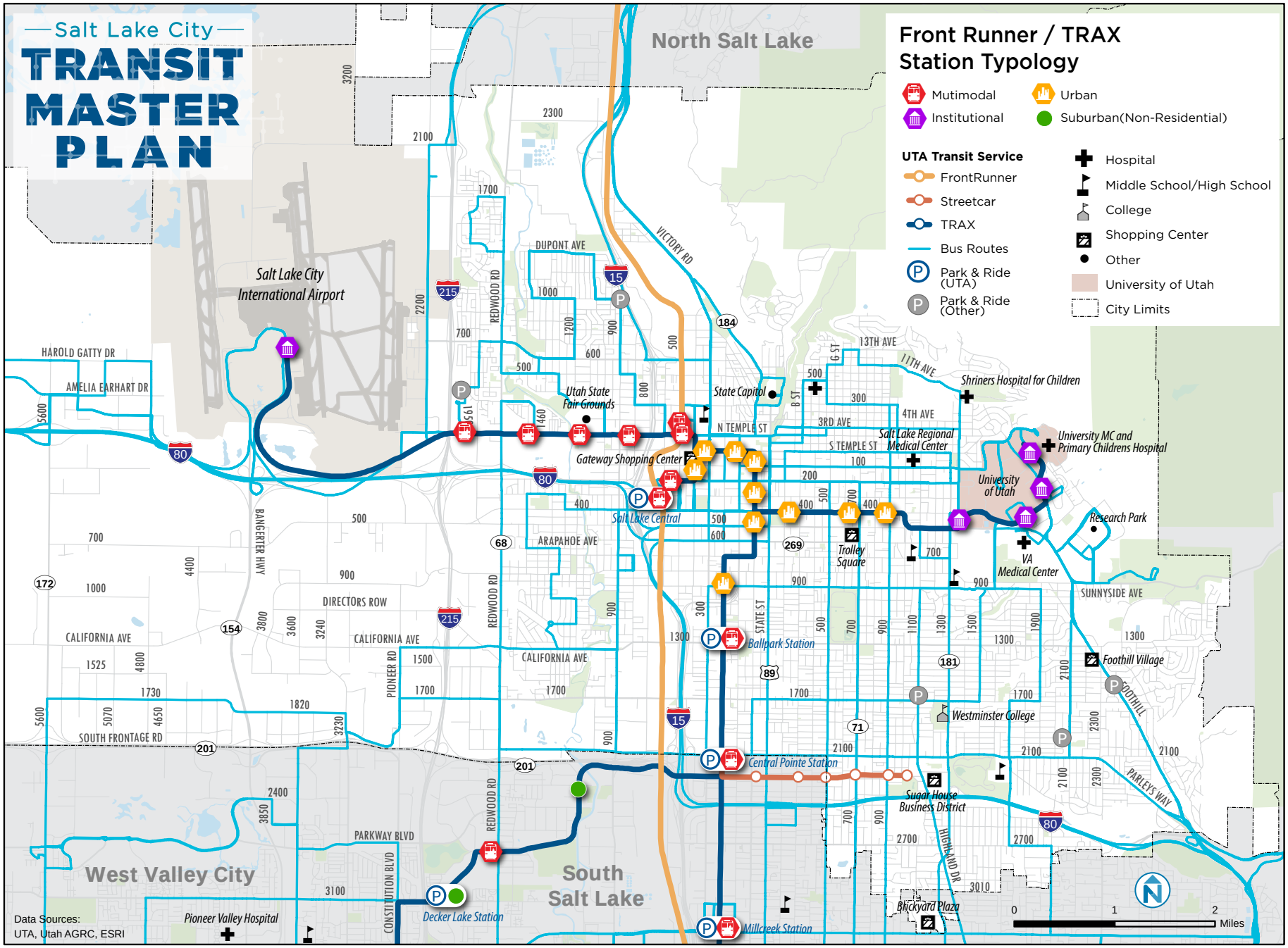
A key outcome of the first mile/last mile study was a station typology for UTA TRAX and FrontRunner stations. Several built environment and ridership-based characteristics were used to identify the types, including connectivity around station areas, modes of transportation currently used by transit riders to get to and from the stations, amount of parking available, and demographic information. Six station types were identified: urban, multi-modal, institutional, suburban, suburban non-residential, and auto-dependent. Only three of these types are represented in Salt Lake City. These three types and the highest priority first/last mile strategies for these stations are shown in Figure 6-4 (the high priority strategies are those which should yield the highest possible benefit for investment). Figure 6-5 shows a map of stations by type.

Figure 6-4 Recommended Strategies by Typology for Salt Lake City TRAX and FrontRunner Stations

Typology	Wayfinding	Bicycle Network Improvem'ts	Access Connections	Ped. Network Improvem'ts	Crossing Treatments	Bike Sharing	Car Sharing	Rail/Bus Stop Enhancem'ts
Urban	▲	▲				▲	▲	
Multimodal	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲			▲
Institutional		▲				▲		

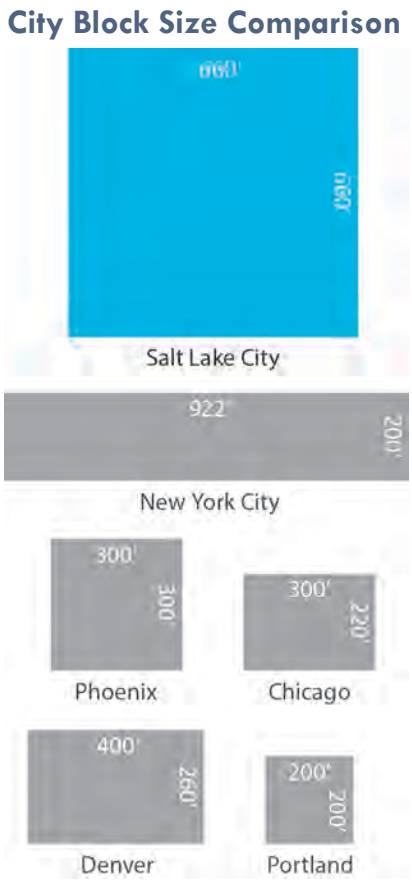
Note: If a box is not "checked" above, it does not mean that this strategy is not important under this typology, it means that these features already exist at the stations in Salt Lake City.

Figure 6-5 Station Typology for Salt Lake City



PHYSICAL/GEOGRAPHIC TRANSIT BARRIERS IN SALT LAKE CITY

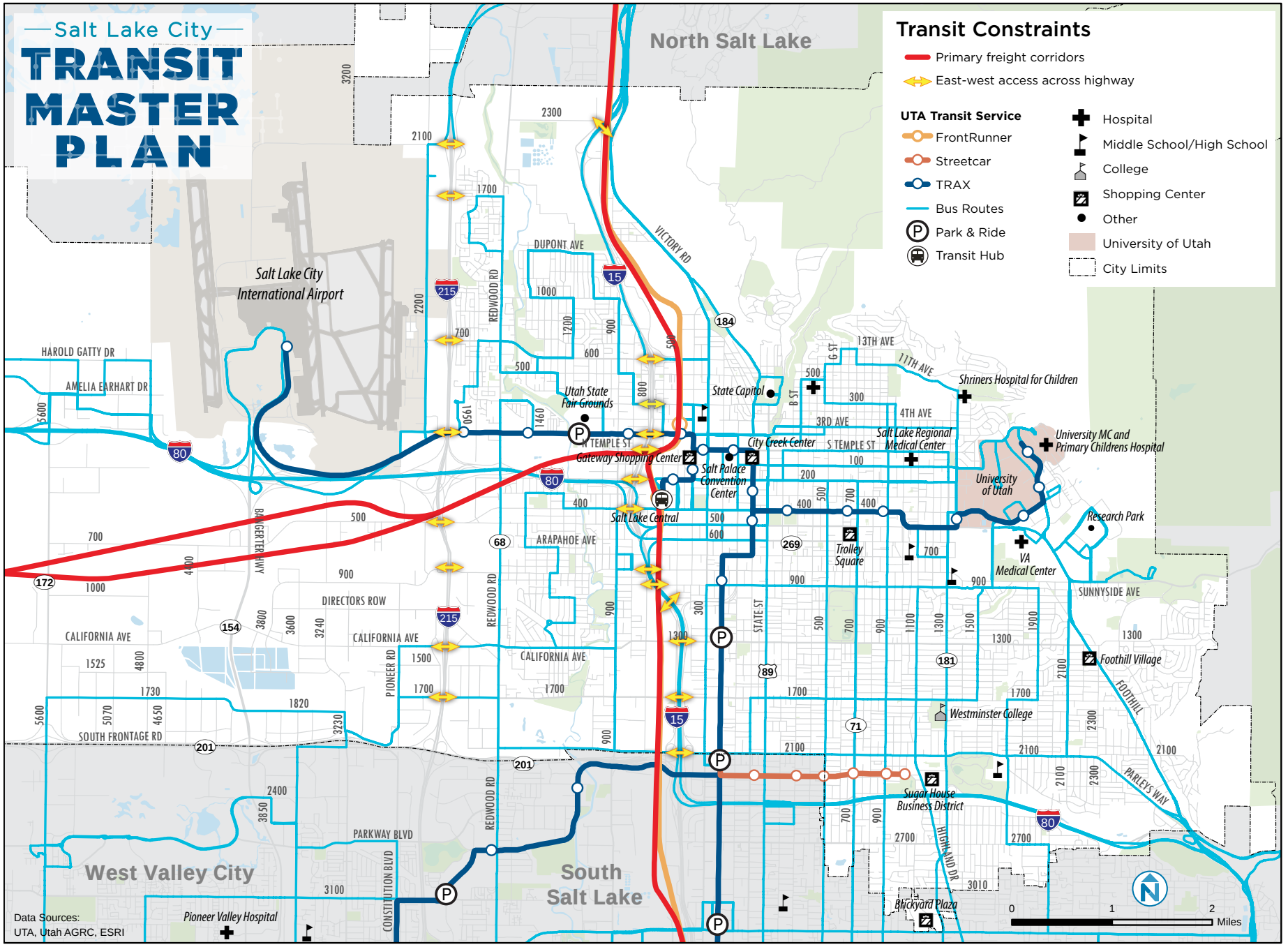
Salt Lake City has a number of physical and geographic barriers that make accessing and planning transit service difficult. These barriers include large blocks, steep hills (particularly in the residential neighborhoods to the east), freeways with a lack of undercrossings, and rail beds that slice through the middle of the city.



Salt Lake City has much larger blocks than cities like New York, Phoenix, and Chicago.
Source: ttp://greatergreater.com/files/2010/gridposter.pdf

- **Block Size/Density:** Block density is a key street connectivity measure. Blocks in Salt Lake City are among the largest of its peers. Large blocks or low-block density can discourage people to bike or walk because distances to destinations are too long. Lack of mid-block crosswalks can make riders have to walk very long distances to transit stops that are very close as the crow flies.
- **Topography:** Steep hills, particularly in neighborhoods to the east of downtown, are quite steep. Steep topography limits people's desire and ability to walk and bike to transit.
- **Highway barriers:** Interstate 15 slices through the center of Salt Lake City, limiting the opportunities for transit passengers, bicyclists, and pedestrians to cross under or over the highway when traveling east to west (see Figure 6-6).
- **Freight Line:** Rail beds that run north–south chop the city in half. Freight trains travel along the rail lines 30-60 times per day for several minutes up to half an hour, making east–west connections difficult in terms of operating efficient transit service and providing easy and comfortable bicycle and pedestrian connections to transit stops.
- **Built Environment:** There are some significant built environment barriers that break up the street grid, such as the Salt Palace Convention Center, the Rio Grande building, the Gateway, and multi-block schools and parks.

Figure 6-6 Transit Constraints in Salt Lake City



TRANSIT INFORMATION AND LEGIBILITY

Key to accessing transit is a legible system with tools to help people understand where, when, and how often transit service operates. Transit passengers and potential passengers have a range of tools available to them in Salt Lake City, including real-time information at some stations and on private apps, an online trip planner, and a mobile app center.

Schedule Information and Trip Planner

Individual route maps, a systemwide map, a downtown map, and the University of Utah map are all available on the UTA website. Route schedule information is available, however the user has to know the route number or name and type it in to the website in order to obtain the information (no drop down menu is available). Route maps are also difficult to use. These maps only show the major destinations along the route, making it difficult for passengers to orient themselves.

UTA's online trip planner underwent major renovations in 2013. The tool now allows users to engage in both map-based and address-based trip planning and provides improved address recognition. The trip planner also features walking directions and allows users to plan trips by preferred mode.



Apps help passengers understand the UTA system at a click of a button on their smart phones.
Source: ksl.com

Real-Time Information

UTA's Ride Time SMS text message service gives riders real-time bus departure information for more than 7,500 stops throughout the UTA service area. Real-time arrival information is not available on the UTA website, however. It is just available through text or using one of the apps in the mobile app center (see below). Some high ridership TRAX, FrontRunner, and streetcar stops do have real-time information signs.

Mobile App Center

UTA made its real-time data feed available to private developers in 2012. This has resulted in over 30 mobile apps for Android, Apple, and Windows users that help UTA passengers use the system in real time.

UTA FARES AND FARE PAYMENT OPTIONS

Eliminating the hassle of having to keep exact change to ride transit is often a key to attracting choice riders. Over the last several years, UTA has developed pass programs for different travel markets.

UTA FAREPAY

In October 2013, UTA unveiled its new FAREPAY reloadable, prepaid fare card. FAREPAY is available for purchase at the UTA website and at more than 300 Wasatch Front retailers. This system allows customers to load a contactless fare card with any amount between $5 and $500. Customers can also schedule automatic fund reloading and manage their account balance online. To help drive the adoption of FAREPAY, UTA offered a 20 percent fare discount to passengers using the card. By the end of 2013, nearly 5,400 FAREPAY cards had been sold at 170 retailers throughout the UTA service area.

Electronic Fare

UTA's electronic fare collection system allows passengers to "tap on" and "tap off" when boarding and exiting TRAX and FrontRunner stations. Card taps provide data about trip origin and destination so that UTA can better evaluate and improve service. Passengers can use this electronic fare system with the following electronic fare products: student passes, Eco Passes, Ski Passes, UTA FAREPAY cards, contactless credit or debit cards, smart phone applications including Isis and Google Wallet. The card will be "charged" the appropriate fare (for FrontRunner, the fare will be charged for only the distance traveled). Electronic fare collection is available on all buses, FrontRunner, TRAX, and streetcar services.

UTA Fare Structure

UTA fares can be purchased online or at any of the UTA Pass Sales Outlets. The fare structure for local bus, TRAX, Streetcar, express bus, and FrontRunner is outlined below. Fares vary significantly depending on the type of service selected.

Local Fares (Local Bus, TRAX, and Streetcar)

- One-way fare: $2.50
- Senior and reduced one-way fare: $1.25
- Day pass: $6.25
- Roundtrip (TRAX only): $5.00
- Adult monthly: $83.75
- Senior and reduced fare monthly: $41.75
- Student 30-day pass: $62.75
- Minor monthly pass: $62.75
- Route deviation (Flex Route) one-way fare: $1.25
- Route deviation (Flex Route) punch pass: $12.50

Premium Fares (Express Buses and FrontRunner)

- One-way fare: $5.50
- Senior and reduced one-way fare: $2.75
- Adult monthly: $198
- Senior and reduced fare monthly: $99
- Minor monthly pass: $148.50
- FrontRunner one-way fare (distance based): $2.50-$10.30
- FrontRunner senior and reduced roundtrip: $2.50 - $10.30
- Individual monthly upgrade* for pass holders: $114.25
- Student 30-day pass: $148.50

* The Individual Monthly Upgrade when presented with another valid pass is good for unlimited travel on all buses including Express buses, FrontRunner, TRAX and Streetcar for one calendar month. The Upgrade Pass is valid with an Eco/Ed/Med Pass, Salt Lake Community College Semester Pass, Student Monthly Pass, Minor Monthly Pass, or Horizon Monthly Pass.

Source: rideuta.com March 2015

Transfers

UTA local fare tickets can be used to transfer to other local fare services for up to two hours from purchase. An upgrade is required to transfer to premium service. A premium ticket may be used to transfer to any other service, also if used within two hours of purchase.

Discount Pass Programs

UTA works with local jurisdictions, businesses, and universities to promote transit through five discount pass programs.

- **Eco Pass** is an employer-sponsored annual pass issued to employees for use on bus and TRAX services. Eco Passes must be purchased for all employees and the cost of the program is based on the level of transit service at the work location. Eco Pass users can also use the pass on express buses and FrontRunner, but are required to pay an additional fare on top of the $2.50 it guarantees.
- **Eco Trip Rewards** is another employer-sponsored annual pass, but employers only pay for the trips employees take.
- **Student Passes** is a program in which students, faculty, and staff at participating schools can obtain a pass to ride UTA services. Valid school IDs are required to use the pass. The University of Utah partners with UTA to provide the U-Pass. As of September 2104, there were 49,127 active U-Pass passes distributed to University of Utah students, faculty, and staff.
- **Co-Op Transit Pass** is a discounted pass available to employees of participating companies. UTA discounts the cost of the passes by 20 percent and the company pays for another 30 percent of the cost. Employees purchase the passes at 50 percent of the price they would pay if they purchased it themselves.
- **RideVan Plus** is a pass program that is available to passengers who use both UTA transit services and the RideVan program to travel between home and their place of work.

Salt Lake City HIVE Pass Pilot Program

In 2013, Salt Lake City, in partnership with UTA, launched a one-year pilot project that allowed people living in Salt Lake City to purchase transit passes for $360. Of the 8,500 passes available for the pilot project, over 3,200 passes were activated during the seven month pilot project period indicating high interest in the program. The program added approximately 300 new transit riders to the system and 160,000 new boardings during the seven month pilot project period. Ninety percent (90%) of HIVE Pass users were satisfied and indicated they would purchase it again.

In March 2015, HIVE 2.0 was approved. This new program will make monthly passes available to Salt Lake City residents. The cost will be shared by the purchaser (who pays 50% of the cost), Salt Lake City (who pays 30% of the cost), and UTA (who pays 20% of the cost). For Salt Lake City residents, that means passes will be available for $42.00 a month compared to $83.75.

Source: Salt Lake City staff; Salt Lake City Hive Pass Pilot Program of Salt Lake City and the Utah Transit Authority Evaluation

SUPPORTIVE PROGRAMS

Transit service in Salt Lake City is supported by a number of programs that help people meet their daily travel needs. These programs range from bike share to car share to rideshare applications. This section provides an overview of these programs.

GREENbike Share Program

GREENbike is Salt Lake City's bike share system in downtown. The system launched with 10 stations and 80 bikes in 2012; just 16 months later, the program's ridership success and private support warranted GREENbike to double in size to 20 stations and 160 bikes.

Users can purchase one of three kinds of memberships: annual ($75), 7-day ($15), or 24-hour ($5). Each bike station includes a map showing the available stations for bike rental/return in the network. Mobile apps such as B-cycle and Spotcycle also show the bikes and docks available at every station in real time.

GREENbike is a 501©3 charitable organization and public/private partnership between Salt Lake City, The Downtown Alliance, The Salt Lake Redevelopment Agency, Salt Lake Chamber, UTA, Visit Salt Lake, SelectHealth, and other private sponsors.



GREENbike is Salt Lake City's bike share program.
Source: Flickr, rudi riet

Bicycle Accommodations on Board and at Stations

Bicycles are currently allowed on UTA buses, TRAX, and FrontRunner, with specific loading areas identified at the stations for cyclists. FrontRunner cars can accommodate between 4-12 bicycles each, depending on the type of car; TRAX cars can accommodate up to 4 bicycles in each car. UTA is currently exploring methods of more efficient bicycle storage on cars, including the installation of hooks on TRAX vehicles for hanging bikes. Bike lockers are also available for rent at TRAX and FrontRunner stations. All UTA buses are also equipped with a bicycle rack that can hold up to two bikes. All new CNG buses will be equipped with three position bike racks.



UTA buses are equipped with bicyle racks with enough room for two bicycles.
Source: Nelson\Nygaard

Enterprise Car Share Program

Enterprise is currently the Car Share vendor in the Salt Lake City area, and their program allows people to reserve a car by the hour. Members reserve the car online or by phone, access the vehicle with a membership card, and then return it to the dedicated parking space once their trip is finished. The cost of the car is $8.00 per hour, including fuel and physical demand/liability protection included.

UTA Rideshare

UTA provides a free ridematching system (www.utacommuter.com) to help pair rideshare users. UTA also sponsors a vanpool program where they provide the van.

TravelWise Travel Demand Management (TDM) Program

UDOT's TravelWise program promotes multimodal transportation across the state by issuing travel alerts during crucial times including major traffic accidents, traffic warnings, weather related road conditions, or periods of poor air quality. People can access the alerts via website (udottraffic.utah.gov) or mobile app. Each alert is associated with a travel suggestion that relates to the TravelWise strategies. Strategies promoted through the program include alternative work schedules, active transportation, carpool/vanpool, public transit, "skip the trip," teleworking, and trip chaining.

7 INITIAL FINDINGS AND CONSIDERATIONS

This chapter summarizes the key findings that emerged from analysis of the rich body of existing transit, land use, demographic, and travel behavior data provided by Salt Lake City, UTA, and the Wasatch Front Regional Council. It summarizes the state of transit service and the myriad factors that impact the use and performance of transit in Salt Lake City today. The key findings (bolded below) will serve as a foundation for the next phase of study.

REVIEW OF EXISTING PLANS AND POLICIES

- **The Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan responds to community and policy mandates to improve public transportation for the benefit of all members of the community.**
  - The City's overall Transportation Master Plan emphasizes providing choices in travel and reducing dependence on the private automobile.
  - The Mayor has adopted policy statements about the importance of continued improvements and investment in public transportation.
  - The City Council has adopted goals that call for a public transit system that is easy to use, affordable, accessible, stable, reliable, frequent, and available for work and play activities.
  - Residents and other community leaders have also expressed strong support for accessible, safe, reliable, affordable public transportation.
- **Salt Lake City has set goals to increase transit use.** Draft Plan Salt Lake – the city's vision plan for the next 25 years, which is currently underway – establishes goals to reduce the number of single occupancy auto trips through the following strategies: increase the mode share for public transit, bicycling, walking, and carpooling; and provide public transit within a quarter mile of all homes.
- **High quality public transit is critical to meeting Salt Lake City's other goals.** A review of goals and themes from prior planning efforts shows that the availability of safe, high-quality, convenient transit service is a critical tool to support achievement of broader outcomes, e.g. health, economic competitiveness, and improved quality of life.
- **UTA and Salt Lake City goals are largely aligned.** When comparing goals from prior planning efforts by both UTA and Salt Lake City, there were far more similarities than differences. One salient difference is that UTA emphasizes efficiency whereas Salt Lake City is more focused on ease of use and passenger convenience.

LAND USE AND GROWTH

- **Density is concentrated in downtown and east downtown with pockets in other parts of the city.** Population and employment density, measured by residents and jobs per acre, is primarily concentrated downtown and east of downtown. Dense population and job clusters are also found in inner parts of the Greater Avenues and Capitol Hill, the Fair Grounds neighborhood, and the central southeast part of the city (East Liberty Park, Liberty-Wells, and Sugar House). Western Salt Lake also has areas of high residential density (Poplar Grove, Glendale, and Rose Park).
- **The highest density areas in Salt Lake are east of the major downtown transfer points.** There is a gap between downtown's primary transit transfer points (Central Station, State Street, and Main Street) and some of the densest areas of the city in eastern downtown. This poses a first/last mile connectivity barrier that is exacerbated by large blocks in downtown.
- **Salt Lake City is the region's employment hub.** Every workday, the population in Salt Lake City nearly doubles with commuters from around the region. Salt Lake has three major employment centers:
  - Central Business District (~69,000 jobs)
  - University of Utah /Research Park (~17,000 jobs /11,000 jobs)
  - Northwest quadrant (~70,000 jobs):
    - Airport
    - International Center
    - 2200 West corridor
- **Salt Lake City is growing.** Between 2015 and 2040, population and employment in Salt Lake City is expected to grow substantially (19% and 8% respectively). By 2040, more than 40,000 new residents and 20,000 new employees are expected in Salt Lake City. Major growth is expected in redevelopment areas, other planned growth districts, and areas that are currently experiencing development activity. These include:
  - Central Business District, East Downtown, and 400 South corridor
  - Depot District and Granary District
  - State Street
  - West Capitol Hill
  - North Temple
  - Sugar House
  - Redwood Road and other job growth in the northwest quadrant

OVERALL TRAVEL PATTERNS

- **The vast majority of trips are non-commute trips.** Approximately 4 out of 5 trips in Salt Lake City are for purposes other than traveling from home to work.
- **East downtown has the highest overall trip demand in Salt Lake City.** This reflects its mixed-use character including offices, commercial buildings, and some of the city's highest density of homes.

- **The areas stretching from downtown to the University of Utah are the most common origins/destinations for trips in Salt Lake City**. Trips between these zones (downtown, eastern downtown, and the University of Utah) are also very common.
- **Travel within neighborhoods represents a very common trip pattern**. These are likely representative of the high portion of non-commute trips, to get to services, run errands, or meet other daily needs.

TRANSIT USE

- **6% of Salt Lake City residents take transit to work.** For over a decade, the mode split for Salt Lake City residents' commute trips has remained relatively steady at 6% transit and 81% auto (comprised of 69% drive alone and 12% carpool).
  - Salt Lake City employees commute by transit at a higher rate than those who work elsewhere.
  - Transit mode share at University of Utah is well above the city-wide average (18.4%).
  - Transit mode share is well below the city-wide average in western Salt Lake City (Rose Park, Glendale, and Poplar Grove) and in Sugar House/East Bench.
  - Bike mode share is highest in Glendale/Poplar Grove (~7%).
  - Walk mode share is highest in the Downtown area (~27%).
- **2% of all trips are made on transit.** This indicates that a smaller share of non-commute trips are made on transit than commute trips.
- **The majority of transit trips in Salt Lake City are on TRAX.** Of all transit boardings in Salt Lake City in 2014, 55% were TRAX boardings followed by 39% bus boardings.
- **Transit ridership is highest in downtown and at the University of Utah.** TRAX stations have particularly high numbers of boardings. Major transfer points between routes also have particularly high boardings, as do park-and-ride lots.
- **State Street and Main Street are high use transit locations**. In downtown, there is significant transit boarding activity along State Street and Main Street, equal to or more than the activity at Salt Lake Central Station.
  - The most TRAX boarding activity occurs along Main Street (100 N to 400 S).
  - The most bus boarding activity occurs along State Street (200 N to 400 S) and at Salt Lake Central.
- **The highest ridership bus routes are generally long inter-city routes, such as those that connect downtown Salt Lake City to Ogden and Murray for most of the day, and all-day local routes that serve University of Utah**; they are:
  - Route 200 – State Street North
  - Route 217 – Redwood Road
  - Route 209 – 900 East
  - Route 205 – 500 East
  - Route 21 – 2100 South/2100 East
  - Route 2 – 200 South
- **Transit doesn't serve all common trips.** An examination of overall travel patterns in Salt Lake City compared to travel patterns on public transit reveals that there may be

some common trip patterns that are not well served by transit. The next phase of study will continue to explore these and other gaps in more detail.

- **West side demographics, land use, and densities should be supportive of transit use, but show less transit use than other areas.** These neighborhoods are higher density, and have high concentrations of seniors, people with disabilities, low-income and zero-vehicle households, but show less transit activity than other areas.

TRANSIT SERVICE AND CONNECTIONS

- **More bus service is provided than service on other modes**. 71% of total revenue hours of routes that served Salt Lake City in 2014 were bus revenue hours, 91% of these bus hours were all-day local services or specialty shuttle services.
- **The structure of the transit network is different on the east and west sides of the city.** In the eastern half of the city, bus lines generally follow a regular grid pattern along major corridors. In the west side of the city, bus lines follow somewhat circuitous patterns and service is more sparse.
  - Barriers such as north-south running highways and freight rail traffic undermine access to service on the west side.
- **There is more limited east-west service than north-south service.** UTA has made significant north-south rail investments over the last several years that have made traveling between key north-south destinations easier on transit. East-west connections can still be challenging, though there are improvements that UTA is currently studying to improve some of these connections.
- **There is limited high frequency bus service, especially on weekends.** Although Salt Lake City has 44 bus routes that operate within city limits, very few operate frequent service that is available every 15 minutes or less (6 routes). Service that operates every 15 minutes or less is considered the minimum service level that allows people to use transit without consulting a schedule.
  - Service frequency on several routes varies over the course of the day.
  - Among corridors that retain service on weekends, the highest-frequency service is generally every 30 minutes on Saturdays and every 60 minutes on Sundays.
- **There is limited evening bus service.** Of the 44 transit routes that operate in Salt Lake, only about half operate outside commute periods and provide midday service. Evening bus service is limited all days of the week after 8:00 p.m. TRAX, FrontRunner, and the streetcar line run on a somewhat later schedule.
- **There is limited weekend bus service.** Bus service on the weekend in Salt Lake City is limited. Sixteen of the 44 bus routes operate on Saturdays and nine operate on Sundays. Most bus routes operating on weekends run no more frequently than every 30 minutes on Saturdays and no more than every 60 minutes on Sundays.
- **Transit travel in some neighborhoods carries a higher time disadvantage compared to auto travel than others**. The following neighborhoods appear to have a particularly high transit time disadvantage when compared to auto travel to downtown Salt Lake City: Sugar House, Glendale, and East Bench neighborhoods.
- **The Regional Transportation Plan includes several future improvements to the transit network.** These improvements include: expansion of the Bus Plus Frequent Transit Network, new BRT routes, a Downtown Streetcar, and a direct TRAX connection

from the Salt Lake Intermodal Center to the University of Utah (potentially through providing direct service on existing rails and/or building an extension from Central Station eastward along 400 S) .

- **UTA needs additional layover space in Salt Lake City.** In order to increase UTA service in Salt Lake City, especially in areas that already have significant amounts of service such as downtown and the University of Utah, UTA would need to identify additional bus layover locations.
- **The TRAX system has a capacity constraint at 4th South and Main Street.** This limitation does not allow UTA to operate any additional trains during peak periods.
- **The University of Utah runs its own transit service.** The University of Utah is a significant demand center for transit in Salt Lake City with more than 30,000 students and more than 17,000 faculty and staff.
  - The University provides an express peak period shuttle from Salt Lake Central and eight free campus shuttles for campus affiliates to use. These routes are not closely coordinated with UTA service.
  - The University is looking to increase transit mode share as part of their current Transportation Master Plan.[1]
- **UTA makes changes to their system three times per year.** UTA is required by their collective bargaining agreement to have three "change days per year." Changes can include re-numbering of routes, re-routing of lines, and schedule adjustments. This can make historical route-by-route ridership and performance data difficult to compile and historical changes and trends more difficult to understand; it may also impact legibility of the system for riders, an issue that will be further explored as part of public outreach.
- **UTA has made some major structural changes in their service in the last 10 years that changed boarding patterns.** Notable changes include construction of Salt Lake Central Intermodal Hub and a redesign of the whole system that occurred in 2006-2007, and the opening of the TRAX Red and Green lines, which changed the main downtown transfer location from Gallivan to Courthouse in 2011.

TRANSIT PERFORMANCE

- **Transit boardings in Salt Lake City increased since 2011, but at a slower rate than the system as a whole and at a slower rate than service hours**. Total transit ridership on all lines that touch Salt Lake City increased by 28% between 2011 and 2014 whereas boardings in Salt Lake City on these lines increased by 13%. During this period, service hours increased by 26%.
  - **Bus** ridership (Salt Lake City routes) decreased slightly (-3%) between 2011 and 2014 despite a 14% increase in revenue hours over this time period. 91% of bus ridership is on local and shuttle routes in Salt Lake City.
  - **TRAX** ridership overall increased by 30% between 2011 and 2014 due in large part to a 50% increase in service hours, largely on new lines; TRAX boardings in Salt Lake City increased by approximately 20%.

[1] Note: UTA has studied a TRAX "black line" that would provide service from University directly to the airport, but is constrained by the fact that the interlocking at Courthouse Station (400 South and Main Street) is at capacity and cannot handle any more transit through movement.

  - **FrontRunner** ridership increased the most over this time period (176% overall, 77% in Salt Lake City), due to addition of major new services (143% increase in service hours overall).
- **On average, local bus routes carry fewer passengers per revenue hour than other modes, though express buses have higher productivity**. Bus average productivity is 23 riders per hour, S-Line productivity is approximately 50 riders per hour, TRAX average productivity is 160 riders per hour, and FrontRunner is approximately 130 riders per hour (rail services operate with higher-capacity vehicles).
  - Route 2 and 2x are the most productive local and express bus routes and carry 42 and 85 riders per revenue hour respectively.
  - All-day routes tend to cost less to operate per passenger trip.
  - Express and other routes that provide longer-distance, peak-period trips are more cost-effective on a per-passenger mile basis.

TRANSIT RIDER DEMOGRAPHICS

- **Transit riders are younger than the population as a whole.** 62% of UTA riders in Salt Lake City are 34 years of age or younger and nearly one-third are 18 to 24 years old (31%). Only 14% of the Salt Lake City population as a whole is 18 to 24 years old.
- **Students account for 25% of the transit passengers in Salt Lake City.** 25% of riders in Salt Lake City are students (this does not include ridership on the free routes operated by the University).
- **Most riders are lower income and many are dependent on transit.**
  - A large portion of UTA riders in Salt Lake City are low income (61% have household income less than $50,000); UTA riders in Salt Lake are lower income than the Salt Lake City population as a whole.
  - Approximately half of UTA passengers in Salt Lake City are dependent on transit service to meet their daily needs:
  - 33% of riders are under the age of 18, most of whom can be characterized as transit dependent
  - A small percentage of riders (10%) are over the age of 65 – an age group that is typically transit dependent
  - The following neighborhoods have high concentrations of transit-dependent populations:
    - Neighborhoods between downtown and the University
    - Southern portion of the Capitol Hill neighborhood
    - Portions of Liberty Wells
    - Western Salt Lake City (Rose Park, Glendale, and Poplar Grove neighborhoods)
- **Less than half of transit riders are employed.** 48% of riders in Salt Lake City are employed full time.
- **Most riders use transit regularly.** Two-thirds of UTA riders in Salt Lake City use UTA five or more days per week and 87% use UTA at least three days per week.

FARE PAYMENT

- **The UPass is the most common method of payment for Salt Lake City transit trips.** 35% of riders use UPass, followed by cash, tickets and transfers (23%), FAREPAY (22%), and miscellaneous types of passes (20%).
- **Trips within the Fare Free Zone account for 2% of Salt Lake City transit trips.**
- **Salt Lake has a new HIVE pass program for travel within Salt Lake.** For the first HIVE pass program, the majority of HIVE purchasers lived between State Street (west) and the University of Utah (east) and North Temple (north) and 400 South (south). HIVE Pass users primarily used the bus (51%) followed by the TRAX (38%), FrontRunner (9%), and Streetcar (2%).

ACCESS AND AMENITIES

- **Salt Lake City has a number of physical and geographic barriers that make accessing and planning transit service difficult.** These include large blocks, steep hills, major interstates, the freight line, and major buildings that break up the street grid.
- **There are limited amenities for passengers at bus stops.** 83% of bus stops do not have a bench or a shelter for people to wait for the bus to arrive.
- **UTA offers several tools to connect passengers to services.** UTA provides a series of online and electronic information resources including an online trip planner, real-time information, and a mobile app center.
- **There are several programs that support transit use in Salt Lake City.** Supportive options include GREENbike Share, bicycle accommodations on vehicles and at stations, Enterprise Car Share, UTA Rideshare, and the TravelWise Travel Demand Management (TDM) Program.

Appendix A:

Inventory of Plans and Policies

INVENTORY OF PLANS AND POLICIES

Plan Owner	Name of Plan	Plan Purpose	Goals/Vision	Policies/Principles	Recommended Strategies
Salt Lake City	City Council Retreat 2013			▪ Ease of Use: Anyone in Salt Lake City can get from Point A to Point B using only one transfer ▪ Affordability: Cost for service should be scaled to the length of each trip – or everyone should get a transit pass ▪ Destinations: Everyone should be able to get to two transit routes within a quarter mile of where they live or work ▪ Time of Day: Mass transit hours of operation should mirror the times people leave and return from work and play ▪ Immediacy: Mass transit service should be available every 10 minutes so people can presume service ▪ Route Reliability: Routes should remain stable so residents and developers can make transit part of their long-term housing choice	
Salt Lake City	City Council Philosophy Statements (2012)	This document provides several guiding philosophy statements to set a vision for historic preservation, housing, the economic health of the city, arts and culture, neighborhood quality of life, transparency, transportation and mobility, parks and open spaces, sustainability, and education.	Transportation Vision: Salt Lake City residents should have choices in modes of transportation which are safe, reliable, affordable, and sustainable. Residents should reap the value of well-designed transportation systems that connect residents to neighborhoods and the rest of the region. The City encourages alternatives to motorized-vehicular transportation and making those options more appealing and accessible to visitors and residents.	Transportation Values: ▪ We support maximizing the accessibility, affordability, and reliability of transportation options into and around the City and support increasing accommodations for non-automotive transportation options. ▪ We support educational efforts that will help residents make informed choices about the types of transportation they use. ▪ We support reducing the environmental and health impacts created by vehicle emissions. ▪ We support efforts that will reduce the need for people to drive alone in vehicles. ▪ We value the social, economic and health benefits that come from active transportation options such as bicycling and walking. ▪ Pedestrian and bicycle safety are a high priority and we believe they can be compatible with other modes of transportation. ▪ We support establishing and maintaining safe routes to schools. ▪ We value coordinating with transportation agencies and other municipalities to improve the movement of people throughout the city. ▪ As the population of Salt Lake City and the region increases, land use design decisions should reflect the intention to better accommodate all modes of transportation and focus on the movement of people.	TOD Recommendations: ▪ The City should support transit-oriented development as well as adequate, reliable public transportation so that residents may easily access employment, goods and services, and housing. ▪ The City should support housing densities, mixed-use and mixed-income projects, parking policies, and pedestrian-oriented urban designs that encourage walking and the use of alternative and public transportation.

Plan Owner	Name of Plan	Plan Purpose	Goals/Vision	Policies/Principles	Recommended Strategies
Salt Lake City	Downtown in Motion (2008)	With roots in Envision Utah, the plan promotes sustainable growth and provides a blueprint for downtown Salt Lake City. Its vision is grounded in measurable, incremental steps that make all modes of movement— to, from, and within—Downtown more integrated, efficient, and accessible.	Goal 1 Serving Downtown: Downtown transportation will be supportive of and compatible with Salt Lake City's vision of Downtown and Downtown land uses, activities and businesses. Goal 2 Pedestrian Friendly: Downtown Salt Lake City will be pedestrian friendly, where walking is the primary mode of transportation. Goal 3 Easy to Use All forms of Downtown transportation will be easy to use and understand. Goal 4 Enhanced Transit Accessibility and Mobility All transit resources available in Downtown will be used to enhance regional accessibility to Downtown and mobility within Downtown. Goal 5 Balanced Modes Salt Lake City will creatively address congestion and enhance mobility in ways that are compatible with the other goals and objectives for Downtown.		▪ Develop comprehensive network of TRAX light rail lines to improve general transit access and connectivity ▪ Constructing new TRAX lines along 400 South from Main Street to 600 West and the Intermodal Hub (at 300 South and 600 West) – completing an inner loop of rail circulation in Downtown. ▪ Constructing new TRAX lines on 700 South from 200 West to 400 West, and then continuing north on 400 West connecting to the existing system near Gateway – completing an outer loop that serves Downtown and the emerging southwest quadrant. ▪ Building a bus system that encourages use in and around Downtown and not just for getting to and from Downtown. ▪ Continue State Street and 200 South as the main corridors for bus service in Downtown. ▪ A new bus passenger center will be constructed at State Street and 200 South on the east side of Downtown to complement service on the west side of Downtown at the Intermodal Hub. ▪ Increasing bus service in Downtown, which includes using Branded Bus Corridors, to help visitors circulate easily along set routes without worry of being on the wrong bus. ▪ More attractive and comfortable bus stops Downtown, including better information about bus service. ▪ Expanding the Free Fare Zone in Downtown. The Free Fare Zone will be extended to include the Library TRAX Station and three new stations on the west side of Downtown, including the Intermodal Hub and the hotels on 600 South. ▪ Downtown circulator/shuttle service

Plan Owner	Name of Plan	Plan Purpose	Goals/Vision	Policies/Principles	Recommended Strategies
Salt Lake City	Salt Lake City Downtown Community Plan: Story of Our Future (2014)	The Downtown Community Plan is a 25-year vision and implementation plan that directs growth and development in the downtown. It is a shared citywide vision drawn on already established, adopted City plans and policies. It creates a framework for more focused plans like the Downtown Master Plan.	Vision: Downtown Salt Lake will be the premier center for sustainable urban living, commerce, and cultural life in the Intermountain West. Goal 1: Double transit ridership by 2020 and double it again by 2040 Goal 2: More evenly balanced mode share Goal 3: Improved transit connections to major job, neighborhood, and activity centers (i.e. airport, University of Utah, Sugar House Business District, State Capital) Goal 4: A simple public parking system that balances the city's role as the economic center of the State supports small and large retailers, and supports the restaurant, cultural, and night life of the city.	Principles: A transportation and mobility network that is safe, accessible, reliable, affordable, and sustainable, providing real choices and connecting people with places. Air that is healthy and clean. Targets: The desired trend is to see more people walking, biking, or using transit. The long term trend related to housing and jobs being located close to housing is to have every downtown resident/worker within a 1/4 mile of a light rail, street car or bus route with 15 minute service or less.	▪ Encourage development of Transit Oriented Development (TOD) through form-based codes and allowed increased density within a 10-minute walk of Trax, streetcar and high frequency bus routes. ▪ Work with UTA to implement a downtown circulator that improves local transportation through the downtown. ▪ Continue reduced-cost transit pass program (Hive Pass) for Salt Lake City residents ▪ Work with other agencies to improve access to transit for City residents. ▪ Work with UTA to find ways to improve the efficiency of the transit system for commuters. • Improve the "last mile" transit connections to encourage ridership. ▪ Work with UTA to ensure downtown remains the center of the regional transit system. ▪ Improve the "last mile" transit connections to encourage ridership. ▪ Provide a direct transit connection between Central Station and the University of Utah. ▪ Work with UTA to improve transit access between downtown and other major destinations in the City. ▪ With development of the new airport terminals, parking, and associated facilities, work with the Airport to improve access between downtown and the airport.
Salt Lake City	Complete Streets Policy (2010)			...the city supports the concept of complete streets, requiring the accommodation of pedestrians and bicyclists throughout the planning process. All city owned transportation facilities in the public right of way on which bicyclists and pedestrians are permitted by law, including, but not limited to, streets, bridges, and all other connecting pathways, shall be designed, constructed, operated, and maintained so that users, including people with disabilities, can travel safely and independently.	

Plan Owner	Name of Plan	Plan Purpose	Goals/Vision	Policies/Principles	Recommended Strategies
Salt Lake City	West Side Master Plan (2014)	The Westside Master Plan is a visioning document for the Glendale and Poplar Grove neighborhoods. One of the most common issues brought up in community meetings was the lack of connectivity between the Westside and the rest of the city. Isolation is due to historical development of the city, the railroads, and the placement of I-15 and I-80.	Vision: the Westside Will Be: ▪ Clearly connected to the rest of Salt Lake City through a variety of reliable transportation modes that give residents convenient options for getting around ▪ Home to a healthy and diverse industrial business community that provides a growing employment and economic base for Salt Lake City Goals: ▪ Strengthen the connections both within and between the Westside and other parts of Salt Lake City by improving the community's gateways and corridors and strengthening the transportation network for all modes of travel.		Salt Lake City should encourage the Utah Transit Authority to improve the overall reliability and quality of bus service in the Westside and make efforts to improve the quality and accessibility of bus stops in the community. As part of Salt Lake City's citywide transit master plan, the role of rail service—especially streetcar—in the Westside should be reviewed and the city should consider how it can be used to strengthen the east west connections between the Westside and downtown. Salt Lake City should focus efforts on realizing the proposed bus rapid transit (BRT) route on Redwood Road, as identified in the *2011- 2040 Wasatch Front Regional Transportation Plan*, as redevelopment necessitates direct and efficient travel to both Redwood Road employment centers (from outside the community) and those downtown, at the University of Utah and at Research Park. BRT on Redwood Road within Salt Lake City should, at minimum, feature dedicated rights-of-way for buses with stations similar to those found at light rail stations. As a potential long-term project, Salt Lake City should consider the feasibility of a light rail or streetcar route on Redwood Road.

Plan Owner	Name of Plan	Plan Purpose	Goals/Vision	Policies/Principles	Recommended Strategies
Salt Lake City	Sugar House Master Plan	The Sugar House Master Plan is a visioning document for the Sugar House neighborhood. The Sugar House neighborhood is slated to undergo significant redevelopment.	▪ An integrated program for mobility throughout the community with a commitment toward optimizing the pedestrian experience and alternatives to automobile travel, particularly in the Sugar House Business District, which is a necessary element of a viable commercial center.	▪ Develop the Sugar House Community to be a sustainable, attractive, harmonious and pedestrian oriented community. ▪ Provide a mix of housing types, densities, and costs to allow residents to work and live in the same community. Locate higher density housing on or near public transportation routes to afford residents the ability to reduce their reliance on the automobile. ▪ Direct a mixed-land use development pattern within the Sugar House Business District to include medium- and high-density housing and necessary neighborhood amenities and facilities. These developments will be compatibly arranged, taking full advantage of future transit stations, Sugar House Park, Fairmont Park, and the proximity to the retail core. ▪ Provide for multiple modes of transportation that are safe, convenient and comfortable. ▪ Support the use of transit for commuters and college students. ▪ Support the construction of light rail along the Sugar House rail corridor and determine locations for future transit stations and park and ride facilities within the Sugar House Business District, near the Brickyard Plaza and on 2100 South near 2300 East. ▪ Direct land use decisions to support a light rail station in the Business District. ▪ Create a Citywide transit-oriented development (TOD) zoning district or overlay zone that may be applied to strategic areas and that require development, both public and private, to facilitate transit use. ▪ Encourage UTA to acquire the Union Pacific rail line in order to preserve the options of converting the line to a “rails-with-trails” corridor for cycling, hiking, skating and a light rail line. ▪ Prohibit development that encroaches upon or utilizes the Union Pacific railroad line right-of-way if that development compromises future use of the right-of-way for a trail or light-rail system. ▪ Enforce against those individuals who have illegally built structures that encroach upon the railroad right-of-way. ▪ Encourage UTA to provide more frequent and efficient bus service throughout Salt Lake City. ▪ Improve bus stops to ensure adequate access, safety and comfort for transit riders, including more bus shelters that are fully enclosed glass structures at bus stops. ▪ Create a mini-shuttle system between shopping areas, hotels, offices, and metro links in the Sugar House community. ▪ Support the use of alternative fuels for mass transit systems for cleaner air such as electric, methanol, and other methods of cleaner burning engines.	

Plan Owner	Name of Plan	Plan Purpose	Goals/Vision	Policies/Principles	Recommended Strategies
Salt Lake City	Plan Salt Lake (In progress - August 2014 last version)	Plan Salt Lake sets a citywide Vision for Salt Lake City for the next 25 years.	Sustainability: The goal of livability and making our city one of the greenest, most inclusive, and economically viable cities in the country. Connectivity & Circulation: Connectivity and circulation are critical to responsible, sustainable growth. We must ensure that our neighborhoods and districts are well connected by both providing a wide-range of transportation and mobility options and increasing the number of connections in our community. Smaller blocks and a diversity of connections are necessary to achieve this. 2040 TARGETS: 1. Public transit within 1/4 mile of all homes 2. Reduce Single Occupancy auto trips 3. Decrease pedestrian, bike, and auto accidents	Plan is broken into 13 guiding principles, each with a set of initiatives, #4. Transportation & Mobility: A transportation and mobility network that is safe, accessible, reliable, affordable, and sustainable, providing real choices and connecting people with places. ▪ More affordable, safe, and accessible choices for all ▪ More accessible and more convenient transit ▪ Multimodal transportation network to decrease automobile dependency ▪ Embedded art and pedestrian elements into our transportation network to reinforce community identity, enhance quality of life, and better utilize public right-of-ways for people, not just cars.	Initiatives: 1. Create a complete circulation network and ensure convenient equitable access to a variety of transportation options by: ▪ Having a public transit stop within 1/4 mile of all residents ▪ Expanding pedestrian and bicycle networks and facilities in all areas of the City ▪ Providing incentives for the use of transit ▪ Enhancing the regional transportation network ▪ Creating a system of connections so that residents may easily access employment, goods and services, neighborhood amenities, and housing. 2. Reduce automobile dependency and single occupancy vehicle trips. 3. Make walking and cycling viable, safe, and convenient transportation options in all areas of the City. 4. Prioritize maintenance of existing infrastructure (enhancing quality of life, safety, sustainability, and mobility). 5. Encourage transit-oriented development (TOD). 6. Support and enhance the Salt Lake International Airport as a regional and international amenity (including freight). 7. Collaborate with regional partners to relieve congestion and enhance rights-of-way for alternative modes of transportation. 8. Enhance rights-of-way to join, rather than segregate, adjacent neighborhoods. 9. Incorporate green infrastructure into our rights-of-way and transportation network. 10. Incorporate pedestrian oriented elements, including street trees, pedestrian scale lighting, signage, and embedded art, into our rights-of-way and transportation networks.
Salt Lake City	Bike/Ped Master Plan (2004)	The purpose of the bicycle and pedestrian master plan is to provide SCL with a strong planning tool that will facilitate the continued and orderly development of bicycle and pedestrian facilities and implementation strategies that encourage their use.	Enhance use of the bicycle for transportation and recreation, and walking for pleasure and mobility. Foster community respect for bicycling and walking. Promote bicycling and walking as ways to enhance personal health and improve the community environment.		Incorporate a multiple use trail into the planning for the future transit use of the UTA rail corridor to Sugar House. Coordinate with the UTA to continue to provide bicycle storage on buses and light rail vehicles and to ensure bicycle accommodation on future commuter rail trains. Coordinate with UDOT to provide sidewalks on UDOT roads within SLC to improve pedestrian access to transit stops and other community facilities.

Plan Owner	Name of Plan	Plan Purpose	Goals/Vision	Policies/Principles	Recommended Strategies
Salt Lake City	Sustainable Salt Lake Plan (2015)	Salt Lake City's sustainable transportation system provides safe travel options for residents, is affordable and efficient, limits waste and resource use, and supports a vibrant economy.	▪ Deliver transportation services that result in a zero carbon footprint and make the environment better ▪ Develop a sustainable, high-performance transportation system that supports a robust economy ▪ Enhance quality of life by integrating transportation with the built environment	"Livability" has emerged as a unifying theme for framing our priorities. We have focused on making our city one of the greenest, most inclusive, and economically viable municipalities in the country.	▪ Increase, improve, and promote transit service to and within the city: ▪ Complete and open the Sugar House Streetcar, and complete implementation plan for Phase 2. ▪ Fund or begin construction on a downtown streetcar. ▪ Complete a citywide streetcar network plan. ▪ Finalize plans to extend TRAX along 400 South from Main Street to the Intermodal Hub. ▪ Work with Utah Transit Authority to extend TRAX service until 1:00 a.m., and to provide a "Next Bus" pilot program. ▪ Work with UTA to finalize plans for a mountain transportation system.
Salt Lake City	Central Community Master Plan (2002)	The Central Community Master Plan provides policy guidelines for Salt Lake City commissions, boards and administrative entities to use when directing and implementing projects, programs and public policies that require review, recommendations and approval. This master plan serves the community by providing policies and principles for a sustained and enhanced environment for living and working in the Central Community.	▪ Protect and improve the quality of life for everyone living in the community, regardless of age or ability. ▪ Improve and support community involvement, public participation, and neighborhood activism in the Central Community. ▪ Provide a basis for funding specific programs that assist housing, capital improvement programs, and public services. ▪ Provide opportunities for smarter and more creative development practices to better serve the community. ▪ Prevent inappropriate growth in specific parts of the community. ▪ Encourage specific types of growth in designated parts of the community. ▪ Establish financial incentives to support alternative modes of mobility. ▪ Preserve historic structures and residential neighborhoods. ▪ Establish recommendations for better coordination and administrative review of construction projects and city applications.		

Plan Owner	Name of Plan	Plan Purpose	Goals/Vision	Policies/Principles	Recommended Strategies
Salt Lake City	North Temple Boulevard Master Plan (2010)	This plan provides a framework for land use and urban design decisions that will be required as North Temple changes from an auto oriented street to a street that accommodates all modes. This plan covers 2 ½ miles along North Temple Boulevard from 600 West out to 2200 West. The plan covers five station areas: Viaduct, 800 West, Fairpark, Cornell, and a combined area for 1950 West and 2200 West (future station area). This street serves as a major thoroughfare between downtown and neighborhoods and businesses in the Northwest Community. The addition of the Airport Light Rail Line will result in North Temple Blvd. playing a new role in the community – it will be a major element of the region's mass transit system connecting the entire system to the airport. The Light Rail line will require removal of a center turn lane and one vehicle lane in each direction.	Boulevard Design Book Goals: ▪ Provide policy and urban design direction and guidelines. ▪ Promote high quality and functional street design with efficient project implementation. ▪ Develop a more balanced approach to street design, giving equal weight to transportation, transit, community and environmental goals. ▪ Ensure that the investment in high quality street infrastructure yields economic benefits and increases in residential and commercial property values and retail activity. ▪ Make all expenditures on this project cost effective.	Design Principles: ▪ Design for transit: Utilize transit as a catalyst. Integrate transit into the design of the street to improve the physical character, livability, functionality and economic vitality while providing a memorable welcoming experience for all users. ▪ Design for safety: Design safe and functional streets for all users. ▪ Design for access and mobility: Multimodal streets should accommodate all users by prioritizing the most energy and space efficient modes. ▪ Design for context: Streets help define the character of the City and should respond to the unique qualities and the environment around the street. ▪ Design for livability: Create vibrant, high quality public spaces that facilitate civic, cultural, recreational and economic interactions. ▪ Design for sustainability: Contribute to a healthier, greener, and more sustainable environment. ▪ Design for excellence: Create memorable streets designed to the highest aesthetic standards possible, using durable materials. ▪ Design for cost effectiveness: Provide the greatest possible value to the public that meets today¡¦s needs as well as the needs of the future. ▪ Each Station Area has its own set of policies many of which overlap: ▪ Development: Use innovative zoning techniques to create high quality projects that build on the station area's assets. ▪ Connectivity: Improve the pedestrian environment to create a safe and walkable transit-oriented neighborhood. ▪ Mix of Uses: Intensify the mix of uses. ▪ Placemaking: Create safe, vibrant and useful public spaces and urban infrastructure. ▪ Destinations: Enhance the area as a regional destination and transfer location. ▪ Mobility: Improve the pedestrian environment to create a walkable transit-oriented neighborhood. ▪ Residential Density: Increase the residential density around the 800 West Station.	Recommends Transit Station Area Types that include: ▪ Mix of land uses ▪ Design standards and guidelines ▪ Circulation and connectivity ▪ Station access ▪ Public spaces ▪ Parking Specific strategies include (not a comprehensive list): ▪ Effectively manage parking around station areas ▪ Recognize streets as being important public spaces ▪ Establish minimum residential density of 20 DU per acre ▪ Provide a range of housing options ▪ Rezone the station areas ▪ Develop design guidelines that support pedestrian-friendly environment ▪ Design direct pedestrian routes to station areas ▪ Identify transit-friendly land uses that are appropriate in the station area
Salt Lake City	Mayor's Livability Agenda (2012)	Second term mayor agenda and vision for SLC	The Administration will work to further develop connections between the City's activity centers with a safe, clean and green travel network that will help us 1) use resources and time efficiently and wisely to get around town; 2) connect with our fellow residents through personal interactions; 3) foster stronger relationships with our local businesses, entertainment, and arts organizations; and 4) share and enjoy our parks and natural spaces.	▪ Expand and raise awareness of various transportation options. ▪ Lead the region in user-friendly applications that help people move around the city. ▪ Use mobility as a defining feature to compete in the 21st century economy and environment. ▪ Ensure secure and comfortable experience for all transportation system users	▪ Aggressively develop a neighborhood transit system with a streetcar network as its backbone. ▪ Evaluate the potential for an "owl" TRAX. Provide a late night schedule for after last call ▪ Partner to develop a "Next Bus" pilot program. ▪ Advocate for a year-round Canyons Shuttle and Mountain Transportation System. Through an expansion of the recently established UTA bus route to Park City that may include Mill Creek and Big and Little Cottonwood Canyons, our residents and visitors could have direct, year-round access from Salt Lake City to the Wasatch Canyons via transit. ▪ Work with UTA to bring back the direct TRAX connection between downtown and the University of Utah. ▪ Build a better bus stop. Develop bus stops that are safe, inviting and entertaining places to wait.

Plan Owner	Name of Plan	Plan Purpose	Goals/Vision	Policies/Principles	Recommended Strategies
Salt Lake Chamber and Downtown Alliance	Downtown Rising (initiated in 2006)	Led by the Salt Lake Chamber and the Downtown Alliance, Downtown Rising is an evolving vision for the future of Downtown SLC. The vision includes creating character districts, signature projects, and shared ideas about shaping the future of the city.	Downtown Rising is a shared vision for a great American City that embraces art, culture and education. It envisions a community that is welcoming, green and international.	TOD Goal: Establish the benefits of TOD through land use designations, design guidelines, zoning, and public funding.	TOD: Includes section on transit-oriented development and designates three transit-oriented development land use classifications for the neighborhood (low-, medium-, and high-density). Specific strategies include: ▪ Support a variety of low-, medium- and high-density residential uses around light rail stations in TOD districts, based on the Future Land Use map designations. ▪ At light rail stations in TOD districts, establish a centralized core of land uses that support transit ridership. Anchor transit centers with land uses that act as destination points. ▪ Encourage a variety of commercial uses that share the same clientele and patrons. For example, movie theaters provide a clientele to patronize restaurants, arcades, and retail businesses. Other Access and Mobility Strategies: ▪ Design: With new development encourage the construction of direct pedestrian pathways and/or pedestrian zones to connect with neighboring land uses, parking lots and mass transit.
UTA	Five Year Service Plan (2013)	The Five-Year Service Plan (2013-2018) synthesizes and prioritizes service improvement concepts across multiple modes and business units within the UTA system. This document shows the level of resources necessary to meet unmet needs, address capacity issues, and expand the high-frequency service network throughout Utah, Salt Lake, Weber, and Davis Counties. Plan looks at how to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of UTA's service; purely ridership driven process.		Basis for development of service improvement concepts: ▪ Service level improvements ▪ Improve route headway ▪ Increase hours of operation ▪ Add weekend service where appropriate ▪ System design improvements ▪ Streamline alignments to improve directness and simplicity ▪ Reduce service duplication and improve route spacing ▪ Increase service to major activity centers ▪ Introduce new services targeting potential customers	▪ Recommended route classifications (page 2-2) ▪ Three service concepts were developed based on different funding levels and the following improvements: – Operating on fewer streets within downtown Salt Lake City – Creating an interconnected network of routes with 10 minute headways o Route 2 ¡V 200 South o Route 21 ¡V 2100 South/2100 East o Route 33 ¡V 3300 South o Route 35M ¡V 3500 South MAX o Route 200 ¡V State Street North – Shortening or interlining several routes within the University of Utah campus to reduce running time and improve schedule reliability – Improving headways and service span for many routes – Adding Sunday service to all core arterial routes – Adding Saturday service to all arterial routes

Plan Owner	Name of Plan	Plan Purpose	Goals/Vision	Policies/Principles	Recommended Strategies
UTA	UTA Network Study (2013)	The Network Study identifies the next group of capital and operating improvements that the Utah Transit Authority (UTA) will focus on delivering after completion of the FrontLines 2015 program.	Customer focus Finances/funding Economic development Ridership/service ▪ Double ridership through full funding of the Unified Plan ▪ Increase levels of service by 50% ▪ Reduce average customer trip time by 25% ▪ Develop a fully integrated first/last mile ▪ Find and attract new markets for ridership Accountability Transit oriented development ▪ Partner with stakeholders on station area planning ▪ Pursue public-private partnerships Sustainability ▪ Operate a balanced fleet of alternative fuel vehicles ▪ Support clean air initiatives including pass programs and partnerships with other state and local air quality groups		▪ Salt Lake County State Street Bus Plus ▪ 5600 West Transit Corridor – BRT from Daybreak TRAX to International Center via I-80 to downtown SLC ▪ Bus Plus frequent transit network ▪ More frequent FrontRunner service and operational improvements ▪ SLC Downtown LRT Connection ▪ South Davis Transit Corridor – fixed-guideway transit from SL Intermodal Center to 400 North (BRT assumed) ▪ Active transportation improvements (bike share, bike access on FrontRunner vehicles, and more direct access to transit) ▪ SLC Downtown Streetcar from SL Intermodal Center to 1300 East ▪ Sugarhouse Streetcar ▪ Mountain Transportation – improved transit from SLC to recreation in Big and Little Cottonwood Canyons

Plan Owner	Name of Plan	Plan Purpose	Goals/Vision	Policies/Principles	Recommended Strategies
UTA	UTA Strategic Plan (2013)	2020 Strategic Plan	Relevant Focus Areas/Goals: Finance/funding Ridership/service ▪ Double ridership through full funding of the Unified Plan ▪ Increase levels of service by 50 percent ▪ Develop new fare products and equitable fare policies ▪ Reduce the average customer trip time by 25 percent ▪ Develop a fully integrated First/Last Mile Strategy ▪ Find and attract new markets for ridership Accountability Transit oriented development ▪ Partner with communities and external stakeholders on UTA station area planning processes ▪ Pursue more public-private partnerships to leverage UTA assets in order to generate revenue that can support more transit service Economic Development ▪ Promote economic benefits of transit to existing companies along the Wasatch Front Sustainability ▪ Support clean air initiatives including pass programs and partnerships with other state and local Air Quality groups ▪ Operate a balanced fleet of alternative fuel vehicles		

Plan Owner	Name of Plan	Plan Purpose	Goals/Vision	Policies/Principles	Recommended Strategies
UTA	UTA First/Last Mile Study (in progress)	The purpose of this First/Last Mile Strategies Study is to identify a short list of strategies to prioritize that would be most effective in increasing system ridership. Scope of study focuses primarily on FrontRunner and TRAX facilities however BRT and streetcar line facilities were also considered. The study estimated ridership increases by station typology assuming recommended strategies are implemented.			Recommendations provided based on established station typologies. Station typologies based on walk access, active transportation mode split, non-auto access mode split, and availability of parking supply: ▪ Urban ▪ Multimodal ▪ Institutional ▪ Suburban ▪ Suburban non-residential ▪ Auto-dependent FMLM strategies were recommended by station typology. Urban typology strategies (for example): ▪ Wayfinding and information ▪ Bicycle network connections ▪ Pedestrian network improvements ▪ Crossing treatments ▪ Bikesharing ▪ Car sharing ▪ Rail/bus stop enhancements
WFRC	Wasatch Choice for 2040	The Wasatch Choice for 2040 is a vision for how agencies and communities will develop our communities and transportation system to accommodate projected population growth. In the next 30 years, the population in Salt Lake, Davis, Weber, and Utah counties is projected to increase by 65 percent, adding another 1.4 million residents. Wasatch Choice 2040 is an Envision Utah project.		Growth principles and objectives: ▪ Provide Public Infrastructure that is Efficient and Adequately Maintained ▪ Provide Regional Mobility through a Variety of Interconnected Transportation Choices ▪ Integrate Local Land-Use with Regional Transportation Systems ▪ Provide Housing for People in all Life Stages and Incomes ▪ Ensure Public Health and Safety ▪ Enhance the Regional Economy ▪ Promote Regional Collaboration ▪ Strengthen Sense of Community ▪ Protect and Enhance the Environment	Relevant Objectives for the TMP ▪ Develop a balanced, multi-modal transportation system. ▪ Coordinate transportation with regional employment, housing, educational and activity centers. ▪ Encourage future commercial and residential areas within close proximity of each other to reduce travel distances. ▪ Encourage a balance of jobs and housing in each part of the region to reduce travel distances. ▪ Support actions that reduce growth in per capita vehicle miles of travel. ▪ Coordinate regional transportation with centers of development. ▪ Coordinate transportation decisions with schools and educational centers. ▪ Make land-use and transportation decisions based on comprehensive understanding of their impact on each other.

Plan Owner	Name of Plan	Plan Purpose	Goals/Vision	Policies/Principles	Recommended Strategies
WFRC	WFRC Regional Transportation Plan (2011)	The Regional Transportation Plan is the transportation element of Wasatch Choice for 2040 covering the period 2011 to 2040. The RTP is the plan for all regionally significant road and highway, public transit capacity-expansion and preservation projects in the Wasatch Front. The RTP also incorporates other modes of transportation, including bicycle, pedestrian, trucking and transportation for seniors and persons with disabilities.		The 2040 Regional Transportation Plan (RTP) must conform to the Utah State Implementation Plan (SIP) for air quality. This means that the vehicle emissions resulting from the transportation projects proposed in the 2040 RTP may not exceed the level or "budget" set for them in the SIP.	Downtown SLC Major Transit Projects ▪ 200 South Streetcar and BRT from 600 W/200S to 200S/200E ▪ Downtown SLC Branded Bus ▪ University TRAX Line to SL Central TRAX Connection ▪ SW Downtown SLC Streetcar (Granary Line) ▪ SL Downtown Transit Center (transit hub at 200 S/State Street ▪ Interstate-80 Transit Only Freeway Ramps
Envision Utah	Envision Utah	Beginning in 1997, Envision Utah launched a public effort to keep Utah beautiful, prosperous, healthy, and neighborly for future generations. It's a strategy developed by the people of Utah to make our lives better – that provides more choices for how we, and the next generation, would like to live.	Envision Utah engages people to create and sustain communities that are beautiful, prosperous, healthy and neighborly for current and future residents.		
UDOT	Unified Transportation Master Plan	The Unified Transportation Master Plan is the state's long range transportation plan (2011 to 2040).	▪ Preserve infrastructure ▪ Optimize Mobility ▪ Zero fatalities ▪ Strengthen the economy		Salt Lake County Transit Projects ▪ 200 South — Salt Lake Central to Downtown Salt Lake Streetcar and Enhanced ▪ SLC - Foothill Drive - Wasatch Drive Corridor — SLC to Little Cottonwood Canyon (1st of 3 phases) Enhanced Bus/BRT ▪ State Street Bus Rapid Transit — Salt Lake Central to Draper FrontRunner (1st of 3 Phases) Enhanced Bus ▪ Draper Line TRAX Extension (South) — 10000 South TRAX Station to 12600 South TRAX Station Light Rail ▪ WFRC Redwood Road Bus Rapid Transit — Downtown SL to Draper FrontRunner (1st of 3 Phases) CorPres/BRT/Enhanced ▪ 5600 West Corridor — Downtown Salt Lake to Daybreak CorPres/BRT ▪ West Bench Corridor Preservation (11400 South) CorPres Local Contribution ▪ Sugarhouse Streetcar (1st Phase) — 2100 South TRAX to Highland Drive/Sugarmont Streetcar ▪ 3900 South/3500 South Corridor (west) — Meadowbrook TRAX Station to West Bench (2nd of 4 Phases) Bus Rapid Transit ▪ Taylorsville Murray Central Segment — Murray Downtown to SLCC Redwood (1st of 2 Phases) Enhanced Bus ▪ Taylorsville Murray West Valley Segment — SLCC Redwood to W.V. Intermodal (1st of 2 Phases) Enhanced Bus

APPENDIX B

Route-Level Performance Measures (2014)

APPENDIX B: ROUTE-LEVEL PERFORMANCE MEASURES (2014)

Service Type / Route	Description	Service span	Annual weekday boardings	Annual weekday service hours	Annual weekday passenger miles	Annual weekday incremental operating cost	Weekday operating cost / boarding	Weekday operating cost / service hour	Weekday operating cost / passenger mile	Weekday boardings / service hour
Local			7,777,269	336,857	36,360,467	$ 18,357,893	$2.36	$54.50	$0.50	$23.09
2	200 South	All-Day	503,180	11,938	804,679	$ 579,901	$1.15	$48.57	$0.72	$42.15
3	3rd Avenue	All-Day	146,703	6,996	389,689	$ 338,407	$2.31	$48.37	$0.87	$20.97
6	6th Avenue	All-Day	234,539	6,485	612,715	$ 331,461	$1.41	$51.11	$0.54	$36.16
9	9th Avenue	All-Day	100,223	5,703	194,430	$ 302,706	$3.02	$53.08	$1.56	$17.57
11	11th Avenue	All-Day	102,466	4,798	241,241	$ 249,822	$2.44	$52.06	$1.04	$21.35
17	1700 South	All-Day	95,940	5,330	188,699	$ 278,885	$2.91	$52.33	$1.48	$18.00
21	2100 South/2100 East	All-Day	519,287	17,225	1,499,094	$ 897,078	$1.73	$52.08	$0.60	$30.15
200	State Street North	All-Day	898,639	28,166	2,823,918	$ 1,399,357	$1.56	$49.68	$0.50	$31.90
205	500 East	All-Day	588,829	21,241	1,558,319	$ 1,089,005	$1.85	$51.27	$0.70	$27.72
209	900 East	All-Day	709,114	30,091	2,642,680	$ 1,582,290	$2.23	$52.58	$0.60	$23.57
213	1300 East/1100 East	All-Day	271,857	15,580	1,200,820	$ 825,202	$3.04	$52.97	$0.69	$17.45
217	Redwood Road	All-Day	812,906	33,472	2,437,646	$ 1,855,885	$2.28	$55.45	$0.76	$24.29
220	Highland Drive/1300 East	All-Day	442,982	23,129	2,403,409	$ 1,280,563	$2.89	$55.37	$0.53	$19.15
223	2300 EAST/ HOLLADAY BLVD	All-Day	37,154	2,920	191,703	$ 173,691	$4.67	$59.48	$0.91	$12.72
228	FOOTHILL BLVD / 2700 EAST	All-Day	210,045	14,140	1,126,847	$ 777,200	$3.70	$54.97	$0.69	$14.86
453	TOOELE - SALT LAKE VIA AIRPORT	Peak-Only	69,775	4,633	1,865,164	$ 364,905	$5.23	$78.77	$0.20	$15.06
454	Grantsville/Salt Lake	Peak-Only	10,096	683	285,733	$ 58,260	$5.77	$85.24	$0.20	$14.77
455	UofU/Davis County/Weber State University	All-Day	395,481	24,946	4,563,861	$ 1,493,275	$3.78	$59.86	$0.33	$15.85
456	Ogden/Unisys/Rocky Mountain Express	Peak-Only	9,918	690	285,274	$ 45,276	$4.57	$65.61	$0.16	$14.37
460	Woods Cross	Peak-Only	19,471	732	97,318	$ 47,469	$2.44	$64.84	$0.49	$26.60
461	Bountiful via State Capitol	Peak-Only	22,821	1,468	151,469	$ 96,460	$4.23	$65.69	$0.64	$15.54
462	North Salt Lake	Peak-Only	24,199	1,079	123,411	$ 69,180	$2.86	$64.10	$0.56	$22.42
463	West Bountiful	Peak-Only	13,033	727	76,079	$ 46,496	$3.57	$63.99	$0.61	$17.94
470	Ogden-Salt Lake Intercity	All-Day	891,868	45,298	8,772,891	$ 2,609,512	$2.93	$57.61	$0.30	$19.69
471	Centerville	Peak-Only	21,441	866	189,783	$ 59,565	$2.78	$68.79	$0.31	$24.76
500	State Capitol	All-Day	134,731	6,367	236,776	$ 317,122	$2.35	$49.81	$1.34	$21.16
516	Poplar Grove / Glendale	All-Day	257,680	11,298	805,898	$ 583,623	$2.26	$51.66	$0.72	$22.81
519	Fairpark	All-Day	122,376	5,342	303,595	$ 285,796	$2.34	$53.50	$0.94	$22.91
520	Rose Park	All-Day	79,821	4,761	183,159	$ 268,918	$3.37	$56.49	$1.47	$16.77
551	International Center	Peak-Only	30,694	753	104,169	$ 50,584	$1.65	$67.18	$0.49	$40.76
Fast bus			108,688	5,706	1,108,362	$ 348,513	$3.21	$61.08	$0.31	$19.05
307	Cottonwood Heights Fast Bus	Peak-Only	30,772	1,418	288,017	$ 87,492	$2.84	$61.69	$0.30	$21.70
313	South Valley/U of U Fast Bus	Peak-Only	28,076	1,774	367,433	$ 111,232	$3.96	$62.71	$0.30	$15.83
320	Highland Drive Fast Bus	Peak-Only	18,919	912	190,118	$ 53,715	$2.84	$58.90	$0.28	$20.75
354	SANDY / U OF U FAST BUS	Peak-Only	30,921	1,602	262,794	$ 96,073	$3.11	$59.97	$0.37	$19.30
Express			452,019	16,094	9,560,091	$ 1,140,683	$2.52	$70.87	$0.12	$28.09
2X	200 SOUTH EXPRESS	Peak-Only	36,954	434	126,948	$ 22,642	$0.61	$52.23	$0.18	$85.24
451	Tooele Express	Peak-Only	92,847	2,928	2,475,051	$ 257,284	$2.77	$87.86	$0.10	$31.71
472	Ogden-Salt Lake Express	Peak-Only	124,811	3,213	2,572,312	$ 236,503	$1.89	$73.61	$0.09	$38.85
473	SLC-Ogden Hwy Express	Peak-Only	168,773	7,300	3,688,280	$ 467,587	$2.77	$64.05	$0.13	$23.12
902	Park City-SLC Connec	Peak-Only	28,634	2,220	697,500	$ 156,666	$5.47	$70.58	$0.22	$12.90
Shuttle			254,200	10,766	1,392,348	$ 598,729	$2.36	$55.61	$0.43	$23.61
509	900 W Shuttle	All-Day	192,303	8,521	1,082,810	$ 468,071	$2.43	$54.93	$0.43	$22.57
513	Industrial Business Park Shuttle	Peak-Only	30,248	1,987	215,241	$ 115,384	$3.81	$58.08	$0.54	$15.23
919	FAIRPARK (WEST HS)	Peak-Only	16,674	130	50,407	$ 7,620	$0.46	$58.45	$0.15	$127.90
920	FAIRPARK (WEST HS)	Peak-Only	14,975	128	43,891	$ 7,655	$0.51	$59.82	$0.17	$117.02
Flex										
F522	2200 West Flex Shuttle	Peak-Only	7,770	1,130	N/A	$ 57,620	$7.42	$51.01	N/A	$6.88
Seasonal			6,872	506	110,075	$ 32,845	$4.78	$64.96	$0.30	$13.59
951	Downtown SLC - Snowbird/Alta	Seasonal	4,153	249	79,558	$ 16,597	$4.00	$66.55	$0.21	$16.65
952	U of U - Snowbird/Alta	Seasonal	2,350	212	29,018	$ 13,477	$5.73	$63.66	$0.46	$11.10
954	Maverik Center - Snowbird/Alta	Seasonal	369	44	1,500	$ 2,771	$7.51	$62.30	$1.85	$8.30
TRAX			16,192,817	97,000	85,744,887	8,301,953	$0.51	$85.59		$166.94
Red	West Jordan - University Medical Center	All-Day	6,128,227	37,388	40,734,794	$ 3,349,975	$0.55	$89.60	$0.08	$163.91
Green	West Valley City to Airport	All-Day	4,020,770	28,009	14,440,606	$ 2,214,993	$0.55	$79.08	$0.15	$143.55
Blue	Draper to Downtown SLC	All-Day	6,043,820	31,604	30,569,487	$ 2,736,985	$0.45	$86.60	$0.09	$191.24
Streetcar										
720	S Line	All-Day	257,870	4,945	331,235	$ 268,035	$1.04	$54.20	$0.81	$52.15
FrontRunner										
FR	Ogden - SLC - Provo	All-Day	4,001,220	29,433	112,284,616	$ 11,809,412	$2.95	$401.23	$0.11	$135.94
All Services			29,051,853	501,931	246,782,006	40,882,837	$1.41	$81.45	$0.17	$57.88
Bus Only*			8,599,946	370,553	48,421,268	$ 20,503,437	$2.38	$55.33	$0.42	$23.21

* Excludes Seasonal Services

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix B: COMMUNITY OUTREACH

Appendix B Community Outreach

Public outreach is a key element in any master planning effort. The purpose of the Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan public outreach was to engage a broad and diverse section of the population in order to discuss and solicit ideas related to the development of the plan. To this effect, public outreach was conducted in all seven Council Districts of Salt Lake City and online. To ensure that a significant segment of the population had the opportunity to provide feedback, multiple opportunities for public involvement were offered, including: stakeholder interviews, mobile event outreach, public open houses, and on-line engagement.

This section includes an overview and summary of key findings from the following outreach events:

- Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan Meet-and-Greet
- Stakeholder Interview
- Mobile Outreach Events
- September 2015 Open House
- Website Surveys
- Design Your Transit System Survey

KEY THEMES

Much of the feedback received during all the public outreach activities for the Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan coalesced around a number of key themes. For example, many of the open-ended suggestions and comments received during the public outreach process focused on providing a complete and convenient transit system that allows for a car-free lifestyle, which was the top priority goal selected by Open House participants. In addition, many respondents expressed that public transit works relatively well for commuting to a few major employment centers, but that it is not a viable option for commuting at off-peak hours or for travel to areas outside the central business district. Other common themes included:

- Provide TRAX service later in the evening (past-midnight)
- Run neighborhood busses later in the evening
- Improve transit stops
- Develop frequent routes to areas other than downtown and the University of Utah
- Develop a citywide network
- Improve connections between routes and neighborhoods
- Service non-sporting cultural events (plays, symphony, opera)
- Service the west side and East Bench areas
- Improve the maps and transit route information provided online and in print
- Improve real-time information to better allow riders to know when the next bus is coming
- Make prepaid fares more visible and accessible
- Improve bicycle and pedestrian access to transit to increase usability of transit (bike share, bike paths, crosswalks)
- Make sure that operators/transit personal are informed and courteous

OVERVIEW OF OUTREACH EFFORTS AND INPUT

Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan Meet-and-Greet

The project commenced with a "Meet-and-Greet," held on January 27, 2015 at the City Creek Harmons grocery store. This event gave the project team the opportunity to meet and have casual conversations about the intent of the Plan with members of the public early in the process. Key stakeholder groups that were invited to the Meet-and-Greet were: Salt Lake City Community Councils, Salt Lake City Council, Salt Lake City Transportation Advisory Board, Salt Lake City Planning Commission, Utah Transit Authority (UTA) Board of Trustees, Salt Lake County, Wasatch Front Regional Council, UDOT, Breathe Utah, Heal Utah, Salt Lake City School District, Envision Utah, Salt Lake Chamber of Commerce, Downtown Alliance, Crossroads Urban Center, University of Utah, Westminster College, Sugar House Chamber, and Salt Lake County Agency on Aging Adults.

Stakeholder Interviews

The project team met with several key stakeholder groups in the community during spring of 2015 to understand the needs of their organizations and constituencies. Interviews focused specifically on their goals for the Transit Master Plan, pros and cons of the current UTA network, level of understanding of the services provided, and any other issues such as accessibility, affordability, etc.

Interviews were conducted with the following groups:

- UTA – the project team was also in regular communication with UTA throughout the process
- Wasatch Front Regional Council – 1/27/15
- Utah Transit Riders Union – 1/28/15
- University of Utah – 1/28/15 and 4/7/15
- Salt Lake City Council – 4/7/15
- Salt Lake City Transportation Advisory Board (TAB) – 4/7/15
- Breathe Utah – 4/7/15
- Salt Lake City's UTA Trustees – 4/7/15
- South Salt Lake City – 4/7/15
- UDOT – 4/8/15
- Salt Lake City Chamber of Commerce – 4/8/15
- Salt Lake City Downtown Alliance – 4/8/15
- Salt Lake City Planning Commission – 4/8/15
- Salt Lake County Aging and Adult Services – 6/18/15
- Crossroads Urban Center – 6/18/15
- Salt Lake City School District – 6/19/15

In addition to the stakeholder interviews, there were a number of presentations and question and answer sessions for interested parties. Participants at these presentations included: Community Councils, the Business Advisory Board, Friends of the S Line, the Bicycle Advisory Board, the Transportation Advisory Board, FTA Region 8, and the Sugar House Chamber of Commerce.

Common themes from the interviews are summarized here.

- Goals/Vision
  - Competitiveness with auto: To attract riders, public transit must be competitive with private automobile (in time and convenience). In addition to quality of transit service provided, the ease and low cost of driving impacts decision-making (cost and availability of parking, peak rush hour is only ~20 minutes)
  - Support current and future growth areas
  - Desire to be regional destination for culture/commerce
  - Need to meet local needs, not just commuter needs, e.g. intra-neighborhood and neighborhood to neighborhood travel
- Service gaps
  - Better east-west service connectivity and more user-friendly west side service
  - Access to and between neighborhood business nodes/commercial districts
  - Employment centers
    - Better connections between service sector jobs and trunk routes
    - Better connections to final destination in downtown
    - Better service to Research park/University, which is a major employment hub
- Other transit improvements stakeholders would like to see
  - Improved reliability/speed
  - Increased frequency
  - Improved bus stops (most stops have only a sign, no bench, no shelter)
  - Better, safer access to stops
  - Ease of use – simplicity of system and "legibility"/ease of understanding; especially utilize technology to improve access to information and system
  - Affordability of fares
  - Span of service, esp. late night service
- Build transit "culture"
  - Individualized travel education program
  - Raise awareness/marketing – get opinion leaders riding transit and embracing it vocally/publically
  - Promote, promote, promote
  - Utilize pass programs and improved service to build transit culture
  - Overcome UTA public perception problem
- Coordination between modes
  - Coordinate the Transit Master Plan with other transportation modal plans: Bike/Ped Master Plan, signal plan, parking plan, etc.
  - Integration with bike share is particularly important (esp. last mile connections)
  - Parking: Plentiful inexpensive parking undermines transit competitiveness
  - Focus on complete streets
  - TNCs, Car-to-go, other innovative modes

Mobile Outreach Events

To develop a presence in the community and engage members of the public that do not traditionally attend open houses, the team launched a mobile outreach effort during the summer of 2015. This effort took advantage of existing city-wide and neighborhood events. A number of these events included the use of a "trolley" that was modified to allow members of the public to board, interact with members of the project team, and engage in the outreach activities.



Mobile outreach at the Avenues Street Fair, summer 2015.
Source: Fehr & Peers

At all events, the project team used presentation boards to convey key findings about the existing transit system and its users from the State of the System Fact Book. Attendees were invited to provide feedback via comment boards and a map where they could indicate key service needs. Over 400 individual comments were collected during the Mobile Outreach events. The mapping exercise allowed event attendees the opportunity to geographically highlight routes that need improvement in one of the following areas: improved service, longer service, or new service.

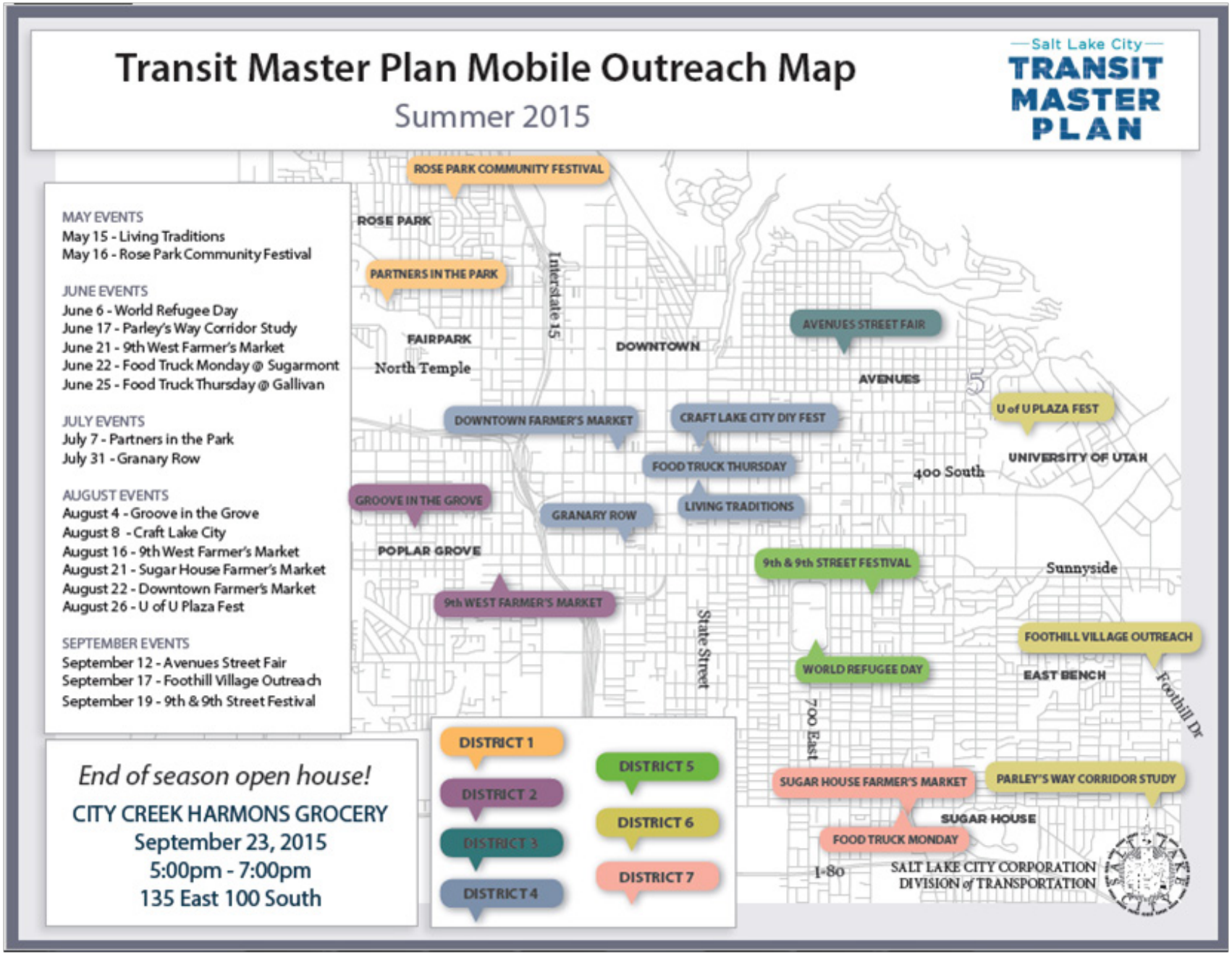
The team attended a total of 17 mobile outreach events, shown in the map on the following page:

- Living Traditions – 5/15/15
- Rose Park Fest – 5/16/15
- World Refugee Fest – 6/6/15
- Parley's Way Corridor Study – 6/17/15
- 9th West Farmers Market – 6/21/15
- Food Truck Thursday – 6/25/15
- Partners in the Park – 7/7/15

- Granary Row – 7/31/15
- Groove in the Grove – 8/4/15
- DIY Fest – 8/8/15
- 9th West Farmers Market – 8/16/15
- Sugarmont Farmers Market – 8/21/15
- Downtown Farmers Market – 8/22/15
- University of Utah Plazafest – 8/26/15
- Avenues Street Fair – 9/12/15
- Foothill Village Outreach – 9/17/15
- 9th & 9th Street Fair – 9/19/15



Mobile outreach at Groove in the Grove, summer 2015.
Source: Fehr & Peers


Transit Master Plan Mobile Outreach Map
Summer 2015
Salt Lake City
TRANSIT MASTER PLAN
MAY EVENTS
May 15 - Living Traditions
May 16 - Rose Park Community Festival
JUNE EVENTS
June 6 - World Refugee Day
June 17 - Parley's Way Corridor Study
June 21 - 9th West Farmer's Market
June 22 - Food Truck Monday @ Sugarmont
June 25 - Food Truck Thursday @ Gallivan
JULY EVENTS
July 7 - Partners in the Park
July 31 - Granary Row
AUGUST EVENTS
August 4 - Groove in the Grove
August 8 - Craft Lake City
August 16 - 9th West Farmer's Market
August 21 - Sugar House Farmer's Market
August 22 - Downtown Farmer's Market
August 26 - U of U Plaza Fest
SEPTEMBER EVENTS
September 12 - Avenues Street Fair
September 17 - Foothill Village Outreach
September 19 - 9th & 9th Street Festival
End of season open house!
CITY CREEK HARMONS GROCERY
September 23, 2015
5:00pm - 7:00pm
135 East 100 South
DISTRICT 1
DISTRICT 2
DISTRICT 3
DISTRICT 4
DISTRICT 5
DISTRICT 6
DISTRICT 7
ROSE PARK COMMUNITY FESTIVAL
ROSE PARK
PARTNERS IN THE PARK
FAIRPARK
North Temple
Interstate 15
DOWNTOWN
AVENUES STREET FAIR
AVENUES
DOWNTOWN FARMER'S MARKET
CRAFT LAKE CITY DIY FEST
FOOD TRUCK THURSDAY
LIVING TRADITIONS
GRANARY ROW
GROOVE IN THE GROVE
POPLAR GROVE
9th WEST FARMER'S MARKET
9th & 9th STREET FESTIVAL
Sunnyside
State Street
U of U PLAZA FEST
UNIVERSITY OF UTAH
400 South
FOOTHILL VILLAGE OUTREACH
EAST BENCH
Foothill Dr
WORLD REFUGEE DAY
700 East
SUGAR HOUSE FARMER'S MARKET
PARLEY'S WAY CORRIDOR STUDY
SUGAR HOUSE
FOOD TRUCK MONDAY
I-80
SALT LAKE CITY CORPORATION
DIVISION of TRANSPORTATION

Comment Boards

At the Mobile Outreach events, participants wrote their comments on sticky notes and placed them on the comment board. These comments were then classified into one of the following typologies: Frequency, Span of Service, Connectivity, Speed and Reliability, Stop access, Stop Amenities, Fares, System Legibility, Transit Culture, Other Transit Related Comments, and Not Relevant. The following list and graph (Figure B-1) shows the portion of total comments that fell into each typology and a sample representative comment that was received at a Mobile Outreach event attributed to this typology.

- Connectivity (18%)

  "Better East-West connections!!"
- Fares (13%)

  "Sell Farepay cards at more places and be in every neighborhood"
- Other Transit Related Comments (13%)

  "No tracks on 1100 East. Run electric bus instead"
- Frequency (12%)

  "More frequent and longer services. Services not only geared toward 9-5 crowd"
- Span of Service (9%)

  "Run TRAX 1 hr. later on weekends"
- Speed and Reliability (8%)

  "Faster/more direct service between Salt Lake and Airport"
- Transit Culture (6%)

  "Provide drivers with adequate pay to be genial to riders"
- Stop Amenities (6%)

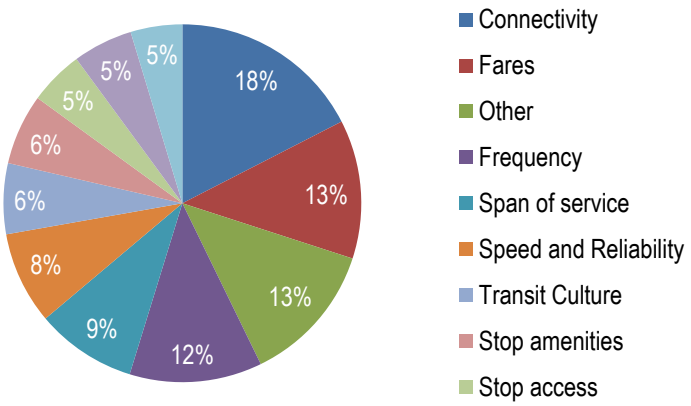
  "More benches and station amenities like covered stops and garbage cans"
- Stop access (5%)

  "I love the paved path by the Sugar House Trolley!"
- System Legibility (5%)

  "Not being accurate on the GPS is a problem"
- Not Relevant (5%)

  "The newer 300 South bike lanes are dangerous due to inattentive drivers attempting to enter/leave driveways"

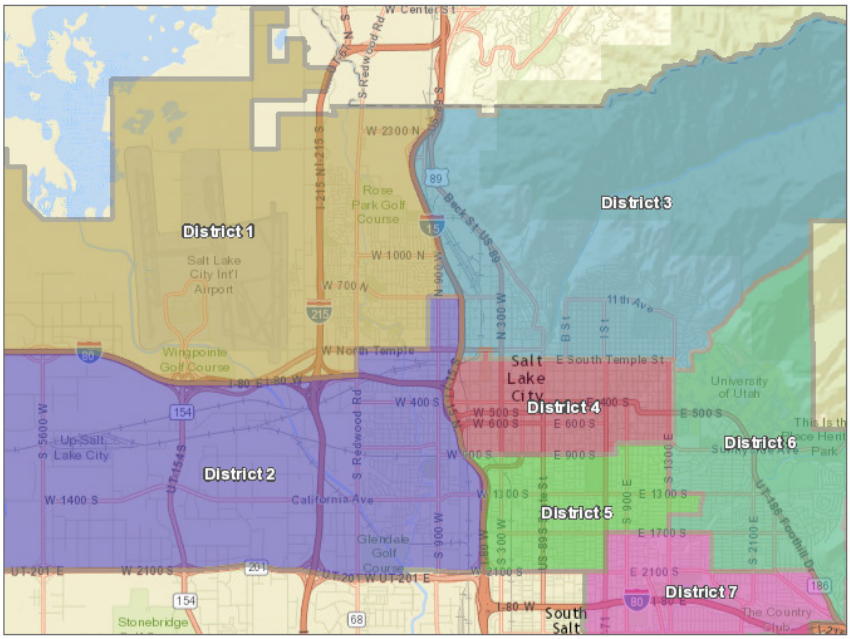
Figure B-1 Mobile Outreach Key Themes



Mapping Exercise

At the Mobile Outreach events and September Open House, attendees were invited to identify areas on a map that they believed needed transit improvements. Options for transit service improvements included improved service, longer service, or new service. The most frequent location for improved service quality was District 1, with travel to District 4 most sought after. District 4, with travel to District 6, was the location most frequently identified in need of longer hours of service. Travel from District 1 to Districts 4 and 6 were the most frequently identified areas for new transit routes.

Figure B-2 Salt Lake City Council Districts



The culmination of the Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan's summer outreach efforts was an Open House held at the City Creek Harmons grocery store on September 23, 2015. The team presented the educational boards from the mobile outreach effort as well as boards that showed key gaps where land use density or demographics indicate a propensity to ride transit, but where there is little transit use. The Open House also had an opportunity for participants to provide input on three "conversation boards." One allowed them to prioritize goals for the Transit Master Plan, one asked for input on service design principles, and one invited conversation on maps & information, fares, and access & station improvements.



Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan Open House
Source: Fehr & Peers

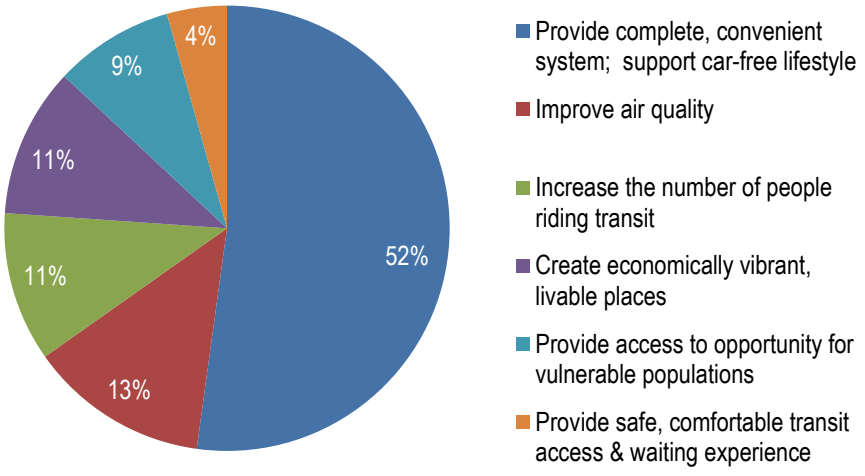
Key participations statistics were:

- Open house attendees – 60
- Board exercise participants – 40
- Comments – 64

Goals Board

At the Open House participants were invited to identify which of the Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan goals most resonated with their vision for an ideal transit network. Over 50% of respondents identified "Provide a complete and convenient transit system that supports a car-free lifestyle" as their top goal (Figure B-3).

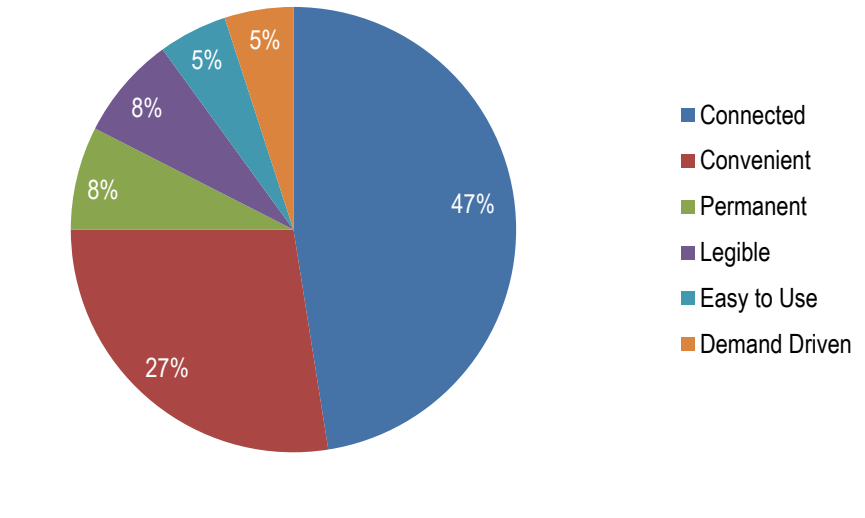
Figure B-3 Goals



Service Design Principle Board

At the Open House, participants were invited to identify which of the Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan's service design principles was the most important to the success of the project. Almost 50% of respondents identified "Connected: provide simple citywide connections on a high-frequency network" as the most important service design principle (Figure B-4).

Figure B-4 Service Design Principles



Website Surveys

The project team also developed a project website: SLCRides.org. This website ensured that Salt Lake City residents who were unable to attend one of the in-person public outreach events could learn about the Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan. SLCRides.org included detailed information about the project, outreach events planned and completed, project reports and documentation, and any survey tools open to the public.

The project team created a short online survey during the summer (open July 30 to October 1, 2015) through Open City Hall that was linked from the project website. UTA also developed a survey that was open to the public during summer 2015 (closed October 1, 2015) that was accessible from the UTA website.

Key participation statistics were:

- Open City Hall – 535 responses
- Open UTA – 461 total respondents with 74 respondents of these residing in Salt Lake City
- Direct Comments on SLCRides – In addition to the available online surveys, 7 participants wrote direct emails through the SLCRides website

Open City Hall Survey

The Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan website (SLCRides.org) allowed residents to take an Open City Hall survey. This survey asked respondents to identify their top choices regarding key outcomes from the Plan, desired improvements, and "big ideas" they have related to transit.

Each of the questions and breakdown of responses are shown in the following graphics. The most salient findings are:

- Air quality (49%) and transit system convenience and reliability (41%) are the most important outcomes (Figure B-5) of the plan for the large majority of respondents (90% combined)
- Pedestrian and bicycle access to stops (28%) was the highest ranking improvement (Figure B-6)
- A citywide network is the most important big idea (Figure B-7) for a majority of respondents (51%)

Figure B-5 Outcomes

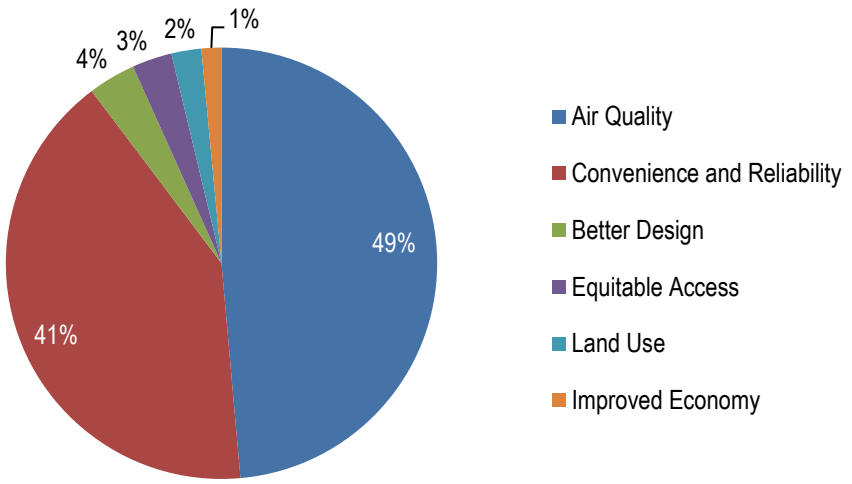


Figure B-6 Improvements

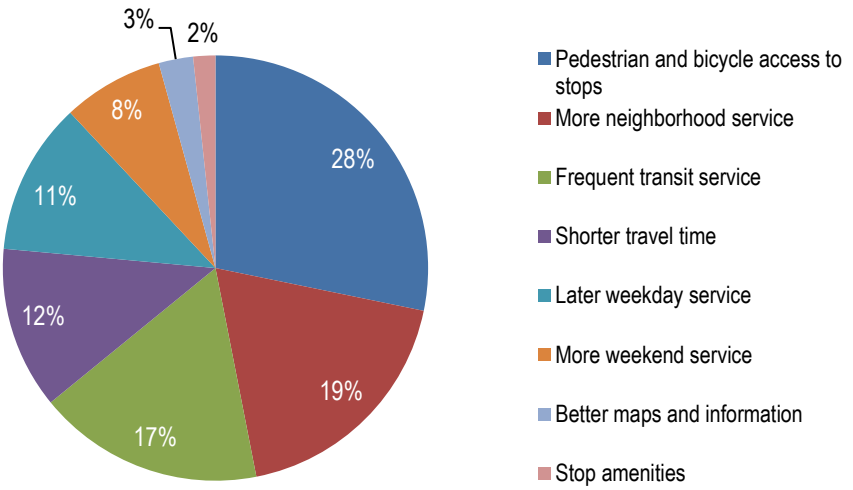
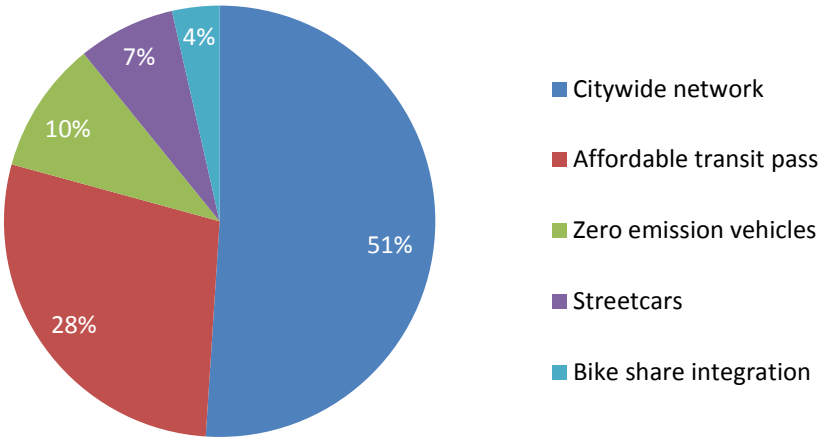


Figure B-7 Big Ideas



Open UTA Survey

UTA's survey asked responders to identify their top choices regarding service improvements, bus improvements, light rail (TRAX) improvements, and FrontRunner improvements. The following graphs represent responses from Salt Lake City residents. The most salient findings are:

- Bus is the most important mode for improvement (45%), followed by TRAX and Streetcar (35%) – (Figure B-8)
- Improving service span is the most important bus improvement (50%), followed by service later at night (31%) – (Figure B-9)
- Late night service is the most important TRAX improvement (47%), followed by direct service between the Airport to the University (19%) – (Figure B-10)
- Sunday service is the overwhelming top priority for FrontRunner enhancement (59%) – (Figure B-11)

Figure B-8 Service Improvements

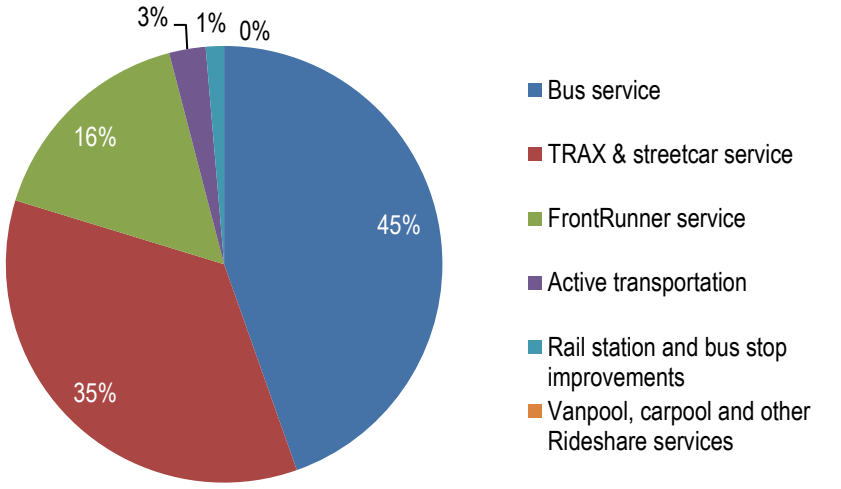


Figure B-9 Bus Improvements

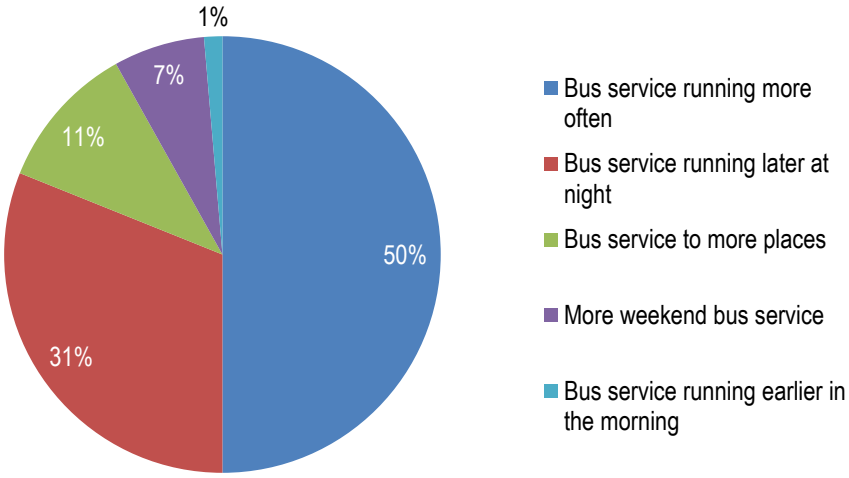


Figure B-10 Light Rail (TRAX) Improvements

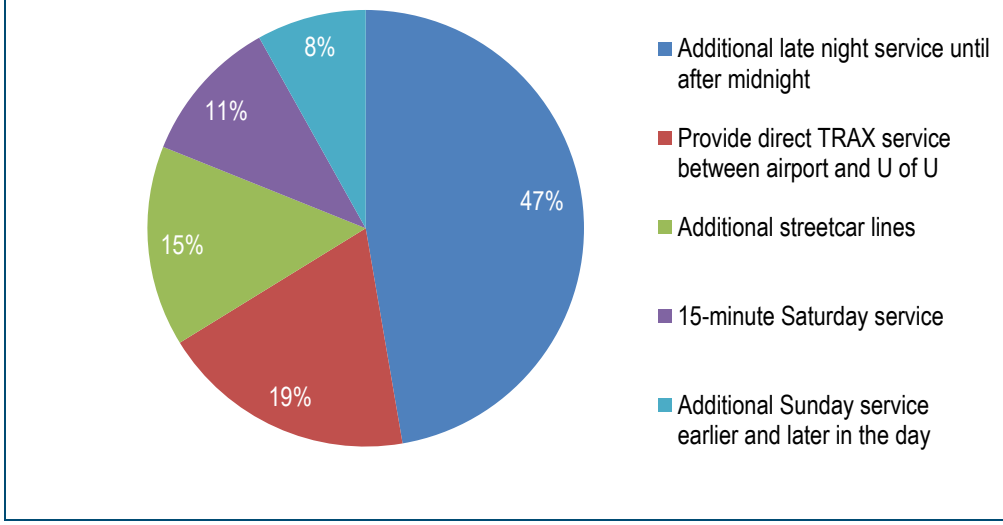
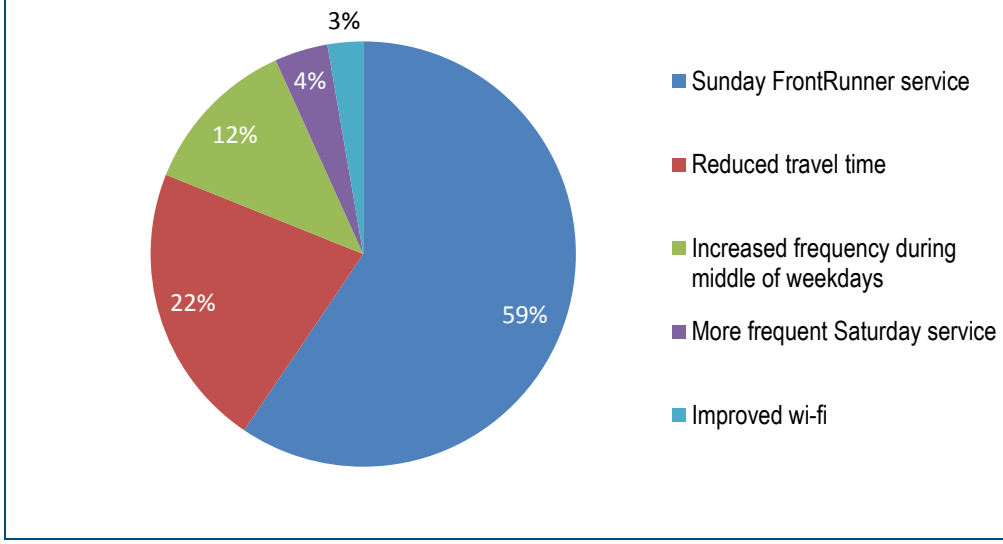


Figure B-11 FrontRunner Improvements



Design Your Transit System Survey

The Design Your Own Transit System survey tool was launched by the Salt Lake City in February 2016. The survey tool was comprised of three tasks:

- Task 1 allowed users to create their own transit system by allocating hypothetical money to different system needs. Spending was calculated based on how much area the participants system covers (system coverage), how often service runs (service frequency), and the days of the week it operates. If participants ran over budget, they were forced to go back and revise their selections.
- Task 2 allowed participants to determine their long term investment strategy by selecting the mode or modes they wanted to build.
- Task 3 allowed participants to select additional improvements to accompany the transit service they created.
- After completion of the Design Your Own Transit System tool, participants were asked to take a short demographic survey (1,269 of 1,412 participants completed the demographic survey).

Summary of Key Findings

Survey Participants

- 1,412 people participated in the Design Your Transit System survey tool, of which 65% live in Salt Lake City.
- The survey reached a wide audience. Seniors (over 65), low income populations (less than $35,000 per year), and residents of western Salt Lake City were somewhat under-represented as compared to their share of the general population.

Transit Use

- 40% of respondents ride transit multiple times per week and 60% ride at least once a month.
- The top reason cited for riding transit was environmental reasons (25% of respondents).
- The top reasons for not riding transit more often were related to convenience, with more than 50% of respondents indicating transit takes too long or doesn't go where they need it to go.

Service Coverage

- The highest priority destinations to serve were Utah's top job centers (52%) and mixed use and major growth areas (49%). These two destinations were priorities for all groups regardless of frequency of transit use, age, or income.
- Service to LIMITED neighborhoods was a particular priority for adults 65 or older (2nd most common response) and low income respondents (3rd most common response).

Service Periods

- Respondents most desired new service in the evening (70%), followed by Saturday service (58%) and finally Sunday service (39%). The order of new service priorities were identical, regardless of frequency of transit use, age, or income.

Capital Improvements

- The top investment priority was to increase investments in a rail based system (46%). This was the top priority regardless of frequency of use, age, or income.
- Adults over 45-64, 65 and older, and low income respondents were somewhat more likely than other groups to indicate a preference for a bus based system or incremental improvements to the current system.

Other Improvements (to support coverage, service period, and capital investment selections)

- Increased investment in access to transit on foot or by bike was the most preferred improvement overall (43%) and for all groups except those age 65 or older.
- Respondents age 65 and older indicated a preference for investments in benches, shelters, and amenities at transit stops.

Survey Participants

Participants Location

The Design Your Own Transit System tool reached 1,412 participants, with 1,269 completing the subsequent demographic survey, which were mapped in Figure B-12.

- More than 65% of survey participants lived within Salt Lake City (Figure B-13).

For responses within Salt Lake City, Figure B-14 illustrates responses by City Council boundaries.

- More than 30% of respondents live in District 4 and 22% live in District 5.
- District 6 and western Salt Lake City had limited respondents.

Figure B-12 Location of Participants

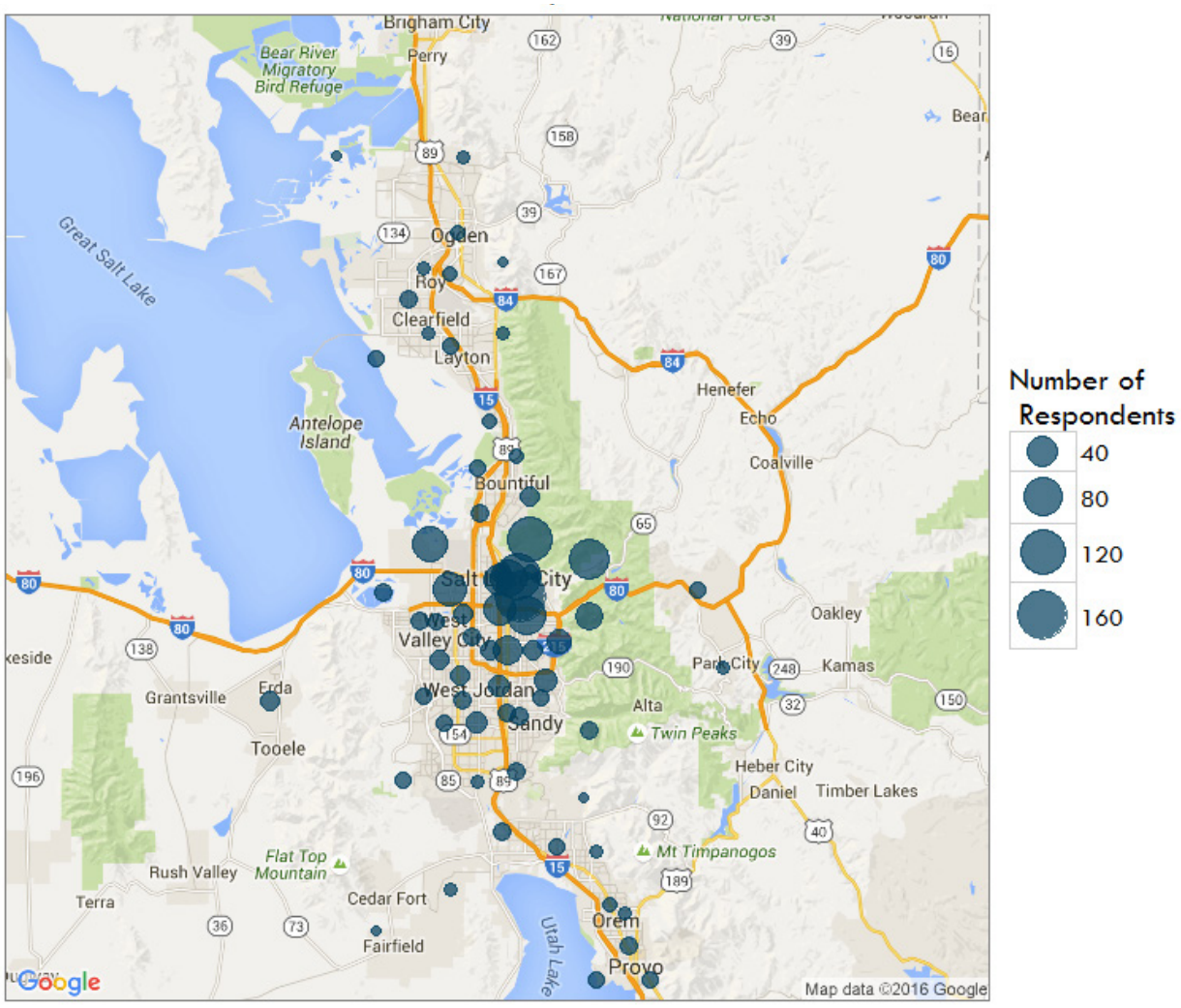


Figure B-13 Salt Lake City Residency

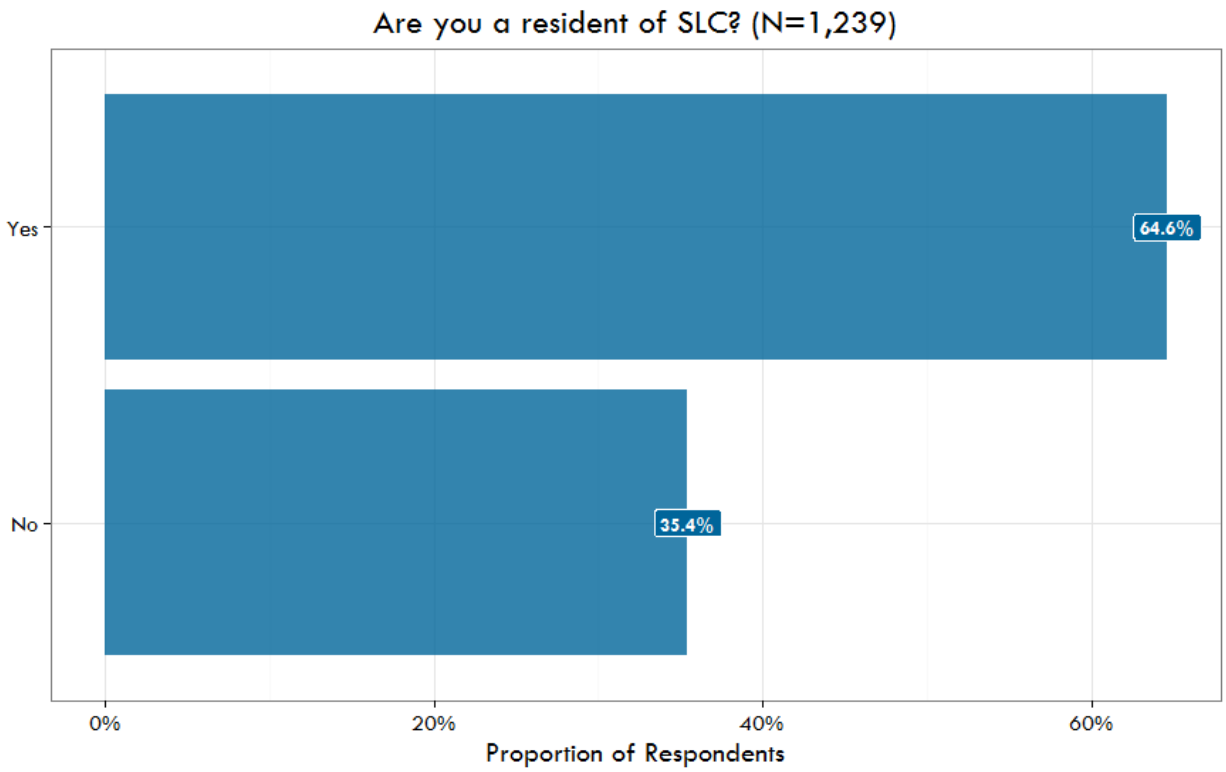
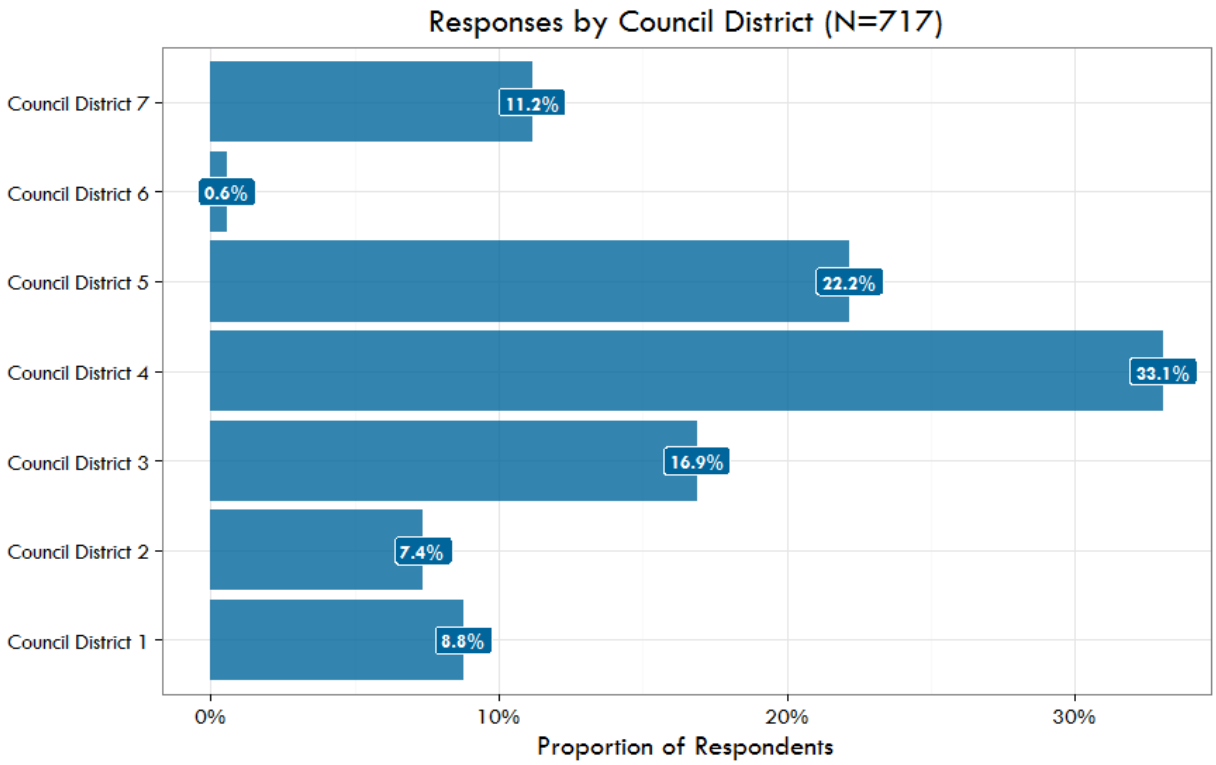


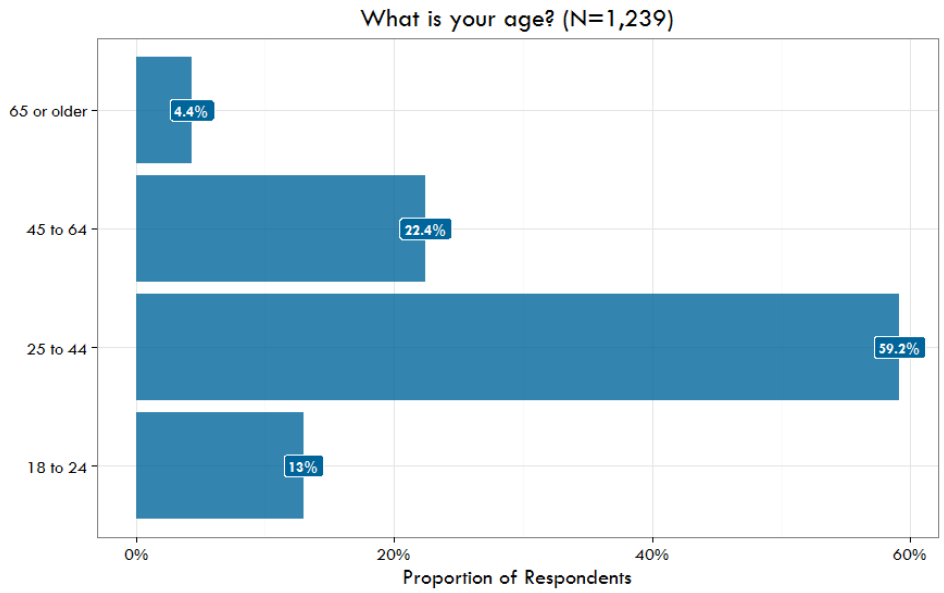
Figure B-14 City Council District



Age and Gender

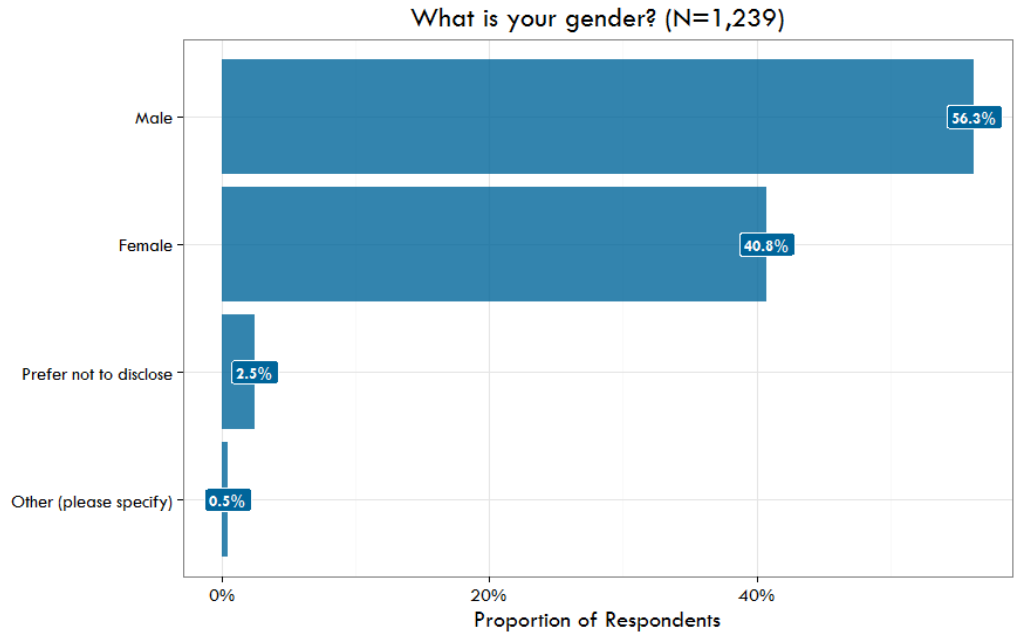
The age of respondents was categorized to highlight groups including college students (18-24), adults (25-44), older adults (45 to 64), and seniors (65 or older). The majority of participants were between 25-64 years old as shown in Figure B-15. Respondents older than 65 were somewhat under represented, as this group makes up 10% of the city population.[1].

Figure B-15 Age



Survey participants were more likely to be male, at 56% of respondents (Figure B-16).

Figure B-16 Gender

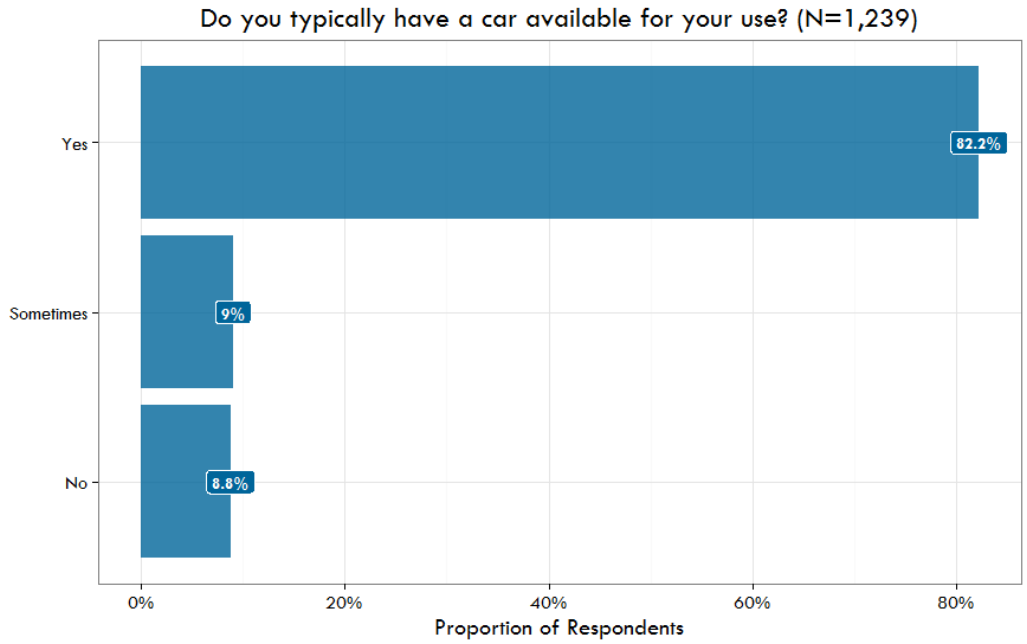


[1] 2010-2014 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates, Table S0101

Income and Vehicle Access

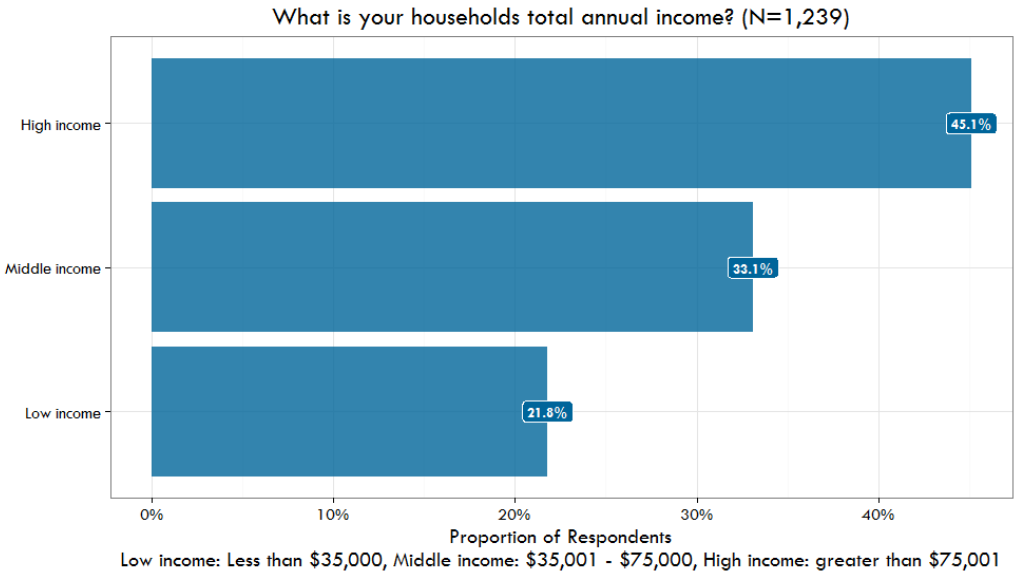
Approximately 18% of respondents either did not have a car available or only had one available sometimes (Figure B-17).

Figure B-17 Car Availability



Survey participants tended to have higher incomes, with nearly half (45%) earning more than $75,000 per year (Figure B-18). Low income populations were underrepresented in this survey, as 22% of participants earn less than $35,000 per year, while 40% of the population of Salt Lake City earns below that threshold.[2]

Figure B-18 Income

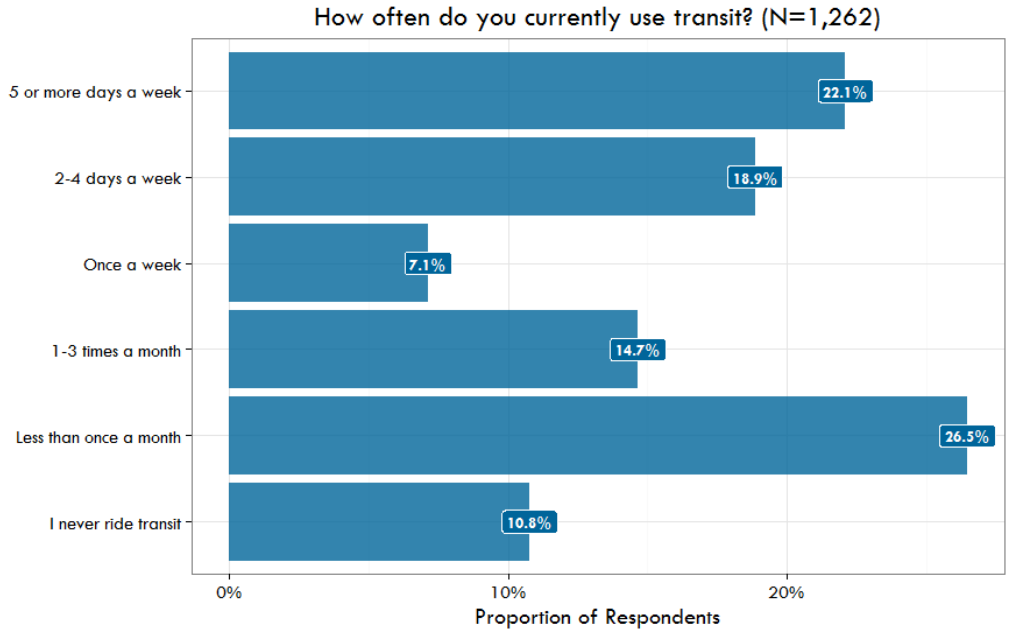


[2] 2010-2014 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates, Table: DP03

Existing Transit Use

Nearly 90% of survey participants have used some form of public transit in Salt Lake City (Figure B-19). Approximately 40% ride public transit multiple times per week. Over a quarter ride less than once a month, while 10% do not ride transit.

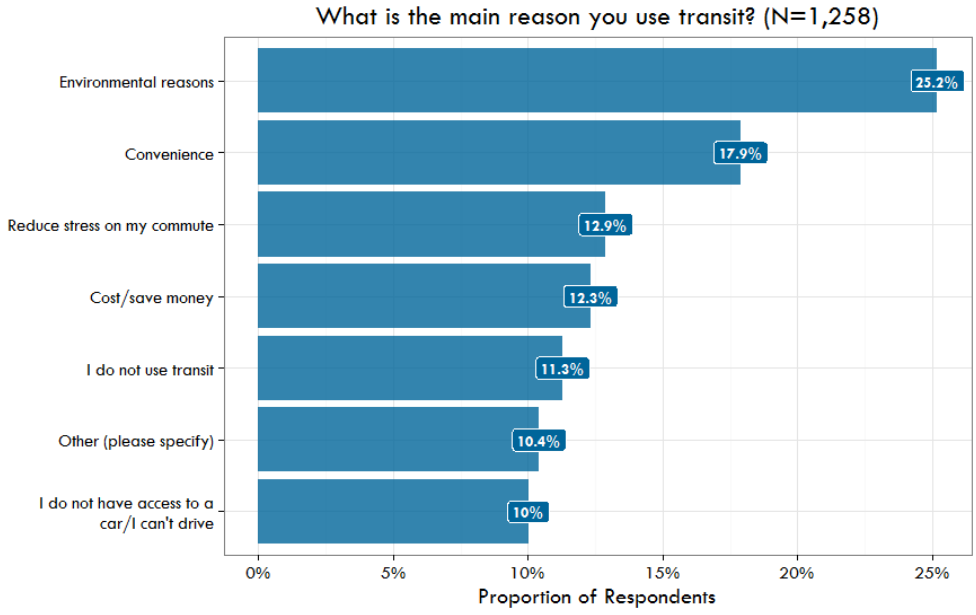
Figure B-19 Frequency of Transit Use



Reasons for Using Transit

Respondents cited both "choice" and "transit dependent" factors in their decision to use transit (Figure B-20). The largest share of respondents indicated that environmental reasons and convenience as very or somewhat important to their decision to use transit. A substantial share of riders also cited reducing stress and cost savings as important factors.

Figure B-20 Reason for Transit Use



What Are the Main Reasons You Don't Use Transit More Often?

Survey respondents were asked to identify reasons why they do not use transit more often.

Participants identified convenience as a key barrier to transit use in Salt Lake City (Figure B-21).

- The top three responses, each chosen by approximately half of respondents, indicated transit is not a convenient option because it takes too long, doesn't go where they need to go, or doesn't run at the right time. Respondents identified other convenience-related factors, including finding driving and parking more efficient and needing a car for work or errands.
- Notably, fewer than 20% of respondents indicated they would not ride even if it were convenient, indicating that most would be receptive to using transit if it were more convenient.

Fewer than 10% of respondents don't feel safe riding the bus and approximately 8% are unclear about how to use the system.

Trends for respondents living in and outside of Salk Lake City were similar (Figure B-22), though Salt Lake residents were more likely to not use transit because they walk and bike most places.

Nearly 17% of participants identified "other" reasons for not using transit more often, including transit concerns of efficiency, cost, and limited service (Figure B-23).

Figure B-21 Reason for Not Using Transit More Often – All Respondents

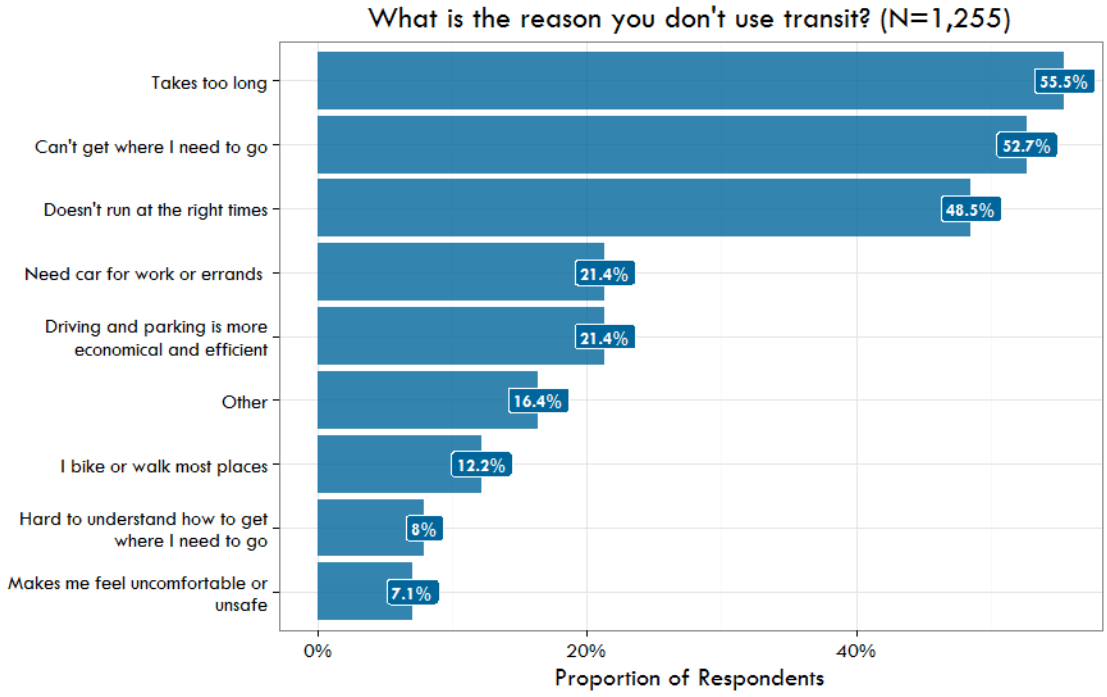


Figure B-22 Reason for Not Using Transit More Often - SLC Residents Only

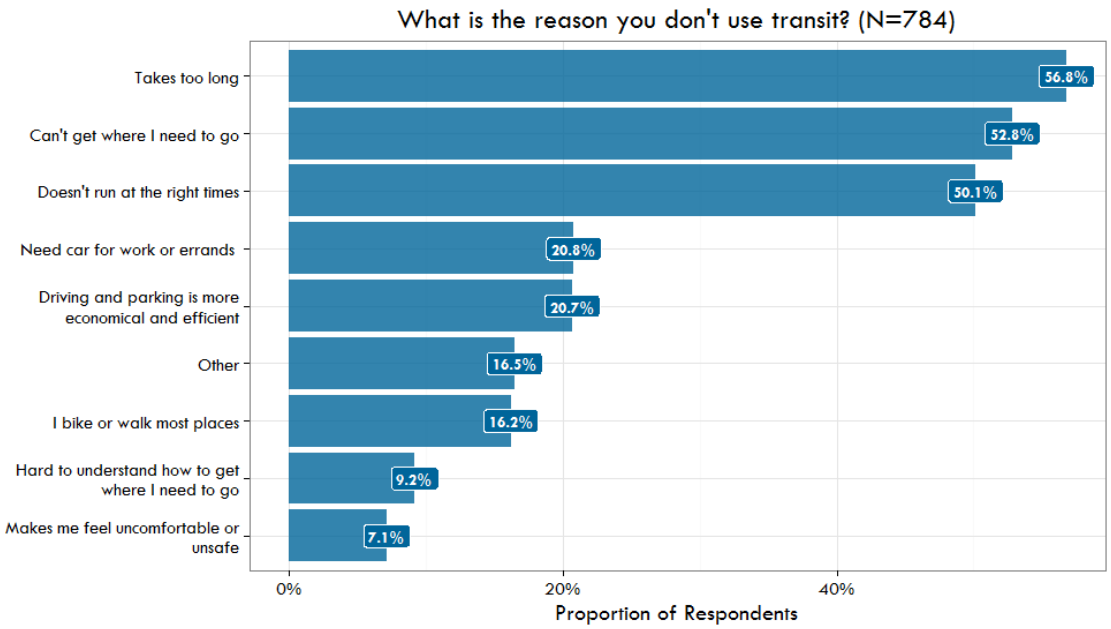
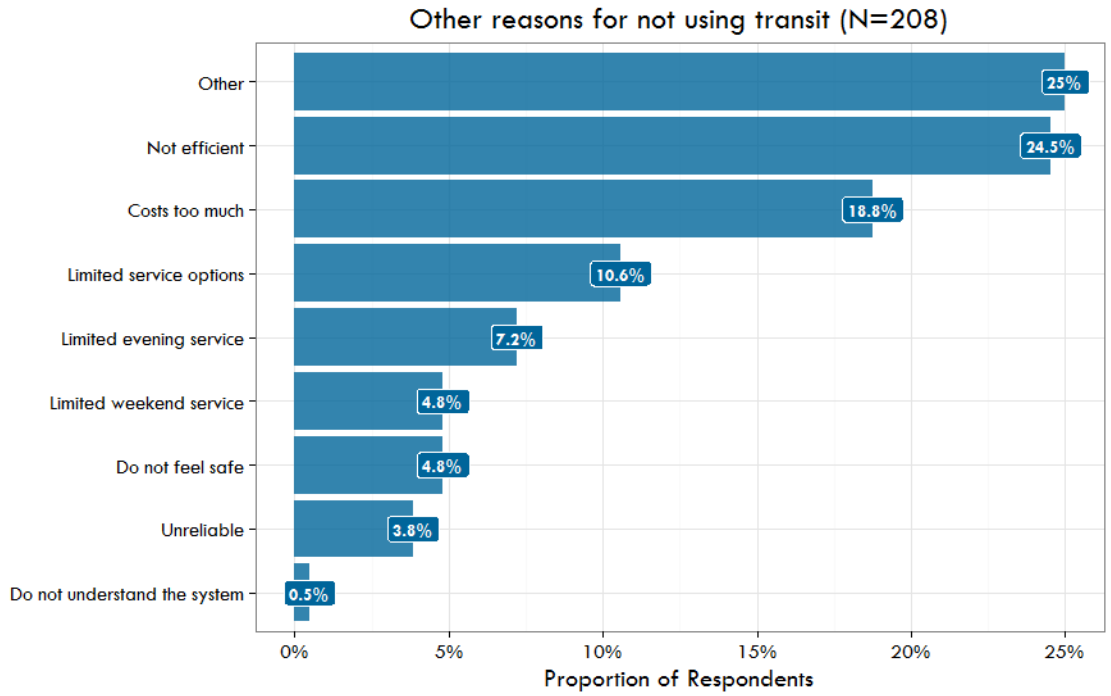


Figure B-23 "Other" Reasons for Not Using Transit More Often



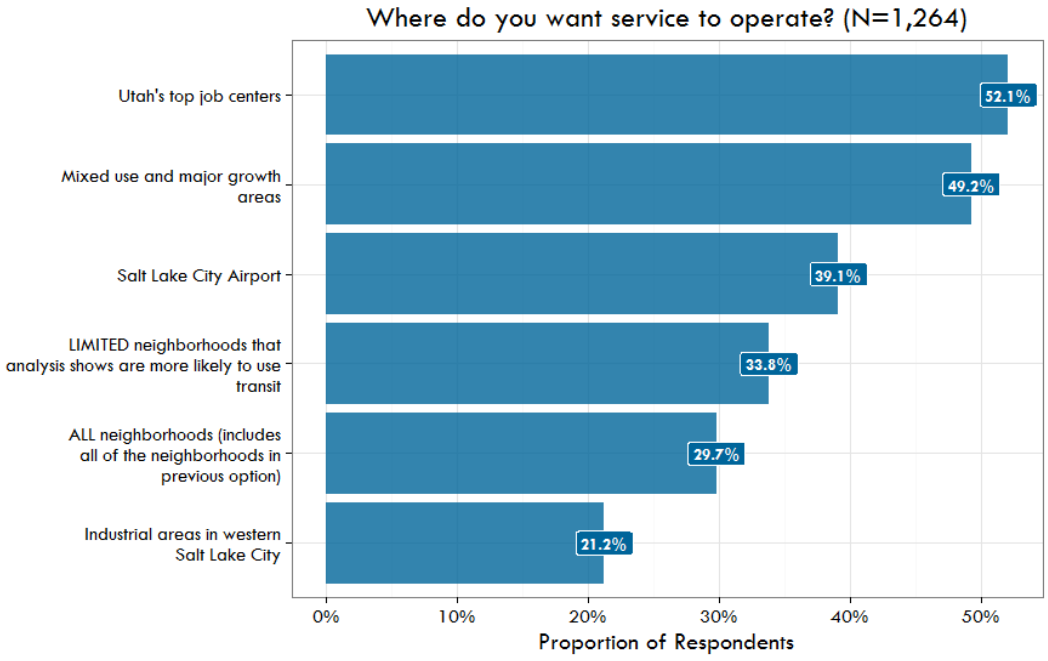
Service Coverage

Respondents were given the opportunity to designate specific service areas in which their transit system could operate.

Reponses were further analyzed to identify any trends for particular demographic groups:

- **Overall –** The highest share of respondents indicated that Utah's top job centers and mixed use and major growth areas were priority destinations (Figure B-24). Service to industrial areas in western Salt Lake City was the least selected coverage improvement. Responses from residents of Salt Lake City mirrored the overall trends (Figure B-25).
- **Frequency of Use** - Participants were grouped based on how frequently they use transit; the top choice for all groups was to serve Utah's top job centers followed by mixed use and major growth areas (Figure B-26).
- **Age** – Utah's top job centers was the top response for all age groups, except the 18-24 age group for which showed a slight preference for service to mixed use and major growth areas. For older adults, service to LIMITED[3] neighborhoods was the second most common response (Figure B-27).
- **Income** - All income groups selected service to Utah's top job centers as the most preferred destination. High income participants were more likely to select service to mixed use and major growth areas or the airport, while preferred destinations for low income participants were spread across multiple responses. (Figure B-28).

Figure B-24 Desired Service Coverage (Select all that apply, within your budget) – All Respondents



[3] Neighborhoods that are more likely to use transit such as higher concentrations of car free or low-income households, youth, seniors, or people with disabilities

Figure B-25 Desired Service Coverage (Select all that apply, within your budget) - SLC Residents Only

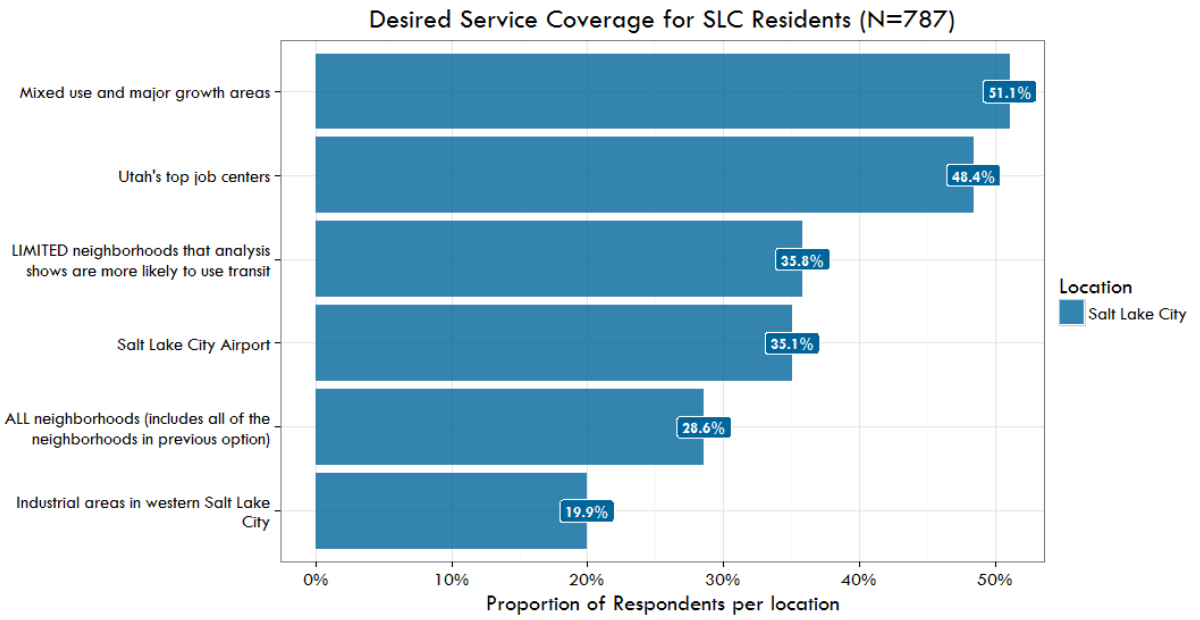
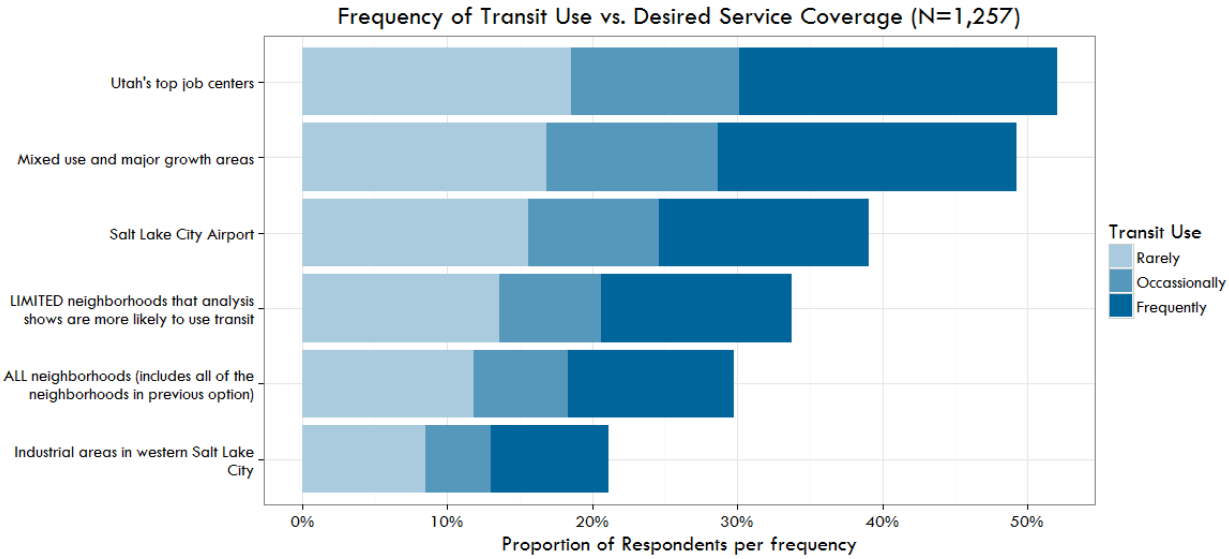


Figure B-26 Desired Service Coverage by Frequency of Transit Use



Rarely: Less than once a month, Occassionally: 1-3 times a month - Once a week, Frequently: A few times a week or more

Figure B-27 Desired Service Coverage by Age

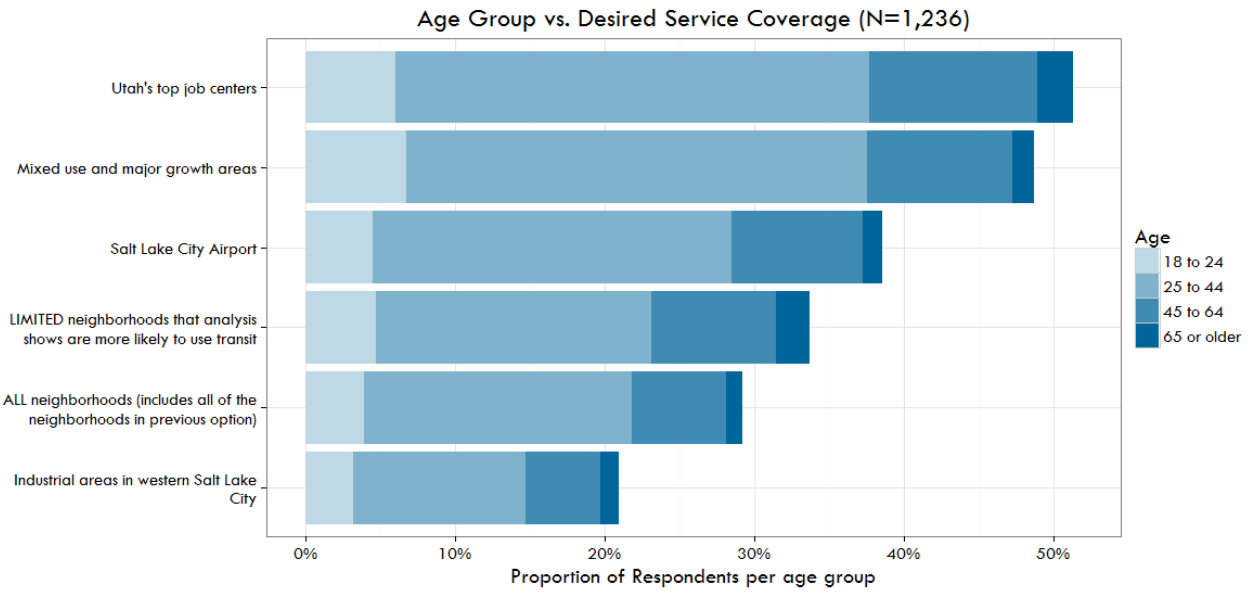


Figure B-28 Desired Service Coverage by Income

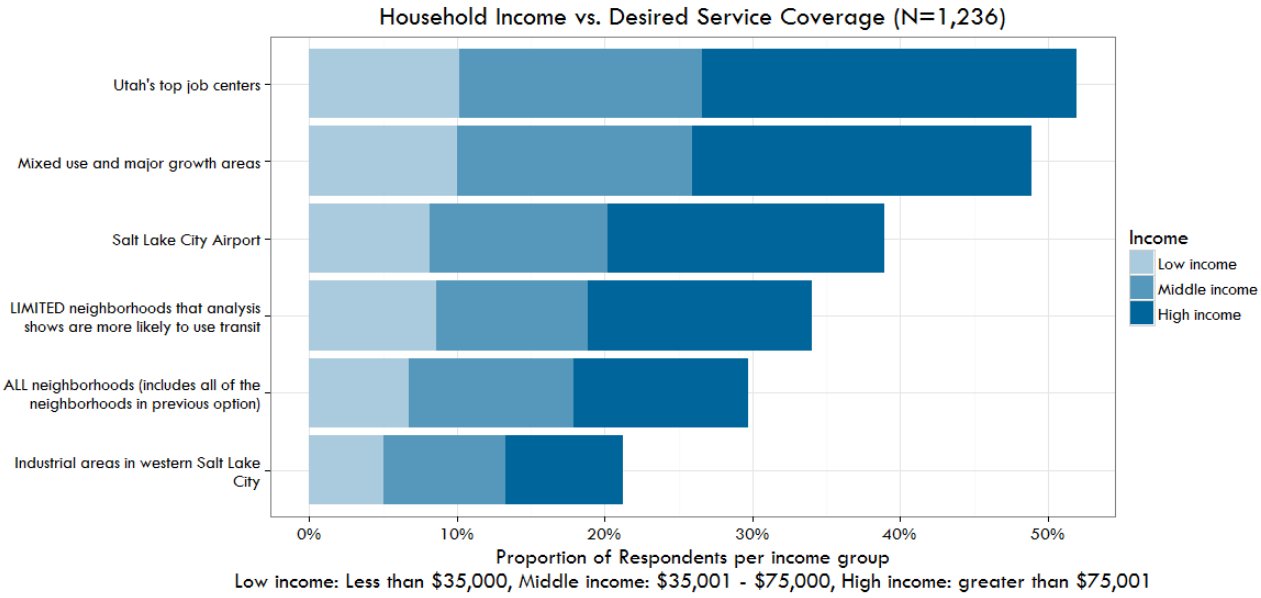
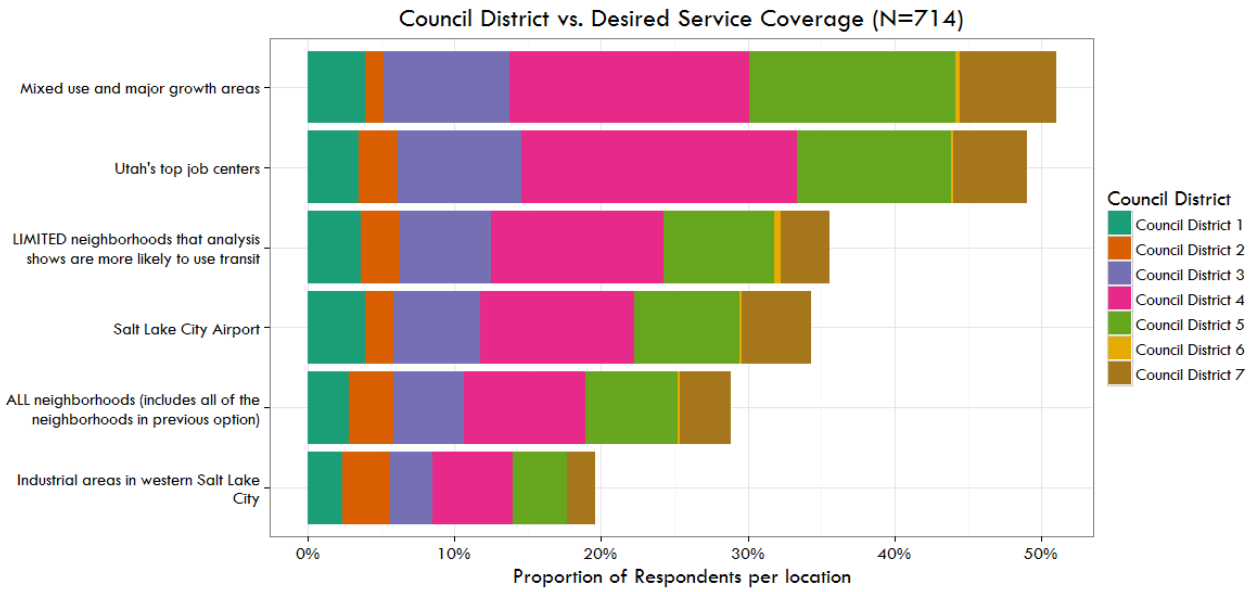


Figure B-29 Desired Service Coverage by City Council District



Service Periods

Respondents were asked to designate additional service periods within which their transit system would operate.

- **Overall –** The highest share of respondents indicated a preference for evening service and Saturday service (Figure B-30). Sunday service was the least selected period for service improvement. Responses for Salt Lake City residents only mirrored this trend (Figure B-31).
- **Frequency of Use** - All groups cited increased evening service as their top service period investment priority, followed by Saturday, and then Sunday service (Figure B-32).
- **Age** – All groups cited increased evening service as their top service period investment priority, followed by Saturday, and then Sunday service (Figure B-33).
- **Income** – All groups cited increased evening service as their top service period investment priority, followed by Saturday, and then Sunday service (Figure B-34).

Figure B-30 Desired Service Periods (Select all that apply, within your budget) – All Respondents

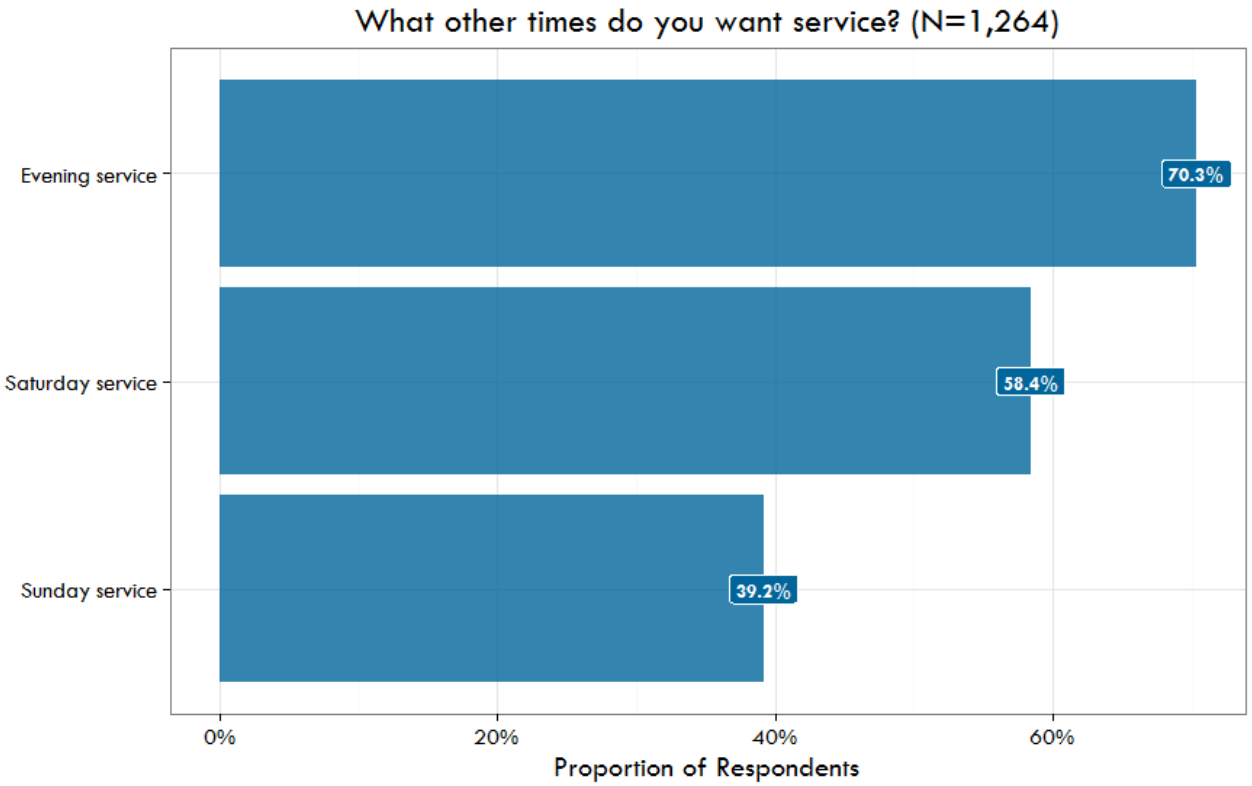


Figure B-31 Desired Service Periods (Select all that apply, within your budget) - SLC Residents Only

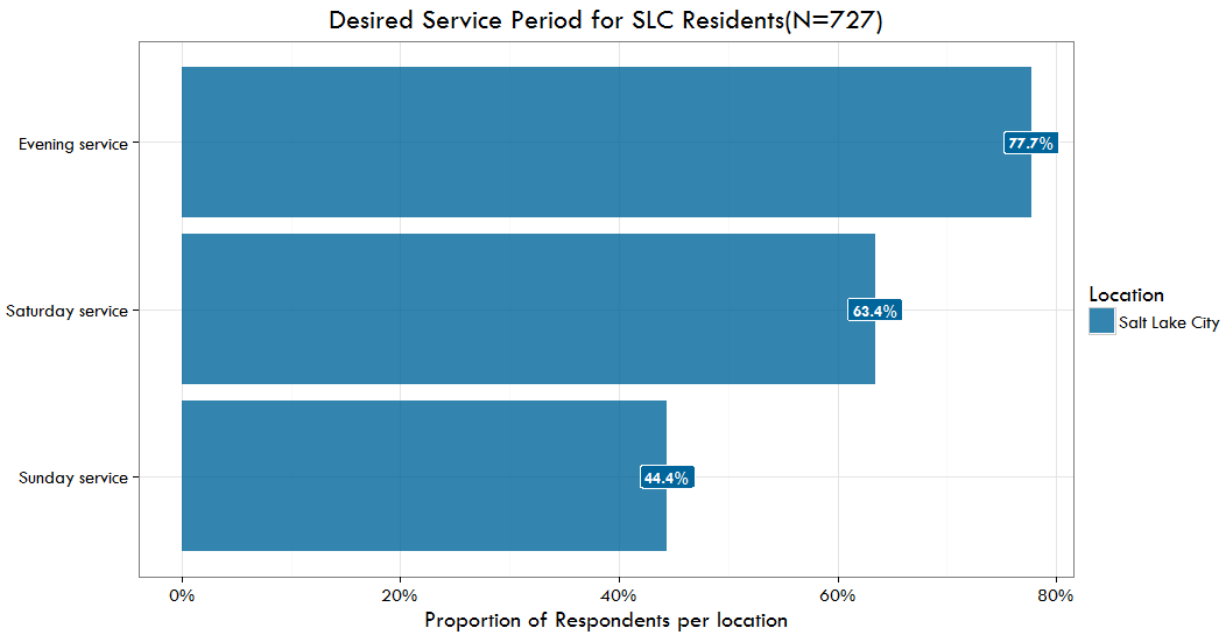
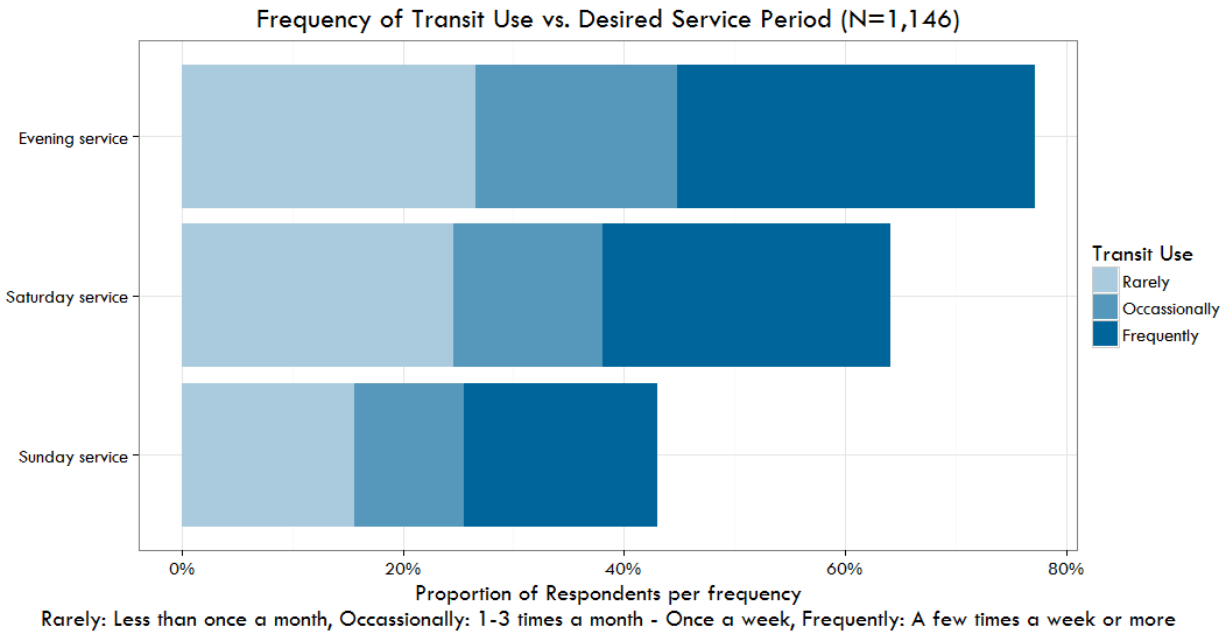


Figure B-32 Desired Service Periods by Transit Use



Rarely: Less than once a month, Occassionally: 1-3 times a month - Once a week, Frequently: A few times a week or more

Figure B-33 Desired Service Periods by Age

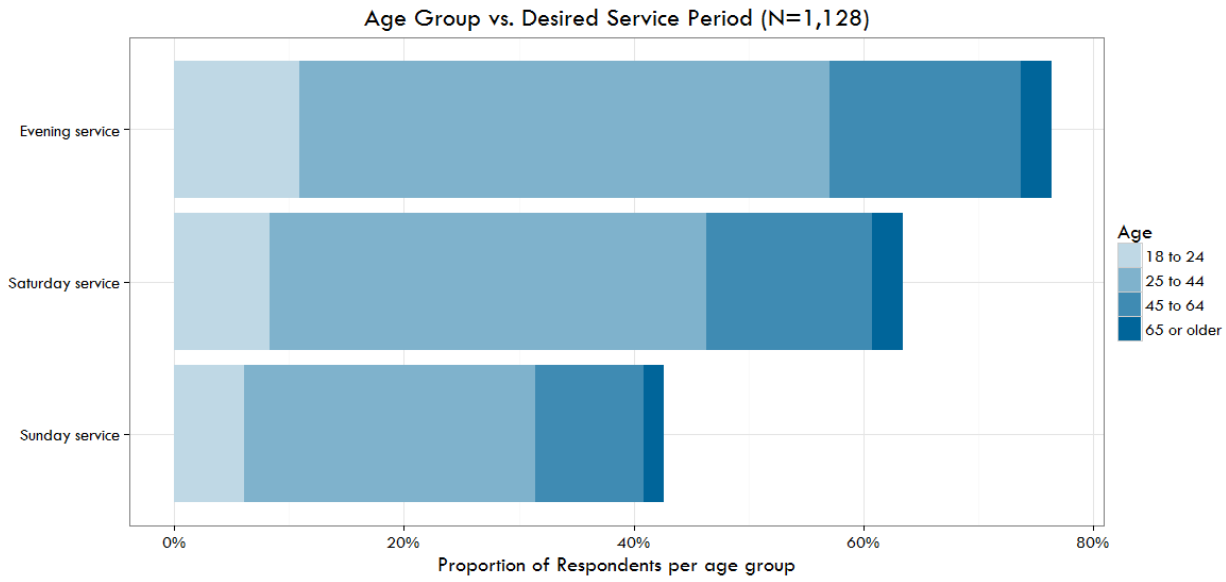


Figure B-34 Desired Service Periods by Income

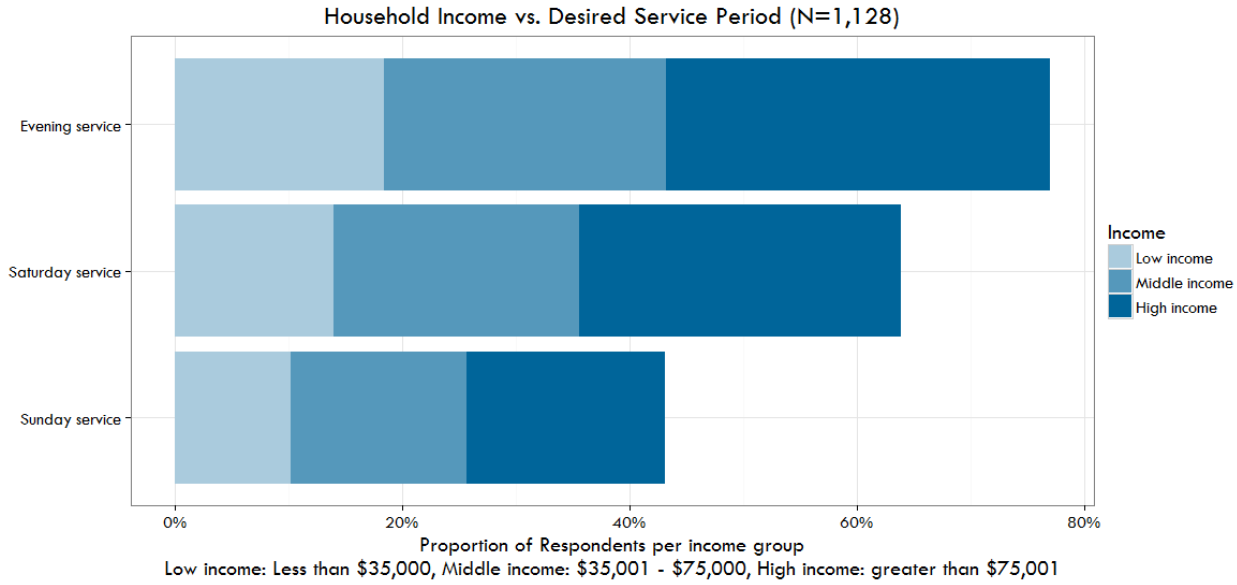
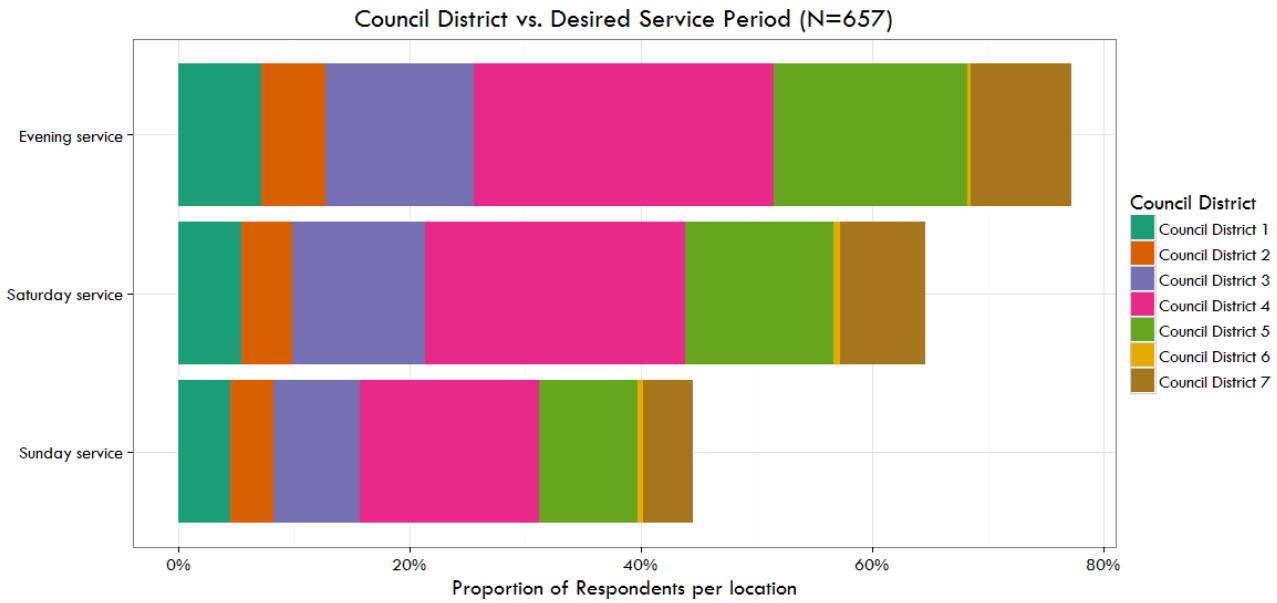


Figure B-35 Desired service Periods by City Council District



Capital Improvements

Respondents were given the opportunity to designate specific capital improvements in which their transit system could invest.

- **Overall** - The highest share of respondents (46%) indicated a preference for a rail based system (Figure B-36). Responses from Salt Lake City residents were similar to those of the entire survey sample (Figure B-37), though Salt Lake City residents were somewhat more likely to want to increase investment in a bus only system.
- **Frequency of Use** - All frequency of use groups were most likely to choose to increase investment in a rail based system, followed by a bus AND rail based system (Figure B-38).
- **Age** – All age groups selected increased investment in a rail based system as the preferred capital investment. The second most common response varied by age, with 18-24 and 25-44 year olds choosing bus and rail improvements, older adults (45-64) selecting incremental improvements to the current system, and seniors (65 or older) selecting increased investments in a bus based system (Figure B-39).
- **Income** - High income participants indicated a preference for investing in a rail based system (their two top responses included rail investment). Investments in a rail based system was also the top response for low income participants, but many also prioritize investments bus and rail, bus, and improvements to the current system (Figure B-40).

Figure B-36 Desired Capital Improvements (Select all that apply, within your budget) – All Respondents

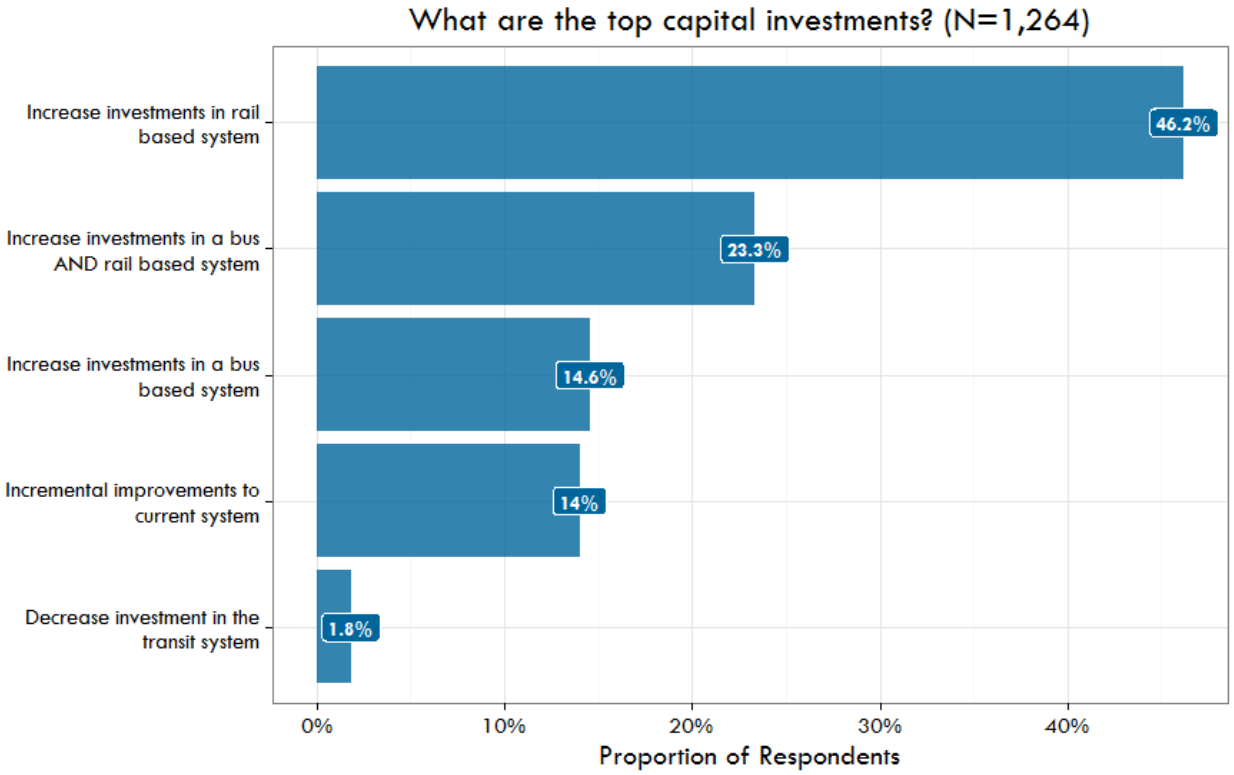


Figure B-37 Desired Capital Improvements (Select all that apply, within your budget) - SLC Residents Only

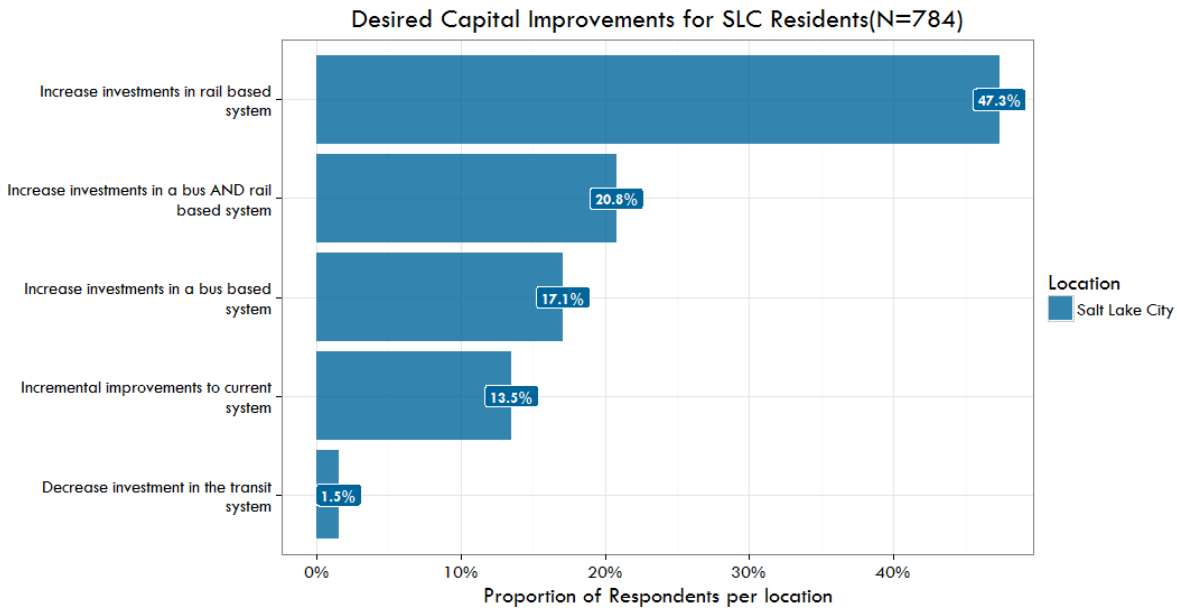


Figure B-38 Desired Capital Improvements by Transit Use

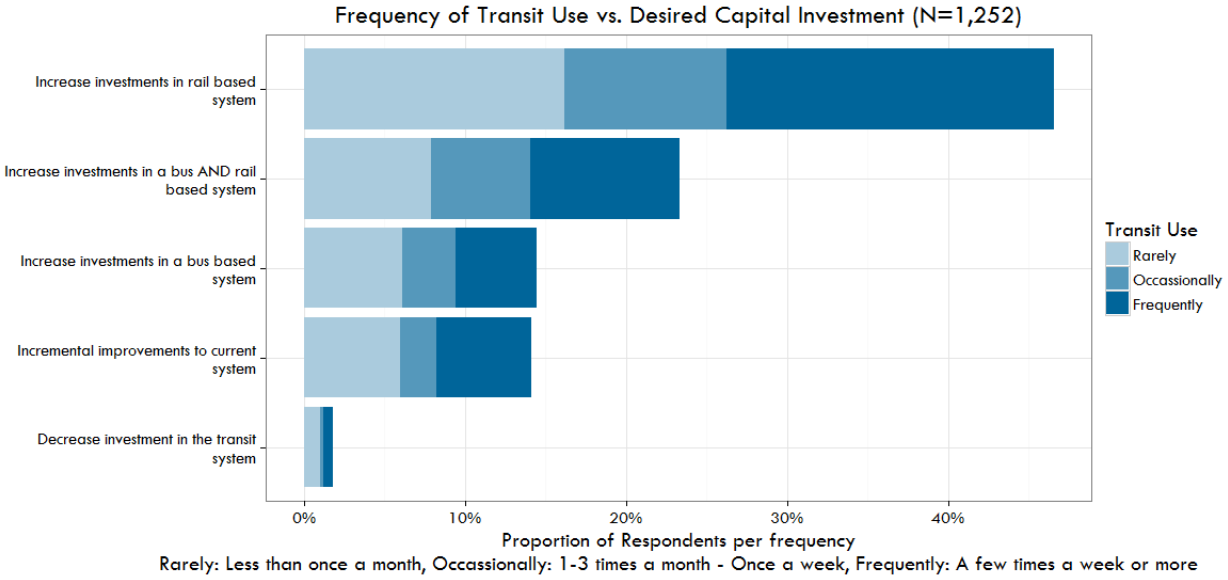


Figure B-39 Desired Capital Improvements by Age

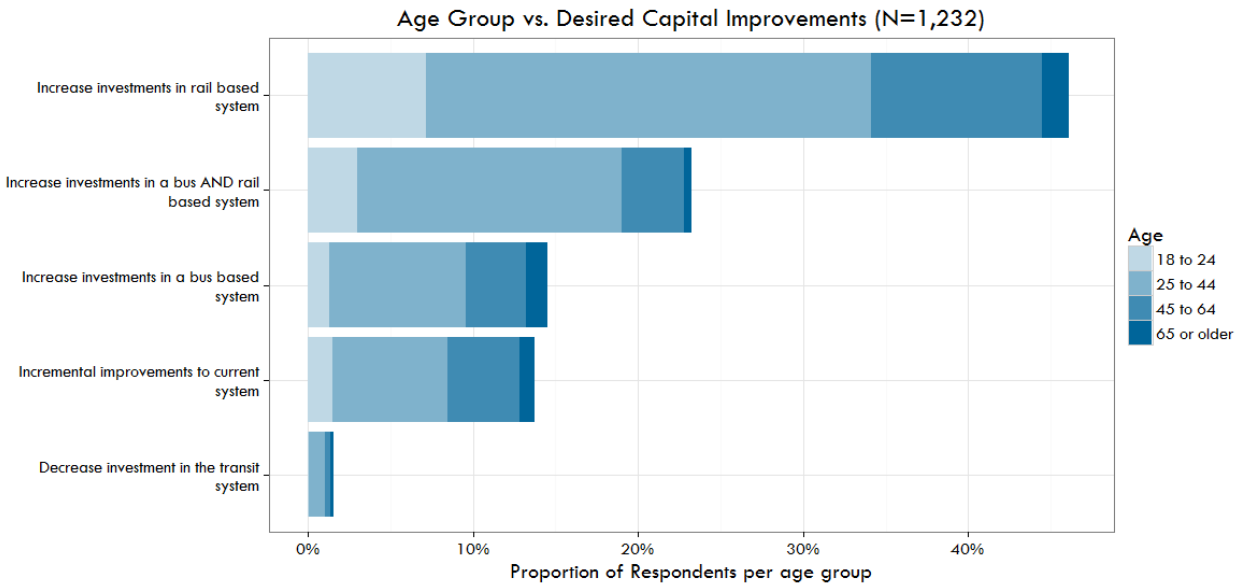


Figure B-40 Desired capital Improvements by Income

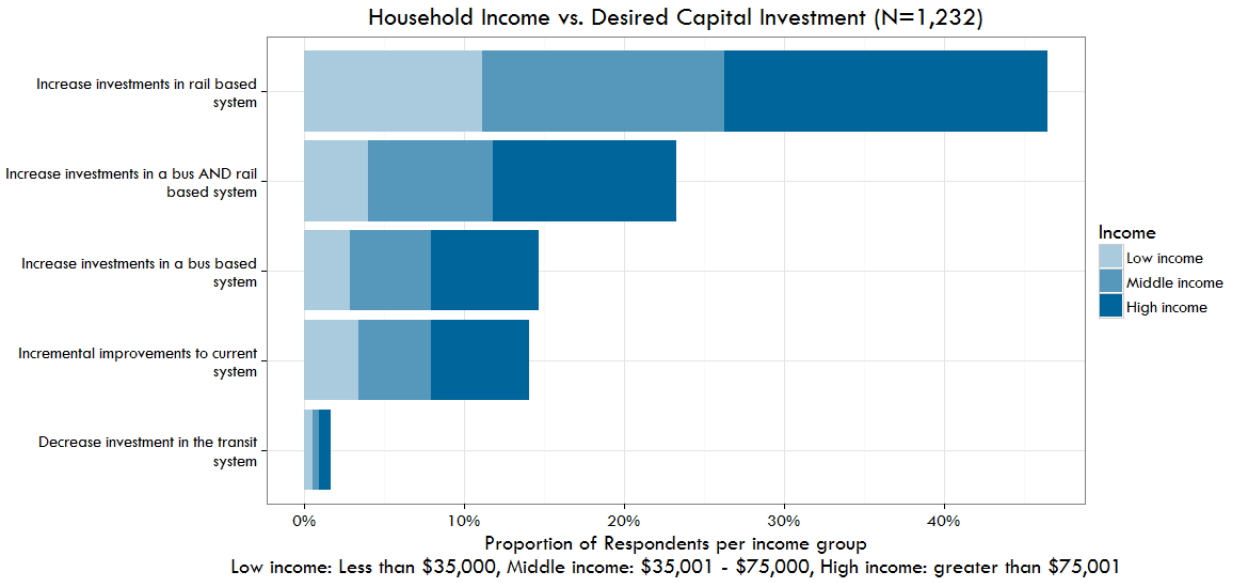
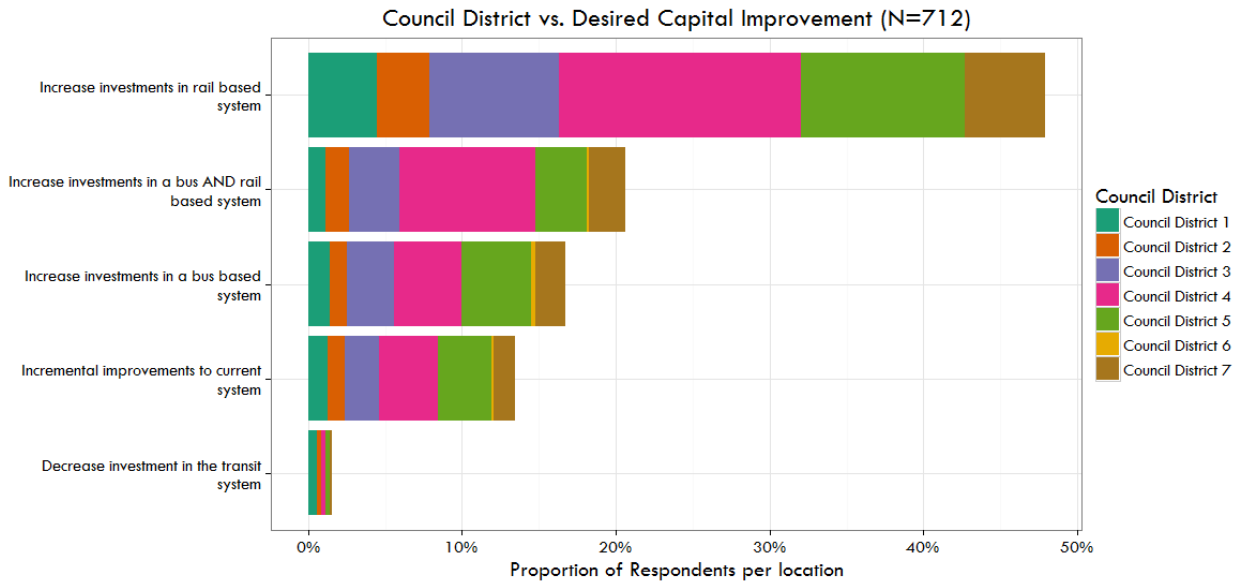


Figure B-41 Desired capital Improvements by City Council District



Other Improvements

Respondents were asked to select other improvements that would support their coverage, service period, and capital investment selections.

- **Overall** - The highest share of respondents (43%) indicated improved access by foot and bike as their preferred improvement (Figure B-42). Real time arrival information and transit stop amenities were each selected by over a quarter of respondents. Salt Lake City residents exhibited similar preferences as the overall survey sample (Figure B-43).
- **Frequency of Use** - All frequencies of transit use groups selected access to transit on foot and by bike as the most important other improvement. While occasional and rare transit riders selected real time arrival information as the second most preferred improvement, frequent users indicated a preference for transit stop amenities (Figure B-44).
- **Age** - Improved access to transit on foot and by bike was the most preferred option by all age groups with the exception of those age 65 and older, who were most likely to prefer benches, shelters, and amenities at transit stops (Figure B-45).
- **Income** - All income groups cited improved access to transit on foot and by bike as the most preferred other improvement. Real time arrival information was the second most preferred improvement for both low and high income respondents, while the second most common response for middle income respondents was transit stop amenities (Figure B-46).

Figure B-42 Other Desired Improvements (Select all that apply, within your budget) – All Respondents

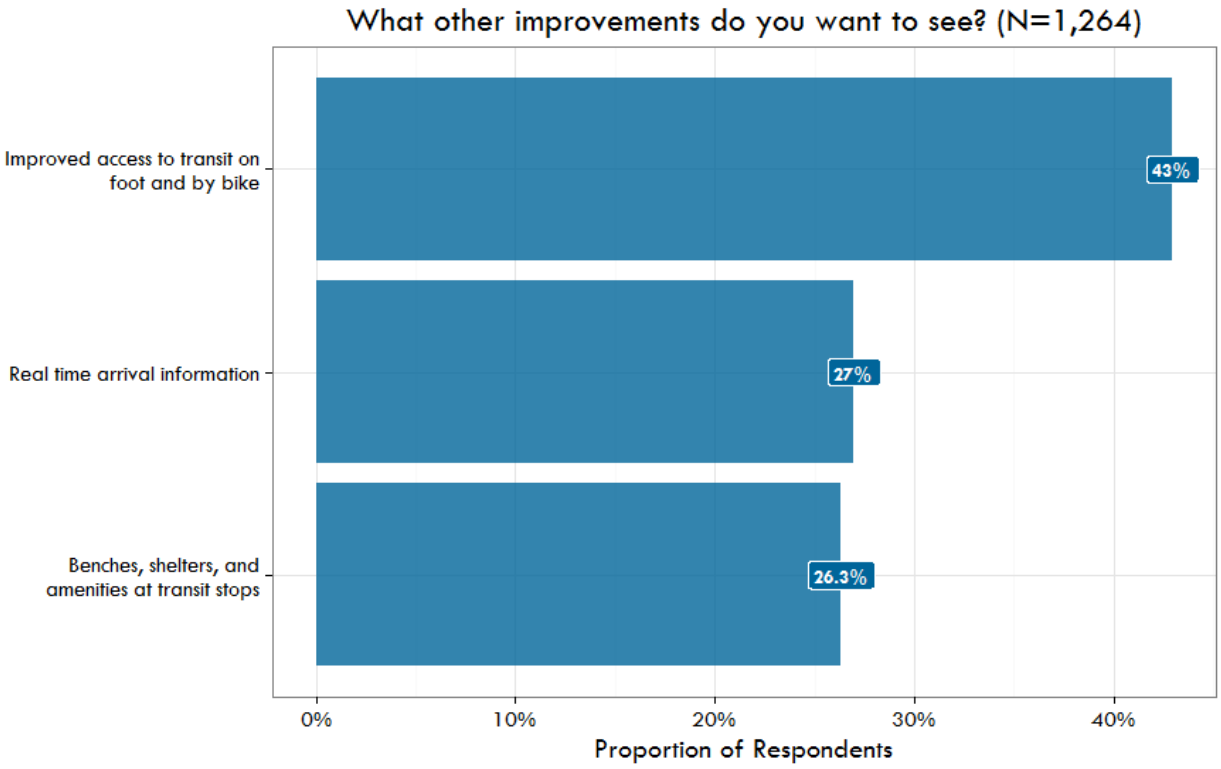


Figure B-43 Other Desired Improvements (Select all that apply, within your budget) - SLC Residents Only

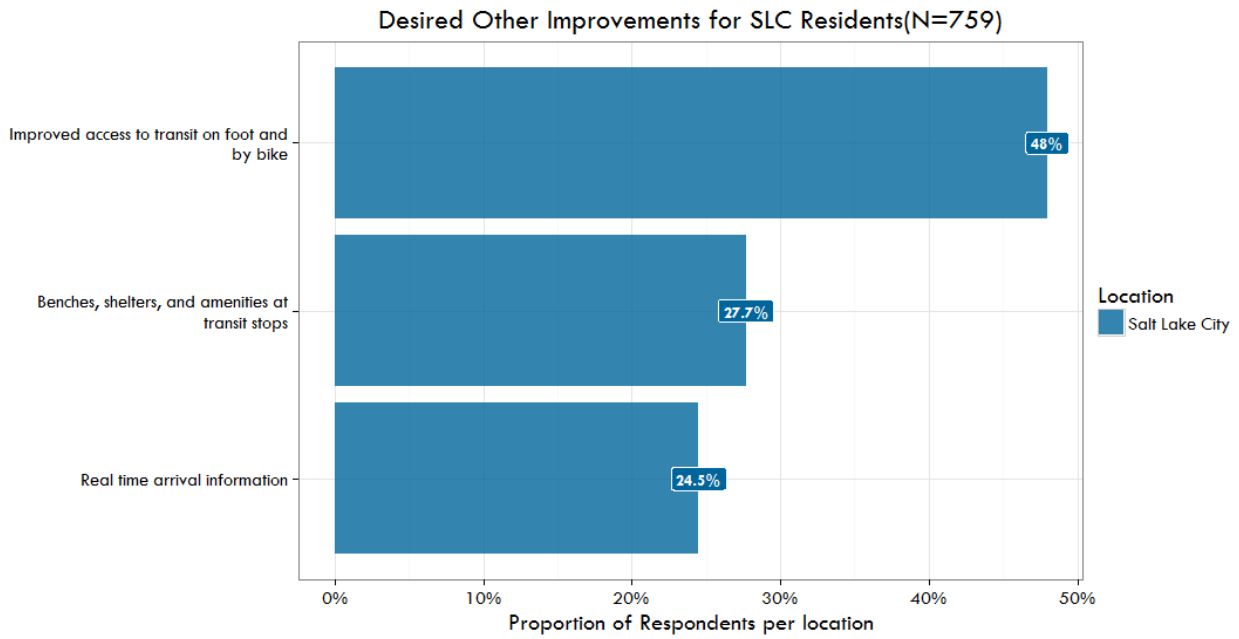


Figure B-44 Other Desired Improvements by Transit Use

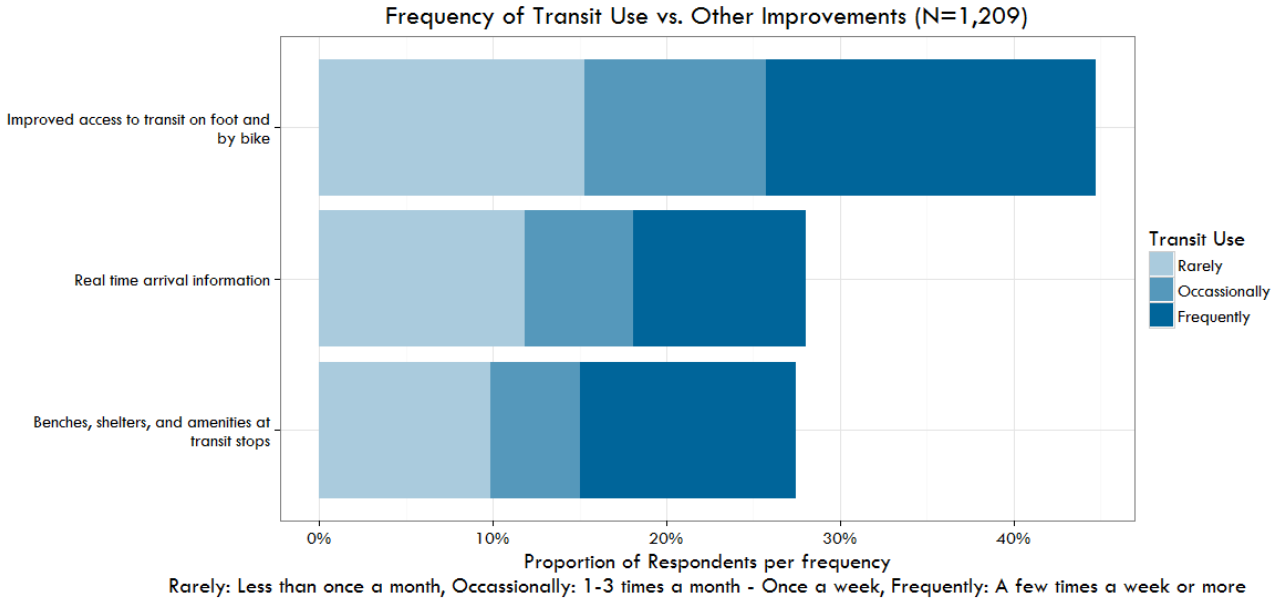


Figure B-45 Other Desired Improvements by Age

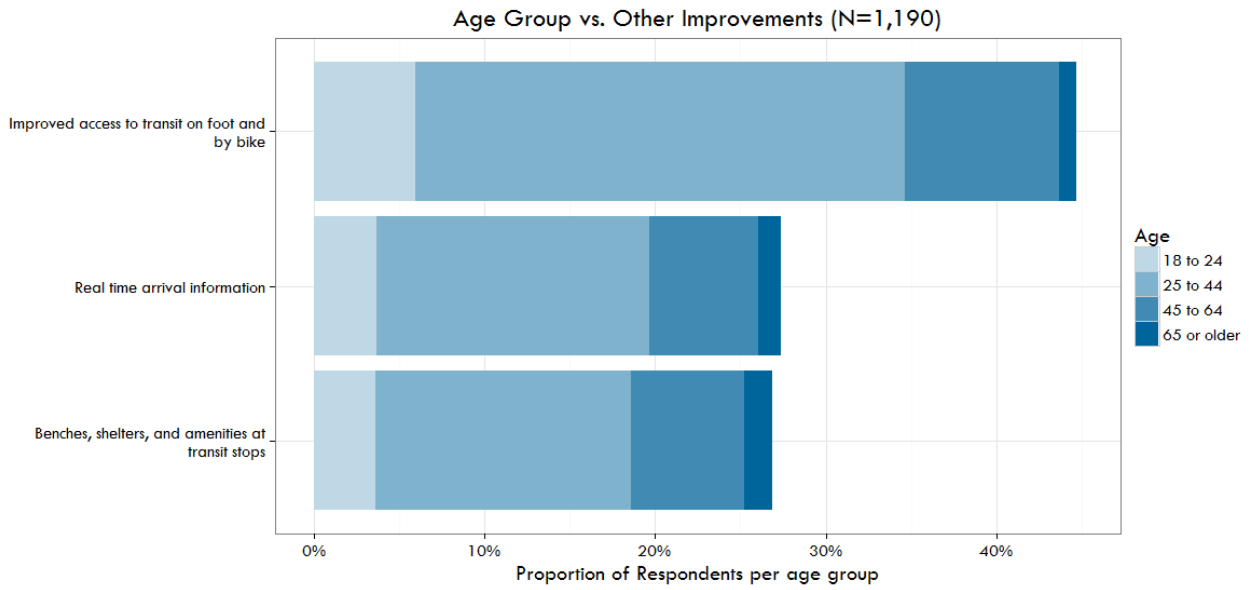


Figure B-46 Other Desired Improvements by Income

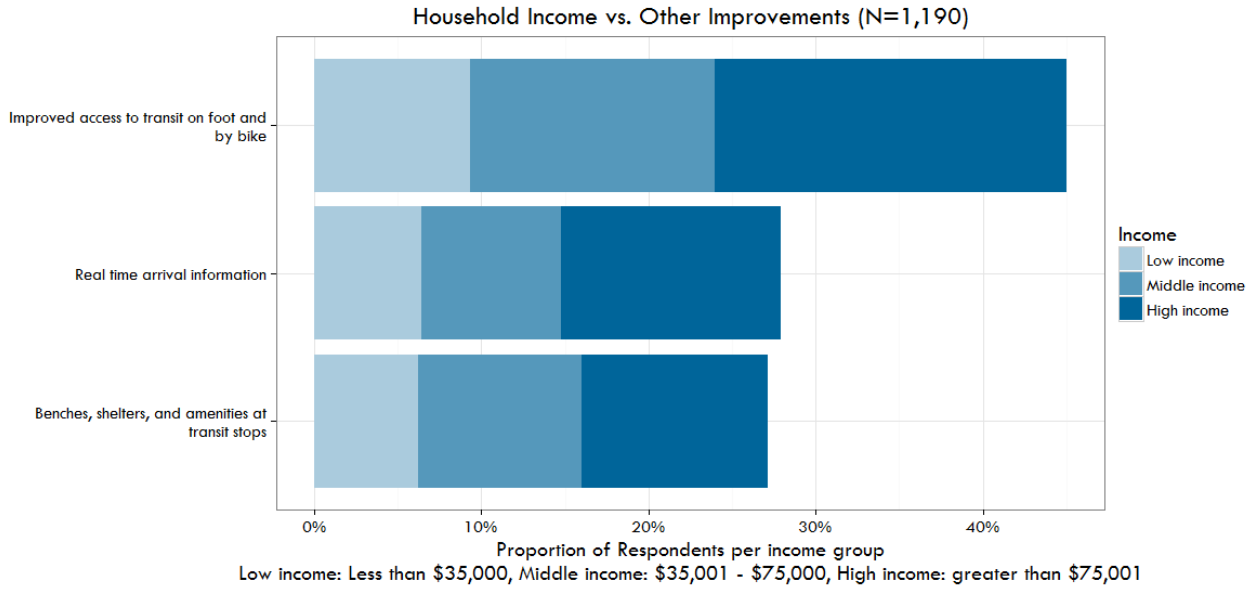
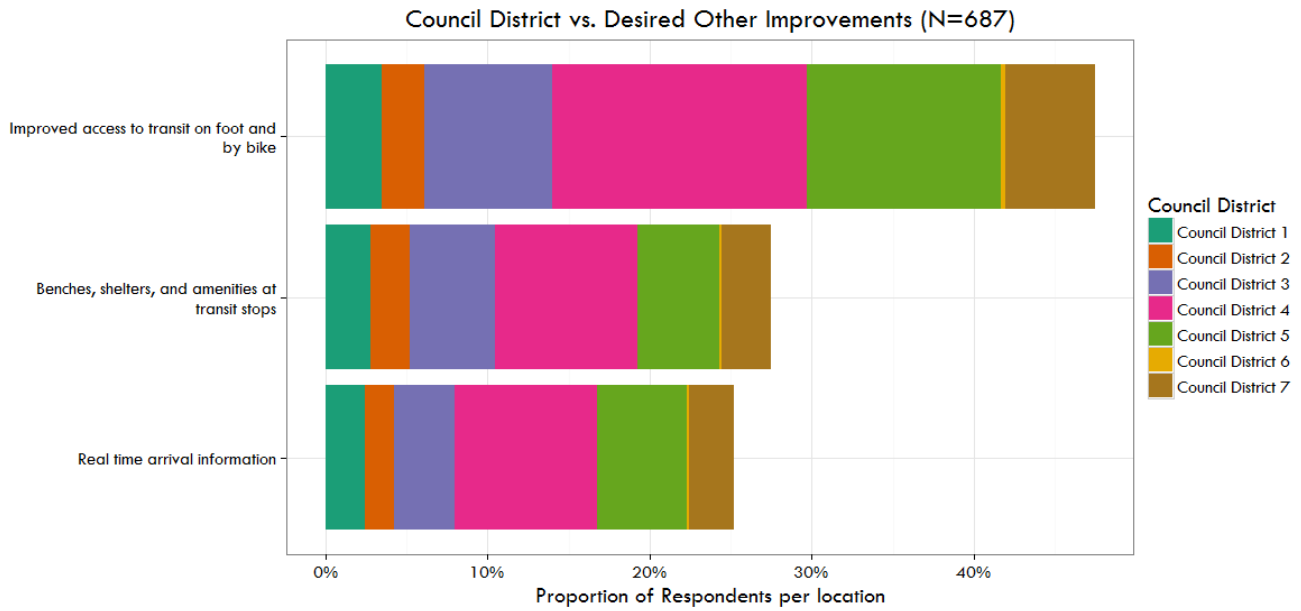


Figure B-47 Other Desired Improvements by City Council District



Appendix C: GAPS ANALYSIS

Appendix C Gaps Analysis

While portions of Salt Lake City are well served by transit, some portions of the city experience a mismatch in the existing transit supply and current demand, resulting in a "gap." To determine where gaps exist, an analysis was conducted to identify underserved corridors or markets, areas with too much service, and areas ineffectively served by transit.

Key transit service opportunities identified in this analysis include:

- Increased frequency and span of service to support a "transit lifestyle"
- Increased midday and evening service to frame Salt Lake City as a regional destination
- Better connections between neighborhood nodes
- Improved reliability and speed to be more competitive with automobiles
- Improved stability of service
- Higher quality bus stops with more amenities
- Better and safer access to stops
- More affordable service
- Better maps and information

State of the System Report

The State of the System provided an analysis on the existing transit, land use, demographic, and travel behavior data provided by Salt Lake City, UTA, and the Wasatch Front Regional Council. It summarized the state of transit service and the myriad factors that impact the use and performance of transit in Salt Lake City today. Some of the key findings included:

- **Land Use and Growth:** Salt Lake City is the region's employment hub and is continuing to grow.
- **Travel Patterns:** The majority of trips are non-commute trips.
- **Transit Use:** Currently, 6% of Salt Lake City residents take transit to work. Transit use is lower for non-commute trips.
- **Transit Service and Connections:** More bus service is provided than service on any other modes, but evening and weekend transit service is limited. Capacity constraints and limited layover space are limiting to transit service.
- **Transit Performance:** Transit boardings in Salt Lake City increased since 2011, but at a slower rate than the system as a whole and at a slower rate than service hours.
- **Access and Amenities:** Large block size and other barriers makes first/last mile access to transit difficult. Eighty-three percent of bus stops do not have a bench or a shelter for people to wait for the bus to arrive.

CURRENT TRANSIT DEMAND

Population & Employment Density

Figure C-1 shows the average weekday boardings overlaid on the population and employment density for Salt Lake City. The highest number of boardings are concentrated around areas with high population and employment density, particularly in downtown and the University of Utah. On the contrary, some dense areas do not have high transit boardings, such as the Sugar House Business District. Park-and-ride stations south of downtown—Ballpark Station, Central Pointe Station, and Millcreek Station, also have a high number of boardings.

Taking a closer look at the boardings in the dense area of downtown, Figure C-2 shows that transit boardings are concentrated on the western side of downtown. Central Station, State Street, and Main Street are some of the primary transit transfer points in downtown. Low transit boardings east of these transfer points indicates a first/last mile connectivity barrier to eastern downtown.

Figure C-1 Population/Employment Density and Weekday Transit Boardings: Salt Lake City

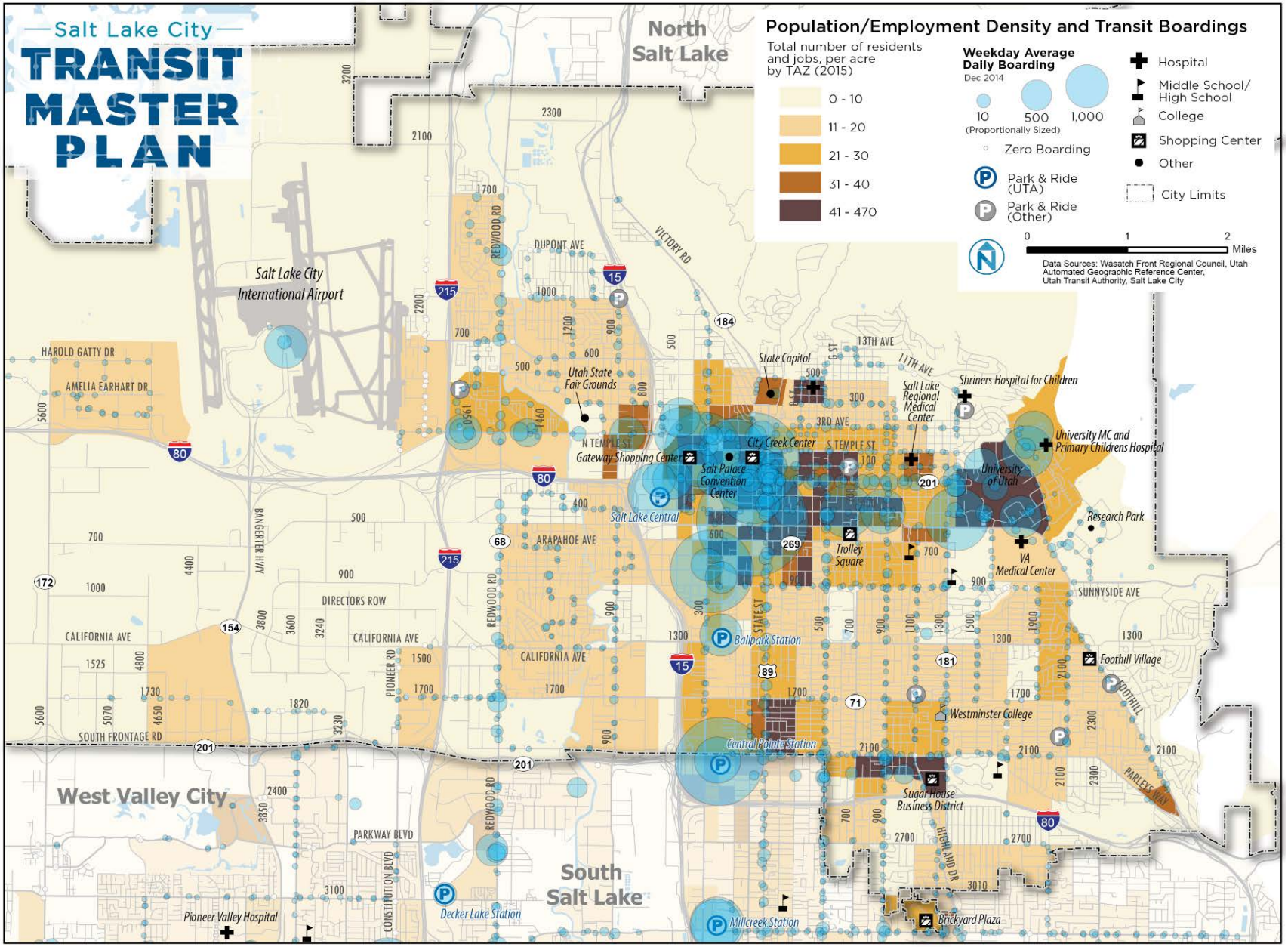
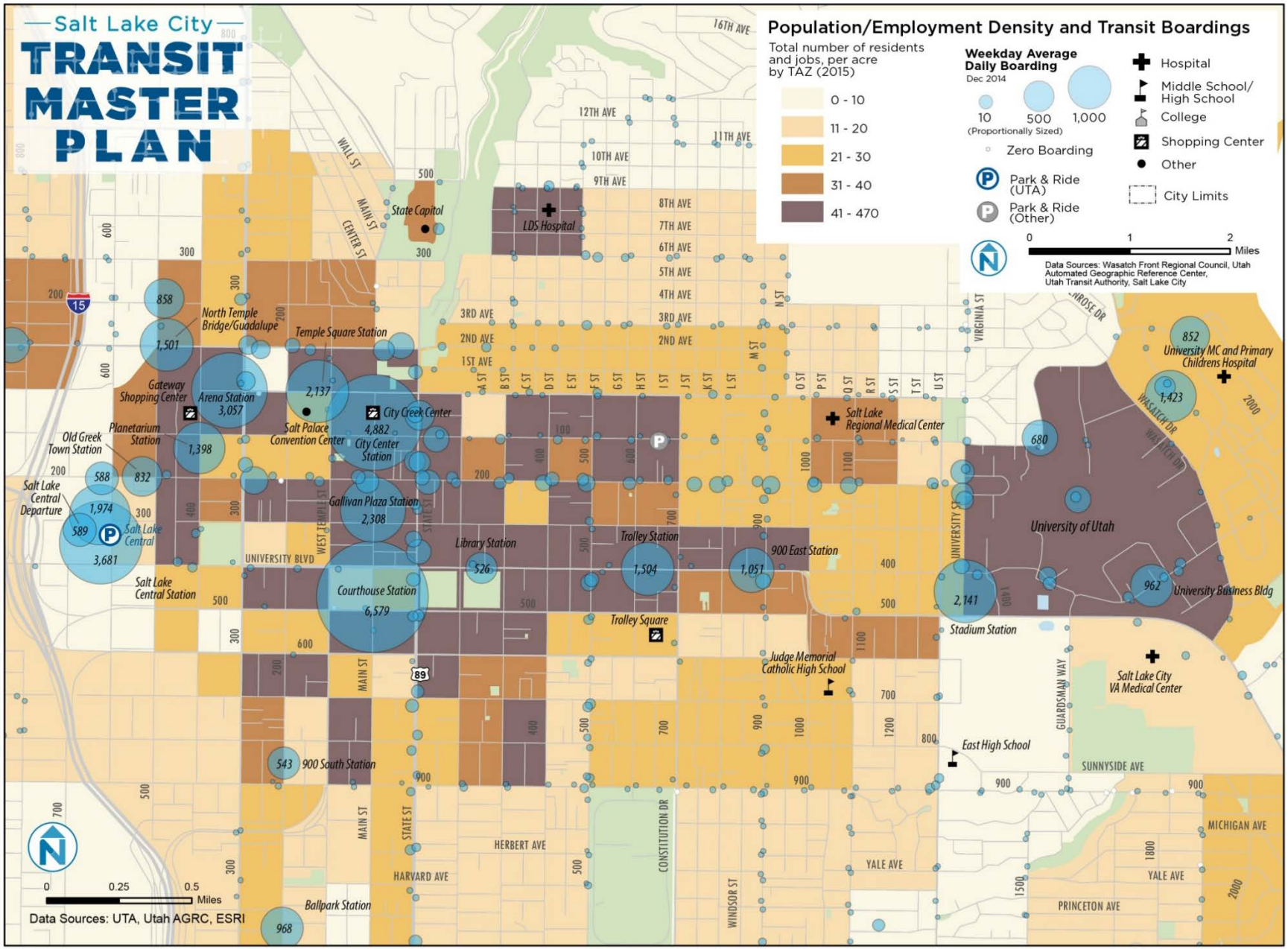


Figure C-2 Population/Employment Density and Weekday Transit Boardings: Downtown



Transit Propensity

The Transit Propensity Index (TPI) helps to determine the likelihood of transit use within a given geography. Some populations have a higher propensity to ride transit. This TPI is based on the combined densities of four populations: low-income households, zero vehicle households, seniors (ages 65+), and person with disabilities.

As illustrated in Figure C-4 and Figure C-5, some neighborhoods show high propensity for transit but lower transit boardings. This includes the area between the Central Business District and the University of Utah, the southern portion of the Capitol Hill neighborhood, portions of Liberty Wells, and neighborhoods west of I-15 (Rose Park, Glendale, and Poplar Grove neighborhoods). These high density areas have high concentrations of low-income, zero-vehicle households, seniors, and persons with disabilities but show less transit activity than other areas.

Transit Mode Share

Transit mode share—the percentage of trips made on transit—varies by district in Salt Lake City (Figure C-3). For the city overall, approximately 6% of Salt Lake City residents travel to work via transit.[1] According to the 2012 Utah Household Travel Survey, the University of Utah and the Airport Districts had the most transit use. Areas in the southern portion of the city (Sugar House/East Bench and Glendale/Poplar Grove) had the lowest transit mode share. When traveling to downtown Salt Lake City, these neighborhoods have a particularly high transit time disadvantage compared to auto travel.

Figure C-3 Transit Mode Share by District

District	Percent of total trips made on transit
University of Utah	18.4%
Airport district	13.2%
Areas surrounding University of Utah	7.4%
Downtown	6.4%
Capitol Hill/Avenues	3.3%
Sugar House/East Bench	1.6%
Glendale/Poplar Grove	0.7%

Source: 2012 Utah Household Travel Survey

[1] Salt Lake City State of the System Factbook. June 2015. Retrieved from http://slcrides.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/06/SLC-TMP-Factbook.pdf

Figure C-4 Transit Propensity Index and Weekday Transit Boardings: Salt Lake City

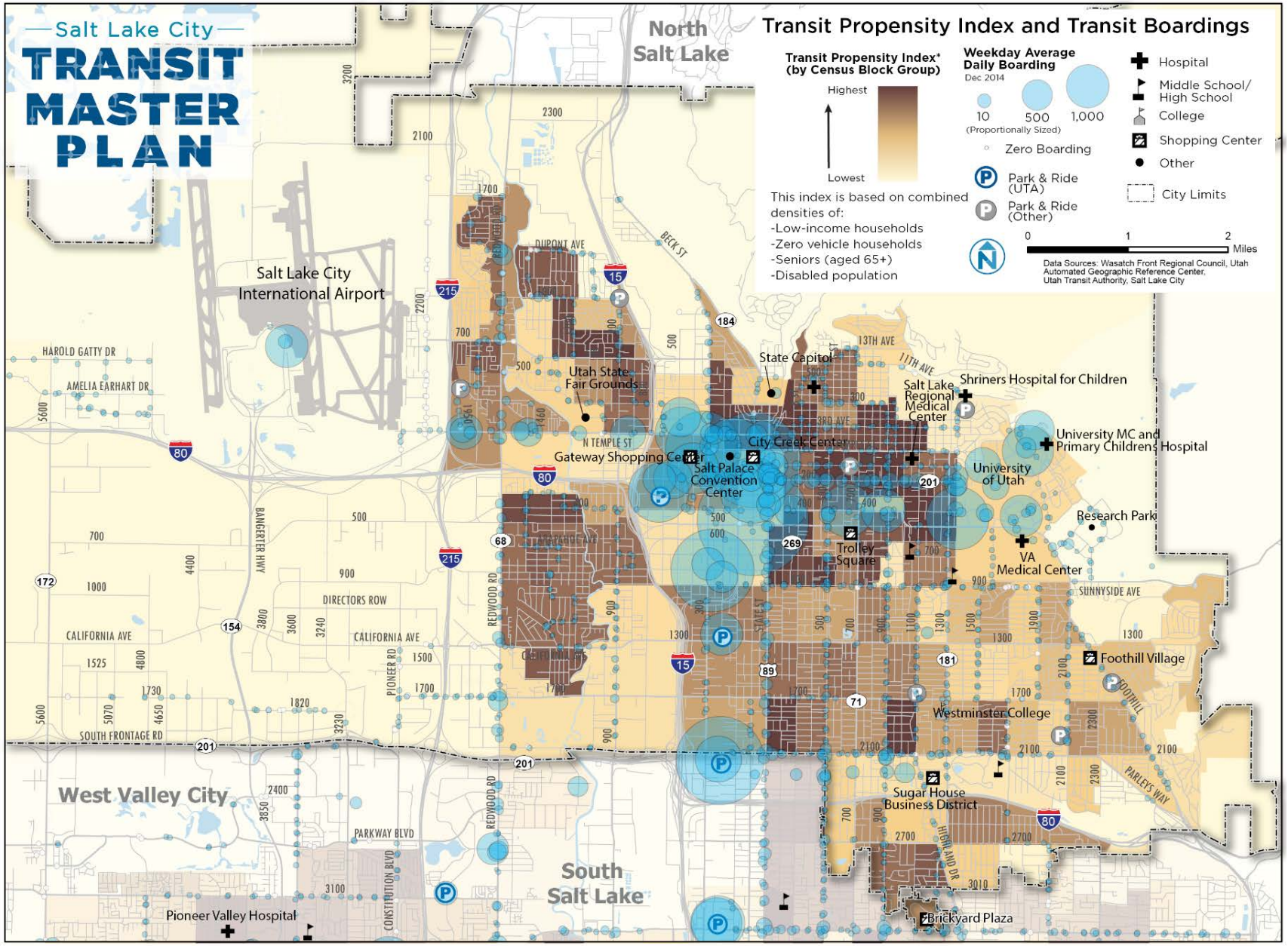
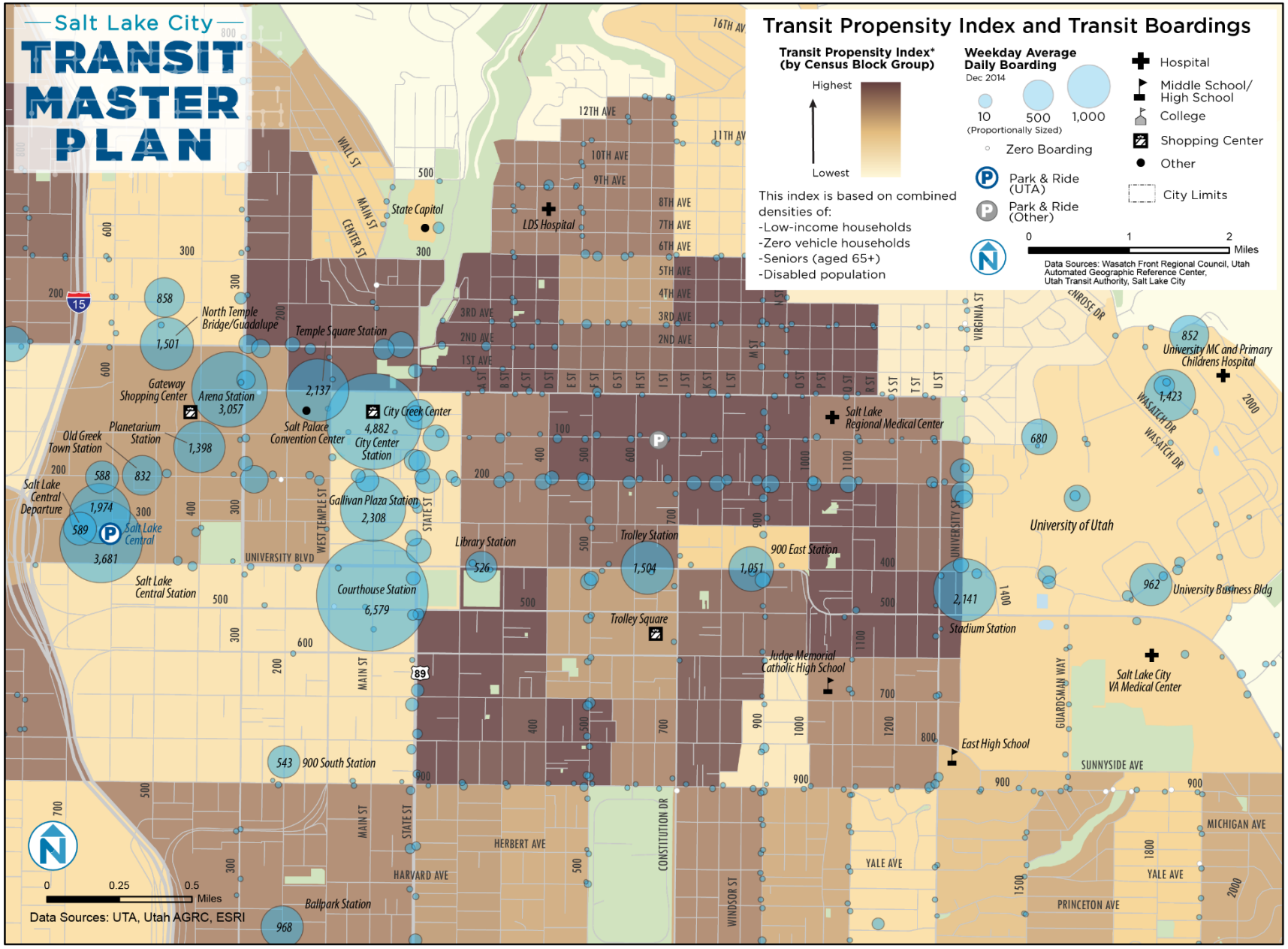


Figure C-5 Transit Propensity Index and Weekday Transit Boardings: Downtown



EXISTING TRANSIT SERVICE

Hours & Frequency

Frequent service is very limited outside of standard commute times, such as midday, evenings, and weekends. Service with a frequency every 15 minutes or less is considered the minimum that allows people to use transit without consulting a schedule. Of Salt Lake City's 44 bus routes, only six routes operate service that is available every 15 minutes or less.

> "I would love to be able to take the bus to and from work, however I start at 4 AM and there are no services available at that time."
>
> - *"Design Your Own Transit System" Survey Respondent*

Service frequency on several routes varies over the course of the day.

- **Weekday Service Frequency and Span (Figure C-8):** Only about half of the 44 bus routes operate outside commute periods and provide midday service during the week.
- **Weekend Service Frequency and Span (Figure C-9):** Only 16 of the 44 bus routes operate on Saturdays and nine operate on Sundays. Among corridors that retain service on weekends, the highest-frequency service is generally every 30 minutes on Saturdays and every 60 minutes on Sundays.

Service gaps that do not meet the FTN Minimum Service Level Definition (Figure C-7) are circled in red in Figure C-8 and Figure C-9. Evening bus service is limited all days of the week after 8:00 p.m. TRAX, FrontRunner, and the S-Line streetcar line run on a somewhat later schedule. Limited service hours and low service frequency presents challenges for visitors, service sector workers, and those who want to live a "transit lifestyle."

> "If there were more frequent buses and more frequency getting me across town, I would use transit more."
>
> - *"Design Your Own Transit System" Survey Respondent*

Transit service frequency for Weekday AM Peak, Weekday Midday, Saturday, and Sunday is also illustrated in Figure C-10 through Figure C-13. Service coverage decreases over different time periods and there is distinctly less service in west than east Salt Lake City.

Figure C-6 FTN Minimum Service Level Definition

Day of the Week	Frequency	Span
Monday – Saturday	30 minutes	5am – 6am
	15 minutes	6 am – 7pm
	30 minutes	7pm – 11pm
Sunday	30 minutes	7am – 7pm

Figure C-7 Service Frequency and Span – Weekday

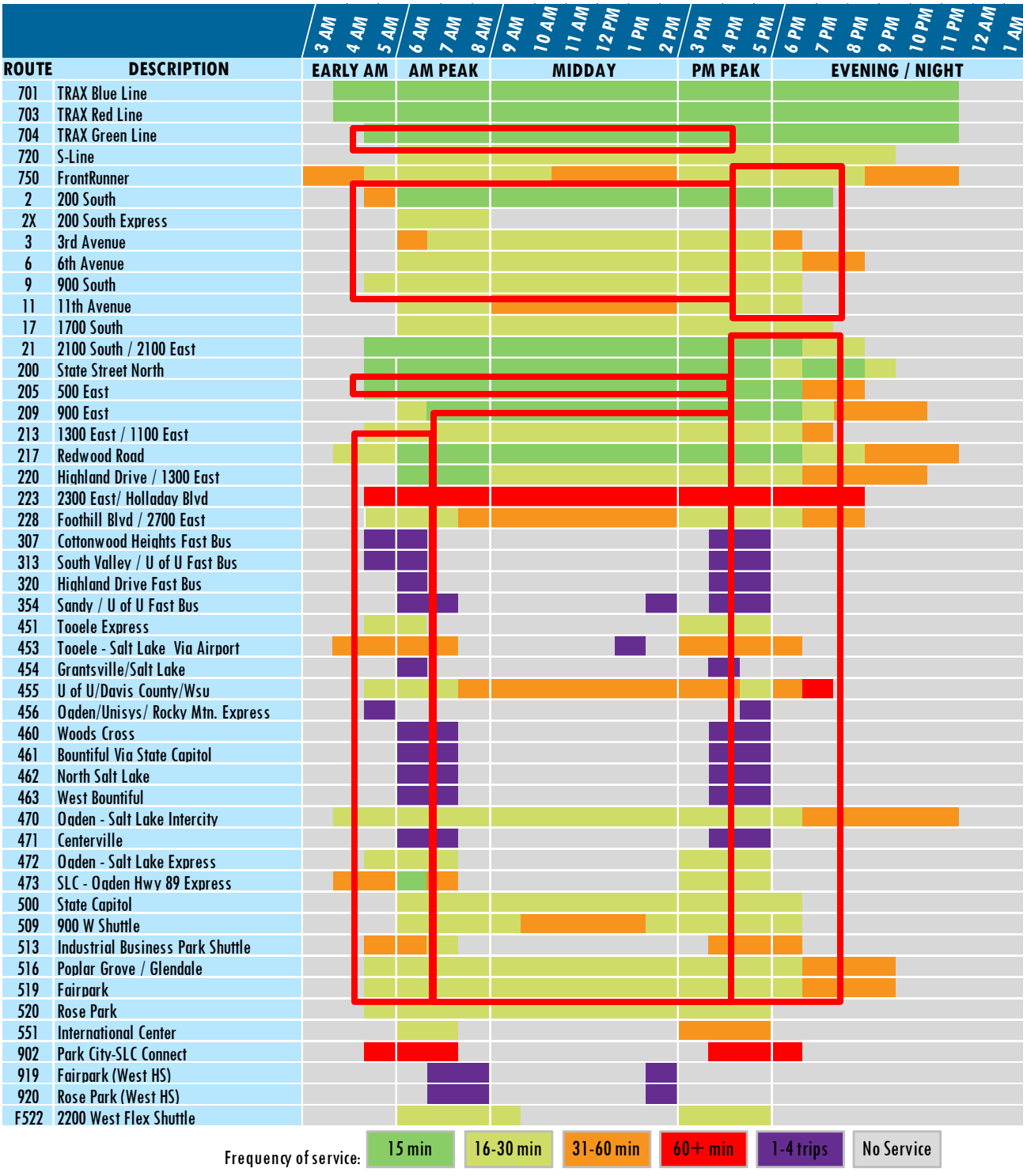


Figure C-8 Service Frequency and Span – Weekend

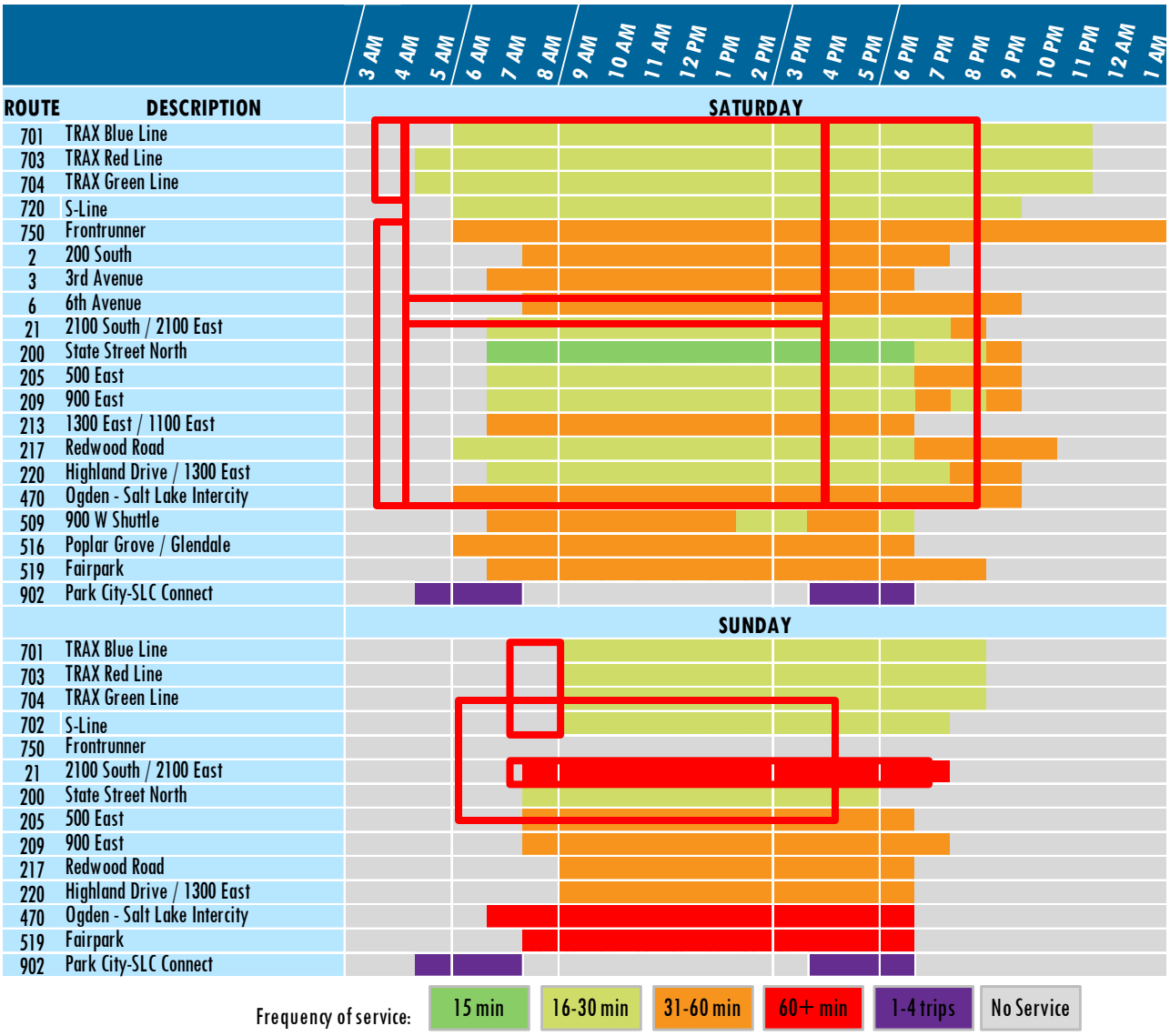


Figure C-9 Transit Service Frequency – Weekday AM Peak

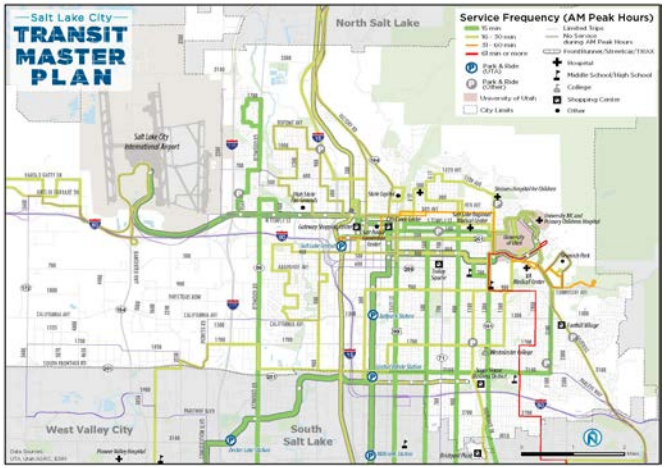


Figure C-10 Transit Service Frequency – Weekday Midday

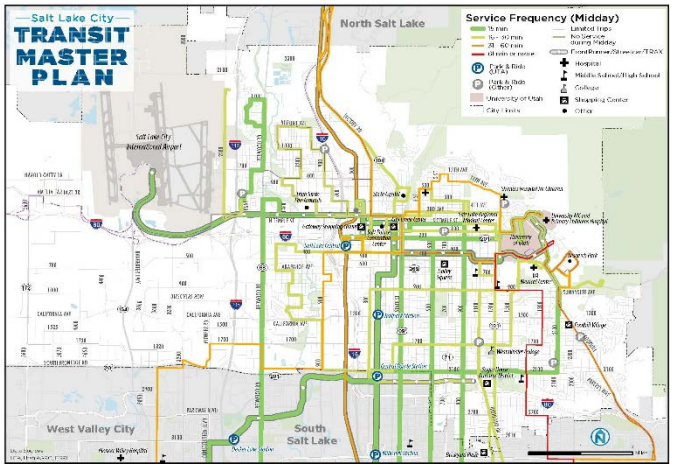


Figure C-11 Transit Service Frequency – Weekday Saturday

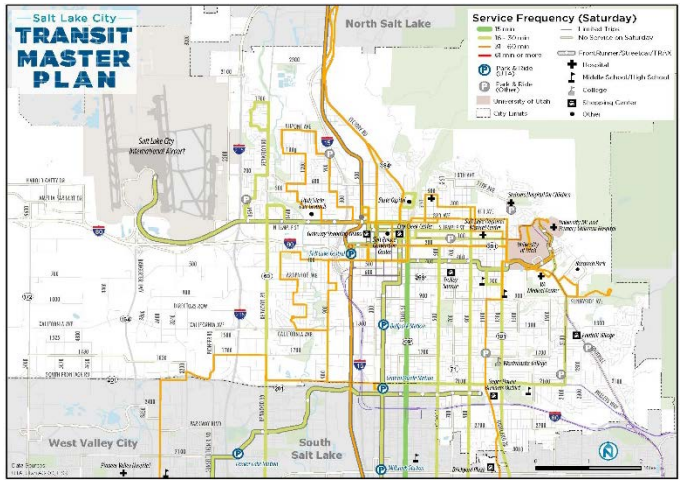
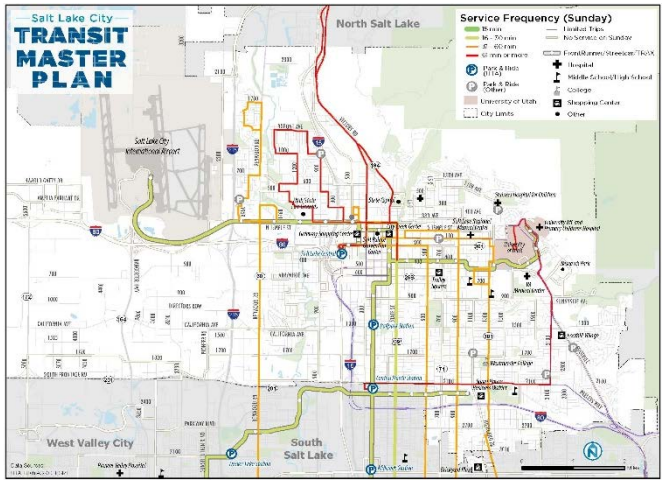


Figure C-12 Transit Service Frequency – Weekday Sunday



Note: Refer to the State of the System Factbook for full size maps (Figures 4-7 to 4-11).

Transit Travel Time vs. Drive Time

Figure C-6 below illustrates a theoretical comparison of travel times by car and transit between several Salt Lake City neighborhoods and downtown and between key regional destinations and downtown. This comparison serves not as a specific illustration of travel time, but rather to highlight the neighborhoods where transit carries a particularly high time disadvantage compared to auto travel:

- Sugar House neighborhood
- Glendale neighborhood
- East Bench neighborhood

> "I used transit regularly for daily commute for about 6 months while I was without a vehicle. It more than doubled my commute time, and I was constantly worrying about missing the "last bus". The (bus) system worked; it was just slow."
>
> - *"Design Your Own Transit System" Survey*

Figure C-13 Drive Time vs. Transit Time

Origin	Destination	Drive Time	Transit Time	How many times slower is transit
Sugar House neighborhood	Downtown SLC	0:11	0:26	2.4
University of Utah	Downtown SLC	0:12	0:18	1.5
Rose Park neighborhood	Downtown SLC	0:08	0:13	1.6
Poplar Grove neighborhood	Downtown SLC	0:08	0:14	1.8
Glendale neighborhood	Downtown SLC	0:11	0:23	2.1
Greater Avenues neighborhood	Downtown SLC	0:11	0:18	1.6
East Bench neighborhood	Downtown SLC	0:16	0:36	2.3

Note: The times were calculated using the trip planning tool on Google Maps. Drive times were taken at 5 p.m. Transit times were calculated by selecting 5 p.m. as the beginning travel time for weekday trips. For the purposes of this analysis, Salt Palace Convention Center was selected as the default "downtown SLC destination." Walk times are not included for drive time or transit time.

ADDITIONAL NEEDS

Bus Stop Amenities

There are limited amenities for passengers at bus stops. Eighty-three percent (83%) of bus stops do not have a bench or a shelter for people to wait for the bus to arrive. Figure C-14 illustrates which bus stops have a shelter and a bench, a shelter only, a bench only, a sign only, and no amenities. Improving bus stops with well-marked signage and amenities could make waiting for the bus safer and more comfortable for the user.

> "I really think that every bus station should have a shelter so that during bad weather people can have a safe place to wait for the bus."
>
> - *"Design Your Own Transit System" Survey Respondent*

Service Stability

UTA has the option of making changes to their system three times per year, which creates uncertainty about system stability and undermines the City's ability to organize growth around

transit. Changes can include re-numbering of routes, re-routing of lines, and schedule adjustments. This can make historical route-by-route ridership and performance data difficult to compile and historical changes and trends more difficult to understand; it may also impact legibility of the system for riders, an issue that will be further explored as part of public outreach.

UTA has made some major structural changes in their service in the last 10 years that changed boarding patterns. Notable changes include construction of Salt Lake Central Intermodal Hub and a redesign of the whole system that occurred in 2006-2007, and the opening of the TRAX Red and Green lines, which changed the main downtown transfer location from Gallivan to Courthouse in 2011.

Opportunities may exist to build more stable, long-term ridership and encourage transit-oriented development through limiting service changes

Affordability

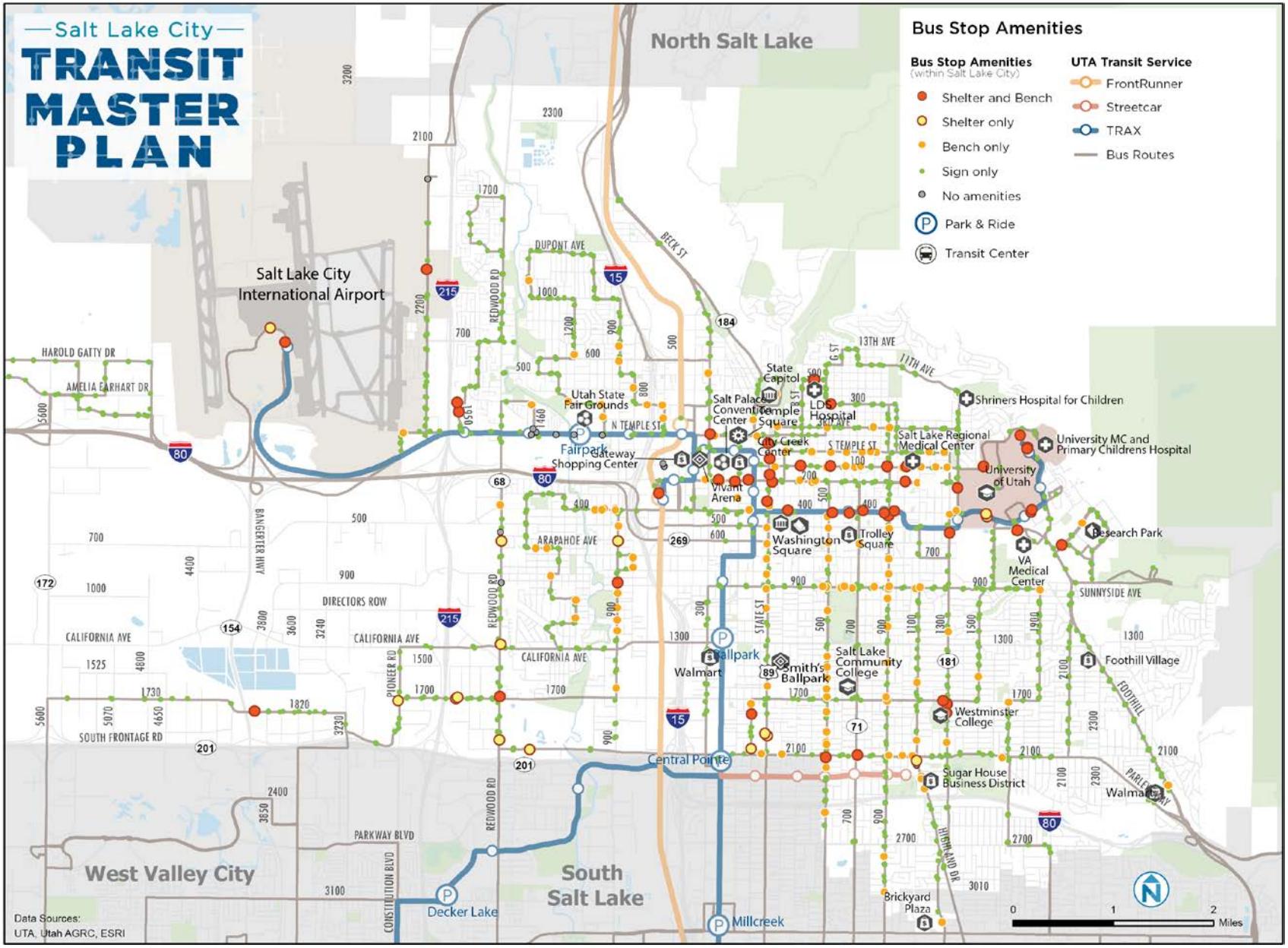
The cost of transit can be particularly burdensome on large families, youth, and transit dependent populations—low-income, older adults, persons with disabilities, and zero car households. Affordability is particularly relevant for the west side population of Salt Lake City, of which 50% are youth. Solutions to the affordability issue might include a low-income transit pass, a family transit pass, or discounts for major trip patterns, e.g. University-Downtown.

Access

Access to transit can be challenging in Salt Lake City due to the wide streets and large blocks. Solutions for this issue might include mid-block connections as development occurs and enhanced pedestrian environments. Other travel modes available in Salt Lake City—GREENbike Share, UTA Rideshare, demand-responsive rideshare, and Transportation Network Companies (e.g. Uber and Lyft)—can also feed into the transit system to provide a multimodal connection.

> "I rode the bus consistently for about six months but quit after the closest stop to my house moved from one block away to six. Arrival times were so inconsistent, it was frustrating. I would rather see fewer routes with ACCURATE and RELIABLE stop times. I could plan accordingly then."
>
> - *"Design Your Own Transit System" Survey Respondent*

Figure C-14 Bus Stop Amenities



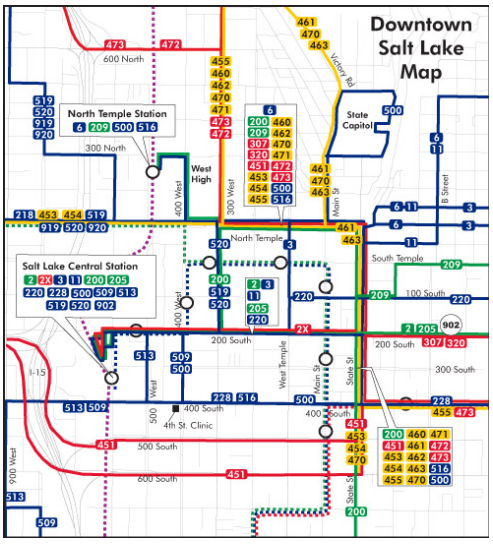
Source: State of the System Factbook, Figure 6-3

Information

UTA provides a series of online and electronic information resources including an online trip planner, real-time information, and a mobile app center to connect passengers to services.

Opportunities to improve the understanding of the system include:

- Awareness and education of the services offered (e.g. fare free zone, guaranteed ride home, next bus info available via text message);
- Ease of use through simplified and legible information; and
- Improved access through technology.



This map titled "Routes Leaving Downtown" is available on the UTA website but it's difficult to comprehend what the different colors and lines mean for each route.

Source: UTA

Facilities

To provide additional service in the future, UTA will need new facilities to accommodate expansion. Additional bus layover space would be useful near areas of high transit use, such the University of Utah and downtown Salt Lake City. 4th S/Main Street also has an issue with capacity as no additional trains are able to move through the intersection.

KEY FINDINGS

- Higher density areas tend to have higher use of transit, however **some high density areas in Salt Lake do not show high transit boardings**, such as eastern downtown, portions of Liberty Wells, Sugar House, and neighborhoods west of I-15
- Some areas with high propensity to use transit have **low transit boardings and low transit mode share**, therefore not as well-served by existing transit system.
- Service enhancements including **increased frequency and span of service** could support a transit lifestyle and help transit be more competitive with driving alone.
- To improve and enhance the transit user experience, future transit investments should consider **affordability, access, and information**.
- **Additional transit facilities** will be needed to accommodate future growth and system expansion.

UTA Salt Lake Map



Appendix D Transit Corridor Evaluation

The Transit Master Plan included an extensive technical evaluation that informed draft transit service and capital recommendations. These recommendations evolved into the service and capital elements of the plan (Chapters 2 and 3). The recommendations were the outcome of a technical evaluation process that started with an existing conditions analysis (see Appendix A), was complemented by a multi-faceted public outreach process during the spring, summer, and fall of 2015 (see Appendix B), and a gaps analysis based on both the existing conditions analysis and public outreach findings (see Appendix C).

The **service element** of the Transit Master Plan includes a vision for an expanded high-frequency transit network for Salt Lake City, a core component of the plan. The long-term frequent transit network (FTN) is a 20-year vision for where frequent service should be provided in Salt Lake City. Defining an FTN allows Salt Lake City to work closely with Utah Transit Authority (UTA) to set priorities for service provision now and in the future. The service element contains three principal components:

- FTN Map – The expanded vision for where frequent service should be provided throughout the city
- FTN Service Level Definition – The definition of the standardized service level that will be provided on all FTN routes, e.g., frequency, span, and days of service
- Service Design Principles – Principles that are used to design the network of corridors recommended for capital investment and service investment

A network map including an initial phasing recommendation for FTN implementation is provided here. During the next stage of analysis, the phased FTN vision will be finalized based on the online "Design Your Own Transit System" survey and input from key stakeholders.

The **capital element** provides direction for where capital investment in the transit system will provide the greatest community benefits. The corridor evaluation was used, in conjunction with existing plans, to identify corridors for infrastructure improvements. The subsequent, final stage of the evaluation process will be a modal analysis that will define which improvements are appropriate in each of these recommended corridors, e.g. investments to improve transit performance, modal upgrades to Bus Plus, Bus Rapid Transit, or rail.

The Transit Master Plan also includes a set of recommendations for **programs, policies, and other supportive investments**.

This appendix describes analysis that informed Transit Master Plan recommendations. It includes initial draft versions of service and capital recommendation maps. These maps were refined through input from Transit Master Plan advisory committees; final maps are provided in Chapters 2 and 3 of the Transit Master Plan.

PROJECT BACKGROUND AND GOALS

The Transit Master Plan responds to community and policy mandates to improve public transportation for the benefit of all members of the community in Salt Lake City. The Plan will help Salt Lake City and UTA set priorities for the next 20 years, guide decisions about the timing and location of capital investments, and increase the use of transit citywide.

Salt Lake City is leading the Plan, focused on identifying transit needs, desires and investments citywide. However, the Plan builds on other local and regional planning efforts and is being developed in close coordination with UTA, City departments, and regional agencies. The Plan has been developed with an inclusive public process to ensure community needs and desires are captured. The goals and objectives of the Plan are shown in Figure D-1.

Figure D-1 Transit Master Plan Goals and Objectives[1]

	Goals	Objectives
1	Improve air quality.	Reduce per capita vehicle miles traveled.
		Improve competitiveness of transit with auto travel.
2	Increase the number of people riding transit.	Increase transit ridership.
		Make transit useful for more types of trips.
		Improve the competitiveness of transit with auto travel.
3	Provide a complete transit system that supports a transit lifestyle.	Provide reliable, efficient, frequent transit service.
		Provide service on a citywide network that serves a broad range of important community destinations.
		Maintain stable service on the core transit network.
		Provide service on the core transit network during the evening and on weekends to support all types of trips, including work and non-work trips.
		Provide information and maps that make the transit system easy to understand.
4	Provide a safe and comfortable transit access and waiting experience.	Improve bicycle and pedestrian access to transit.
		Improve the transit waiting experience and universal accessibility of stops and stations.
5	Provide access to opportunity for vulnerable populations.	Design a transit network that supports access to jobs, education, daily needs, and services for transit-dependent populations.
		Provide affordable transit options, particularly for low-income households.
6	Create economically vibrant, livable places that support use of transit.	Align transit investments with transit-supportive land use policies and development.
		Catalyze economic development and jobs in Salt Lake City by providing effective transit service that employers, businesses, and the development community can depend upon.

[1] For more information on Goals and Objectives, please see the memo entitled Final Goals & Evaluation Framework for Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan, September 28, 2015.

METHODOLOGY

The screening and evaluation process assessed a range of existing transit and potential transit corridors to determine where current and future demographics, land use patterns, and population and employment concentrations are most likely to support high-quality transit service, and support the broader community goals established for the Plan (see Figure D-1). As fully described in the Goals & Evaluation Framework memo, the investments that were evaluated were drawn from stakeholder and public outreach, input from Salt Lake City and UTA, and technical analysis completed for the State of the System Fact Book and the gaps analysis (Appendices A and C).[2]

The evaluation process was iterative, gradually narrowing from a broad list of potential corridors to identify a final set of recommended corridors. Figure D-2 illustrates the evaluation process and Figure D-3 illustrates the phase I and phase II evaluation criteria.

The first phase was a fine-grained analysis of primarily land use and demographic data at the corridor segment level. This eliminated from consideration those corridors that are least likely to deliver significant return on transit investments within the plan time frame and helped the team assemble a set of corridors for the second phase of analysis. During phase II, the team analyzed 15 corridors against a broader range of evaluation criteria.

At this stage, there were several factors held constant, including the operating plan, mode, and capital cost per mile (assumptions for the operating plan were taken from the FTN service level definition). In addition, two potential new transit hubs were included based on discussions with UTA and Salt Lake City staff during the September site visit, one in East Downtown near 700 E and 200S and the second at the University. Several of the corridors that were evaluated terminate at one of these new hubs.

This yielded the draft FTN and capital investment corridor recommendations, presented in Figure D-5 and Figure D-6 below, respectively. A range of mode options are identified for capital investment corridors.

The attachments to this memo show full results from the phase I (Appendix A) and phase II (Appendix B) corridor evaluation.

[2] See http://slcrides.org/documents/ for documents developed previously for this Plan.

Figure D-2 Evaluation Process

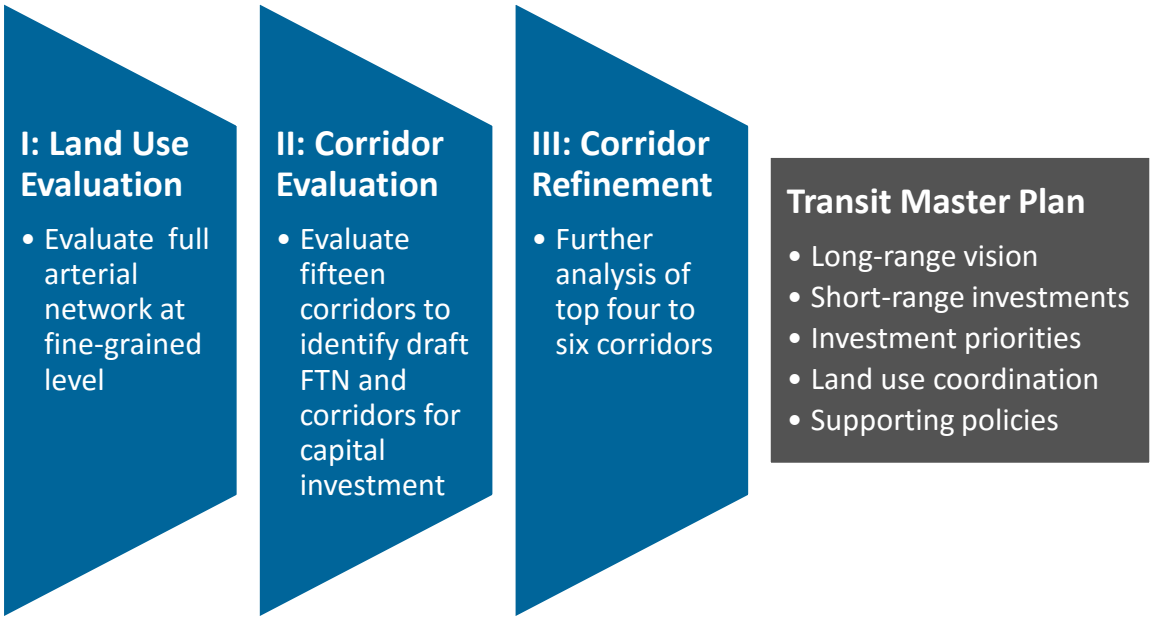


Figure D-3 Evaluation Criteria

Relationship to Transit Master Plan Goals						Evaluation Criteria (Segment screening criteria shaded)
Air quality	Transit ridership	Complete transit system	Safe/comfortable experience	Access to opportunity	Economic vibrancy/ livability	
Phase I & II						
●	●	●	●			Existing ridership*
			●	●		Transit Propensity Index (TPI)
					●	Land use density current (population and employment)
					●	Land use density future (population and employment)
		●	●	●		Lack of access to a vehicle
Phase II only						
					●	Anchor/generator strength and accessibility
	●				●	Potential for travel time savings and/or improved reliability
●	●	●	●			Ridership potential (current and future year)
					●	Redevelopment Potential
					●	Cost effectiveness

*The analysis accounts for the fact that corridors without any nearby transit service would be disadvantaged.

SERVICE ELEMENT

Overview of a Frequent Transit Network

What is a Frequent Transit Network?

A frequent transit network (FTN) is a set of designated transit corridors that offers frequent, reliable service connecting major destinations and neighborhood centers throughout the day including evening hours, every day including weekends. A frequent transit network can be comprised of both bus and rail technologies. Regardless of mode, the network should be developed to provide a consistently high standard of capacity, reliability, frequency, and customer service amenities. The FTN should be clearly communicated so that it is easily understood and marketed to riders to ensure ease of use (Chapter 5 provides further recommendations related to branding the FTN).

To create a complete transit system, other local transit routes and alternative service models provide feeder service to FTN corridors (see Chapter 2). In addition, the value of a FTN can only be fully realized by fostering supportive land use development and high-quality pedestrian and bicycle access to stops/stations. Therefore, a truly effective FTN must be developed as a partnership between a city, its multiple departments, and a transit agency.

Once a desired FTN is defined, a City and its transit partner can work together to obtain funding and make the improvements necessary to achieve the level of service that is envisioned.

Key Performance Characteristics of a Frequent Transit Network

To meet City goals to increase transit mode share and truly support residents' ability to live a car-free lifestyle, a frequent transit network should ideally have the following characteristics:

- **Fast and Reliable**: Operate transit on arterial streets/transit priority streets where it will be most rapid and reliable; make improvements that reduce transit travel time and make it more competitive with automobile travel.
- **Frequent**: Connect major destinations and neighborhood centers with 15 minute or better, all day service. Service that operates every 15 minutes or less is considered the minimum service level that allows people to use transit without consulting a schedule.
- **All Day**: 15 minute or better service frequency between at least 6 a.m. – 7 p.m. on weekdays and Saturdays, with 30-minute service in the evening and on Sundays.
- **Every Day**: 7 day per week service that maintains a basic level of frequent service on weekends.

What investments are typically made on a Frequent Transit Network?

Once the network is defined, coordinated transit service, transit capital, access, and land use investments should be made on these corridors. Investments include:

- **Intersection and Signal Management**: It is critical how signals and rights-of-way are managed in FTN corridors. Since these corridors carry the highest volume of transit riders and have the greatest potential to capture more non-auto users, signal management at intersections should favor transit vehicles; on-street parking uses should be sacrificed in the interest of moving full, high-capacity buses through congested commercial districts; and integrated solutions should be sought to allow transit and bicycles to safely coexist.
- **Stops/Stations:** The quality of stop and station amenities on FTN corridors is critical. Stops/stations also represent an opportunity to brand the FTN network differently so that

it is clear to riders where high frequency service operates (see Chapter 6 for more information).

- **Multimodal Investment**: Coordinated multimodal investments along the FTN allow easy, safe access to frequent service (see Chapter 4 for further discussion).
- **Land Use**: Zoning and other land use policies must support high frequency service along the FTN (see Chapter 6 for further discussion).

Service Design Principles for Salt Lake City

In conjunction with the corridor evaluation process, these principles were used to design the network of corridors recommended for service investment and capital investment. These principles respond to the goals of the Plan, the gaps analysis, and input from stakeholders and the public.

- **Convenient**: Provide frequent, reliable daytime and evening transit service
- **Connected**: Provide simple, citywide connections on a high-frequency network
- **Legible**: Brand the core frequent transit network differently and design for ease of understanding
- **Easy to Use**: Make the transit network easy to access and comfortable
- **Demand Driven**: Invest in transit where overall travel market demand is high
- **Permanent**: Provide stable service that riders and investors can rely on now and in the future

These service design principles inform the service and capital recommendations, as well as the recommendations for programs, policies, and other supportive investments which are presented in a separate memo.

Frequent Transit Network in Salt Lake City

A High-Frequency Grid System for Salt Lake City

UTA altered its route structure to a largely hub-and-spoke system several years ago with the construction of the Intermodal Hub, which is located in an area west of downtown that does not have considerable current activity or density. Currently, many of UTA's routes terminate at the Hub to take advantage of the centralized layover space that is available there. The gaps analysis and public outreach has revealed that this creates challenges for people who need to travel to other destinations throughout the city, necessitating multiple transfers and/or indirect trips. Further, in some cases, route productivity is undermined as routes must go to the Hub despite a lack of demand.

Salt Lake City's strong linear street grid is well-suited for a grid-based system if new layover locations can be identified. This change could allow for more frequency on heavily used routes and/or offering better service in currently under-served areas where there is demand.

The corridor evaluation process was designed to support Salt Lake City's evolution towards a more grid-based system. The phase II analysis used continuous and direct citywide corridors and explored two new locations for transit hubs – one in East Downtown near 700 E and 200 S and one at the University of Utah (indicated on the maps in this memo). Creating more layover space for UTA buses is a major factor in whether changes can be made to the transit system, including implementation of the envisioned FTN network.

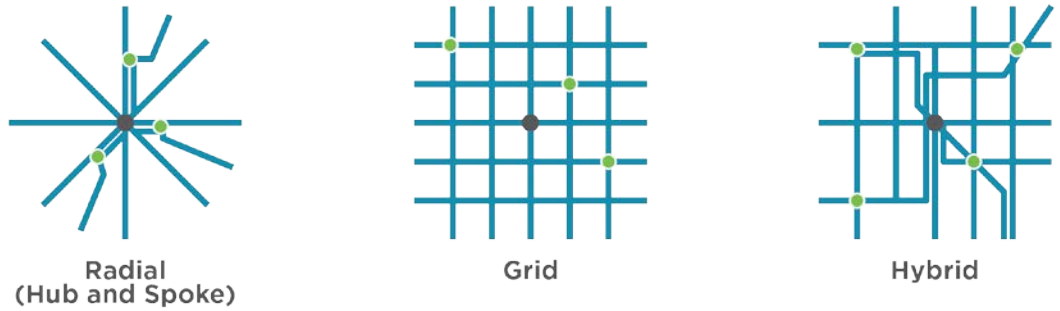


Illustration of basic concepts in transit network design.
Source: Nelson\Nygaard

Frequent Transit Network Service Level Definition

High frequency is critical to the functioning of a grid-based transit system as riders depend more on transfers. Based on the general principles described above, the level of service shown in Figure D-4 is recommended for the FTN. All designated FTN routes should operate according to these parameters, which were designed not only to be frequent, but also to operate relatively consistently all day, every day. The service design is simple and easy to understand so that riders can use an FTN route without referencing a schedule. In conjunction with clear branding, this provides a level of certainty and reliability on which riders can depend.

Figure D-4 FTN Service Level Definition

Day of the Week	Frequency	Span
Monday – Saturday	30 minutes	5 am – 6 am
	15 minutes	6 am – 7 pm
	30 minutes	7 pm – 11 pm
Sunday	30 minutes	7 am – 7 pm

Frequent Transit Network Recommendation

Figure D-5 illustrates the draft recommendation for a grid-based FTN for Salt Lake City. The FTN is a long-range vision that is intended to be phased in over time. There are two basic FTN phases:

1. **Tier 1**

   Existing: Corridors that are already served by frequent service.*

   Future: Corridors that have conditions now or in the near-term that merit FTN status. These were the top performing corridors in both phases of analysis.

2. **Tier 2**

   Future: Corridors that are projected to have conditions that merit FTN status in the future. These are corridors that performed well in one of the phases of evaluation or are high priorities from a community outreach standpoint.

**Note: those corridors designated as "Existing" do not meet the FTN service level definition shown in Figure D-4, with the exception of State Street (Route 200). For the most part, they provide frequent service (at least every 15 minutes) during weekdays during the day (peak periods and midday). As of completion August 2015,[3] there were no routes that operate at 15 minute frequency every day of the week, there was one route (200-State Street) that operated at this frequency 6 days per week, and only the TRAX network operated at this frequency during weekday evenings. With implementation of Tier 1, service on these corridors should be upgraded to meet the FTN definition.*

Relationship to UTA Service Categories

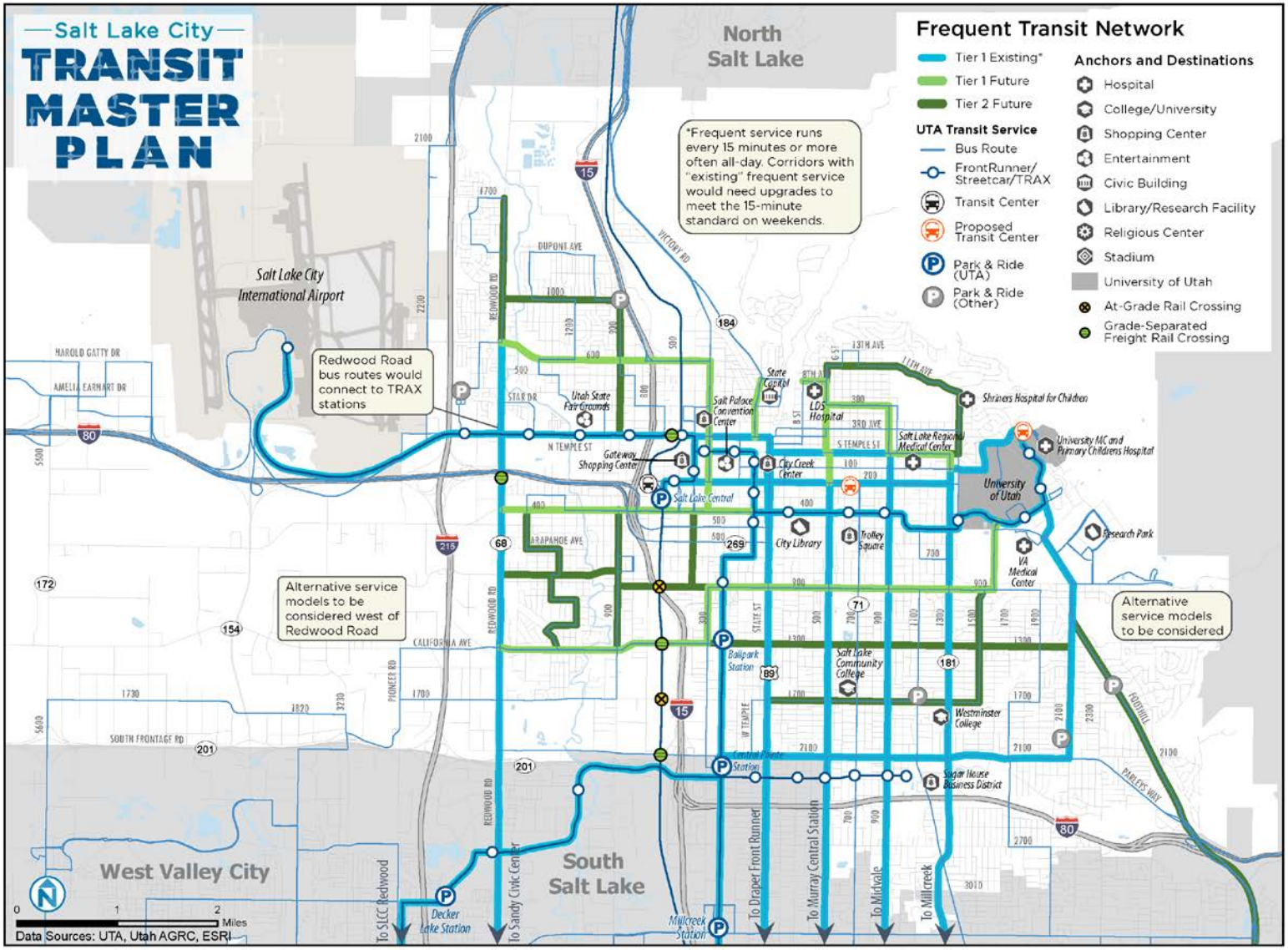
Based on outreach findings, the current UTA frequent transit network branding is not readily visible to the average rider. UTA's current service types are not defined primarily based on frequency, but on a combination of service qualities including purpose, stop spacing, and frequency, e.g., types include local, shuttle, flex, commuter, express, and fast bus. UTA is rolling out Bus Rapid Transit lines and a Bus Plus network that will be branded high-frequency services with improved reliability and higher level of stops/stations. These recommendations should be coordinated with UTA's roll out of more branded service categories based on service level and reliability, e.g., local/neighborhood access/feeder routes, high frequency trunk lines (straight lines city wide). (See Programs and Supportive Investments memo for further discussion.)

Route Stability

One adopted, it is critical that the FTN become a stable, relatively unchanging part of the transit system so that riders can rely on it much as they do the TRAX system.

[3] See http://www.rideuta.com/uploads/Aug2015BusFrequency_Large.jpg

Figure D-5 Draft Frequent Transit Network Vision Recommendation



Note: The Final FTN Vision maps are provided in Chapter 2.

Local Service Network

The FTN is designed to serve long, direct citywide corridors. For a complete and easy-to-use transit system, it is critical that the transit system also includes complementary local routes that provide feeder service to the FTN and neighborhood circulation. Coverage rather than speed is the goal for the local network. Stop spacing as close as 600 feet can be acceptable in some cases. As with the FTN, transit access improvements are critical to maximizing usefulness of the local services and providing equitable access to transit service for all populations.

The local network that feeds the FTN is not a key focus of this plan, since the City's limited transit resources will be focused on the development of the FTN. However, the City should support UTA actions to:

- Maintain a basic or "lifeline" level local service to within ½ mile of most residents. This level of service is defined by a minimum of 60 minute frequencies for 12 hours per day. If a route cannot support this level of service, then provision of alternative service models should be considered (see below).
- As the FTN is implemented, the local route network should be adjusted to ensure it complements and supports new frequent services.

Community Shuttles

Public outreach findings indicated a desire for services that provide better neighborhood connectivity. Community shuttles, sometimes described as neighborhood circulators, are a model that is used in some cities to serve short trips within communities, feed major transit routes (rail, BRT, or other frequent transit network service), shopping, employment, and other activities. Community shuttles often use smaller capacity vehicles, such as 20 to 25 passenger mini-buses, to provide local transit service in lower density residential neighborhoods or areas of challenging topography that are more difficult to serve with conventional fixed-route transit service. The cost-effectiveness of this model may be maximized through a special contracted rate for community shuttle operators. (See Chapter 2 for examples and further discussion).

Alternative Service Models

Several neighborhoods in Salt Lake City have transit needs, but lack sufficient density or demand to justify providing FTN or even local service, as defined above. These neighborhoods are candidates for alternative service models which can provide critical first mile/last mile connections in low-demand areas, such as demand-responsive public transportation services, private and institutionally-operated shuttles targeted at specific populations, and on-demand shared ride services (see Chapter 2 for examples and further discussion).

CAPITAL INVESTMENTS

Overview of Capital Investment

The Plan includes recommendations for where capital investment in the transit system will provide the greatest community benefits. Capital improvements can include investments in right-of-way management and intersections to benefit transit performance, as well as modal upgrades to Enhanced Bus, Bus Rapid Transit, and/or rail. At this stage, the corridors recommended for infrastructure improvements are highlighted. Capital corridors were analyzed to identify potential modes that are appropriate in each of these recommended corridors.

Capital Investment Initial Recommendations

The top performing corridors in the phase II evaluation are recommended for capital improvements (see Figure D-6). A first step in developing capital improvements on these corridors would be to conduct more detailed corridors studies to refine the mode, specific alignment, and design.

East-West Corridors:

Analysis of capital improvements is recommended along three east-west corridors that serve the University of Utah, spaced about one quarter- to one half-mile apart:

- **#1: 200 S** (Salt Lake Central - University of Utah)
- **#2: North and South Temple** (North Temple station - University of Utah)
- **#3: 400 S** (Redwood Road- University of Utah)

In addition, the following corridor is recommended for inclusion, as this corridor has been studied by UTA as an upgrade to the TRAX system to enable a direct connection between the Airport and the University of Utah:

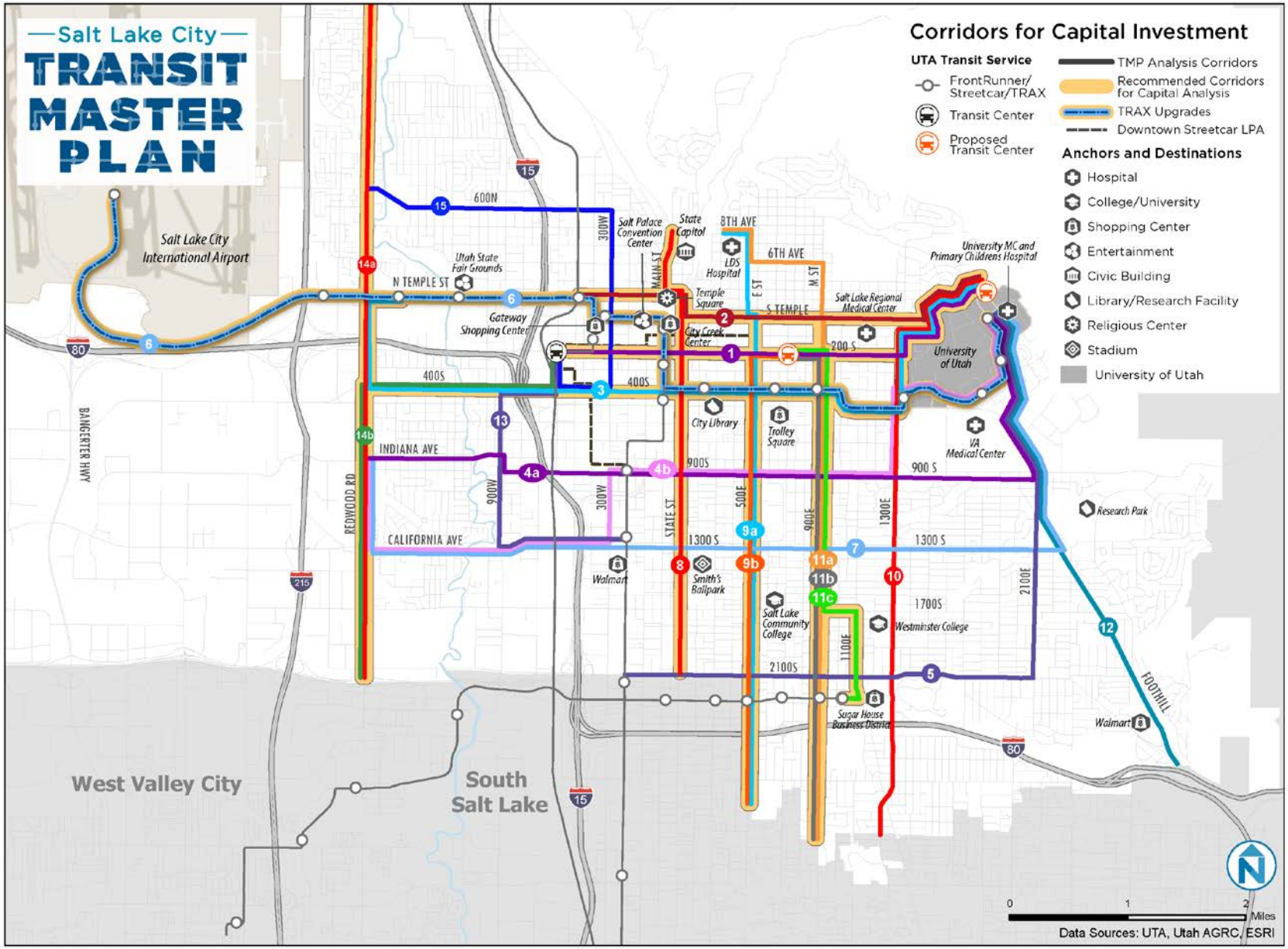
- **#6: North Temple/400 S** (Airport – University of Utah)

North-South Corridors

Analysis of capital improvements is recommended along four north-south corridors:

- State Street is the highest performing north-south corridor in the evaluation:
  - **#8: State Street** (SLC Southern border - State Capitol)
- Analysis of improvements is recommended along two high-performing corridors that could potentially serve a recommended new transit center located along 200 S between 500 E and 900 E and/or provide north-south connections into the Avenues neighborhood and to LDS Hospital. Significant changes would likely not be proposed to the right-of-way in the Avenues, so capital improvements to these corridors are not indicated north of South Temple Street.
  - **#9 a/b: 500 E** (SLC southern border - 200 S or S. Temple)
  - **#11 a/b/c: 900 E** (SLC southern border - 200 S or S. Temple)
- Although the Redwood Road corridor does not score as highly on density metrics as other corridors, it is an important continuous transit corridor for connectivity on the west side of the city and thus is recommended for further capital investment analysis:
  - **14 a/b: Redwood Road** (SLC southern border - 1700 N)

Figure D-6 Draft Capital Corridors Recommendation



Note: The final Capital Investment Corridors map is provided in Chapter 3.

ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A: Phase I Evaluation Results

Attachment B: Phase II Evaluation Results

Salt Lake City

TRANSIT MASTER PLAN

Attachment A - Phase I Evaluation Results

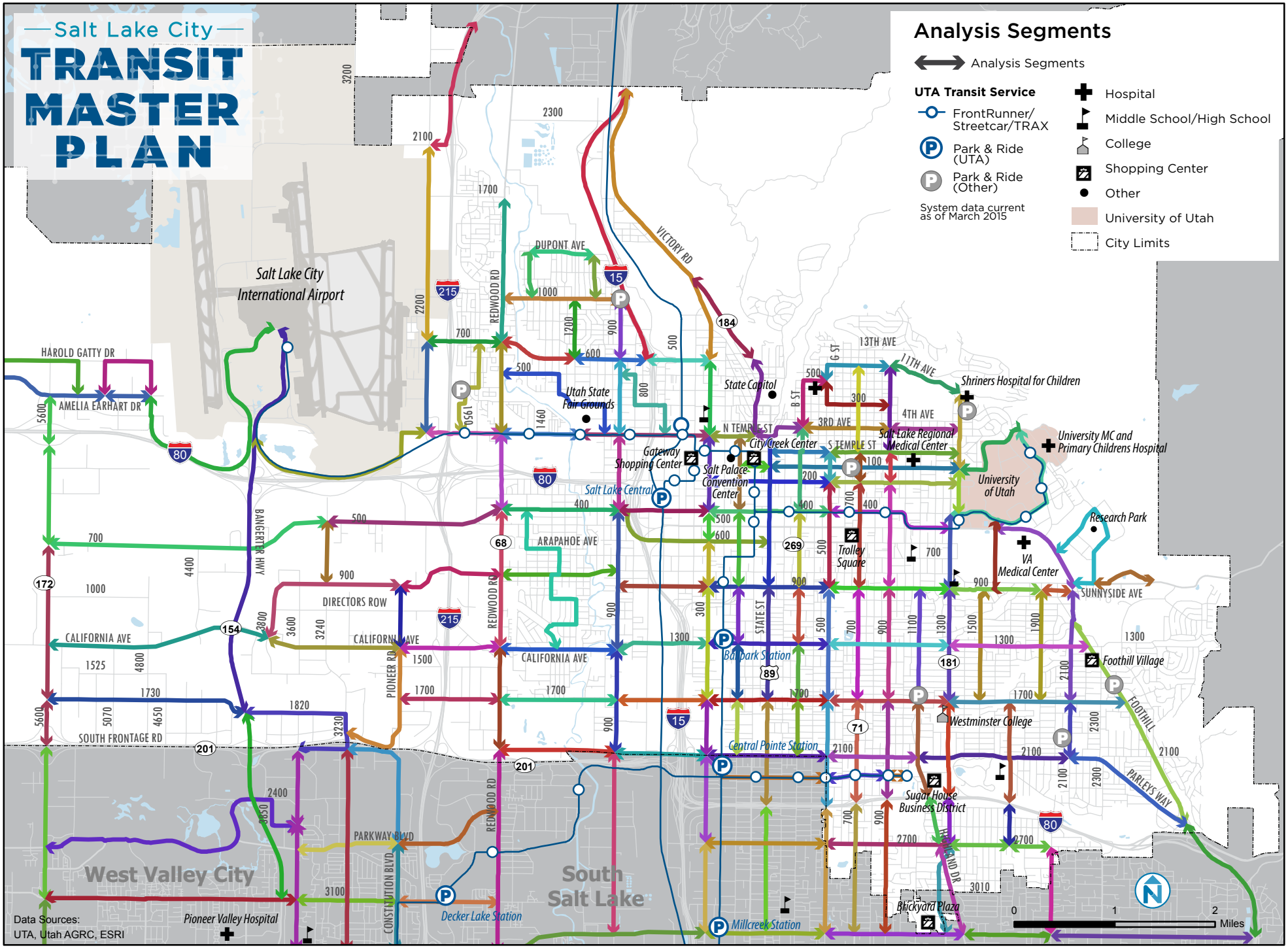


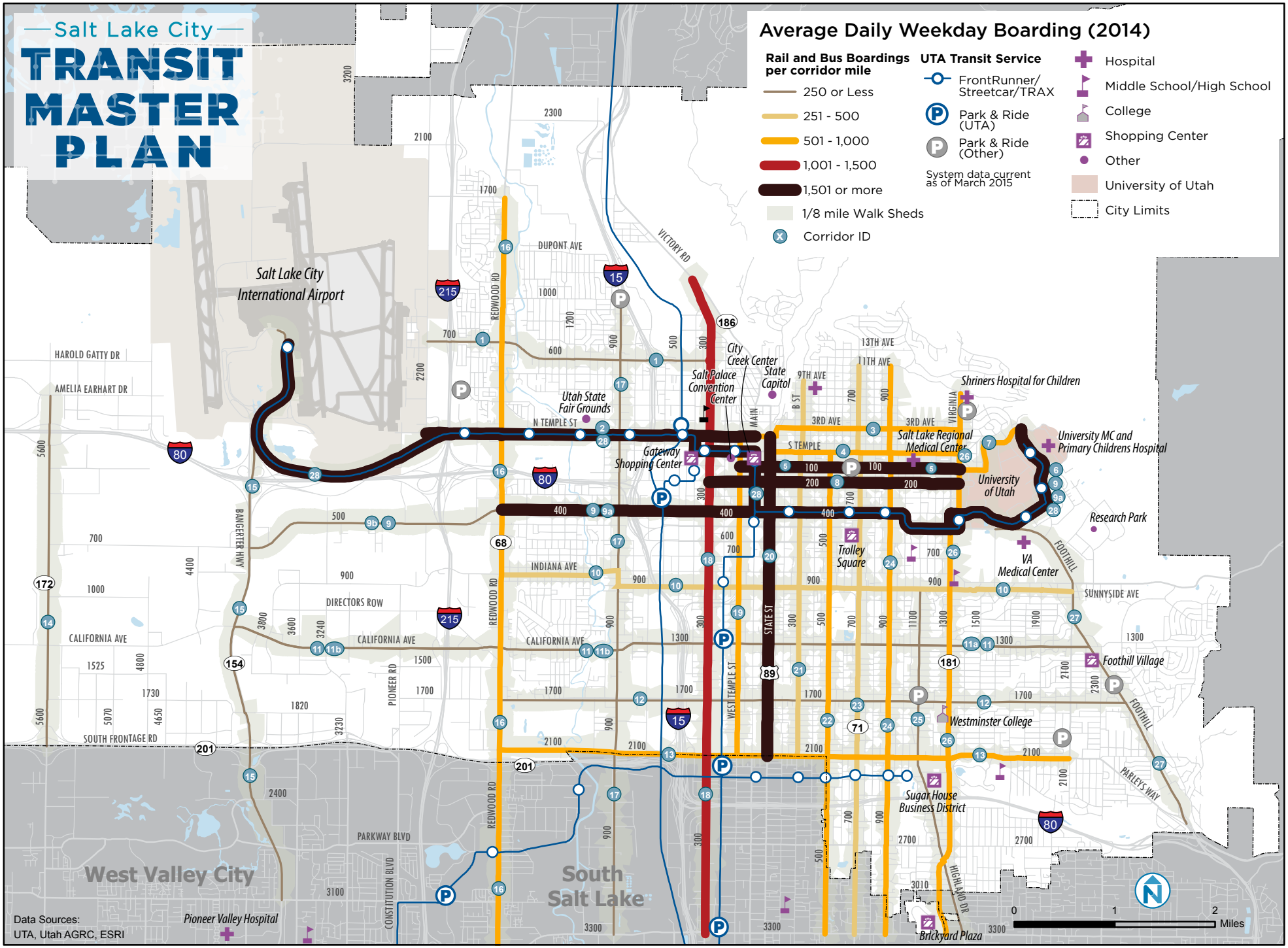
September 2015

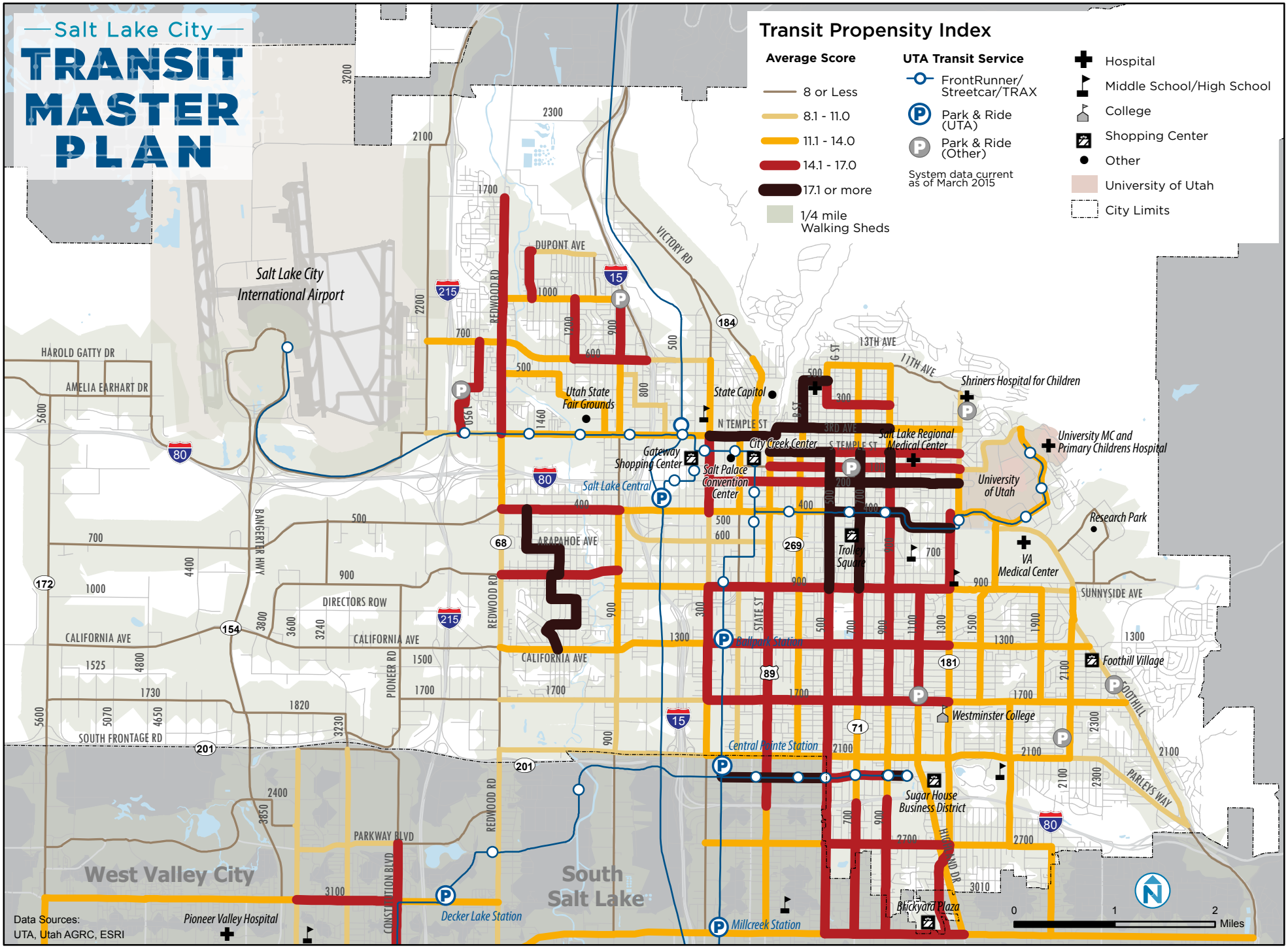
NELSON NYGAARD

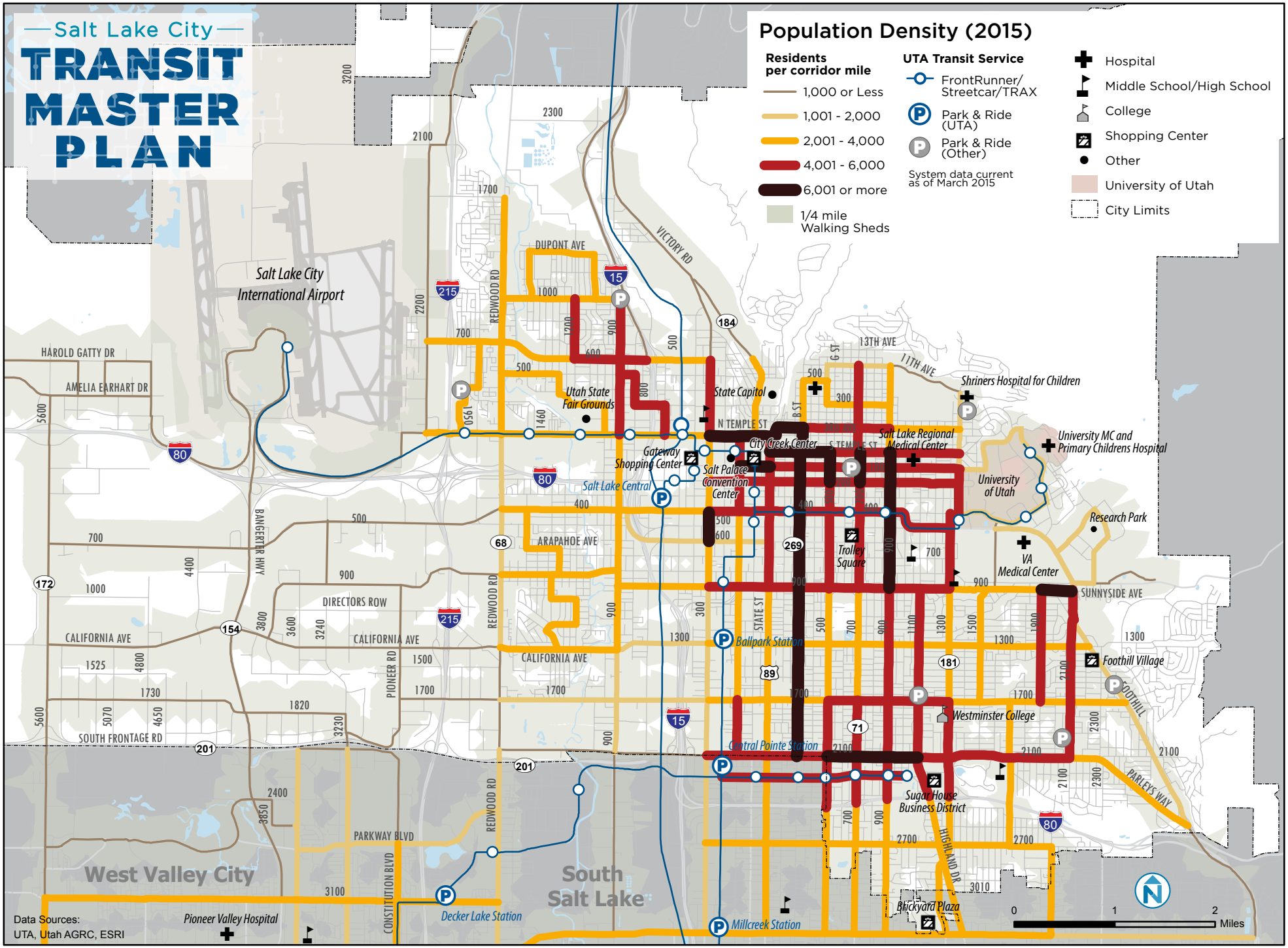
Attachment A - PHASE I EVALUATION

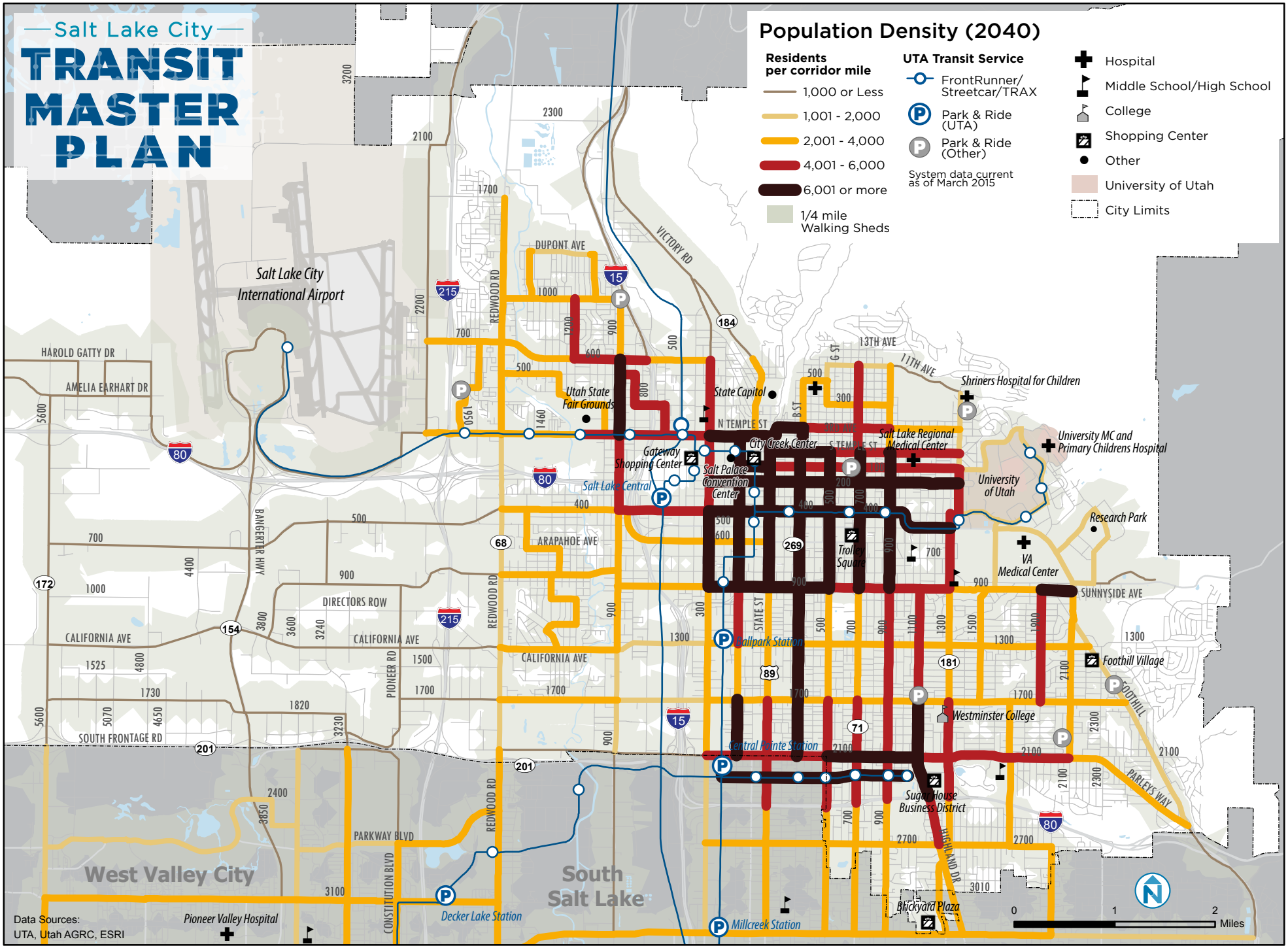
For Phase I of the evaluation, the corridors did not represent a network of transit routes, but a series of arterial roadway segments. Segments were created using logical breakpoints (e.g., key intersections) to provide more granular representation of current and/or potential transit-carrying arterials. The following pages show the corridor segment map for Salt Lake City that was used for the first phase of the evaluation and maps of the results.

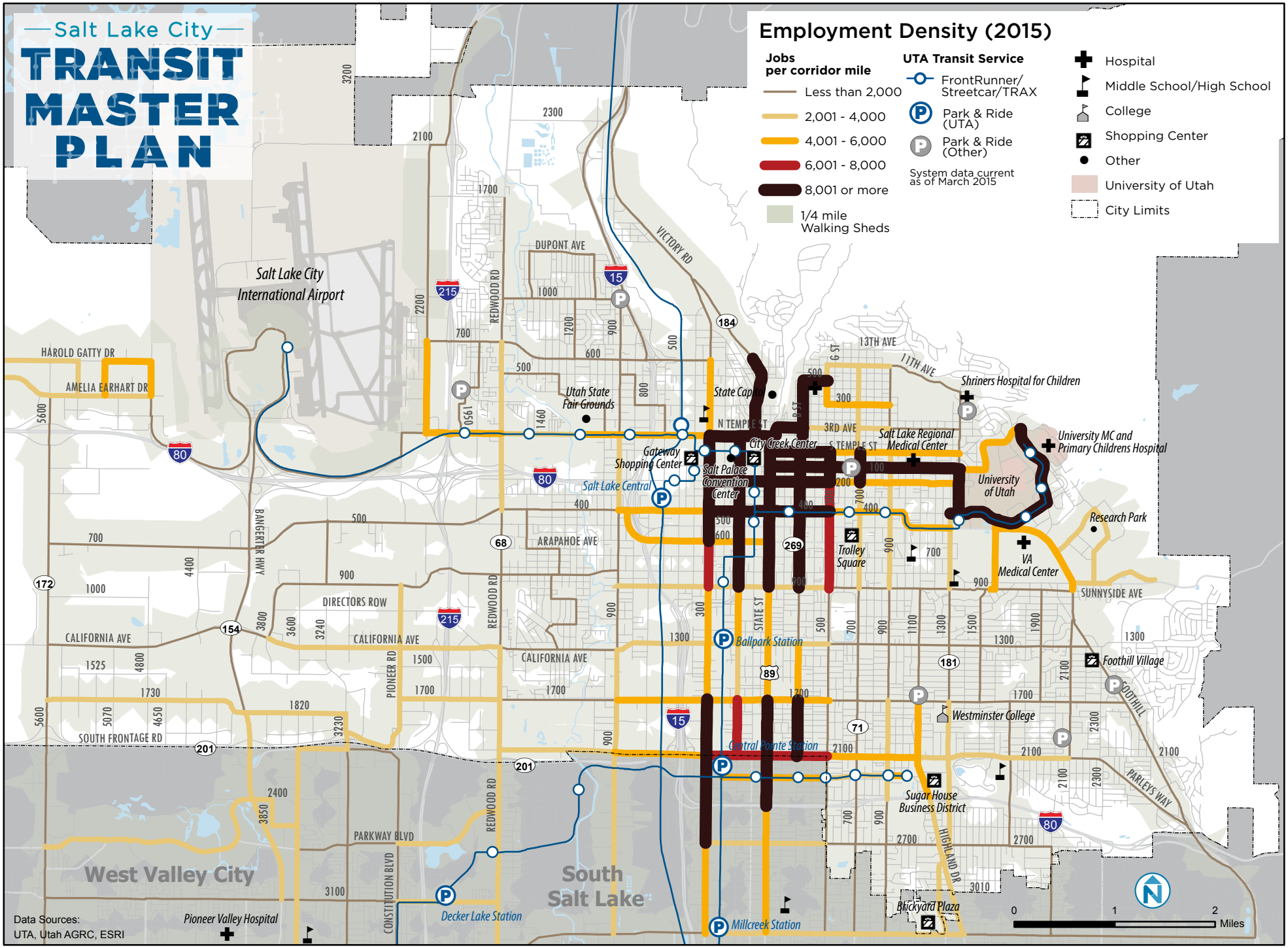

Salt Lake City
TRANSIT MASTER PLAN
Analysis Segments
Analysis Segments
UTA Transit Service
FrontRunner/ Streetcar/TRAX
Park & Ride (UTA)
Park & Ride (Other)
System data current as of March 2015
Hospital
Middle School/High School
College
Shopping Center
Other
University of Utah
City Limits
Salt Lake City International Airport
West Valley City
South Salt Lake
HAROLD GATTY DR
AMELIA EARHART DR
DUPONT AVE
REDWOOD RD
VICTORY RD
Utah State Fair Grounds
State Capitol
N TEMPLE ST
S TEMPLE ST
B ST
G ST
13TH AVE
11TH AVE
4TH AVE
3RD AVE
Shriners Hospital for Children
Salt Lake Regional Medical Center
University MC and Primary Childrens Hospital
University of Utah
Research Park
VA Medical Center
Gateway Shopping Center
City Creek Center
Salt Palace Convention Center
Salt Lake Central
Trolley Square
ARAPAHOE AVE
BANGERTER HWY
DIRECTORS ROW
CALIFORNIA AVE
PIONEER RD
STATE ST
Ballpark Station
SUNNYSIDE AVE
Foothill Village
FOOTHILL
Westminster College
Central Pointe Station
Sugar House Business District
PARLEYS WAY
HIGHLAND DR
SOUTH FRONTAGE RD
PARKWAY BLVD
CONSTITUTION BLVD
Decker Lake Station
Millcreek Station
Pioneer Valley Hospital
Brickyard Plaza
Data Sources:
UTA, Utah AGRC, ESRI
0
1
2
Miles

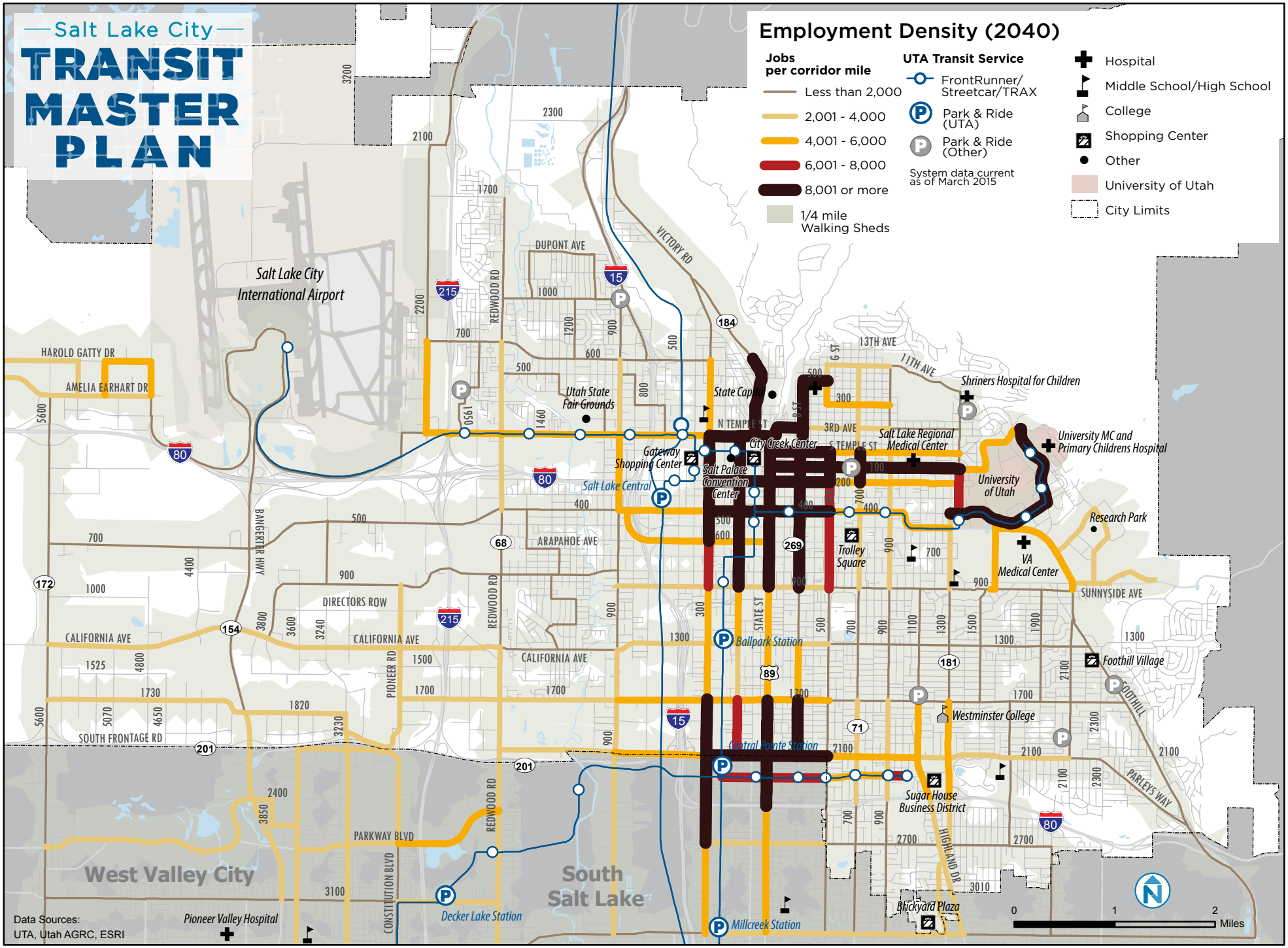

Salt Lake City
TRANSIT MASTER PLAN
Average Daily Weekday Boarding (2014)
Rail and Bus Boardings per corridor mile
250 or Less
251 - 500
501 - 1,000
1,001 - 1,500
1,501 or more
1/8 mile Walk Sheds
Corridor ID
UTA Transit Service
FrontRunner/ Streetcar/TRAX
Park & Ride (UTA)
Park & Ride (Other)
System data current as of March 2015
Hospital
Middle School/High School
College
Shopping Center
Other
University of Utah
City Limits
Salt Lake City International Airport
Utah State Fair Grounds
City Creek Center
Salt Palace Convention Center
State Capitol
Gateway Shopping Center
Shriners Hospital for Children
Salt Lake Regional Medical Center
University MC and Primary Childrens Hospital
University of Utah
Research Park
Trolley Square
VA Medical Center
Foothill Village
Westminster College
Sugar House Business District
Brickyard Plaza
Pioneer Valley Hospital
West Valley City
South Salt Lake
DUPONT AVE
VICTORY RD
HAROLD GATTY DR
AMELIA EARHART DR
N TEMPLE ST
S TEMPLE
3RD AVE
9TH AVE
11TH AVE
13TH AVE
INDIANA AVE
SUNNYSIDE AVE
DIRECTORS ROW
CALIFORNIA AVE
SOUTH FRONTAGE RD
PARKWAY BLVD
REDWOOD RD
BANGERTER HWY
PIONEER RD
STATE ST
WEST TEMPLE ST
MAIN
B ST
VIRGINIA
FOOTHILL
PARLEY'S WAY
HIGHLAND DR
CONSTITUTION BLVD
Data Sources:
UTA, Utah AGRC, ESRI
0
1
2
Miles

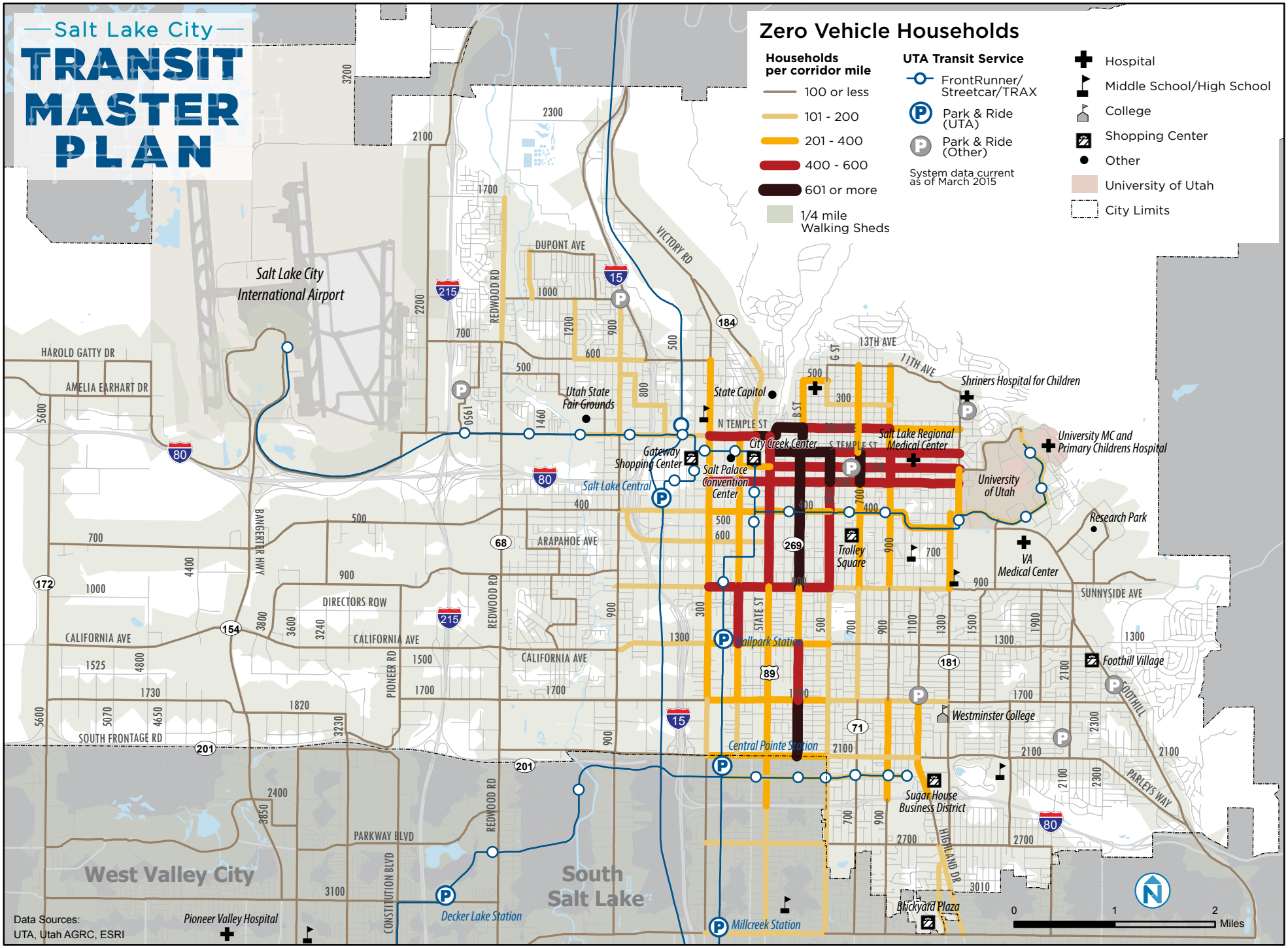

Salt Lake City
TRANSIT MASTER PLAN
Transit Propensity Index
Average Score
8 or Less
8.1 - 11.0
11.1 - 14.0
14.1 - 17.0
17.1 or more
1/4 mile Walking Sheds
UTA Transit Service
FrontRunner/ Streetcar/TRAX
Park & Ride (UTA)
Park & Ride (Other)
System data current as of March 2015
Hospital
Middle School/High School
College
Shopping Center
Other
University of Utah
City Limits
Salt Lake City International Airport
Utah State Fair Grounds
State Capitol
Shriners Hospital for Children
Salt Lake Regional Medical Center
University MC and Primary Childrens Hospital
City Creek Center
Gateway Shopping Center
Salt Palace Convention Center
Salt Lake Central
University of Utah
Research Park
Trolley Square
VA Medical Center
Ballpark Station
Foothill Village
Westminster College
Central Pointe Station
Sugar House Business District
Millcreek Station
Decker Lake Station
Pioneer Valley Hospital
Brickyard Plaza
West Valley City
South Salt Lake
DUPONT AVE
VICTORY RD
N TEMPLE ST
13TH AVE
11TH AVE
3RD AVE
S TEMPLE ST
ARAPAHOE AVE
SUNNYSIDE AVE
CALIFORNIA AVE
DIRECTORS ROW
SOUTH FRONTAGE RD
PARKWAY BLVD
HAROLD GATTY DR
AMELIA EARHART DR
REDWOOD RD
BANGERTER HWY
PIONEER RD
STATE ST
FOOTHILL
PARLEYS WAY
HIGHLAND DR
CONSTITUTION BLVD
Data Sources:
UTA, Utah AGRC, ESRI
0
1
2
Miles

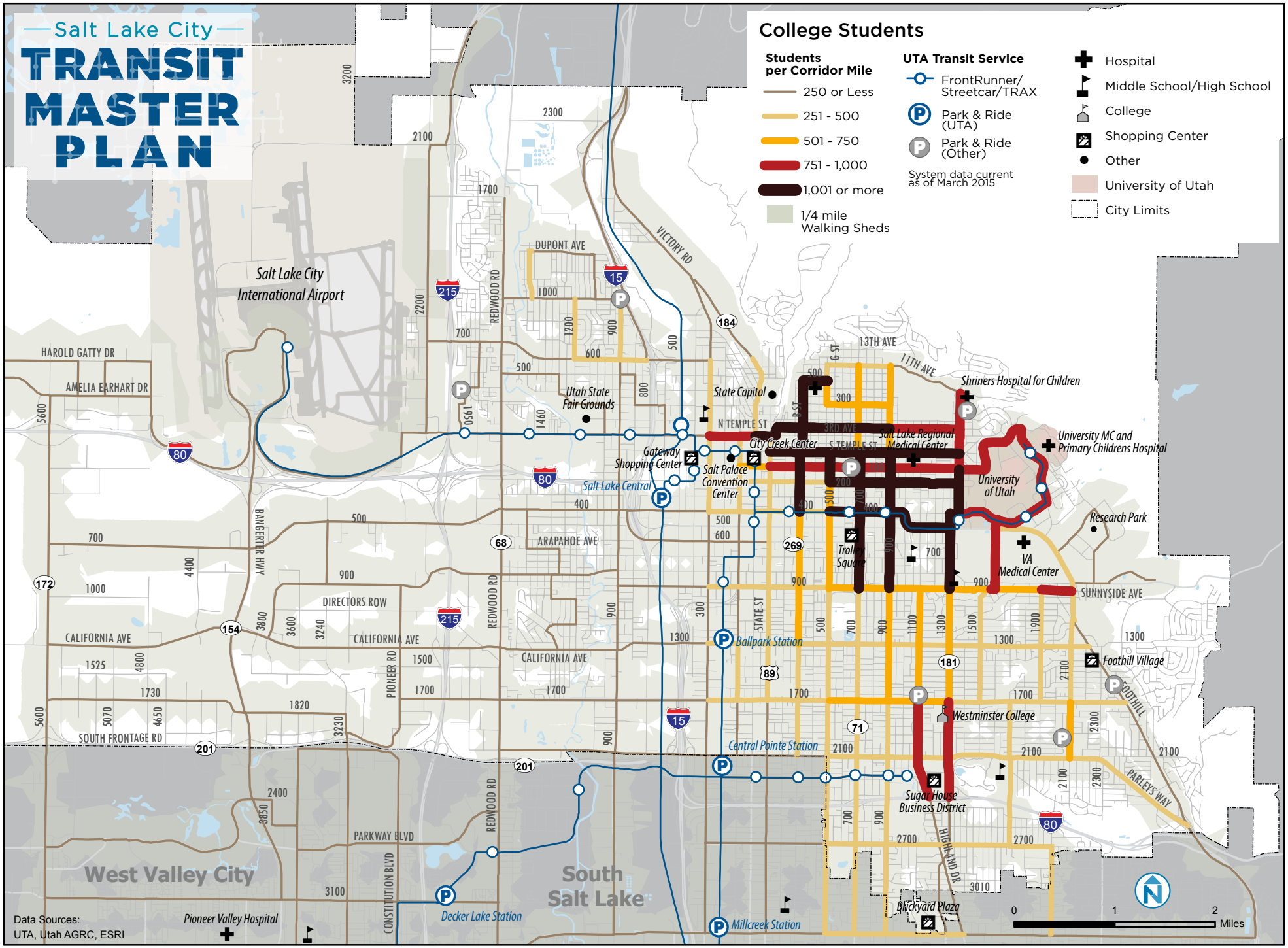

Salt Lake City
TRANSIT MASTER PLAN
Population Density (2015)
Residents per corridor mile
1,000 or Less
1,001 - 2,000
2,001 - 4,000
4,001 - 6,000
6,001 or more
1/4 mile Walking Sheds
UTA Transit Service
FrontRunner/ Streetcar/TRAX
Park & Ride (UTA)
Park & Ride (Other)
System data current as of March 2015
Hospital
Middle School/High School
College
Shopping Center
Other
University of Utah
City Limits
Salt Lake City International Airport
Utah State Fair Grounds
State Capitol
Shriners Hospital for Children
Salt Lake Regional Medical Center
University MC and Primary Childrens Hospital
City Creek Center
Gateway Shopping Center
Salt Palace Convention Center
Salt Lake Central
University of Utah
Research Park
Trolley Square
VA Medical Center
Ballpark Station
Foothill Village
Westminster College
Central Pointe Station
Sugar House Business District
Millcreek Station
Decker Lake Station
Pioneer Valley Hospital
Brickyard Plaza
West Valley City
South Salt Lake
DUPONT AVE
VICTORY RD
HAROLD GATTY DR
AMELIA EARHART DR
N TEMPLE ST
13TH AVE
11TH AVE
ARAPAHOE AVE
SUNNYSIDE AVE
DIRECTORS ROW
CALIFORNIA AVE
SOUTH FRONTAGE RD
PARKWAY BLVD
REDWOOD RD
BANGERTER HWY
PIONEER RD
STATE ST
FOOTHILL
PARLEYS WAY
HIGHLAND DR
CONSTITUTION BLVD
Data Sources:
UTA, Utah AGRC, ESRI
0
1
2
Miles


Salt Lake City
TRANSIT MASTER PLAN
Population Density (2040)
Residents per corridor mile
1,000 or Less
1,001 - 2,000
2,001 - 4,000
4,001 - 6,000
6,001 or more
1/4 mile Walking Sheds
UTA Transit Service
FrontRunner/ Streetcar/TRAX
Park & Ride (UTA)
Park & Ride (Other)
System data current as of March 2015
Hospital
Middle School/High School
College
Shopping Center
Other
University of Utah
City Limits
Salt Lake City International Airport
Utah State Fair Grounds
State Capitol
Shriners Hospital for Children
Salt Lake Regional Medical Center
University MC and Primary Childrens Hospital
City Creek Center
Gateway Shopping Center
Salt Palace Convention Center
Salt Lake Central
University of Utah
Research Park
Trolley Square
VA Medical Center
Ballpark Station
Foothill Village
Westminster College
Central Pointe Station
Sugar House Business District
Millcreek Station
Decker Lake Station
Pioneer Valley Hospital
Brickyard Plaza
West Valley City
South Salt Lake
DUPONT AVE
VICTORY RD
REDWOOD RD
HAROLD GATTY DR
AMELIA EARHART DR
N TEMPLE ST
13TH AVE
11TH AVE
6 ST
8 ST
ARAPAHOE AVE
SUNNYSIDE AVE
DIRECTORS ROW
CALIFORNIA AVE
STATE ST
PIONEER RD
BANGERTER HWY
SOUTH FRONTAGE RD
PARKWAY BLVD
CONSTITUTION BLVD
FOOTHILL
PARLEYS WAY
HIGHLAND DR
Data Sources:
UTA, Utah AGRC, ESRI
0
1
2
Miles

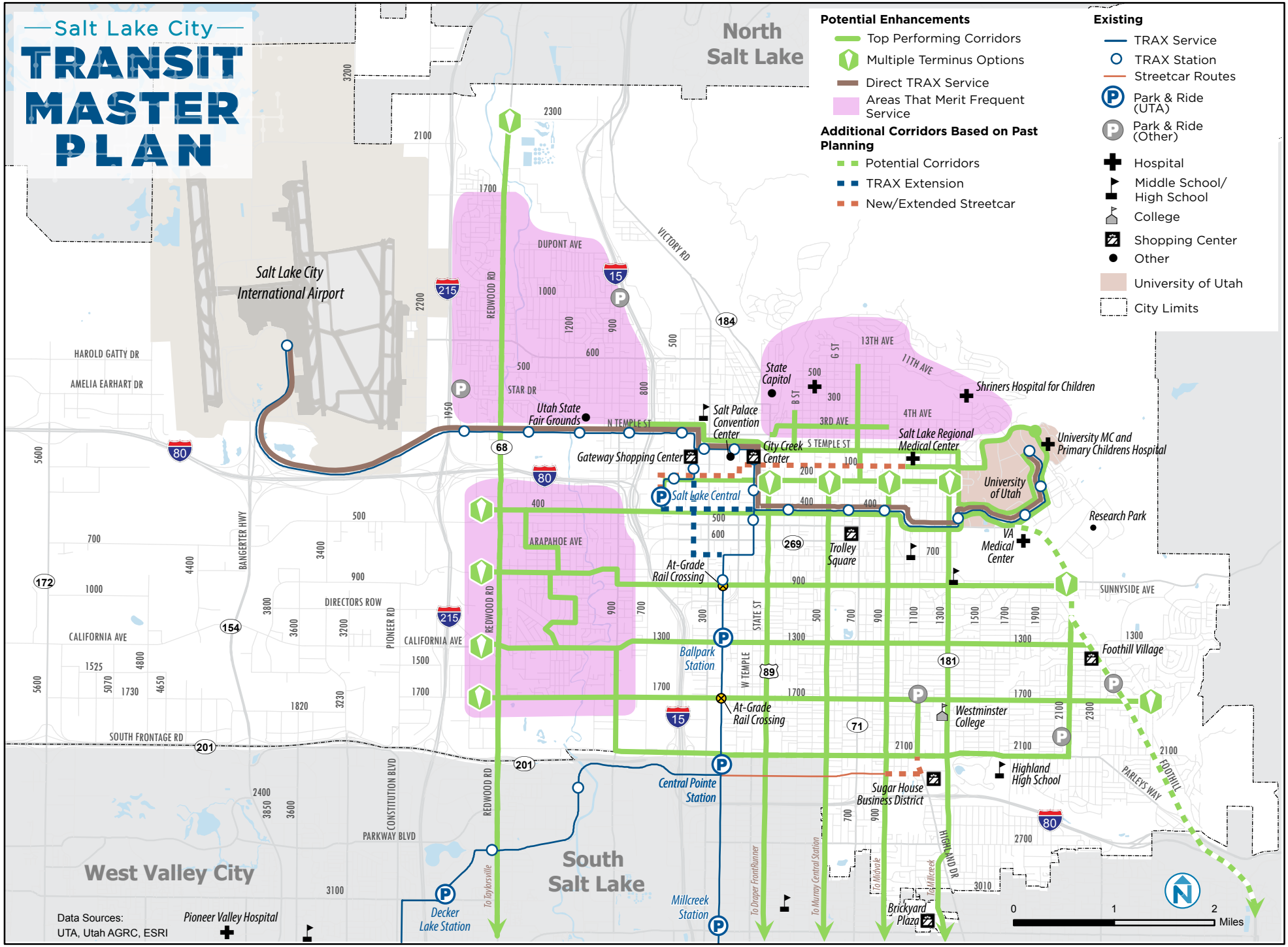

Salt Lake City
TRANSIT MASTER PLAN
Employment Density (2015)
Jobs per corridor mile
Less than 2,000
2,001 - 4,000
4,001 - 6,000
6,001 - 8,000
8,001 or more
1/4 mile Walking Sheds
UTA Transit Service
FrontRunner/ Streetcar/TRAX
Park & Ride (UTA)
Park & Ride (Other)
System data current as of March 2015
Hospital
Middle School/High School
College
Shopping Center
Other
University of Utah
City Limits
Salt Lake City International Airport
Utah State Fair Grounds
State Capitol
Shriners Hospital for Children
Salt Lake Regional Medical Center
University MC and Primary Childrens Hospital
Gateway Shopping Center
City Creek Center
Salt Palace Convention Center
Salt Lake Central
University of Utah
Research Park
Trolley Square
VA Medical Center
Ballpark Station
Foothill Village
Westminster College
Central Pointe Station
Sugar House Business District
Millcreek Station
Decker Lake Station
Pioneer Valley Hospital
Brickyard Plaza
West Valley City
South Salt Lake
HAROLD GATTY DR
AMELIA EARHART DR
DUPONT AVE
VICTORY RD
REDWOOD RD
N TEMPLE ST
3RD AVE
S TEMPLE ST
13TH AVE
11TH AVE
ARAPAHOE AVE
DIRECTORS ROW
CALIFORNIA AVE
SUNNYSIDE AVE
STATE ST
FOOTHILL
PARLEYS WAY
HIGHLAND DR
SOUTH FRONTAGE RD
PARKWAY BLVD
CONSTITUTION BLVD
PIONEER RD
BANGERTER HWY
Data Sources:
UTA, Utah AGRC, ESRI
0
1
2
Miles


Salt Lake City
TRANSIT MASTER PLAN
Employment Density (2040)
Jobs per corridor mile
Less than 2,000
2,001 - 4,000
4,001 - 6,000
6,001 - 8,000
8,001 or more
1/4 mile Walking Sheds
UTA Transit Service
FrontRunner/ Streetcar/TRAX
Park & Ride (UTA)
Park & Ride (Other)
System data current as of March 2015
Hospital
Middle School/High School
College
Shopping Center
Other
University of Utah
City Limits
Salt Lake City International Airport
Utah State Fair Grounds
State Capitol
Shriners Hospital for Children
Salt Lake Regional Medical Center
University MC and Primary Childrens Hospital
Gateway Shopping Center
City Creek Center
Salt Palace Convention Center
Salt Lake Central
University of Utah
Research Park
Trolley Square
VA Medical Center
Ballpark Station
Foothill Village
Westminster College
Central Pointe Station
Sugar House Business District
Millcreek Station
Decker Lake Station
Pioneer Valley Hospital
Brickyard Plaza
West Valley City
South Salt Lake
HAROLD GATTY DR
AMELIA EARHART DR
DUPONT AVE
VICTORY RD
REDWOOD RD
N TEMPLE ST
3RD AVE
S TEMPLE ST
13TH AVE
11TH AVE
ARAPAHOE AVE
DIRECTORS ROW
CALIFORNIA AVE
SUNNYSIDE AVE
FOOTHILL
PARLEYS WAY
HIGHLAND DR
STATE ST
BANGERTER HWY
PIONEER RD
SOUTH FRONTAGE RD
PARKWAY BLVD
CONSTITUTION BLVD
Data Sources:
UTA, Utah AGRC, ESRI
0
1
2
Miles


Salt Lake City
TRANSIT MASTER PLAN
Zero Vehicle Households
Households per corridor mile
100 or less
101 - 200
201 - 400
400 - 600
601 or more
1/4 mile Walking Sheds
UTA Transit Service
FrontRunner/ Streetcar/TRAX
Park & Ride (UTA)
Park & Ride (Other)
System data current as of March 2015
Hospital
Middle School/High School
College
Shopping Center
Other
University of Utah
City Limits
Salt Lake City International Airport
Utah State Fair Grounds
State Capitol
Shriners Hospital for Children
Salt Lake Regional Medical Center
University MC and Primary Childrens Hospital
Gateway Shopping Center
City Creek Center
Salt Palace Convention Center
Salt Lake Central
University of Utah
Research Park
Trolley Square
VA Medical Center
Ballpark Station
Foothill Village
Westminster College
Central Pointe Station
Sugar House Business District
Millcreek Station
Decker Lake Station
Pioneer Valley Hospital
Brickyard Plaza
West Valley City
South Salt Lake
DUPONT AVE
VICTORY RD
REDWOOD RD
N TEMPLE ST
S TEMPLE ST
13TH AVE
11TH AVE
HAROLD GATTY DR
AMELIA EARHART DR
ARAPAHOE AVE
DIRECTORS ROW
CALIFORNIA AVE
SOUTH FRONTAGE RD
PARKWAY BLVD
CONSTITUTION BLVD
PIONEER RD
BANGERTER HWY
STATE ST
SUNNYSIDE AVE
FOOTHILL
PARLEYS WAY
HIGHLAND DR
Data Sources:
UTA, Utah AGRC, ESRI
0
1
2
Miles


Salt Lake City
TRANSIT MASTER PLAN
College Students
Students per Corridor Mile
250 or Less
251 - 500
501 - 750
751 - 1,000
1,001 or more
1/4 mile Walking Sheds
UTA Transit Service
FrontRunner/ Streetcar/TRAX
Park & Ride (UTA)
Park & Ride (Other)
System data current as of March 2015
Hospital
Middle School/High School
College
Shopping Center
Other
University of Utah
City Limits
Salt Lake City International Airport
Utah State Fair Grounds
State Capitol
Shriners Hospital for Children
Salt Lake Regional Medical Center
University MC and Primary Childrens Hospital
City Creek Center
Gateway Shopping Center
Salt Palace Convention Center
Salt Lake Central
University of Utah
Research Park
Trolley Square
VA Medical Center
Ballpark Station
Foothill Village
Westminster College
Central Pointe Station
Sugar House Business District
Millcreek Station
Decker Lake Station
Pioneer Valley Hospital
Brickyard Plaza
West Valley City
South Salt Lake
N TEMPLE ST
13TH AVE
11TH AVE
DUPONT AVE
VICTORY RD
REDWOOD RD
HAROLD GATTY DR
AMELIA EARHART DR
ARAPAHOE AVE
DIRECTORS ROW
CALIFORNIA AVE
SOUTH FRONTAGE RD
PARKWAY BLVD
CONSTITUTION BLVD
PIONEER RD
BANGERTER HWY
STATE ST
SUNNYSIDE AVE
FOOTHILL
PARLEYS WAY
HIGHLAND DR
Data Sources:
UTA, Utah AGRC, ESRI
0
1
2
Miles

OUTCOMES OF PHASE 1 SCREENING





Salt Lake City

TRANSIT MASTER PLAN

Attachment B - Phase II Evaluation Results



December 2015

NELSON NYGAARD

Attachment B PHASE II EVALUATION

This section provides additional detail on the phase II corridor evaluation.

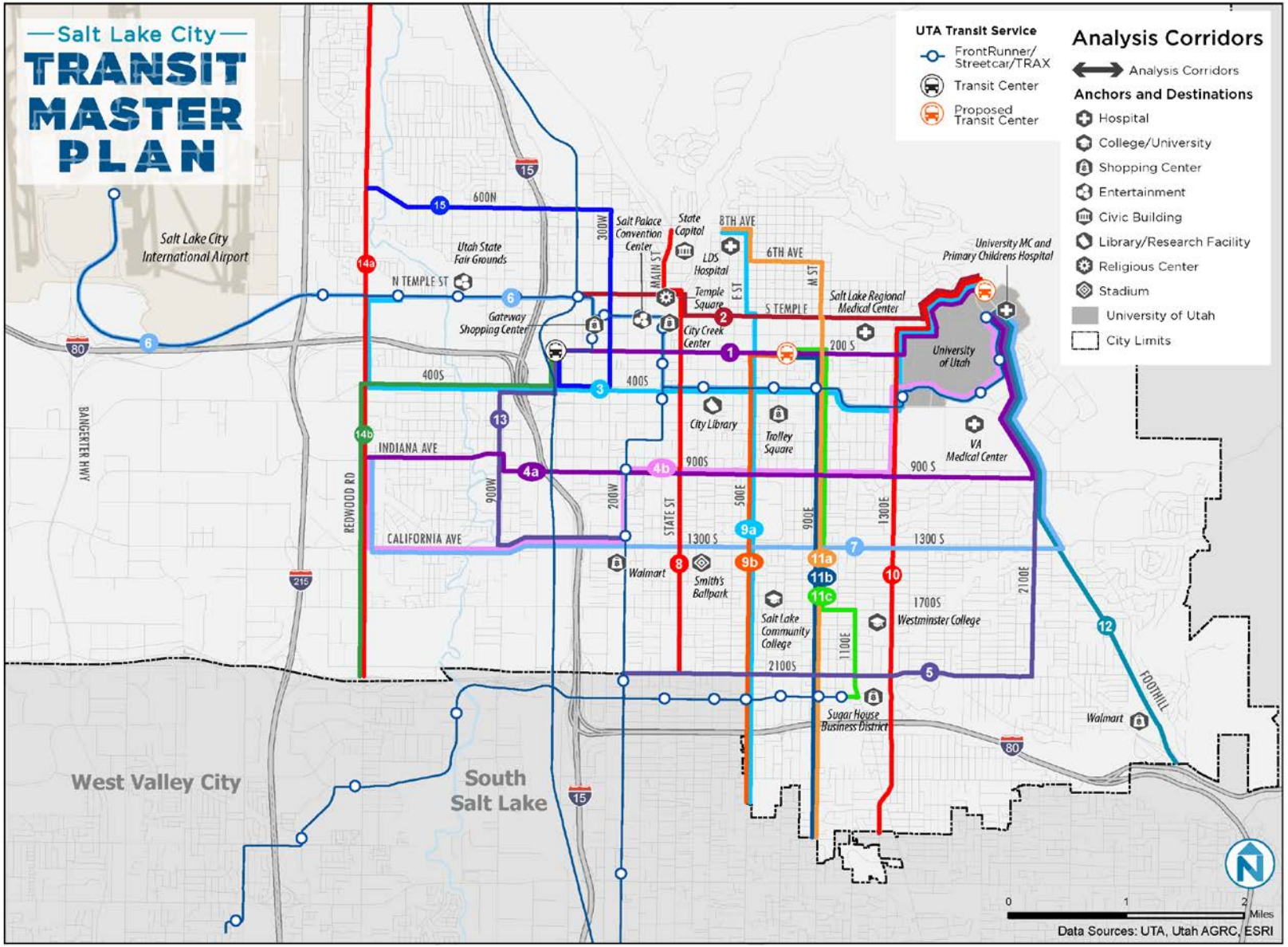
Corridors

Figure B-1 identifies the corridors that were considered in the phase II evaluation, as identified through the phase I screening process. The corridors are categorized as primarily east-west and north-south and are illustrated in Figure B-2. For the purposes of this phase of evaluation, all corridors are assumed to use a bus mode, with exception of Corridor 6 (the previously planned TRAX Black Line project), and operating characteristics and capital costs are also held constant.

Figure B-1 Corridors for Phase II Evaluation

Ph2 ID	Type	Corridor Name	Corridor Distance	Assumed Mode	Anchor 1	Anchor 2
1	East-West	200 S	4.0	Bus	Central Station	University
2	East-West	North Temple + South Temple	3.7	Bus	North Temple TRAX	University
3	East-West	400 S	7.2	Bus	Power TRAX station	University
4a	East-West	900 S	7.5	Bus	Redwood and Indiana	University via 2100 E/Foothill
4b	East-West	900 S (via 1300 S)	8.3	Bus	Redwood and Indiana	University southern alignment (#6)
5	East-West	2100 S - 2100 E	6.8	Bus	Central Pointe TRAX	University
6	East-West	North Temple - 400 S (TRAX Black Line)	10.9	TRAX	Airport	University
7	East-West	1300 S	8.9	Bus	Redwood and Indiana	University
8	North-South	State Street	3.9	Bus	State Capital	SLC Southern border
9a	North-South	500 E (to LDS Hospital)	4.6	Bus	LDS Hospital	SLC Southern border
9b	North-South	500 E (to New Hub)	3.9	Bus	New Hub (700 E/200 S)	SLC Southern border
10	North-South	1300 E	5.3	Bus	University	SLC Southern border
11a	North-South	900 E (to LDS Hospital)	5.7	Bus	LDS Hospital	SLC Southern border
11b	North-South	900 E (to New Hub)	4.4	Bus	New Hub (700 E/200 S)	SLC Southern border
11c	North-South	900 E-1100 E (Sugarhouse-New Hub)	3.7	Bus	New Hub (700 E/200 S)	Sugarhouse Streetcar terminus
12	North-South	Foothill Dr	4.4	Bus	SLC Southern border	University
13	North-South	900 W	3.1	Bus	Ballpark TRAX	Central Station
14a	North-South	Redwood Road	6.8	Bus	SLC Northern border	SLC Southern border
14b	North-South	Redwood Road (to Central Station)	4.4	Bus	Central Station	SLC Southern border
15	North-South	700 N/600 N	4.4	Bus	Redwood and 700 N	Central Station

Figure B-2 Phase II Corridors Map



Evaluation Measures

Figure B-3 summarizes the methodology used to calculate each measure.

Figure B-3 Evaluation Criteria

ID	Evaluation Criteria	Measure	Methodology
	Phase I and II		
A	Existing ridership	Boardings in corridor	Daily weekday boardings, 2014, within ¼ mile of corridor
B	Transit Propensity Index (TPI)	Transit dependent residents within ¼ mile (low-income, seniors, disabled)	Density of older adults (65+), low-income households, and persons with disability (excludes households without access to a vehicle, considered separately) within ¼ mile of corridor. Data from American Community Survey.
C	Land use density current (population and employment)	Current jobs and residents within ¼ mile of corridor (per corridor mile)	Density of current (2015) population and employment within ¼ mile of corridor
D	Land use density future (population and employment)	Future jobs and residents within ¼ mile of corridor (per corridor mile)	Density of future (2040) population and employment within ¼ mile of corridor
E	Lack of access to a vehicle	Residents without access to a vehicle within ¼ mile of corridor (per corridor mile)	Density of households without access to a vehicle within ¼ mile of corridor. Data from American Community Survey.
	Phase II Only		
F	Anchor/generator strength and accessibility	Presence of and accessibility to major institutions, high visitation cultural/recreational sites, large employers	Average Walk Score (https://www.walkscore.com/) at points along each corridor
G	Potential for travel time savings and/or improved reliability	Potential for travel time improvement based on existing travel times	Corridor travel time sampled from Google Maps for different time periods in each direction: morning peak (8 am), midday (noon), afternoon peak (5 pm), evening (8 pm), late night (1 am). A ratio of the maximum to minimum travel time was calculated, representing the additional time a traveler would need to allocate to ensure arriving at a destination at the desired time.
H	Ridership potential (current and future year)	Ridership potential based on current and future land use, current ridership, travel demand patterns, and type of investment	Boardings from routes serving bus stops along each corridor, adjusted based on population/employment growth, accessibility, and service changes.
I	Redevelopment Potential	Data source TBD based on available data	Ratio of improvements to land value. Percent of area redevelopable within ¼ mile of corridors. Average of measure within designated redevelopment areas and overall.
J	Cost effectiveness	Cost per rider	Ratio of corridor capital cost (Bus Plus corridor cost per mile, held constant for all corridors) to future ridership potential.

Key Assumptions

The following sections describe key assumptions used in the analysis.

Operating Plan

Figure B-4 provides a conceptual operating plan assumed for each corridor, with "frequent" service provided for a minimum of 13 hours on weekdays, 12 hours on Saturdays, and 12 hours on Sundays. This conceptual operating plan aligns with the Frequent Transit Network Service Level Definition described in the memo. To allow for comparison between corridors, the operating plan was assumed to be constant for each corridor.

Figure B-4 Conceptual Operating Plan (FTN Service Level Definition)

Time Period	Start	End	# of Hours	Peak Headway (by period)	# of Round Trips
Weekday Early Morning	5:00 AM	6:00 AM	1	30	2
Weekday AM Peak	6:00 AM	9:00 AM	3	15	12
Weekday Day	9:00 AM	3:00 PM	6	15	24
Weekday PM Peak	3:00 PM	7:00 PM	4	15	16
Weekday Eve	7:00 PM	11:00 PM	4	30	8
Total Weekday			18		62
Sat AM	5:00 AM	7:00 AM	2	30	4
Sat Day	7:00 AM	7:00 PM	12	15	48
Sat Eve	7:00 PM	11:00 PM	4	30	8
Total Saturday			18		60
Sun AM	7:00 AM	8:00 AM	1	30	2
Sun Day	8:00 AM	7:00 PM	11	30	22
Total Sunday			12		24

Capital Costs

The bullets below summarize capital cost assumption used in the phase II evaluation. To provide a comparison between corridors, base costs were assumed to be constant for each corridor, but major capital costs such as railroad crossings were added (see Figure B-5).

- Constant capital cost of $15 million per mile based on Bus Plus assumption in UTA network study
- TRAX line (Corridor 6): Capital cost of $5.5 million assumed based on preliminary information from UTA.
  - Major capital elements: At grade railroad crossing for Corridor 4A

Figure B-5 Capital Cost Assumptions

Corridor	Additional Costs	Notes
4a	$25,000,000	Grade separation, high-level estimate
6	$5,500,000	Per UTA

Evaluation Results

The corridors were rated for each evaluation measure and scored from 0 to 3 based on natural breaks in each data element, with a score of "0" indicating the lowest performance and "3" indicating the best performance relative to the corridors evaluated.

A brief description of each evaluation criterion is below. The remaining figures in this appendix illustrate results from the phase II evaluation.

Criterion A: Existing Ridership

- See Criterion H.

Criterion B: Transit Propensity Index

- Maps and explanation of the transit propensity index (TPI) are provided in the State of the System Fact Book and Appendix A. TPI was illustrated for corridor segments as part of the phase I analysis.

Criterion C1, C2, D1, and D2: Existing and Projected Population and Employment Density

- Maps of existing and future population and employment density are provided in the State of the System Fact Book and Appendix A. Population and employment density was illustrated for corridor segments as part of the phase I analysis.

Criterion E: Lack of Access to a Vehicle (Household Density)

- A map showing the density of households without access to a vehicle is provided in the State of the System Fact Book and Appendix A. Density of households without access to a vehicle was illustrated for corridor segments as part of the phase I analysis.

Criterion F: Anchor/Generator Strength and Accessibility (Walk Score)

- The average Walk Score was calculated for points along each corridor (data from www.walkscore.com). Figure B-8 illustrates scores, sampled at 0.10 mile intervals for all of Salt Lake City.

Criterion G. Travel Time Savings Potential

The opportunity for improvements to improve transit speed and reliability of transit was based on a measure of travel time reliability. Existing auto travel times were sampled from Google Maps for different weekday time periods. A ratio of congested to free-flow travel times was calculated (this is sometimes referred to as a travel time planning index, representing the maximum additional time a traveler or bus rider would need to allow to ensure arriving at their destination at the desired time). The maximum travel time was used to represent congested conditions and the minimum travel time was used to represent free-flow conditions. Each corridor was given a score ranging from:

- 0 – Low ratio: lack of congestion and relatively little need for speed and reliability improvement based on current traffic conditions, to
- 3 – High ratio: congestion and potential for capital improvements to improve transit travel time

Other factors compiled for qualitative assessment include street classification and cross section (e.g., number of lanes and lane designations) and current or funded investments in speed and reliability improvements.

Figure B-9 summarizes travel time information for each corridor, general right-of-way conditions, and whether the corridor is recommended for modal analysis.

Criterion H: Future Ridership Potential

A sketch-level analysis of future ridership potential used the followed steps:

- **For corridors with existing service:**
  - Base Ridership: Boardings from routes serving similar travel patterns to the proposed corridor were tabulated at each stop along the corridor.
  - Population/Employment Adjustment: population and employment growth was calculated for a quarter-mile buffer around each stop, and existing ridership was assumed to increase in proportion to projected growth.
- **For corridors without existing service:**
  - Ridership was based on corridors with similar land use (e.g., population/employment densities) and/or anchors.
- **Response to Proposed Service Levels**
  - Future ridership calculation included industry-standard elasticities for rider response to changes in transit service levels (# of weekday trips) and travel times.
  - Ridership growth at stops with substantial projected increases in density, higher transit propensity (based on Measure B: TPI), and/or greater accessibility (based on Measure F: Walk Score) was assumed to be more responsive to service changes.

Note: Analysis for this criterion differs from phase I analysis in this it is limited to existing ridership on routes that serve similar travel patterns.

Criterion I. Redevelopment Potential

Figure B-10 illustrates redevelopment potential for parcels close to the analysis corridors and designated redevelopment areas. This measure is based on the ratio of the value of improvements, e.g., buildings, to land value (I/L). Parcels where improvements are valued at 100% or less of the land value are considered to be underutilized. The area of such parcels within a quarter-mile of the analysis corridors was calculated in two ways: 1) for the entire corridor (reflects simple I/L measure) and 2) limited to redevelopment areas (reflects I/L measure as well as city adopted policy for where redevelopment should occur). The rating was based on the average of the two calculations.

Corridors 13 (900W) and 14b (Redwood Road) had the highest share of redevelopable parcels within redevelopment areas, and Corridors 6 (TRAX Black Line), 12 (900w), and 14a (Redwood Road) had the highest share corridor-wide.

Figure B-6 Phase II Corridor Scores

ID	Length (Miles)	Category	Description	A.Existing ridership (per mile)	B.Transit Propensity Index (TPI)	C1. Land use density current - population	C2. Land use density current - Employment	D1. Land use density future - Population	D2. Land use density future - Employment	E. Lack of access to a vehicle	F. Anchor/generator strength and accessibility	G. Travel Time Savings Potential	H. Future Ridership Potential (per mile)	I. Revelopment Potential: Average of I1 and I2	I1. Revelopment Potential: % of redevelopable area in RDAs	I2. Revelopment Potential: % of redevelopable area overall	J. Cost-Effectiveness	Average	TOTAL	RANK
1	4.0	East-West	200 S	3	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	0	3	0.5	0	1	3	2.3	27.5	1
9a	4.6	North-South	500 E (to LDS Hospital)	2	3	3	2	3	2	3	3	0	2	1.0	1	1	3	2.3	27.0	2
8	3.9	North-South	State Street	1	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	1	1	1.5	2	1	2	2.1	25.5	3
9b	3.9	North-South	500 E (to New Hub)	2	3	3	2	3	2	3	3	0	1	0.5	1	0	3	2.1	25.5	3
2	3.7	East-West	North Temple + South Temple	1	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	1	1	0.5	0	1	2	2.0	23.5	5
11c	3.7	North-South	900 E-1100 E (Sugarhouse-New Hub)	2	3	3	1	3	1	2	2	0	2	0.0	0	0	3	1.8	22.0	6
6	10.9	East-West	North Temple - 400 S (TRAX Black Line)	3	0	1	2	1	2	2	1	1	2	1.5	0	3	3	1.6	19.5	7
11a	5.7	North-South	900 E (to LDS Hospital)	2	3	3	0	2	0	2	2	0	2	0.0	0	0	3	1.6	19.0	8
3	7.2	East-West	400 S	0	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	1.0	1	1	1	1.5	18.0	9
11b	4.4	North-South	900 E (to New Hub)	1	3	3	0	3	0	2	2	2	0	0.0	0	0	1	1.4	17.0	10
15	4.4	North-South	700 N/600 N	0	1	2	2	2	2	1	2	1	0	1.5	2	1	0	1.2	14.5	11
13	3.1	North-South	900 W	0	2	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	0	2.0	3	1	0	1.0	12.0	12
7	8.9	East-West	1300 S	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1.5	2	1	3	1.0	11.5	13
10	5.3	North-South	1300 E	1	2	2	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0.0	0	0	1	0.9	11.0	14
12	4.4	North-South	Foothill Dr	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	3	1	1.5	0	3	2	0.8	9.5	15
4a	7.5	East-West	900 S	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	2.0	2	2	0	0.8	9.0	16
5	6.8	East-West	2100 S - 2100 E	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1.0	0	2	1	0.8	9.0	16
14b	4.4	North-South	Redwood Road (to Central Station)	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	2.0	3	1	2	0.8	9.0	16
4b	8.3	East-West	900 S (via 1300 S)	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1.5	2	1	0	0.7	8.5	19
14a	6.8	North-South	Redwood Road	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	2.5	2	3	2	0.6	7.5	20

Figure B-7 Phase 2 Corridor Analysis Data

ID	Length (Miles)	Category	Description	A. Existing ridership (per mile)	B. Transit Propensity Index (TPI)	C1. Land use density current - population	C2. Land use density current - Employment	D1. Land use density future - Population	D2. Land use density future - Employment	E. Lack of access to a vehicle (HH density)	F. Anchor/generator strength/ accessibility (walk score)	G. Travel Time Savings (congested to free-flow travel time)	H. Future Ridership Potential (per mile)	I. Redevelopment Potential: Average of I1 and I2	I1. % of redevelopable area in RDAs	I2. % of redevelopable area overall	J. Cost-Effectiveness (capital cost per annual rider)
1	4.0	East-West	200 S	1,500	9.5	11.0	27.0	14.6	27.5	0.96	64	1.3	1,900	16%	1%	31%	$30
2	3.7	East-West	North Temple + South Temple	400	9.5	11.1	26.9	14.6	27.2	0.91	63	1.5	600	19%	3%	35%	$90
3	7.2	East-West	400 S	200	9.5	11.1	26.9	14.6	27.2	0.91	63	1.5	300	19%	3%	35%	$190
4a	7.5	East-West	900 S	100	8.9	8.5	9.5	9.6	9.7	0.47	58	1.2	200	32%	15%	50%	$280
4b	8.3	East-West	900 S (via 1300 S)	100	8.7	8.0	10.6	9.1	10.7	0.49	58	1.3	100	29%	22%	36%	$380
5	6.8	East-West	2100 S - 2100 E	200	8.1	8.8	11.4	9.5	11.8	0.30	54	1.5	300	22%	0%	44%	$190
6	10.9	East-West	North Temple - 400 S (TRAX Black Line)	1,100	7.4	7.4	16.9	9.4	17.5	0.66	57	1.3	1,100	31%	2%	60%	$50
7	8.9	East-West	1300 S	400	8.5	7.8	7.7	8.1	7.8	0.33	54	1.4	700	25%	15%	35%	$80
8	3.9	North-South	State Street	500	9.9	12.0	26.1	15.5	26.5	1.04	76	1.4	600	27%	19%	34%	$90
9a	4.6	North-South	500 E (to LDS Hospital)	700	11.4	13.5	18.2	15.1	18.3	0.94	74	1.1	900	20%	6%	34%	$60
9b	3.9	North-South	500 E (to New Hub)	600	11.5	14.2	16.3	15.9	16.4	0.99	74	1.1	800	20%	11%	28%	$70
10	5.3	North-South	1300 E	300	9.4	10.0	8.8	10.4	9.0	0.36	60	1.4	300	15%	0%	29%	$160
11a	5.7	North-South	900 E (to LDS Hospital)	600	9.4	10.0	8.8	10.4	9.0	0.36	60	1.4	800	15%	0%	29%	$70
11b	4.4	North-South	900 E (to New Hub)	300	11.5	13.8	8.1	14.8	8.3	0.68	71	1.6	400	13%	2%	23%	$130
11c	3.7	North-South	900 E-1100 E (Sugarhouse-New Hub)	800	11.3	14.5	9.1	15.7	9.3	0.73	73	1.2	900	12%	2%	21%	$60
12	4.4	North-South	Foothill Dr	100	6.3	5.4	9.2	5.4	9.4	0.11	47	1.9	500	27%	0%	54%	$120
13	3.1	North-South	900 W	100	9.2	7.5	10.5	10.1	11.1	0.42	62	1.4	200	39%	46%	33%	$340
14a	6.8	North-South	Redwood Road	500	7.3	5.5	4.3	5.8	5.0	0.19	48	1.2	600	35%	14%	56%	$100
14b	4.4	North-South	Redwood Road (to Central Station)	500	7.4	5.6	8.5	7.6	9.6	0.24	59	1.2	700	37%	36%	38%	$80
15	4.4	North-South	700 N/600 N	100	8.9	10.2	17.2	13.1	18.1	0.46	70	1.3	100	25%	17%	33%	$530

Figure B-8 Measure F: Accessibility (Walk Score)

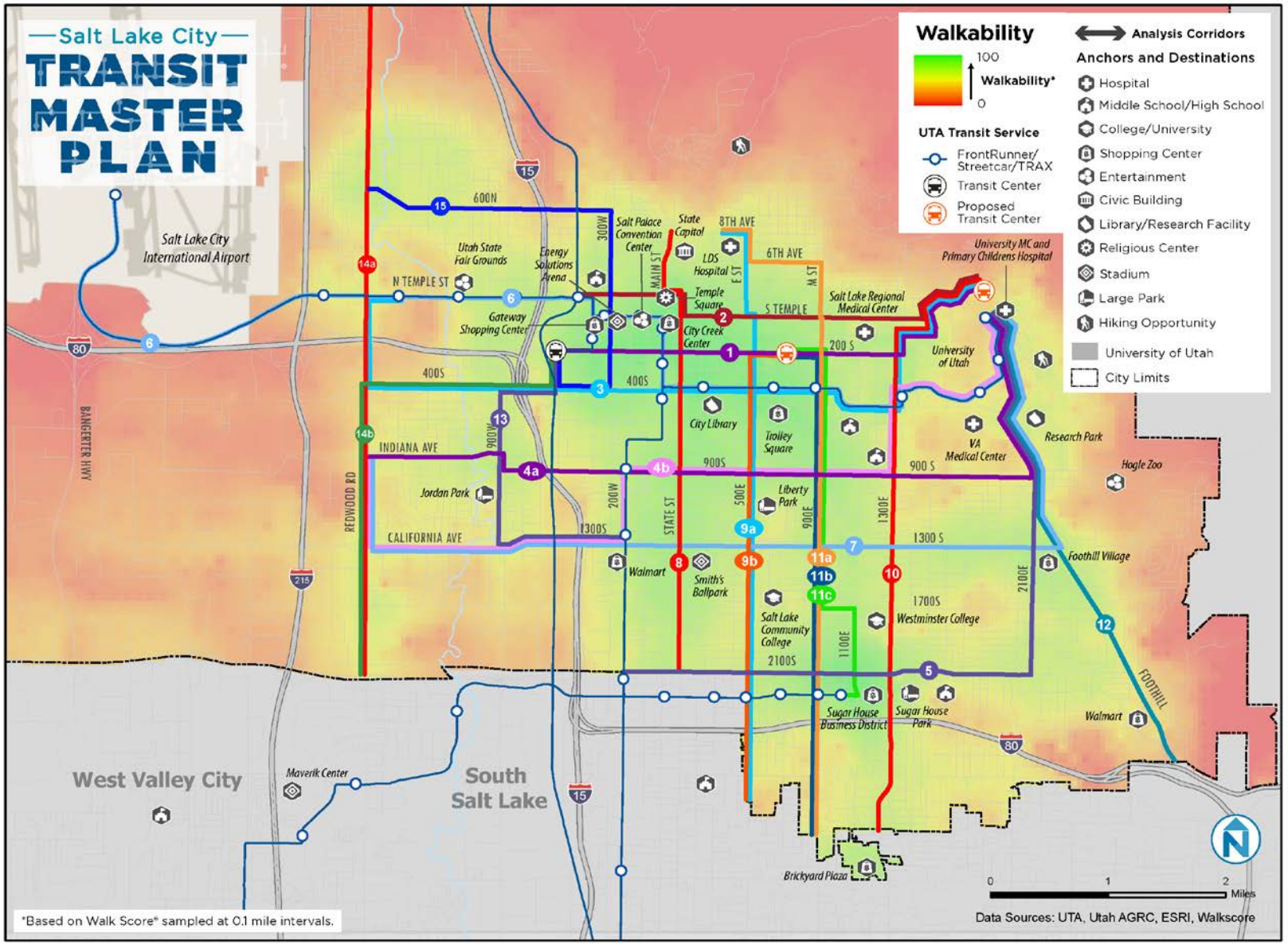
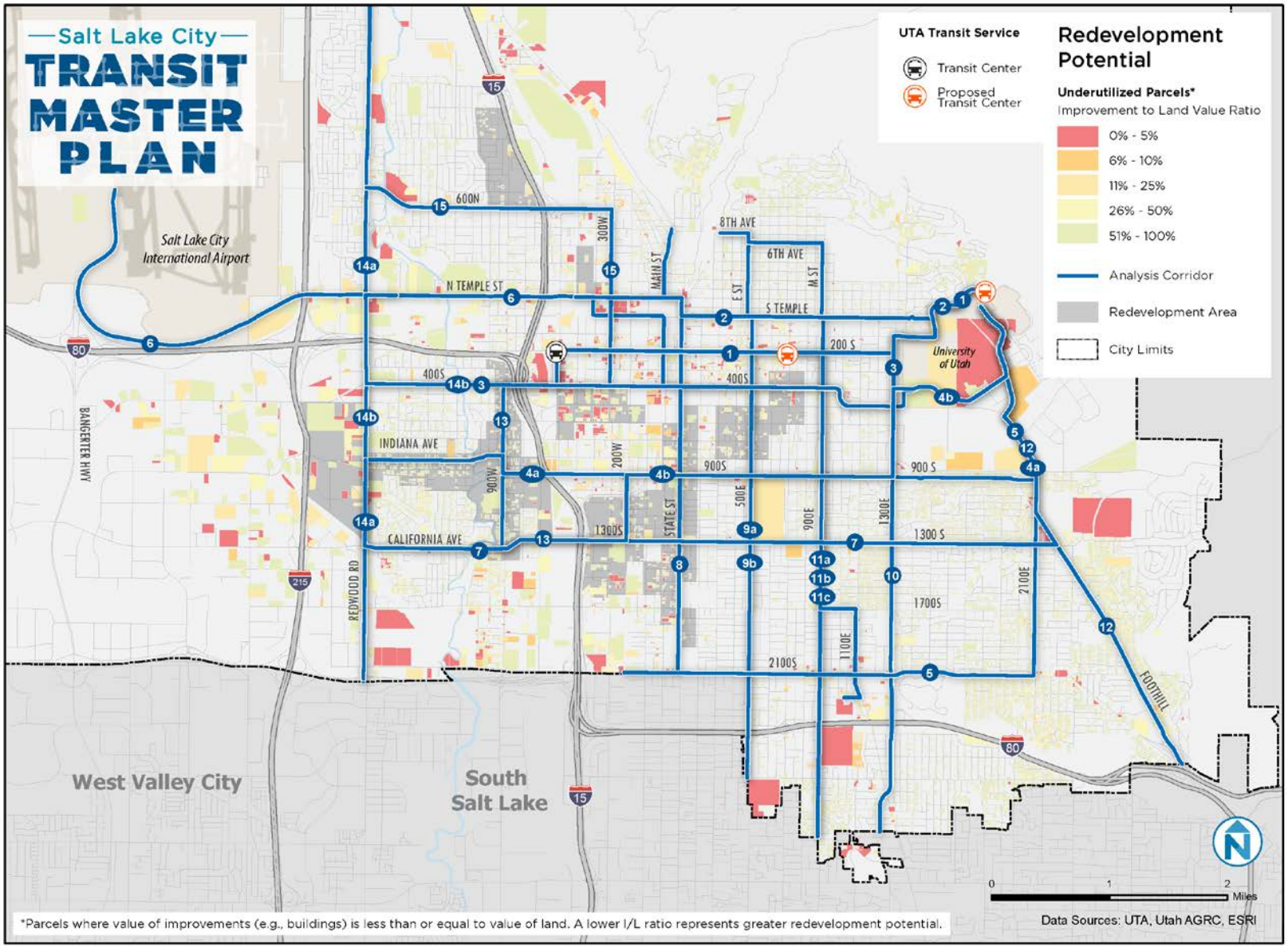


Figure B-9 Corridor Travel Time and Right-of-Way

Corridor ID	Corridor Name	Travel Time (Minutes, Round Trip)				Right-of-Way Notes	Recommended for Capital Analysis
		Min	Max	Range	Max/Min		
1	200 S	29	38	9	1.31	1-2 GP lanes per direction, center turn lane, parking, bike lanes	☑
2	North Temple + South Temple	24	35	11	1.46	N. Temple: 2 GP lanes per direction, center turn lane, parking or bike lanes. S. Temple: 2 GP lanes per direction, center-turn lane or parking	☑
3	400 S	36	58	22	1.61	3 GP lanes per direction, parking, TRAX	☑
4a	900 S	44	54	10	1.23	2 GP lanes per direction, center turn lane/median, bike lanes, parking or parking/curb extensions	
4b	900 S (via 1300 S)	48	63	15	1.31	see 4a and 7	
5	2100 S - 2100 E	36	54	18	1.50	2 GP lanes per direction, center turn lane (varies), curb extensions/parking (varies)	
6	North Temple - 400 S (TRAX Black Line)	63	85	22	1.35	see 2 and 3	Improvements; planned by UTA
7	1300 S	48	67	19	1.40	2 GP lanes per direction, center turn lane	
8	State Street	24	33	9	1.38	3 GP lanes per direction, center turn/median, parking	☑
9a	500 E (to LDS Hospital)	32	34	2	1.06	2 GP lanes per direction, center turn lane (varies), street parking (varies)	☑
9b	500 E (to New Hub)	28	31	3	1.11	see 9a	☑
10	1300 E	28	39	11	1.39	1 or 2 GP lanes, center turn lanes/median (varies), street parking (varies), bike lane (varies)	
11a	900 E (to LDS Hospital)	38	42	4	1.11	2 GP lanes per direction, center turn lane, parking	☑
11b	900 E (to New Hub)	20	31	11	1.55	see 11a	☑
11c	900 E-1100 E (Sugarhouse-New Hub)	24	28	4	1.17	see 11a; 1100E: 2 GP lanes, bike lanes, parking	☑
12	Foothill Dr	17	32	15	1.88	2-3 GP lanes, center turn lane, parking	
13	900 W	19	27	8	1.42	2 GP lanes, center turn lane, parking	
14a	Redwood Road	28	34	6	1.21	2-3 GP lanes, center turn lane, bike lanes (varies)	☑
14b	Redwood Road (to Central Station)	24	28	4	1.17	See 14a	☑
15	700 N/600 N	24	32	8	1.33	700/600N: 2 GP lanes per direction, center-turn lane; 300W: 3 GP lanes per direction	

Figure B-10 Measure I: Redevelopment Potential



FREQUENT TRANSIT NETWORK ANALYSIS

Population and employment density along the analysis corridors was calculated to help recommend FTN corridors. Figure B-11 provides general rules-of-thumb relating transit service frequency to the minimum intensity of land use (e.g., household size, population, and employment) required to support that level of service. These relationships provide useful guidance, however other factors also help determine the level of service justified on a corridor, including serving major activity centers such as the University of Utah, downtown Salt Lake City, or other major anchors or activity centers at one or both ends of a line, as well as the spacing between parallel corridors and providing access to opportunity for vulnerable and transit-dependent populations.

Figure B-11 Density – Frequency Relationship

Service level (frequency)	Minimum Household Density	Minimum Population Density	Household Size	Minimum Employment Density
60 min	3	8	2.70	4
30 min	6	16	2.70	8
15 min	10	27	2.70	13
10 min	18	49	2.70	24
<=5 min	36	97	2.70	48

Source: Adapted from TCRP Report 100: Transit Capacity and Quality of Service manual and other sources

Figure B-12 evaluates potential level-of-service warranted on the analysis corridors based on population and employment density alone as well combined population and employment density.

Figure B-12 Corridor Analysis of Density-Service Level Thresholds

Corridor Number	Corridor Description	Miles	2040 Population Density	2040 Employment Density	2040 Population + Employment Density	Meets Minimum Threshold For:			Highest Level Met
						Based on Population	Based on Employment	Based on Population + Employment	
1	200 S	4.0	14.6	27.5	66.2	60 min	10 min	10 min	10 min
2	North Temple + South Temple	3.7	14.6	27.2	65.5	60 min	10 min	10 min	10 min
3	400 S	7.2	12.1	19.8	49.2	60 min	15 min	10 min	10 min
4a	900 S	7.5	9.6	9.7	27.7	60 min	30 min	15 min	15 min
4b	900 S (via 1300 S)	8.3	9.1	10.7	29.2	60 min	30 min	15 min	15 min
5	2100 S - 2100 E	6.8	9.5	11.8	31.6	60 min	30 min	15 min	15 min
6	North Temple - 400 S (TRAX Black Line)	10.9	9.4	17.5	42.2	60 min	15 min	15 min	15 min
7	1300 S	8.9	8.1	7.8	22.7	60 min	60 min	30 min	30 min
8	State Street	3.9	15.5	26.5	65.2	60 min	10 min	10 min	10 min
9a	500 E (to LDS Hospital)	4.6	15.1	18.3	49.5	60 min	15 min	10 min	10 min
9b	500 E (to New Hub)	3.9	15.9	16.4	46.7	60 min	15 min	15 min	15 min
10	1300 E	5.3	10.4	9.0	27.4	60 min	30 min	15 min	15 min
11a	900 E (to LDS Hospital)	5.7	13.3	7.4	27.2	60 min	60 min	15 min	15 min
11b	900 E (to New Hub)	4.4	14.8	8.3	30.5	60 min	30 min	15 min	15 min
11c	900 E-1100 E (Sugarhouse-New Hub)	3.7	15.7	9.3	33.1	60 min	30 min	15 min	15 min
12	Foothill Dr	4.4	5.4	9.4	22.9	No service	30 min	30 min	30 min
13	900 W	3.1	10.1	11.1	30.9	60 min	30 min	15 min	15 min
14a	Redwood Road	6.8	5.8	5.0	15.2	No service	60 min	60 min	60 min
14b	Redwood Road (to Central Station)	4.4	7.6	9.6	25.6	No service	30 min	30 min	30 min
15	700 N/600 N	4.4	13.1	18.1	47.0	60 min	15 min	15 min	15 min

Notes: [1] PopDens+0.75*2.5*EmpDens 2040

TRANSIT MASTER PLAN: COMMENTS ON DRAFT PLAN 10/25 - 12/15

ID		Comment	Response	Change Type	NN Response Code	NN Comments/Notes
1	1	This study is incomplete due to the fact that it ignores the financial constraints of reality. A professional plan would recognize and plan for realistic financial restraints and at least prioritize the projects so that the most expensive project is not given priority automatically when other projects are more effective at encouraging mass transit ridership.In addition, all bus stops should show real time information on when the next bus arrives and the one after that.	The plan makes all of these recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
2		In addition, there should be a better outreach for elderly mass transit riders. They are usually less constrained by time, jobs and other time contingent issues and therefore would be more amenable to taking mass transit. They do drive! They can be more easily convinced to get out of their cars and use mass transit better than younger drivers. The HIVE pass should consider a 50% discount $20 a month HIVE pass. But again, it needs a better high frequency neighborhood bus service expansion at the same time to gain the most ridership.	The plan recommends both targeted marketing and expansion and refinement of fare and pass programs. Specifics will be determined in the implementation phase. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
3		A downtown (100-200 E. Streetcar) will require $100 million in local funding (according to the RTP) which should be more appropriately used for better neighborhood bus service.	There are no specific mode recommendations in the plan, but rather statements about whether/how our analysis supports the findings of prior studies. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
4		The Plan also ignores the financial reality that a BRT will cost $15/mile while an enhanced bus will cost less than a tenth of that. It can be even cheaper if the regular buses are fitted with intersection traffic light priority systems so they don't have to wait for three light cycles to get through an intersection.	BRT can entail a broad range of investments, with enhanced bus falling at the lower end of that spectrum. BRT/enhanced bus often include TSP. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
5		I am disappointed that several BRT projects are listed that are on routes of less frequency than 15 minutes. A BRT should only be considered if there is a 30% time savings and 15 minute buses are full. Again, without considering financial constraints (the Federal Government is not a bottomless barrel of money), the SLC Master Transit Plan Draft is not realistic.	There are no specific mode recommendations in the plan, but rather statements about whether/how our analysis supports the findings of prior studies. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
6		Intersection and traffic light management would be the most cost effective and quickest way to reduce air pollution caused by congestion. The UDOT Wavetronix system can be modified and controlled to help this effort. Priority should be given to this item in the plan with coordination with UTA to fit buses that operate in congested roadways with a priority traffic light system	Both transit signal priority and interagency collaboration are recommendations of the plan. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
7		The Plan says "Providing transit with priority lanes on high-ridership corridors supports investments in frequent service. Where sufficient right-of-way is available in these corridors, dedicating part of the right-of-way to transit is justified based on transit's higher person-carrying capacity. Transit lanes also allow buses to bypass congested areas, making bus travel times	Some of these assumptions are not supported by current research. A state ESR or federal NEPA document would evaluate environmental impacts of any fixed guideway project. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
8		shorter and more reliable." But that ignores the efficiency of personal vehicle travel and it would increase pollution. No road diets or dedicated transit lanes should be considered without a thorough carbon footprint analysis (of pollution). Dedicated roadways DO NOT carry as many passengers per hour as cars. In addition, roadways for personal vehicles per hour cost is low compared to dedicated mass transit lanes.	No suggested changes. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
9		The proposed Foothill BRT from 100 South is not very cost effective. There are very well used and efficient mass transit corridors within a couple of blocks. Except for 700 East, there is practically no interference in the 200 South bus travel. I doubt that 100 S. BRT could provide a faster time to the UofU unless the downtown lights are set to recognize buses or be set to provide for constant 30mph to the east consistently (to the west in the afternoon). And then the regular bus is just as fast and a tenth of the cost of a BRT.	The plan does not propose a Foothill BRT from 100 South. A separate implementation strategy is evaluating options on Foothill. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
10		SLC should discourage local funding of the $70 million bus garage at the UTA HQ. The money should be, could be, would be better used to fund expanded neighborhood bus service and especially later night service since SLC is attempting to focus on the late night cultural amenities of downtown SLC. In addition, the secondary transit hubs decrease the need for a "big ass" garage.	Funds for capital investments such as a new bus facility are ineligible for expenditure on service expansion; the plan recommends service expansion as described through other potential funding mechanisms. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
11		Community shuttles may sound nice but the UofU has had a problem getting riders and SLC should work on how to get riders before creating community shuttles. The Yalecrest shuttle had about 9 riders a day!	The plan recommends employer-based shuttles connecting to the Frequent Transit Network based on the needs of their employees, which differs from shuttle service that has been provided by the University of Utah. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
12		I am confused about the cost of tier 1 and 2 without any limits.	It is unclear what change to the Transit Master Plan is desired.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
13		I appreciate the suggestion on a 600 North bus and the 1300 South and 900 South potential buses. But again, rail lines take away from expanding bus service and until a robust bus service is restored, rail should not be considered.	The plan recommends neither bus routes nor rail lines, but rather frequent transit service on key corridors regardless of mode. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
14		The 200 West suggestion may be more cost effective if the Green Line TRAX went on 200 West to the airport and saved 5-10 minutes in the process. Think about a line from the airport to the Salt Palace! The 400 W. BRT is on a road with single family homes. A dedicated roadway line should not be considered next to single family homes unless you convince the homeowners ahead of time that they should rezone to higher density and increase their taxes.	It is unclear what recommendation this comment refers to. Rail transit is infeasible on 200 W north of the existing line due to physical constraints and other SLC master plans. Mode and lane dedication are not identified on 400 W. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
15		300 West is the street that needs more frequent bus service. The commuter specials that only stop every mile or so are more appropriate than the BRT.	300 W is identified for frequent service. Mode and stop spacing are not part of the plan's recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
16		The black line between the UofU and the airport (in this plan - note that the RTP has the black line going from the U to the central station via 400 South) would require spending 6-10 million or more and would not increase ridership.	Options for the Black Line are currently undergoing ridership modeling at WFRC. Changes will be made to the plan if warranted by the results.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
17		BRT should not be considered on State St, 500 E or 900 E. An enhanced bus may make sense but the cost of a BRT does not make sense unless the density is significantly increased. And I can make a pretty good argument that very few will walk 4 blocks to catch a bus.	Mode is not identified. State, 500 E and 900 E are identified as frequent service corridors and nearly meet that standard today. Walksheds of 1/4 mile are supported by current research; 1/2 mile corridor spacing supports this, assuming that riders would not need to transfer between parallel transit corridors. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
18		I am against anymore rail lines downtown because they require too much local funding that would be better used for better bus service and regular and safer wide bicycle lanes (not cycle tracks). The idea that we need a $200 million rail to the UofU on 100 South is very financially questionable.	The plan recommends rail improvements in Downtown, but not new rail lines. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
19		All capital projects should be financially constrained and prioritized. If $20 million in local funding is available, we should not be starting $100 million projects. I disagree that we should spend more money on rail projects instead of spending money on affordable housing and getting the homeless off the street.	Future corridor studies and budgeting processes would determine spending priorities and feasibility. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
20		If only 10% time is saved and 15 minute bus service is not popular, a BRT should not be considered.The proposed Redwood Rd and Foothill BRT should not be considered and an enhanced bus would make more sense. It would stop more often but still have the light priority. People would rather drive than walk 2 blocks. That should be drummed into this plans philosophy.	This plan does not make mode and recommendations. Stop spacing decisions are made relative to corridor context. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
21		I disagree strongly with "The plan will support evolving capital recommendations from the Sugar House Streetcar project that would improve utility of the line, e.g., an extension to 1700 S (consistent with Regional Transportation Plan) with a connection to the 900 E FTN corridor. A future extension along 900 E could connect to TRAX service at 400 S." The RTP also has a high speed rail station at the airport and a canyon rail and tunnel system! I am against the RTP. The community, the City and the Sugar House neighborhood is against extending the so called streetcar/TRAX to the north. It may make sense (for only $5 million) to go to 1250 East through the Shopko block or Wilmington. But the residents and businesses of 1100 East do not want it and the City should not even think about removing the parking. Note to whoever put this in: the TRAX trains, Siemens S70, require 12 foot widths and two tracks on 1100 East will require taking all parking off the street. Good luck with that!	References to the project were to have been removed. Recheck full document. Either strike or, if kept, the S Line extension's alignment has been adopted by City Council. This analysis supports it with a connection to the larger network via 900 E; mode, vehicle type and other details would occur in future processes. No change.	2 - Contingent on Council Direction	1 - Concur with response	We do have this in Fig 3-9, Additional Projects
22		You say that you are neutral along with 2700 W, 5600 W BRT, Mountain Transportation System. I do think that 2700 W, 5600 W should have more frequent service. I am against a TRAX outer loop.	This plan analyzed local needs and goals; these corridors may warrant more frequent service from a regional perspective. The plan does not reference a TRAX outer loop. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	

23		Please stop ignoring ADA. Putting bus stops more than one block away from the next hurts/affects ADA and seniors.	The SLC Accessibility Council has made recommendations that will be incorporated, and they will be consulted during implementation. Changes noted elsewhere.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
24		Note that pg 98 shows BRT downside, inefficient lane which increases congestion and pollution.	This is inconsistent with the contents of the plan. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
25		The Plan should recommend that UTA have real time signs on all bus stops to note when the next bus is coming. Do not pay the patent troll that says that they have the patent on it.	The plan recommends real-time passenger information. It is unclear what patent is being referenced. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
26		There are no minimum parking requirements in Transit Station Area districts: Within the "core" of Transit Station Area (TSA) districts, no minimum number of parking spaces is required for any use. Studies show that that will discourage transit ridership (Booz Allen Hamilton study that suggested -.03 standard due to ticket throughput limitations and parking lots full when fares are reduced).	This plan does not make specific parking requirement recommendations but does recommend transportation demand management, which includes parking policies supported by current research and local conditions. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
27		I am against the suggestion from the Sugar House study that "require that all shared parking be "priced" in D1-D4, TSA, and G-MU districts via unbundling and direct pricing."	This comment relates to another study. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
28		Instead of using the streetcar TRAX to encourage walkability and TOD, the only thing that is being built are apartments, not mixed use TODs! Despite "Encourage development of transit oriented development (TOD) through form-based codes and allowed increased density within a 10-minute walk of TRAX, streetcar and high-frequency bus routes (Salt Lake City Downtown Community Plan (2014)."	It is unclear what change to the Transit Master Plan is desired. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
29		I do not recommend that you tell the single family home residents that they have to rezone to justify BRT and light rail in their neighborhoods. I will tell them that the light rail from your table is the threat. This is from your table: "Residential densities should be at least 10–12 households per acre for corridors that receive high-frequency transit investments and/or have more than 12–16 jobs per acre (see Figure 6-1). lt rail = 12-24 households/acre or 16-32 jobs/acre brt 10-15 households/acre and/or 12-20 jobs/acre 15 min bus 10-12+ households and/or 12-16 jobs 30 min bus 6-10 hh/acre and/or 8-12 jobes/acre 60 min bus 3-6 hh/acre, and/or 4+ jobs/acre"	This plan makes recommendations about the mutually supportive relationship between particular transit modes and particular land use conditions, but it does not recommend rezoning of particular areas.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
30		I noted that a temporary parklet was created in the 21st and 21st business district under Salt Lake City's pilot program. A permanent design is being developed for this location. pg 118/6-8. How much did businesses pay for the use and why isn't the Vue paying to put up tables in the pedestrian walkway?	It is unclear what change to the Transit Master Plan is desired.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
31		I do not recommend that bus stops in residential areas have covers which encourage loitering and will attract homeless.	All parts of the city contain/allow residential uses. Data do not support a relationship between bus shelters and loitering/homelessness. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
32		"A potential scenario where Route 220 would move from 100 S to N. Temple Street, service to LDS Hospital by allowing Route 209 to be extended north Potentially support future implementation of a downtown streetcar, which is planned to run on 100 S between W. Temple Street and 500 E. Some changes could be cost-neutral or reduce costs (as with N. Temple and 900 S), while others may require additional operating cost and/or vehicles." others may require additional operating cost and/or vehicles."	This is an illustrative example of how bus service could be reconfigured rather than a formal recommendation of the plan. Frequently increased/improved bus service is implemented prior to implementation of capital projects to ensure that ridership will justify the investment, however streetcar is not a part of nor necessary for this scenario. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
33	2	Overall, the plan seems pretty good, with good goals to get people out of cars and onto transit. But, it needs more revision before it should go to the Planning Commission. And, it needs another draft and another round of public comments first. It is not ready to go to the SLC Council. There are some key things that need work.	Overall support for the plan. Public comments continue to be taken; the deadline for the last round was for inclusion in the Planning Commission staff report summary of comments. The plan will be revised, as appropriate, per comments received. It will have another opportunity for comments and revision through the Council adoption process. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
34		Where does the Streetcar Network fit in? This is almost unmentioned in the Executive Summary. What is going on with that? Is the streetcar going to get the level of attention it needs? It sure doesn't look like it from this plan.	This plan is mode neutral, however, it recommends corridors where capital investments would be most successful, including the corridor identified for Downtown streetcar. It also provides information about how/whether the prior DT streetcar analysis fits into the transit network. References to the S Line extension and its relationship to the larger network were removed during the executive review process. No change at this time.	2 - Contingent on Council Direction	1 - Concur with response	Similar to #21, this a reference to the S-Line in Fig 3-7
35		The Sugarhouse S-Line needs to be extended (route to be determined).	An alignment for an initial extension has been previously adopted by City Council. This plan reevaluated whether and reaffirmed that the alignment is supported from a network perspective. The plan also examined how it would connect with the rest of the network; a future corridor study would determine whether this connection would be streetcar or another mode. References to the project were removed through the executive review process. No change at this time.	2 - Contingent on Council Direction	1 - Concur with response	
36		The downtown circulator needs to be built (although bicycle and pedestrian safety is imperative on streets that will necessarily have both).	Recommendations of this plan, including initial implementation steps, strongly support a future streetcar/circulator through Downtown. A prior study analyzed alignments, mode, environmental impacts and produced conceptual design documents and order-of-magnitude cost estimates. These include design concepts to support bicycle and pedestrian safety, but would be further developed in a future phase. The project is competitive for funding based on current federal requirements and guidance and could be pursued when and if SLC and UTA decide it is a priority. No change.	2 - Contingent on Council Direction	1 - Concur with response	
37		Additionally, a streetcar needs to be implemented on 400 W in the Granary District on existing tracks.	A prior study recommended a streetcar alignment on 400 W, and while the existing tracks may not be usable, their right-of-way is likely to be the best location for a rail project. The master plan analysis suggested that the 400 W segment of the Downtown streetcar should be a third rather than second phase, as identified in the prior analysis, from a local mobility perspective. Regional mobility and/or redevelopment may warrant earlier implementation. No change.	2 - Contingent on Council Direction	1 - Concur with response	
38		The S-Line should be free to ride. Consider that most people riding the S-Line are either coming from Trax (where they paid fare), or going to Trax (where they will pay fare). By making it free, it drastically improves the value of the Transit Oriented Development in Sugarhouse, takes cars of the road, improves air quality, and reduces traffic in Sugarhouse at almost no cost (note that this is because fares will still be collected when riders board Trax).	Various fare structures, including a "free" scenario, were evaluated by UTA prior to opening the S-Line, and free fare was not considered viable at that time. Based on the most recent on-board surveys, approximately 22% of riders make their full trip on the S-Line, without a transfer to or from bus or TRAX. The cost of this could be calculated, along with projections for how free fares would impact ridership, however a funding source to fully subsidize fares would need to be identified. This plan does not preclude these things; they would fall under the recommendation re: reduced fare and pass programs. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
39		Bicycle and Pedestrian Safety around buses:The 2015 Pedestrian and Bicycle Master Plan has a section and action item to work with UTA to educate bus drivers on safe driving around bicyclists and pedestrians. This appears to be missing from the draft plan. This needs to be included. Over the years, there have been many instances of buses hitting cyclists (and no doubt pedestrians too). Safety is a key consideration, and it seems to be missing from the plan.This is a key section in the PBMP, and there is NO MENTION of this in the Transit plan. Why? c. See page 107 of the PBMP for the text: Bus driver training programs ensure that drivers know about laws related to walking and bicycling, and understand safe vehicle operation around pedestrians and bicyclists. The Salt Lake City Transportation Division should continue to encourage UTA and the Salt Lake City School District to train their bus drivers about how to safety drive near pedestrians and bicyclists. Target Audience: UTA and School District bus drivers Sample Programs: Bus Operator Education (Portland, OR); Frequent Driver Education (San Francisco, CA)	Review language from the Pedestrian and Bicycle Master Plan and reflect within the Transit Master Plan.	1 - Change Required	1 - Concur with response	Agree that a supportive recommendation could be added,
40		Safety in general: There doesn't seem to be too much emphasis on safety in the plan. Safety is key to a good transit system. Why is it not being emphasized?	Safety is important throughout UTA's service area, there are limits in the degree to which it can be addressed within City boundaries, and an entire UTA department is dedicated to system-wide safety and security. Salt Lake City supports and encourages UTA efforts, can act as a resource, and collaborates with UTA to address safety within city limits (e.g., bus stop relocation criteria include proximity to existing lighting). Add language to describe the City's role.	1 - Change Required	1 - Concur with response	Agree that language could be incorporated, perhaps into Chapter 6

41		Transit Service Delivery: a. City-Transit Agency Partnership i. While UTA should take into account the needs of SLC, it is sheer folly to think that SLC should run a transit system, either on it's own, or with a third party contractor, or pushing UTA to contract with the city. Yes, do work with UTA. No, please don't think about running your own transit agency.ii. Please stick with UTA running the system. They do a great job, and SLC has no place in running a transit system. Salt Lake City is not an island, but rather a part of a regional network. iii. Any talk of a private entity running transit in SLC should be removed from the plan. See many horrible examples gone wrong in Europe where the city loses control of its transit system.	This is consistent with a fundamental recommendation of the plan: to strenghten the City's partnership with UTA. While a City-run system was one governance concept evaluated, it did not rise to the top. Private contracts would only be considered for alternate service delivery models, e.g., employer shuttles and ride-sharing programs, and would still entail some level of collaboration with UTA and its system. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
42		Fares – Why isn't the goal of a Free transit system mentioned? While there are challenges to this, funding in particular, many smaller communities around the country, including Logan and Park City have free bus service. This goal needs to be mentioned if SLC is serious about the success of transit.	Current research finds that free transit works well under specific conditions, especially in small and/or resort and/or college communities with a limited number of corridors and concentrated destinations. Logan and Park City fit that model, whereas Salt Lake City does not. These types of communities also often have access to rural transit funds that larger communities do not, as is the case with Park City/Summit County. Additionally, free systems meet with limited success where they cross multiple jurisdictions, as is the case with UTA's system. Municipalities cannot legally subsidize benefits outside their boundaries and this can lead to 'leapfrog' issues (e.g., if SLC and Murray support free fares, but South Salt Lake doesn't). SLC has supported the concept of distance-based fares, however, after extensive evaluation, UTA made a final decision not to pursue it. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	Could also note that a number of cities, such as Seattle and Portland (OR) have discontinued free fare zones in recent years.
43		Additionally, the Free Fare zone does not appear to be mentioned in the plan. Expansion of the zone would help to reduce vehicle use in the downtown area especially. This should be a short term goal, with a free transit system being a long term goal.	This is something that has been under study and discussion and to which UTA has concluded they are not open to doing. Therefore, the City would need to pursue alternative fare and pass programs in lieu of free fare zone expansion. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	Could also note that a number of cities, such as Seattle and Portland (OR) have discontinued free fare zones in recent years, due to challenges including enforcement.
44		Note that for about $25/year in additional taxes for each person on the Wasatch Front, the entire UTA system could be free to ride.	This is outside the purview of the City. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
45		Bicycle and Pedestrian Funding a. If SLC is serious about getting cars off the road, they will look at drastically increasing funding for the bicycle and pedestrian infrastructure and programs. If the last budget cycle and CIP funding is any indication, SLC is not serious about getting cars off the road, and is instead pursuing a cars first, people second strategy of transportation funding. The Bike/Ped goals will not be met, and as a result, the Transit Master Plan goals will never be met either. It is time for SLC to have a radically new approach to planning and transportation that puts people, health, and environment ahead of automobiles and petroleum. b. Note that, "Increased investment in access to transit on foot or by bike was the highest priority improvement overall (43%) and for all groups except those age 65 or older" Yet, funding for bicycle and pedestrian programs was not a priority in this year's budget.	The budget is separate from the master planning process, however future budgeting processes would be influenced by the plan if it is adopted. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
46		GreenBike: a. Greenbike is an incredibly important part of the Transit system, yet it is barely mentioned in the document. With UTA plans for regionalizing the system over the next 5 or so years, SLC needs to be on board with this. GreenBike needs to expand to be citywide, not just in the downtown area. i. Greenbike is a key component that allows for better first mile-last mile connections. It needs to be expanded to Sugarhouse, the west side, State Street corridor, Liberty Park, U of U, etc. until it reaches the entire city. GreenBike can then be used to get more people out of their cars and to and from transit. ii. Expansion of the Greenbike infrastructure is one component. Expansion and fully funding bicycling infrastructure is also needed to make it safe and easy to use Greenbike. See item 6 above – if SLC is serious about getting people out of cars and into transit, they must fund bicycle and pedestrian infrastructure as well as the expansion of Greenbike. iii. Greenbike must become a system that can be used by all, regardless of income level. Currently, it is not.	The Transit Master Plan recommends improving first and last mile connections to transit by investing in bicycle and pedestrian access, including greenbike and facilities, and that investments in these and in transit should be made in a coordinated way. Recommendation 4.2 supports proiritizing expansion of GreenBike around the FTN. The details of bike share and bike-ped facility expansion are articulated in separate plans. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
47		Affordability: a. Please see Cycling Utah's previously submitted proposal (submitted to SLC Transportation multiple times. See attached document.) – 10,000 Wheels for Affordable Transportation that outlines a countywide program for affordable transit, biking, Greenbike, and walking.	Transit related elements of the 10,000 Wheels proposal are included in the Transit Master Plan's recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
48		Self-Driving Vehicles or Autonomous Cars: a. These are coming. It's only a matter of time. How will they affect transit planning? They are not mentioned in the document at all. To be fair, when this plan was being developed, the technology was nascent. Now, it is an impending reality. b. The Transit plan needs to be rethought as to how autonomous vehicles will affect transit use, road use, parking needs, and land use.	The impact of AVs on transit planning is as yet unknown. Transportation experts locally, nationally and internationally are actively working to better understand how to plan around these and other 'disruptive technologies'. The plan is designed to be a living document that can be updated as new information and conditions present themselves. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	NN to send SLC staff additional recent publications on this topic.
49		Bicyclist Input – a. The SLC Bicycle Advisory Committee should have been a stakeholder in this planning effort.	As with other major stakeholders, the project team met with the BAC early in the planning process. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
50		Event Tickets: a. The University of Utah includes a transit pass with a ticket. So do the ski areas. Why isn't this expanded to most or all big events such as Jazz games, the Utah Symphony, Eccles Center events, etc?	This concept is one potential strategy in the category of "fare and pass programs", which will be considered in greater detail during the implementation phase. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
51		Bicycle and Pedestrian Access to the Transit System: a. The emphasis in the plan for this is great! This is key to getting people to use transit. b. The funding for this by the Mayor and Council needs to be drastically increased. See above.	Positive comment. The budget is separate from the master planning process, however future budgeting processes would be influenced by the plan if it is adopted. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
52		UTA's website – for transit to work in SLC, UTA needs to improve their website. It's subpar for finding route and schedule information.	SLC encourages and supports UTA in making onging improvements to its website. Based on public input, most people utililize third party apps, which the city could tap into or produce its own locally focused independent app. This falls under recommendations to improve system information and legibility. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
53		Parking – The emphasis on demand pricing and increased pricing for parking is good.	Positive comment. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
54		Schools – more emphasis is needed to get students to ride transit to high school and to other age graded schools as appropriate.	The plan captures this in the following ways: the FTN provides more east-west connections for longer hours of service, in part due to input from the public and SLC School District that east-west oriented school districts demand more east-west transit corridors that run later in the day. The plan also recommends targeted education and marketing, which would include this demographic. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
55	**3**	This plan looks quite extensive, but will hopefully increase ridership.	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
56		The only concern I have is for the cost sustainability. I've been using TRAX off and on ever since moving here 13 years ago. I can recall only 2 for 3 occasions where I witnessed ticket checks onboard. If there is no way to ensure that riders are paying their fair share, how will we be able to sustain the system? Thanks for all of your foresight and hard work!	While fare evasion is a concern, it represents a smaller percentage of total cost of service provision that could be outweighed by heavier enforcement or controlled access infrastructure. Instead, City resources should focus on getting transit passes into the hands of residents, workers and visitors rather than on enforcing fare collection. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
57	**4**	overall, good plan. couple of things missing...	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
58		1. 900 W should be a N/S transit corridor in the FTN, especially the connection north to Trax. If this is truly a 20 yr plan it should take into account the growth that is coming on the west side.	900 W is identified as an FTN corridor, however, even with projected growth, it does not generate ridership comparable to other corridors that would require grade separation, such as 900 S. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
59		2. 1700 S should be a E/W transit corridor in the FTN that extends all the way from Foothill Dr, to Redwood. same logic as above, plus needed to reach westside work from eastside neighborhoods, as well as parks and the jordan river. add Trax stop at 17th crossing for multimodal increase.	Similar to above re: ridership and grade separation. Demand warrants future frequent service between State and 15th E. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
60		3. The public-private lyft/uber idea is TERRIBLE. This isn't how people use these services. If you get an uber, you take it to your destination. setting up a whole system of administration and points and whatnot only to get a ride to a transit stop where you then take the bus anyway is wasted admin $ and passenger travel time at every level. this will ultimately be a way to avoid fully serving some neighborhoods. Also, I'm not interested in funding lyft/uber profits with city money. Keep transit a public service.	This concept has been piloted elsewhere. SLC is researching the approaches that have been highly successful in order to ensure responsible investment that serves the public interest. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
61	**5**	I encourage SLC to view the expanding trail system as comparable to street systems in that there are trails that act as highways(i.e. Parley's Trail and Provo-Jordan River Parkway), and main and smaller neighborhood trails and routes. Way finding, planning and design should connect and identify these various trails as much as possible and link them accordingly. Funding should be set aside to make the most of the network and complete those trails and bike lanes as soon as reasonable.	Addressed in the Pedestrian and Bicycle Master Plan. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
62	**6**	I agree with a lot of people that it would be great to have more Sunday & weekend service. I work weekends and am able to take the bus for my commute during the week, but my routes do not run early enough or frequently enough to make commuting by bus feasible on the weekends.	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	

63		I also liked someone's idea of having reduced or free fare on public transit on days with poorer air quality to really incentivize people to use transit and clear our air faster.	A potential strategy in "fare and pass programs". No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
64		It would also be great to see more transit options north-south for people living further east (Cottonwood Heights, Sandy, etc). There are many students and employees commuting from these areas to the University of Utah & hospital area but most people I know who live here end up driving because the transit is not convenient enough. Maybe a Trax line in this area could be an option, following Wasatch Blvd/Foothill Blvd area.	Outside City limits and, therefore, the purview of this plan. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
65		I also agree with several people that transit needs to be more efficient to get people to use, and syncing transit lines to avoid red lights could be a great way to do this. Great to see changes are being made!	Consistent with plan recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
66	**7**	Happy to see more connections between the west and east sides of SLC, and discussion about bus stops being farther apart, plus TSP, to speed up service.	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
67		I would advocate for a frequent bus route linking Rose Park/Fairpark and the University of Utah through the Avenues. (Something like 600 North in Rose Park, 300 West, NT, 6th Ave, and North Campus Drive.) Under the current proposal, residents in Rose Park and Fairpark will have to transfer twice for many trips. Also, the earlier transit master plan document evaluating current and future conditions noted trips between the Rose Park and the U will grow over time, which may further justify the direct connection between the two. It would also provide a direct route connecting the east and west sides, which has been lacking in the past.	These corridors are consistent with the plan, however, specific routing will occur during implementation. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
68		900 West is one of the few uninterrupted north-south streets on the west side. Freight rail regularly blocks street, making it unwise to run frequent service along it. Is it possible to build an overpass in the future? The gap stands out on the Tier 2 network.	900 W is identified as an FTN corridor, however, even with projected growth, it does not generate ridership comparable to other corridors that would require grade separation, such as 900 S. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
69		The Transit Master Plan would place frequent bus service on 400 South. This duplicates service with Trax. If the goal is primarily to connect the west side to the U, perhaps combining the 200 South route and the 400 South segment on the west side (Redwood to 500 West maybe) would work. (I don't think there is much transit demand between 500 West and Main St on 400 South anyway.) Assuming that frequent service on NT/ST will end at the North Temple FR station, a direct line between FR and the U will still exist. If not, 500 West is only about a block away from SL Central Station, easily within walking distance. Another option is forcing a transfer between bus and Trax at Courthouse, which, while unfortunate, I think is still preferable to duplicating frequent service on the same segment with different modes.	This plan is mode neutral and identifies frequent transit along a number of corridors that have near-frequent service today. The ultimate mode(s) for these corridors would be determined in the implementation phase. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
70		Why is 900 South preferable to 1300 South (on the east side of SLC), as part of the Tier 1 plan? Seems like 1300 South would be better spacing between routes until additional service is added.	There is greater demand on 900 S, however, it has no grade separated crossing and so deviates to 1300 until such time as a bridge/tunnel is constructed and/or demand is sufficient for service on both corridors. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
71		More details about possible ways to consolidate existing service to pay for additions to the frequent network is a necessary next step.	This is consistent with the plan, and is identified in the Implementation Chapter. Specific, detailed decisions about routing (and opportunities to realize efficiencies) will occur during implementation. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
72	**8**	The plan seems to do a good job of outlining how to increase transit - by improving routes, frequency, and time of day for service. However, there are two big issues.	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
73		1) How to pay for this. Lots of options are spelled out. But without a clear plan forward, it's a dream not a plan.	A variety of potential funding sources, along with magnitude and ease of access, are identified in Chapter 7. A detailed funding package will be developed in later phases and will likely be assembled incrementally. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
74		2) The role of UTA. One reason that funding will be an issue is that the sales tax increase was not approved, primarily because of a lack of trust by the voters with UTA. In the past year, UTA has done a great job of justifying that mistrust. For example, closing meetings because they didn't like the Tribune coverage. UTA would have to demonstrate that they have an interest in serving the SLC area, not just commuters.	The plan identifies UTA as a partner with whom the city will work to implement cost-neutral changes and develop agreements to implement changes that are City funded. Broader county-wide funding issues will be addressed outside the scope of this plan. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
75	**9**	I suggest building Trax lines above ground if possible, or better coordinating traffic lights with Trax. If Trax is built above ground, than it will be easier to monitor who is paying the appropriate fares -- ultimately, you may save money. It's imperative that Trax takes equal or less time than automotive transport.	The plan does not recommend new TRAX lines. TRAX runs in exclusive lanes and has signal priority in most locations in the City. Some signals are controlled by the State, however, the City advocates for transit priority. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
76		Also, for days with poor air quality, I suggest having "spare-the-air" days in which Trax, frontrunner, and UTA bus is free.	A potential strategy in "fare and pass programs". No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
77	**10**	Unfortunately, I haven't managed to find the time to read through the entire document. I hope to still do that but, in the interim, I wanted to add some general thoughts: 1- I wish the one- and two-digit-numbered buses like the 3 and the 17 could go a little later than they do. It might be nice if UTA could offer even a very limited service after 7PM. That could be maybe one bus every two hours until 11PM or something. And even a very limited service on weekends would be useful, too. For example, we live close to the 17 and could use it to get to Central Point and, from there, to Frontrunner for Provo trips if it were available on those days. And that would work even if you only offered one bus every two or even every three hours throughout the day on a Saturday or Sunday.	While the Transit Master Plan does not address specific routes, it does include all the corridors served by one- and two-digit route numbers in the frequent transit network, which calls for minimum 15-30 minute service all day every day until midnight. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
78		2- The same goes for Frontrunner. If even a very limited Sunday service could be implemented, people who need to get from town to town could work around that. Not having any service at all on Sundays is very limiting.	Because FrontRunner only has two stations within SLC and is an inherently regional service, it's operations are not addressed in this local plan. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
79		3- About the S-line streetcar: It's not true that it's "a train to nowhere" like a lot of people claim. It connects Sugar House to TRAX (and therefore indirectly to Frontrunner) by stopping a mere 5-minute (or less) walk from the statue. But, if it is extended in the future, I'd advise against both 11th and 13th East. I think 9th East would be preferable because it could connect the popular 9th and 9th neighborhood with Sugar House and also with the TRAX station at 4th South and 9th East. That would require a short backtrack from Fairmont Park back to 9th, but it would offer a more direct route to TRAX (straight up 9th E.) and would prevent overwhelming the already overstressed intersection at 11th E and 21st S. Plus 13th East is a pretty major thoroughfare of only two lanes. Having a streetcar on that street would create a big mess during the morning and evening rush hours. The 220 bus covers 13th East very well. It comes every 15 minutes throughout daylight hours. A streetcar can't improve on that.	An alignment for an initial extension has been previously adopted by City Council. This plan reevaluated whether and reaffirmed that the alignment is supported from a network perspective. The plan also examined how it would connect with the rest of the network and found that the 900 E corridor is most successful with the streetcar deviation and a return to 900 E north of Westminster College. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
80		4- I'm also unhappy with the newer bike lanes in the downtown area. I think it was a great idea to get bikes a little more protected from the car lanes, but it has wreaked havoc on accessibility by fire trucks and even by normal cars in places like 300 South between State and 2nd East, and it has severely limited on-street parking on 200W between North and South Temple. I think the idea should be salvaged where possible, but many of these areas need to be re-thought to fix problems which have arisen as a result.	The location and design of protected bike lanes is outside the purview of this plan. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
81		5- One last thought: I think too much emphasis is being placed on expanding rail. There seems to be a psychological barrier to buses, with people naturally assuming trains or trams are better. That's simply not true. Buses can be re-routed much more easily than trams can with hardly any changes to infrastructure. Also, my experience with buses inside the city is that they almost always have superior routes which require fewer and in many cases no transfers. For example, getting from downtown to the U of U requires a transfer on TRAX which usually adds at least ten minutes to your journey. Whereas the #2, #3 or #220 buses (and probably others) in many cases take you directly where you need to go on campus or at least very close. I do understand that federal grants are often offered which make trams attractive. But it would be nice if the thinking on this both at the federal and local level could evolve. Because I really think that rail is rarely the best option, particularly within cities.	This plan does not make a recommendation to expand rail. It does recommend corridors most likely to benefit from capital investments, be they rail- or bus-based. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
82	**11**	This plan does not do one single thing to help my neighborhood. The closest bus stop will still be 3/4 mile away, it will still take AGES to get anywhere. So I think it's pretty lame.	No suggested changes, though the plan does recommend alternative strategies to better connect aareas that are challending to serve with a fixed-route bus. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	

83	**12**	I like a lot of what I see in the proposal. Improving the east-west connections in our city should be a major priority, particularly since many of the families with limited transit options live on the west side and work on the east side. Transit has not improved for the west side at the same rate as it has for the east side. By example, I lived in Rose Park in the late 90s and worked at the University of Utah. Public transit to the U involved 2 buses and at least an hour to get there, while the drive was only 15 minutes. Sadly, that route is exactly the same today as it was back then, with no express buses or faster routes. Hopefully the council will use impact fees to provide a Salt Lake City transit system that can connect with the UTA system to provide more frequent transit to these and other underserved areas of our city.	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
84		I'd also like to see the continued improvement of sidewalks, and more hawk lights in high traffic areas. I now live in Highland Park on a street (Atkin Ave) that many school children use twice per day. We have no sidewalk, no curb and no gutter, so kids are always navigating parked and moving cars to get to school safely. There is a cross walk at the corner of Imperial and Atkin, but many morning commuters zoom right through it, making really unsafe conditions for pedestrians -- kids! My sense is that if parents felt like the path to school was safer, fewer of them would drive their kids to school.	This issue is outside the purview of this plan and is better addressed in our Pedestrian and Bicycle Master Plan and through our Safety Program. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
85	**13**	I recently moved from the U of U area where I regularly rode the 220, 209, 2, etc. All of these run every 15 mins, which is fantastic. I now live in the Avenues and there is a huge reduction in bus service. At a minimum I think the 6 should run every 15 mins... it cuts through the heart of the Aves and and is within walking distance for most residents in the neighborhood. It also has excellent ridership. The hours of the 6 should be extended as well.	This is consistent with the plan's recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
86	**14**	Thank you to everyone who has put an enormous amount of time into this project. I use UTA everyday and have been for 9 years to commute to the University of Utah from the 9th and 9th area. But, I am moving to Rose Park soon and am certain I won't be able to use UTA as often because of the basically non-existent service lines and limited timetables. I'm encouraged by the mention of extending service to the "west side" but don't think it's been addressed enough in the new plan. Many of the study outcomes suggest sentiments that there is low ridership on the west side—I believe an effect of the limited service options—and I'm concerned that this low ridership will be used as an excuse not to expand UTA service on the west side. It should, if not completely match the number of lines on the east side, at least come within 75%. Many of the study results also mention increasing transit for people of lower income and increasing transit to the west side, where residents have statistically lower incomes, seems like a win-win means of meeting that goal.	Positive overall. The evaluation suggested that ridership would be lower on the less populous west side of the city, however, due to the goal of serving high-propensity riders - including those with lower incomes - FTN corridors are proposed in locations with concentrations of people most likely to ride transit. Alternative service models are proposed in sections of the West Side where frequent all-day service would not be the most efficient way to serve neighborhood travel needs. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
87	**15**	The top cited report reason to not use transit is it takes too long. Yet 'well timed connections' between trains and trains to/from buses is barely mentioned (pg 62) and barely exists currently. Mature intermodal transit systems link these modes nearly to the minute, including connection buses waiting for immediate departure with train passengers. This shift in orientation (not contemplating minimized wait time) needs to be fundamental to the current and future development of the greater system.	Because the City does not oversee service planning, and because most of the city's transit service also operates outside of City limits, the plan focuses instead on partnering with UTA on reconfiguration and increased frequencies that will minimize wait times. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
88	**16**	Bicycle integration with transit systems is the way to go! I like what I saw! We really need these features to make transit work for people who live more than a few blocks from major routes. And even better if they are kid friendly: I always encourage people to ask themselves if they would let their 7-year-old use a bike route. If not, then clearly its safety could be improved, and then more people (families) could use it.	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
89	**17**	I think something this plan doesn't address is increasing the ability to transport bikes on transit and SAFE storage (i.e. lockers). It is quite frustrating when you show up on to a bus stop with a bike and then the bus shows up with 2 bikes already on it. In my case, I need to take my bike with me because of my commute at the end of the line. Thus, if I can't take my bike, transit isn't an option any longer. This will probably become more important as the Frequent Transit Network (FTN) reduces the number of stops to improve speed. Thanks for the time everyone is putting into this!	Largely positive. Suggestion is consistent with the plan's recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	Could add that: Plan recommends varoius strategies to improve bike integration with transit, including end-of-line options. And also the part of the response to #117, UTA is installing bike racks on buses that have a 3-bike capacity, as funding allows.
90	**18**	This plan generally looks pretty good and I am very glad that the city has done such an indepth study of this important issue. I was glad to see the west side, particularly Rose Park mentioned a few times in the report but it doesn't seem to be a priority in the plan. I'm worried that as the plan gets turned into a reality, with the changes and compromises which that will inevitably entail, that the west side and our needs will be forgotten and/or that plans to provide better services to this area will be put off or scaled down.	Positive overall. The plan identifies several corridors on the west side of the City, with both Tier one (near term) and Tier two (longer term) lines in the FTN. The the transit network is a less dense grid because both land uses and the street grid are less dense on the west side, however City staff and UTA are already working on initial implementation of service improvements on the west side as a first step. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
91		On a similar note, the needs of shift-workers and off-peak transit riders were mentioned but the plan for increased frequency services don't include long enough hours or enough coverage throughout the city to really meet the needs of people who rely on transit and work odd hours. Weekend hours should also be expanded for the same reason.	Consistent with plan recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	Could highlight alternative service models to better serve those where increase FTN frequency and hours aren't a solution.
92		More nighttime transit is also needed for people who don't always rely on transit but would/should use it when going out for entertainment. I knew many people when I was going to the U who really could have used late night TRAX service to get from downtown back to the U after a night at the bars. If they had been able to use transit we would all have been safer as they would have been less likely to drive drunk.	The plan identifies midnight as a minimum standard for frequent service; if resources allow, hours of operation can be longer, especially in locations with significant nighttime activity. Consistent with plan recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
93		The draft does a good job considering bikes and issues relating to them. They are vital to any transit plan in a metro area as spread out as ours.	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
94		I would have liked to see more about plans for improving moving through the city in a private vehicle. Many people will be driving no matter how good the mass transit system is. Synchronizing stop lights to speed traffic in and out during rush hour would make a huge difference.	This plan is specific to mass transit; the needs of private vehicles are addressed in the citywide Transportation Master Plan. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
95		Bus lights, keeping cars out of transit lanes etc. would help a lot too.	Consistent with plan recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
96		Travelling from the west side to the east side now takes far longer than it should whether by bus or TRAX even if you don't have to transfer. Having some buses make less stops would also make things better if it was clearly marked which buses were express buses through the city.	Improvements in stop spacing are consistent with plan recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
97	**19**	I am not a resident of Salt Lake City, however, I work in Salt Lake City Monday through Friday. I think there needs to be a great deal of attention put on moving traffic during rush hours and synchronizing the traffic lights. The majority of traffic coming to or leaving the city during rush hours is going to or coming from the North or South. Let's take quitting time (5:00) as an example. All other directions out of the city from 4:00 - 6:00 pm should be given secondary considerations when it comes to synchronization. In other words all outbound roadways leading South and or North, especially main roadways should be a high priority for leaving the city. Streets like 300 west, State Street, 700 East, Foothill (already synchronized) Beck Street, and the one other area which should be the high priority would be the freeway access. The secondary considerations would be roadways going East and West. With West being the first priority in this area because there are more people living in that area of the valley. The wait times and the idling times to get out of town after work is a major problem area. These lights could when synchronized with some thought and consideration would improve the current situation by 100% from what they are now.	This is outside the purview of this plan, however the approaches and streets mentioned are already employed, prioritized and adjusted regularly. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
98	**20**	The draft plan uses the word "Portland" 19 times on 10 different pages. That's not a bad thing. Portland is a model for other mid-sized cities when it comes to transportation planning.	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
99		I know it's a transit plan, but there ought to be more talk about reducing automobile usage. A state-of-the-art transit network alone may not attract a significant number of new transit riders as long as private vehicles are the most convenient mode. As long as there is a great transit network (and Salt Lake City is close), the City can afford to be more progressive in discouraging private vehicle use.	We plan to update the Transportation Master Plan, which will address issues related to private vehicles. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	

100	**21**	I have been waiting 40 years to ride UTA without it being totally insane and grueling. And from the looks of this plan, it looks like it's never going to happen. UTA cut the frequency of the 223 from 1 hour frequency to 2 hours which makes it nearly impossible to use along 20th east and 2700 south. Now as I study the future plans, it looks possible that they will abolish that route totally! So even though I live in the city, pay taxes etc., it looks as though my neighborhood just south of I 80 and many blocks east of 13th will get nothing. Great!	The proposed FTN is not intended to replace the existing system/routes, with service only operating within those corridors, nor is it intended to serve all parts of the city irrespective of context. Alternate service models are proposed in the southeastern portion of the City where frequent all-day service is not the most effective way to meet all neighborhood travel needs. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
101		And as for a 1/4 to mile walk to a stop, really? Why bother with transit, especially for people with mobility problems? I guess I will be driving my car until I die, or taking taxis.	Being a pedestrian is an inherent part of riding transit, and research finds that the majority of people have a "walk tolerance" of about a quarter mile. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
102		UTA will remain a broken, corrupt system forever from what I can see.	This plan is a proposed Salt Lake City policy document, not a UTA plan. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
103	**22**	While I think this is a step in the right direction, it seems to ignore a few things: 1) This is the most important point - there is huge growth in the south valley and there doesn't seem to be any plan to enhance services or extend trax stops south of the city.	Transit service outside of Salt Lake City limits is outside the purview of this plan. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
104		2) It seems to assume that everyone who gets on the train works or is going downtown. I get on at the south end of the red line and get off around 3900 S most times that I ride. It would be great if there were more lines that get me closer to work (just south of the city), or more frequent buses. It takes me double the time to take the train/bus to work than it does to drive.	These locations are outside of Salt Lake City limits and are therefore outside the purview of this plan. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
105		3) If I take the train to the airport, I change trains 2x. I see that there was mention of a bus from daybreak to the airport but looks like there are not plans to implement it??	A connection from Southwest Salt Lake County to the airport is identified in regional plans. While it may have regional utility, it does not directly serve local needs and so is not identified as a priority local project for the purposes of this plan. Anticipated land use changes may prompt a reconsideration of recommendations for the Northwest Quadrant. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
106		Caveat: I tried to read the whole thing but it was over 100 pages, and I might have missed something as I started skimming about half way through.	Neutral comment. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
107	**23**	1) I like the increase in bus schedule to 7 days/week and on a regular schedule.	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
108		2) Nighttime bus service should only be 30 minutes and not every hour (it is not safe for people to stand at a bus stop that long). Also, if you make it more available at night, more people are willing to use transit instead of cars.	Consistent with plan recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
109		3) There is still a lack of bike space on TRAX and Frontrunner. Especially Frontrunner!	Except where capacity far exceeds ridership, increasing space for bikes decreases space for passengers. The plan supports continued allowance of bikes on transit, along with increased secure bicycle parking for when space is limited. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
110		4) I do like the focus on working with the city to increase bike infrastructure to Trax stations (especially 1300 S and 900 S).	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
111		5) Back to night time services. I am sure the city wants people to go to downtown events at night, but there is a lack of services after the events (in a timely manner). Some people enjoy going to shows and then out for drinks, but then transit services are limited, so people just drive.	Consistent with plan recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
112		6) For the most part, it seems that SLC is working well with UTA, but there is still a lack of transit outside of Salt Lake City. More needs to be done with the other cities and the entire Salt Lake County.	Salt Lake City supports regional connections, however, they are outside the purview of this plan. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
113		7) Students (not at the U of U) need a much bigger discount! It's not affordable at all for students. It's the same price to take UTA to Provo from SLC as it is to drive.	This could be one strategy within fare and pass programs, however, it is currently at the discretion of each school to implement transit-supportive policies. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
114	**24**	We need a different type and more bike lanes on big corridors like Foothill Drive, 1300 East, 700 East, etc. Should be as is done in Germany: On sidewalk level (separated from cars but not taking roadway lanes away from cars.). Cut sidewalks in half (we don't need them so wide for pedestrians) and make a bike lane on the other half of sidewalk. The retains current number of lanes on roadway so we don't increase air pollution and traffic congestion with cars idling.	Pedestrian and bicycle facilities are addressed in the relevant modal plan and are outside the scope of this plan, however, numerous City policy documents, including this plan, do not support a reduction in pedestrian facilities. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
115	**25**	The plan is generally good and looks like it will meet community needs.	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
116		The two concerns I have are: 1) night time service -- the plan does not seem to address the need for transit to run as late as typical evening arts events. I would suggest pushing frequent service to slightly past midnight, based on the number of times I have been stranded after a performance.	The plan recommends that the FTN operates until midnight, at minimum. Longer hours could be considered where adjacent uses and resources warrant. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
117		2) the plan does not address increased ability to transport bikes on transit, for those that have both a first- and last-mile challenge. While this may not be in SLC's control, I think calling out need for enhanced bike transport could keep pressure on UTA to improve options for more than 2 bikes on a bus.	UTA is installing bike racks on buses that have a 3-bike capacity, as funding allows, and has been piloting a variety of new on-vehicle bike storage options (hooks, etc.) that would increase capacity on rail. This is a systemwide rather than a local issue. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
118	**26**	I appreciate being able to read this draft plan. I also participated in a survey in 2015 about my use of the public system. I am not a Millennial, but I walk and take public transport more than I use a car. It is vital that as Salt Lake City and surrounding cities in Utah continue to grow, transit services adapt and grow to fulfill our needs.	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
119		Currently, Sunday transit is the most challenging for me. I often travel for work and take Trax and a bus to and from the airport. The limited service on Sundays means that my travel to get home can take up to 2 hours, when it is a 30 minute cab ride from the airport. This has got to change, not just for residents, but for our visitors to Utah. Many people coming from out of state are used to taking trains from airports into city centers. However, we also have to get them to destinations beyond the center of town once they arrive.	Consistent with plan recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
120		Another thing to consider: I do not think that making less stops available in a vibrant city center is the way to make a bus system faster. In larger metropolitan areas, they have more stops per mile, but alternate busses between a 'fast' bus which skips multiple stops (and is advertised clearly as doing so) and busses which stop frequently. This is a way to speed up transit for those who need to cross town or go a long distance more quickly, versus those who might need to go a short distance or need to get to a particular location.	In implementation, stop spacing would consider the surrounding context, and in all contexts would attempt to provide access to stops within a quarter mile (or no more than half-mile spacing). No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	Could acknowledge that: Adding additional trips in the form of limited stop service is a potential tool that could be used to address capacity issues in certain corridors/routes, as well as provide a faster travel time. Whether we acknowledge it or not, excessive stops do affect actual and perceived travel speed.
121		Thank you again for all of your work on this. I am encouraged that Utah is investing in its transit infrastructure and support all efforts to improve it.	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
122	**27**	Reducing local bus stop frequency would be a virtue. Fewer stops would mean faster transit and more money to be sent per station, so there is (minimally) someplace to sit, rather than 'a pole in a mud-puddle'. The new places along 200 south have been really nice. Arguably, even local buses should not stop more often than 1/4 a mile. The high-stop density in downtown makes riding a bus across downtown miserable--far faster to bike. The couple of minutes walking the larger number of stops saves a few people is outweighed by the delay is causes people still on the bus. Harm to those with walking difficulties can be mitigated by better bus stops, available seating, and improved walking conditions for sidewalks near bus stops.	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
123		Very pleased to see a 200 south connection direct to FrontRunner--getting between the FrontRunner and the U is almost astonishingly difficult. The University connection between main and 400 west has been on the books for decades, without success, and it's a pleasure to see an alternative under consideration. Upgrading an already successful line is a best practice in transit planning.	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
124		The new transit centers near the hospitals and at 2nd&7th are welcome. I might suggest the addition of a 'transfer center' at State and 200 East, to take advantage of the connection between the future State BRT/Bus+. I've heard Carl's Junior mooted as a site, or the use of Gallivan center, with a bit of a walk to transfer to Gallivan station. It's a long way to ask people to walk, but might be feasible.	Pending development may prevent use of the Carl's Junior Site, however the location of a new transit hub is somewhat flexible and will rely on available space and opportunity. This is largely consistent with the plan's recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
125		Transit Signal Priority, segments of dedicated lane, and improving stops into level-boarding stations are all welcome and effective improvements. The emphasis on the creation of better bus corridors through ongoing capital spending rather than on high capital cost streetcars is welcome. The mooted continuance of the Sugarhouse streetcar along 1100/900 East (11c) seems more feasible as a bus. Connecting Westminster to Sugarhouse and the TRAX line is a surefire strategy for success.	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	

126		I applaud avoiding Research Park along the the Foothill BRT/Bus plus (line 12). The lack of a I-215 NE means that some combination of Foothill and 13th East have to handle the traffic demand of a major freeway. Given the difficulty and cost of widening either street, using higher capacity alternative to make more efficient use of limited ROW is an excellent idea	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
127		If a TRAX extension is in the works, a line along 400 West from 200 South to 700 South and eastward to 200 West is suggested. It would require only about a mile of new track, serve Pioneer Park and Pierpont, and free up much needed capacity along the main street line. Much of the median ROW is already preserved, so there would be no need to take traffic lanes. The greatest conflict would be with automobile traffic at 500 and 600 South.	Largely consistent with the plan's recommendations, however, the plan does not make specific mode recommendations, and these suggestions from prior plans are being modeled against various alternatives to determine which scenario maximizes ridership. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
128	**28**	I BELIEVE THE PLAN IS HIGHLY OVER WEIGHTED IN FAVOR BICYCLISTS. THE COMPARITIVE PERCENTAGE OF OUR CITIZENS USING BICYCLES FOR TRANSPORTATION OR RECREATION WITHIN THE CITY IS VERY SMALL WHEN MEASURED AGAINST THE RESTRICTIONS PLACED ON EASE AND SAFETY OF MOVEMENT OF THE NUMBER USING VEHICLES.	This plan is neither a bicycle plan nor a plan for private vehicles, but rather focuses on public transportation. Other plans address modes other than transit. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
129	**29**	I like that you have a simple phased approach to improving the system.	Positive. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
130		I would start researching ways to improve the 400 South and Main intersection to find ways to reduce turning movements at the intersection.	This intersection has undergone two phases of traffic modeling analysis as an activity separate from this plan. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
131		With the 400 South TRAX extension move platforms closer to the large parking lot (instead of center of the road) for easy pedestrian transfers and more platform standing room.	This would be considered in a separate phase as individual projects are implemented. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
132		There is also possibility for a branded bus route to connect hotels in the southern part of downtown with the Salt Palace and TRAX.	Branding is consistent with the plan's recommendations. The FTN would serve connections between the hotels/southern downtown and the central business district. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
133		Mass transit can move faster, as it does in Portland, OR. When transit doubles your commute time, it decreases your likelihood of using it. Specific suggestions follow. Having TRAX trains stop at intersections (i.e. 700 E. 400 S.) makes no sense, and makes the 4th So. Red Line, for example, slower than driving from the Courthouse to the U. Trains should run in protected lanes, and not share lanes with left-turning vehicles. Lights should be triggered by the train so that it has the light to go through intersections.	Light rail runs in exclusive lanes and has signal priority in most locations in the City. Signals at 700 E and 400 S are controlled by the State, however, the City advocates for transit priority. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
134		We need bus-only lanes or passing lanes in congested areas to allow buses to move past congested traffic.	Consistent with plan recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
135	**30**	I rely solely on public transit and there wasn't much in here to be excited about, it only seems to emphasize how far behind we are.	No suggested changes. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
136		Why is there not more talk about expanding trax? I hate the bus, everyone hates taking the bus. Trax works though and should be expanded.	This plan is mode neutral. Mode has been/will be explored in more detailed corridor studies. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
137		Where were the detailed plans about expanding trax down 400 South? I thought the goal was to "close the loop".	This is a master plan and is not intended to provide details, which are determined in future phases, however the plan supports frequent transit along the full length of 400 S to Redwood Road. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
138		Or the streetcar that needs to be built in the granary district?	This project is addressed in a separate and more detailed study. This plan supports that study's recommendations, with the exception of phasing. This plan recommends that a connection to the University precedes a Granary extension of the Downtown Streetcar. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
139		Or a clear idea of where the S-line needs to expand to, it doesn't go nearly far enough and needs to go further than just 2100 S and Highland. Somebody needs to lead and I was hoping to see that here.	Current adopted plans identify an extension of the S-Line to 1100 E 1700 S. This plan analyzed further expansion of frequent service on this line (whether via rail or bus), however, references to this expansion were removed from the plan during the executive review process. No change.	2 - Contingent on Council Direction	1 - Concur with response	As noted above, with the exception of Fig 3-9.
140		This master plan feels like it's spit-balling a million ideas without given any clear direction. I get the importance of comparing what we have to much bigger cities, but are we not capable of being innovative and coming up with our own solution? I would have liked to have seen more original ideas.	No suggested changes. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
141	**31**	Regarding Fare and Pass Programs: It would be great if there was a system set up where an employer could pay a percent of monthly fares or a HIVE Pass, with the remaining cost coming directly from the employee's paycheck pre-tax. That way, the employee feels like they're getting a benefit from their employer's contribution and a discount because it's pre-tax. And once they have invested some of their paycheck in their pass, they will be more committed to using it throughout the month.	This could be one strategy within fare and pass programs. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
142	**32**	Increased access to LCC [Little Cottonwood Canyon] and BCC [Big Cottonwood Canyon] during winter and summer.	These are outside the scope of this plan, however, this year UTA is making significant changes to ski bus service that will add increased service to these areas. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
143	**33**	I ride frontrunner a lot. I have been to the Ogden Station and they have a café. I go all the time to the Layton Station and they now have a café. I think the Salt Lake City Central Intermodal Hub needs a café. I know the homeless thing is a concern. It would be best if it was 24 hour because Greyhound is there and I found out today Amtrak is there. It isn't close to any eating places. It will have to be a police mecca but it would make Salt Lake as less of a non-hospitable place as it now seems.	Placemaking and complementary land uses are consistent with the plan's recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
144		I would love to see more evening service to the Westside, I have to be home by 7 or I can't get home unless I walk a mile or plan it that I drive to the Trax Station since there is no parking at the Frontrunner Stations, which is a pain where the sun doesn't shine! That is my biggest problem in getting out to work at Hill is it takes me 1.5 hours to do it. If I could park at a station it would be a lot smaller but you guys are now building some apartments next to the North Temple Station, it would have made more sense to build a decent parking lot. Or you should have allowed Front Runner at the Ballpark Station. Every station outside of Salt Lake City allows for parking.	Increased evening service to the Westside is consistent with the plan's recommendations. There is no publicly owned land or willing sellers within walking distance of FrontRunner; the land is too valuable for use as free surface parking. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
145		You guys are bike and walking bananas. I hope someday you guys don't get some disabling disease or get old and you need a place to park a car. You may think you will be young and pretty your whole life but there is a good chance it will not happen.	No suggested changes. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
146	**34**	mass transit in this city is disgusting. uta is funded by the city, the county the feds. and all they do is raise rates and cut routes . how does this engender persons to ride them. i wouldnt. they need more competition.	No suggested changes. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
147	**35**	Goal 5: consider alternative language to "vulnerable populations". ADA community prefers "underserved" or other term.	Make these changes throughout: Original goal: Provide access to opportunity for vulnerable populations. *Revised goal:* Provide access to opportunity for likely riders who are underserved. Original bullet: Design a transit network that supports access to jobs, education, daily needs, and services for transit dependent populations. *Revised bullet* : Design a transit network that supports access to jobs, education, daily needs, and services for people who are more likely to use transit based on ability, age or income.	1 - Change Required	1 - Concur with response	
148		Exec Summary: Add #7 in "Why now". "7 Transit is the primary mode of travel for many with disabilities Approximately 1 in 10 residents in Salt Lake City have a disability. Adequate transportation that can accommodate mobility devices is extremely limited. Transti will support a more accessible and inclusive city."		1 - Change Required	1 - Concur with response	Suggest that #7 may not be the right place to put this, e.g., perhaps further up both from a layout and an actual priority point of view.
149		ES, "Our challenges": under bus stop amenities or access "huge challenge. Lack of transportation for people with mobility devices."	Instead, add "...for the bus to arrive, and a majority of stops have not had ADA accessibility improvements." under bus stop amenities, or add language under "access".	1 - Change Required	1 - Concur with response	
150		ES, "Building a complete system": add section specific to accessible transportation.	Instead, add language to "safe and convenient ped and bike access"	1 - Change Required	1 - Concur with response	
151		ES, "elements of high quality bus corridors": very important for those who are blind or deaf! Improve visual and audio cues.	Add more global ADA access language under "enhanced stations" and/or add language to references to real-time info, etc.	1 - Change Required	1 - Concur with response	
152		ES, under on demand "people with disabilities have important transit needs. Ideas on how to address them? Include information that contracts for uber/lyft/etc have to have ADA access.	Maybe not this specific. Instead add language in all sections on ride services that incorporates FTA guidance re: low-income and disabled access.	1 - Change Required	1 - Concur with response	
153		ADA access at bus stops: list multiple specific treatements.	Add language stating that the City will continue to work with UTA to consider the finer details of accessibility as improvements are implemented. the City will evaluate best practices in accessiblity treatments and edit the "bus stop and bike share design guidelines" accordingly. The guidelines should be reviewed by the City's Accessibility Council biannually (every other year, not twice a year) and updated, as appropriate.	1 - Change Required	1 - Concur with response	

154		The plan is difficult to access with a reader for the visually impaired.	Can we provide a word version of the doc? Also, can we revise any graphics with vertically oriented (columnar) text?	1 - Change Required	2 - Partially concur, further investigation required	Does "Word version" refer to the Executive Summary? YES. The rest of the plan is in Word, and could be provided. Text elements of Executive Summary can be exported to a text-only Word document with graphics provided in-line (we have done this previously where requested, e.g., Seattle Transit Master Plan.) There could be substatantial effort to revise graphics. Are there some particular examples of of table changes requested in Executive Summary and main plan? YES, AND LARGELY I THINK WE CAN ADD DESCRIPTIVE TEXT RATHER THAN REVISING GRAPHICS.
155		The Plan focuses on corridors that already have a substantial amount of service, while failing to emphasize areas we hear lack adequate service, e.g., the west side of the City and local neighborhoods.	The plan proposes service in corridors that analysis suggests could support frequent service, both existing and those without substantial service. It also suggests alternative service models to complement the frequnt service network in both employment areas (i.e., west side of the city) and neighborhoods. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
156	**36**	Buses treated as feeders to the rail system.	The purpose of the FTN is to give equal importance to all frequent transit corridors in the network regardless of whether the service is delivered by bus or rail. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
157		Achieving true accessibility with shared ride services (e.g., Uber, Lyft)	This can be managed in a variety of ways. For example, some agencies require in the contract that the ride reaches the person within the same timeframe (e.g., twenty minutes) regardless of ability. Others specifically add paratransit vehicles, either transit agency or private, to the contract. Add language in all appropriate locations: "City staff will research best practices to ensure equal access for shared rides, regardless of ability." Consider adding a reference to new federal guidance.	1 - Change Required	1 - Concur with response	
158		Good coverage of bike/ped needs, but very little coverage of the needs of people with disabilities.	Do we have any examples, photos, and/or language regarding accessibility comparable to the types of information we provide on bikes/peds? E.g., audible cues, braille, vehicles, stop/station accessibility, training of operators, etc. This would help supplement the statement in row 153.	1 - Change Required	1 - Concur with response	Yes, we have some examples we could add
159		"Design from disability": a system that works well for people with disabilities will work well for everyone	Add language to introduce that term and define/describe it.	1 - Change Required	2 - Partially concur, further investigation required	May require some discussion, but can be added. Synonomous with universal design (which we have incorporated in other cases)? YES, IT'S SYNONYMOUS BUT THIS TERMINOLOGY ADDS A PERSPECTIVE THAT IS IMPORTANT TO THE ACCESSIBILITY COUNCIL. IF WE CAN ADD IT GRACEFULLY, LET'S.
160		Resources: Center for the Blind, Utah Independent Living Center, Epilepsy Foundation; consider the variety of types of disabilities	Add language as appropriate stating that City staff will utilize resources such as [list provided in comment] to ensure that the variety of types of disabilities are considered in the updating of design criteria and the implementation of the plan.	1 - Change Required	1 - Concur with response	
161		Explicit language in the plan about serving the disabled community raises awareness and shifts the culture	Language will be added based on input from the disabled community. Changes captured in the responses to those comments.	1 - Change Required	1 - Concur with response	
162	**37**	The Master Transit Plan [sic] Draft does not mention the needs of people with access needs and disabilities specifically.	Language will be added based on input from the disabled community. Changes captured in the responses to those comments.	1 - Change Required	1 - Concur with response	
163		How is Salt Lake City Corporation coordinating with UTA on this plan?	The city doesn't have authority over UTA but UTA is a major funding partner and is participating in the creation of the plan. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
164		Uber and Lyft are part of the first and last mile approach but do not serve the entire population well, specifically the needs of people with mobility devices.	Other cities are piloting efforts regarding accessibility and these private companies. One approach is to build requirements regarding accessible transportation into the contract. An example is to require providers to have a vehicle that can transport a mobility device arrive within 20 minutes of the request within a specified geographic area. Changes are addressed in response to similar comments.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
165		The current version of the Master Plan draft is not fully readable for people who have low vision or are blind when they utilize a screen reader.	We met to explore the issues regarding this problem. Where possible, add written descriptions of maps and graphics, provide a Word version of the document, arrange tables to be read left to right.	1 - Change Required	2 - Partially concur, further investigation required	See also #154, 158, 159. Does this apply to Executive Summary or main plan? Are there some particular examples of of table changes requested in Executive Summary and main plan?
166		Language within the Transit Master Plan draft refers to people with disabilities as part of "vulnerable populations." This isn't an accurate description as many people with access needs and disabilities do not consider themselves vulnerable. It also gives the perception that people with access needs and disabilities are being taken advantage of when really they are being underserved. New language was agreed upon and is addressed in response to a similar comment.	Initially "underserved" was proposed, however, it implies that all people with the groups originallhy captured under the term "vulnerable" (low income, disabled, older adults, households without vehicle access) are underserved with transit. Since this is not always the case, new language was agreed upon; these changes are noted in response to a similar comment.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
167		Concerns with UTA include that UTA paratransit is more costly than the cost of transportation for the average UTA rider.	This isn't addressed specifically in the Transit Master Plan. UTA will be invited to visit the Accessibility Council to provide a response to this concern. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
168		People with hidden disabilities, like epilepsy, are not being qualified for paratransit by UTA.	This isn't addressed specifically in the Transit Master Plan. UTA will be invited to visit the Accessibility Council to provide a response to this concern. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
169		There are problems with streets that are utilized for the first and last mile.	There are a variety of ongoing projects that strive to address these problems. Examples include the First-Last Mile Connections project (UTA-led), the Life on State Implementation Plan, the Foothill Drive Implementation Strategy, the North Temple Complete Streets Study, a variety of sidewalk repair projects, and many others. Where pedestrain access is described in the plan, it refers to pedestrians - including those using mobility devices - of all abilities. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
170	**38**	This plan focuses on corridors that already have a substantial amount of service, while failing to emphasize areas we hear lack adequate service, e.g., the west side of the City and local neighborhoods. Similarly, while locating stops a quarter to a half mile apart on the FTN or rapid transit routes may make sense from a efficiency or cost-effectiveness standpoint, it does not work so well for a transit-dependent individual with a mobility impairment, a young mother pushing a stroller, or a worker stopping by the grocery store on his or her way home in the evening.	Comment does not suggest an appropriate distance, however, stop spacing decisions are made on a case-by-case basis. Very frequent stops (e.g., less than 1/8 mile, or one SLC block, apart) introduce a significant time penalty that negatively affects all riders, including those who are transit dependent. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
171		Because paratransit service must be provided within one-third of a mile of a fixed-route stop, expanded bus service will lead to an increase in the paratransit service area. While the DLC believes increased paratransit is a welcome addition, we caution the City it will likely lead to increased cost, something acknowledged as a "key challenge" in the Plan. The DLC is concerned that service will be expanded, only to be reduced when costs increase. Therefore, the DLC recommends the City consider subsidizing paratransit, or working with UTA and other providers to prevent any negative impact for paratransit riders from service changes or increased cost.	The FTN is proposed on corridors that, in many cases, already have fixed-route transit - in full or along some segments - but at levels below that defined as "frequent" for the purposes of this plan. Where service is added that expands the paratransit area, the City will identify sufficient, stable funding sources for the full cost of adding service, including that of paratransit provision. Add language re: identifying funding?	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
172		We applaud the efforts to ensure first-last mile service; however, the model proposed relies heavily on ride sharing services. While the DLC has made some inroads in ensuring people with disabilities have the same access to these services, the current wheelchair accessible service system is inadequate (e.g., extremely small number of vehicles; only available within 10 miles of vehicle location; generally operates between 6 AM-8 PM).. Should this model be heavily relied on to provide first-last mile service, the City must make certain that providers have vehicles capable of accommodating riders of all abilities at all times.	This concern is addressed in response to similar comments.	1 - Change Required	1 - Concur with response	See #157
173		The Plan makes little mention of affordability. Unfortunately, many individuals with disabilities and those who are aging are extremely low-income (15% or less of area median income), making affordability critically important. Many trips taken by members of these groups often tend to be within the local area shorter in nature. Additionally, as the City may know, paratransit can charge up to double the fixed route fare (the Utah Transit Authority "UTA" changes $4 for a one-way trip, regardless of distance.) An increase in first-last mile service could reuce the need for paratransit, and the City does mention subsidizing this service. However, we are concerned that these services, as well as all services, will not be affordable to all individuals. Therefore, the DLC strongly recommends the City consider a distance-based fare system.	This concern is addressed in response to similar comments relative to ride sharing services, and there are opportunities to address affordability in fare and pass programs. The City currently has a program available to agencies and service providers who serve people with extremely low incomes (Hive Pass Will Call).	1 - Change Required	1 - Concur with response	
174		The City must provide safe and accessible routes to all stops, including potential stops on bus-only lanes in the middle of the road.	This is consistent with City and UTA policies. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	

175		We appreciate that the City will provide real time information at bus stops. However, the City must ensure that the information is provided in an accessible manner to all individuals, including those with visual and hearing impairments.	This will be further explored as bus stop design guidelines are revised, with consultation from the City's Accessibility Council. No change, except as may be included in response to related comments.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
176	**39**	1. This is a complex report with much detail provided. I believe simplification and a back to basics approach should be taken. The Tier 1/tier 2 approach with all the niceties mentioned is too complex and delays a useable bus system. Why not forget Tier 1 and simply implement Tier 2? Add the routes now and add amenities later. Let's work to get the public on the busses. We all know the main issue is lack of routes and frequency of service. Other items mentioned in this study are good but should be secondary. IMPLEMENT THE GRID NOW.	The first part of this comment refers to the full plan rather than the executive summary. The primary purpose of the former is to guide staff and inform others who want to delve into technical details, while the primary purpose of the latter is to distill the full report into something digestible for the general public. Tiers are provided to identify corridors where near-term investments are most needed rather than to limit what is implemented, but if funding allows, the full network can be implemented sooner. Consider renaming the Executive Summary as the plan and the full plan as the technical report.	1 - Change Required	1 - Concur with response	Suggest to rename Executive Summary as "Summary Report". In addition, in order for a grid to be effective, the Tier 1 corridors must have frequent service. Let's discuss; by 'investments' I mean service and capital (as appropriate) so I think we are on the same page.
177		2. Security and Crime Mitigation measures not mentioned	This concern is addressed in response to similar comments.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
178		3. Energy efficient/non polluting transit system not in goals	This would be one strategy to support the goal of improving air quality. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
179		4. Favor grid model in SLC and radial model outside City to nodes (PARKING AT OUTER NODES SHOULD BE PROVIDED)	Outside City limits and, therefore, the purview of this plan. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
180		5. 1/2 mile between parallel grid routes is ok provided transfer points are provided at grid route crossings. This should be the starting point for minimum FTN.	Corridor spacing assumes that riders would not need to walk from one corridor to another parallel corridor, but rather to walk to the corridor that it closest. From the midpoint, this is about a quarter mile. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
181		6. Public education program on how to use the "system".	This is consistent with the plan's recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
182		7. Page 2-11 states others are working on Foothill Drive. Effort should be made to coordinate this document with Foothill Drive goal and solutions. No coordination is provided in this document.	This plan is intended to be a 'living document' that can respond to new information and/or conditions. When the Foothill Drive Implementation Strategy is complete, this plan will accommodate its recommendations. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
183		8. More transit hubs (with parking) should be provided. I.e. At exterior of SlC at N, S, E, and W proximity to boundaries.	New transit hubs are recommended in this plan within the City and without reference to parking. Points outside of City limits are not within the purview of this plan. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
184	40	Consider a program that provides a free pass for life for seniors.	This could be considered as a strategy with fare and pass programs during the implementation phase. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	
185		Reopen the park and ride lot at the North Temple TRAX/FrontRunner station.	This was not a UTA park and ride; people were parking illegally on private property and the owner began to enforce its prohibition of public parking. There is no available land to build public parking in this area, however, the FTN provides stronger connections to this station. No change.	0 - No Change	1 - Concur with response	

4770 S. 5600 W.
WEST VALLEY CITY, UTAH 84118
FED.TAX I.D.# 87-0217663
801-204-6910

Deseret News

Utah Media Group

PROOF OF PUBLICATION **CUSTOMER'S COPY**

CUSTOMER NAME AND ADDRESS	ACCOUNT NUMBER
PLANNING DIVISION, PO BOX 145480 SALT LAKE CITY UT 84114	9001394298 DATE 11/21/2016

ACCOUNT NAME
PLANNING DIVISION,

TELEPHONE	ORDER # / INVOICE NUMBER
8015357759	0001122507 /

PUBLICATION SCHEDULE
START 11/19/2016 END 11/19/2016

CUSTOMER REFERENCE NUMBER
PH - 11/30

CAPTION
Notice of Public Hearing On Wednesday, November 30, 2016, the Salt Lake City Planning

SIZE	
81 LINES	2 COLUMN(S)

TIMES	TOTAL COST
2	207.50

Notice of Public Hearing

On Wednesday, November 30, 2016, the Salt Lake City Planning Commission will hold a public hearing to consider making recommendations to the City Council regarding the following petitions:

1. **7th Street Cottages Zoning Map Amendment, Subdivision and Planned Development at approximately 868 E. 2700 South and 2716 S. 900 East** - Adam Nash, representing Growth Aid LLC, is requesting approval from the City to develop five (5) residential lots on two properties located at the above listed address. The existing home on the 2700 South property will be demolished and the home on the 900 East property will remain. The project requires a zoning map amendment, a subdivision, and planned development approval. The two properties are currently zoned R-1/7,000 (Single Family Residential District), and are located in City Council District 7, represented by Lisa Adams. (Staff contact: Lex Traughber, (801)535-6184, or lex.traughber@slcgov.com.)
a. **Zoning Map Amendment** – A request to amend the zoning map for the subject properties from R-1/7,000 (Single Family Residential) to R-1/5,000 (Single Family Residential). Case Number PLNPCM2016-00577
b. **Preliminary Subdivision Plat** – A request to subdivide and reconfigure two existing parcels into five new parcels. One parcel will contain an existing home and four new vacant residential parcel will be created. Case Number **PLNSUB2016-00578**
c. **Planned Development** – A request for planned development approval to address the creation of a lot without street frontage and the creation of a development with average lot sizes to meet or exceed the 5,000 square foot minimum in the R-1/5,000 Zone. Case Number **PLNSUB2016-00579**

2. **Cottage Court Development - Zoning Map Amendment, Subdivision and Planned Development at approximately 3101 S 900 East through 3129 S 900 East** - Adam Nash, representing Growth Aid LLC, is requesting approval from the City to develop sixteen (16) residential lots on four properties located at the above listed address. The existing homes on the properties would be demolished to facilitate this project. The project requires a zoning map amendment, a subdivision, and planned development approval. The two properties are currently zoned R-1/7,000 (Single Family Residential District), and are located in City Council District 7, represented by Lisa Adams. (Staff contact: Anthony Riederer, (801)535-7625, or anthony.riederer@slcgov.com.)
a. **Zoning Map Amendment** – A request to amend the zoning map for the subject properties from R-1/7,000 (Single Family Residential) to R-1/5,000 (Single Family Residential). Case Number **PLNPCM2016-00542**
b. **Preliminary Subdivision Plat** – A request to subdivide and reconfigure four existing parcels into sixteen new parcels. Case Number **PLNSUB2016-00541**
c. **Planned Development** – A request for planned development approval to address the creation of a lots without street frontage, for relief from required yards, and for the creation of a development with average lot sizes to meet or exceed the 5,000 square foot minimum in the R-1/5,000 Zone. Case Number **PLNSUB2016-00542.**

The public hearing will begin at 5:30 p.m. in room 326 of the City County Building, 451 South State Street, Salt Lake City, UT.

The City & County Building is an accessible facility. People with disabilities may make requests for reasonable accommodation, which may include alternate formats, interpreters, and other auxiliary aids and services. Please make requests at least two business days in advance. To make a request, please contact the Planning Office at 801-535-7757, or relay service 711.

1122507 UPAXLP

AFFIDAVIT OF PUBLICATION

AS NEWSPAPER AGENCY COMPANY, LLC dba UTAH MEDIA GROUP LEGAL BOOKER, I ADVERTISEMENT OF **Notice of Public Hearing On Wednesday, November 30, 2016, the Salt Lake City Planning Commission will hold a public hearing to consider making recommendations** FOR **PLANNING DIVISION,** WAS PUBLISHED BY THE NEWSPAPER AGENCY COMPANY, LLC dba UTAH MEDIA GROUP, AGENT FOR DESERET NEWS AND THE SALT LAKE TRIBUNE, DAILY NEWSPAPERS PRINTED IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE WITH GENERAL CIRCULATION IN UTAH, AND PUBLISHED IN SALT LAKE CITY, SALT LAKE COUNTY IN THE STATE OF UTAH. NOTICE IS ALSO POSTED ON UTAHLEGALS.COM ON THE SAME DAY AS THE FIRST NEWSPAPER PUBLICATION DATE AND REMAINS ON UTAHLEGALS.COM INDEFINATELY. COMPLIES WITH UTAH DIGITAL SIGNATURE ACT UTAH CODE 46-2-101; 46-3-104.

PUBLISHED ON Start 11/19/2016 End 11/19/2016

DATE 11/21/2016 SIGNATURE A Dartnell

STATE OF UTAH)

COUNTY OF SALT LAKE)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME ON THIS 21ST DAY OF NOVEMBER IN THE YEAR 2016

BY ANN DARTNELL .

VIRGINIA CRAFT
NOTARY PUBLIC - STATE OF UTAH
My Comm. Exp. 01/12/2018
Commission # 672963

Virginia Craft
NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

STAFF REPORT

TRANSPORTATION DIVISION
COMMUNITY & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

To: Planning Commission

Cc: Kevin Young, Cris Jones, Nora Shepherd, Cheri Coffey

From: Julianne Sabula

Date: November 5, 2016

Re: Transit Master Plan Briefing and Request for Positive Recommendation

---

The purpose of this staff report is to present the draft Transit Master Plan to the Planning Commission. This report is in preparation for a briefing on the Plan at Commission's November 9 meeting as part of the adoption process.

REQUEST:

Mayor Jackie Biskupski requests that the Planning Commission review the draft Transit Master Plan, in preparation for adoption.

BACKGROUND & KEY ELEMENTS OF THE PLAN:

The Transit Master Plan is the first plan of its kind for Salt Lake City. The plan evaluates travel patterns and transit needs citywide in order to develop high-level recommendations for transit service, infrastructure, and supportive investments, programs and policies over the next twenty years. It also identifies strategies for implementation, including potential funding sources, key moves for early success and momentum, and a governance model. A key focus of the plan is to respond to and prepare for growth in population and jobs, the desire to improve air quality, changing demographics and transportation preferences, and the impact of transportation choices on health and household budgets.

The Transit Master Plan's primary recommendations include a grid-based network of high frequency transit corridors, development of alternate service models for lower-density residential neighborhoods and employment centers, and safe and convenient access to transit. It also recommends better information and system legibility, fare programs, and supportive land use and parking policies. The Plan's Executive Summary provides a high-level overview of the key recommendations. The full plan, including all appendices, can be found on the project website's Project Documents page.

The plan will be used by several of the City's agencies to provide guidance in implementing service and infrastructure improvements, as well as to strengthen our relationship and clearly communicate priorities with UTA. The new proposed plan will be used in coordination with the recently adopted Pedestrian & Bicycle Master plan, the City's overall Transportation Master Plan, Plan Salt Lake and area master plans throughout the City.

PROCESS:

The Planning Commission was briefed early in the process, and the project team utilized input received there to develop the plan, particularly project goals and stakeholder coordination. Council have been briefed four

times prior during the plan process, with accompanying transmittals and presentations. These have included summaries of public engagement at each step.

The Salt Lake City Transportation Division now presents the draft master plan, along with a summary of the public and staff comments.

Revisions to the master plan based on the public and internal comment summarized below will be incorporated prior to transmitting to City Council for their consideration.

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER PLANS:

The Transit Master Plan builds on past plans, especially those developed and adopted in recent years, such as Plan Salt Lake, Sustainable Salt Lake, the Downtown Plan, the Westside Master Plan, the 2040 Regional Transportation Plan, and Utah's Unified Transportation Plan 2011-2040.

Some of the transit and transportation demand management focused recommendations of this plan will be furthered in the upcoming Transportation Master Plan Update.

PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT THROUGHOUT THE PLAN:

A summary of the public process can be found on pages 8-9 of the Executive Summary and is described in detail in Appendix B, "Community Outreach".

Throughout the planning process, the public has opportunity to shape the direction of the plan. Public engagement included stakeholder interviews with sixteen organizations, two public open houses, eighteen mobile workshops, and online questionnaire, and a unique online game in which over 1,400 participants developed and communicated their priorities for transit. In total we received about 2,500 comments, survey responses, map mark-ups and "sticky notes".

The plan also received input from an internal Steering Committee including representatives from Engineering, Planning, Economic Development, Sustainability, HAND, CAN leadership and communications team, the RDA, the Mayor's Office – including the Mayor's Accessibility Council – and the City Council Office.

The Transportation Advisory Board, Bicycle Advisory Committee (a standing committee of TAB), and Business Advisory Board have each received briefings to give input throughout the process, and the Transportation Advisory Board will provide a recommendation on the plan at their meeting of November 7, 2016.

Further summary of the public input at each of these stages was included in the four prior transmittals related to this plan, as sent to the City Council in March 2015, July 2015, October 2015, and July 2016.

The draft plan itself was publicized and available for public comment from October 18 through November 7, 2016.

In addition to those who viewed the plan directly through the project's website www.slcrides.org, the topic on Open City Hall received over 394 (as of November 4) unique views.

SUMMARY OF COMMENTS:

Each comment received is being considered independently in a comment resolution matrix. This matrix will show how the City will accept, accept with modifications, or decline each comment. This work is still in progress but will be completed prior to the Planning Commission briefing on January 14, and a tabular format will be available prior to the hearing.

The summary below highlights the significant and common themes from the public comment and internal comments on the draft plan.

- **Several people wrote with simple support for the plan** – citing improved transportation for themselves and their kids. There were some requests that the plan be implemented faster, and/or concern that area not served by the high-frequency network would not be served at all. Several people asked that facilities near their own residences, places of employment, and other specific destinations be prioritized, including those outside of Salt Lake City.

    - Incorporation of comments – We appreciate the support for the plan. The plan suggests phasing that we believe is attainable in terms of overall resources and community support for change. We will clarify in the plan that it does not seek to reduce nor eliminate service, but rather to provide frequent, all-day service where it is most likely to succeed and to support city goals, and to provide new service models and improved access for neighborhoods that are beyond the reach of the frequent network. We encourage those who live in other cities and counties to express their desire for local transit planning to their elected officials, and we are happy to be a resource.

- **Several people expressed a desire for robust transit and transit-supportive infrastructure, including new and improved transit centers, rail connections, dedicated bus lanes, and signal priority**.

    - Incorporation of comments – We have included high-level references to these in the master plan, and will delve into specifics through the corridor and site planning processes.

- **A few people wrote to express general opposition to the plan.**

    Opposition was a minority opinion, and largely fell within two categories: a desire for a far more aggressive plan and general opposition to UTA.

    - Incorporation of comments – we believe the plan is aspirational but attainable given existing and potential new resources. Should new and/or expanded funding sources become available, the plan could be implemented on a more aggressive schedule. The plan is intended to enhance local control over where our investments can best serve our community and to be used to communicate our priorities clearly to UTA.

- **A few people had comments related to private auto travel.** Some prefer investments in signal timing and other improvements for vehicles, while others prefer more explicit policies to discourage auto travel.

    - Incorporation of comments – since this is a modal plan focused on transit, it does not delve specifically into the needs of motorists. However, increased transit ridership slows the growth in traffic and congestion, and signal improvements for transit can also benefit traffic flow for cars, especially those travelling in the peak period and peak direction. The plan does recommend Transportation Demand Management (TDM) strategies, which are explored in more detail in the Parking Study (in progress) and TDM and auto travel will be further explored in the forthcoming Transportation Master Plan Update.

- **Integration of bicycles was a common theme** with several members of the public. The majority applauded the integration of bicycles, however some expressed the need to expand

and improve transit riders' ability to bring their bikes on transit, especially those who use a bicycle at both ends of their daily commute.

    - No change to the plan recommendations. Active transportation is a strong component of the plan, and the plan emphasizes improvements over which the City has full control. That said, UTA has been exploring and implementing improvements to on-vehicle bike accommodations, including the installation of bus racks that hold three bikes instead of two and the testing of a variety of in-vehicle hooks and racks, especially on the rail system. The Plan's recommendations fully support these efforts.

- **Several suggestions were made to integrate the needs of the disabled community**, and comments on specific language that would raise awareness, reinforce the need to make transit better for those who experience the greatest transportation challenges, and shift the culture toward greater inclusivity.

    - Incorporation of comments – we will make numerous additions to the plan to include more explicit consideration of the wide variety of disabilities affecting people's access to transit, including the achievement of true accessibility with alternate service models, specific references to disabilities in Chapter 4 "Access", inclusion of disabled populations in Goal 5 "Provide Access to Opportunity for Vulnerable Populations", and consideration of needs such as the challenges of travel mobility devices, and better audio and visual cues.

    - The plan will also recommend that, outside this master plan process, the City should consider the finer details of accessibility as an integral part of implementation planning.

SALT LAKE CITY PLANNING COMMISSION MEETING AGENDA
In Room 326 of the City & County Building
451 South State Street
Wednesday, November 9, 2016, at 5:30 p.m.
(The order of the items may change at the Commission's discretion.)

The field trip is scheduled to leave at 4:00 p.m.
Dinner will be served to the Planning Commissioners and Staff at 5:00 p.m. in Room 118 of the City and County Building. During the dinner break, the Planning Commission may receive training on city planning related topics, including the role and function of the Planning Commission.

PLANNING COMMISSION MEETING WILL BEGIN AT 5:30 PM IN ROOM 326
APPROVAL OF MINUTES FOR OCTOBER 26, 2016
REPORT OF THE CHAIR AND VICE CHAIR
REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR

PUBLIC HEARINGS
Legislative Matters

1. **Trolley Square Ventures Zoning Map Amendment** - A request by Douglas White, representing the property owner, Trolley Square Ventures, LLC, to amend the zoning map for seven properties as follows: 644 E 600 S (Parcel #16-06-481-019) 603 S 600 E (Parcel #16-06-481-001) 652 E 600 S (Parcel #16-05-353-001) 658 E 600 S (Parcel #16-05-353-002) 664 E 600 S (Parcel #16-05-353-003) 628 S 700 E (Parcel #16-05-353-016) 665 E. Ely Place (Parcel #16-05-353-014) The subject parcels are currently zoned RMF-45 (Moderate/High Density Multi-Family Residential District), RMF-30 (Low Density Multi-Family Residential District) and SR-3 (Special Development Pattern Residential District). The applicant is requesting that the properties be rezoned to FB-UN2 (Form Based Urban Neighborhood District) with the intent to redevelop the site in the future as a mixed-use (residential & commercial) development. The properties are located within City Council District 4 represented by Derek Kitchen. (Staff Contact: Lex Traughber, (801)535-6184 or lex.traughber@slcgov.com) Case Number **PLNPCM2016-00031**

2. **Master Plan and Zoning Map Amendment at approximately 350 East 800 South** - A request by Suzette Eaton, the property owner, to amend the Zoning Map and the Central Community Future Land Use Map for one property listed at the above address. The subject parcel is currently zoned RMF-30 (Low Density Multi-Family Residential) Zoning. The applicant is requesting that the property be rezoned to CN (Neighborhood Commercial) to accommodate an existing nonconforming commercial structure. The property is located within City Council District 4, represented by Derek Kitchen. (Staff Contact: Kelsey Lindquist (801)535-7930 or kelsey.lindquist@slcgov.com)
    a. **Master Plan Amendment** - A request to amend the Future Land Use Map of the Central Community Master Plan from Low Density Residential (1-15 dwelling units per acre) to CN (Neighborhood Commercial). Case Number **PLNPCM2016-00660**
    b. **Zoning Map Amendment** - A request to amend the Salt Lake City Zoning Map from RMF-30 (Low Density Multi-Family Residential District) to CN (Neighborhood Commercial District). Case Number **PLNPCM2016-00659.**

3. **Station Area and Depot District Rezone at approximately around the intersection of 300 South and 600 West** - Mayor Jackie Biskupski has initiated a petition to rezone a number of properties in this area to facilitate their redevelopment as part of the Station Center project being

pursued by Salt Lake City's redevelopment agency. The project intends to redevelop the area with a mix of uses including retail, office, and residential. Currently, the land is home to a mix of commercial and light industrial uses and is zoned both D-3 (Downtown Warehouse) and CG (General Commercial). The proposed redevelopment project requires a rezone to GMU (Gateway Mixed Use). The subject properties are within Council District 4, represented by Derek Kitchen. Staff contact: Anthony Riederer at (801)535-7625 or anthony.riederer@slcgov.com) Case Number **PLNPCM2016-00583**

4. **TSA Zoning District Text Changes** - A request by the Salt Lake City Council to review and modify the zoning regulations for the TSA Zoning District. The TSA Zoning District is located along North Temple between 400 West and 2200 West and along 400 South between 200 East and 900 East. The proposed changes to the regulations include: -Clarifying what land uses are allowed in the zone; -Changing how far buildings can be setback from the street; -Clarifying what types of uses are allowed on the ground floor of buildings; -Modifying design standards related to overall building size, street level design, building materials, parking garage design, mid-block walkways and other design standards; -Modifying the approval process and development guidelines to further incentivize affordable housing, higher quality development and other related issues; and -Minor changes to other sections of the TSA zoning district or other related provisions in the zoning ordinance. This zoning text amendment will primarily affect Section 21A.26.078 "TSA Transit Station Area District." Related provisions of the Salt Lake City Zoning Ordinance, Title 21A, may be amended as part of this petition. (Staff contact is Daniel Echeverria at (801)535-7165 or daniel.echeverria@slcgov.com) Case Number **PLNPCM2016-00522**

5. **City Wide Draft Transit Master Plan** - The draft plan, developed over the past two years with input from thousands of residents and stakeholders, is available for review online at www.slcrides.org. Public transportation is an essential component of Salt Lake City's transportation network, and the plan creates a 20-year vision and action plan for service, transit-supportive investments, programs and policies. The plan also includes a comprehensive look at the City's overall travel patterns, identifies places where transit would be used if it met the needs of potential riders, as well as areas where transit improvements are needed for existing riders. Public comment can be submitted through open city hall at www.slcgov.com or through the staff contact below. The Planning Commission is required to make a recommendation to the City Council. The City Council will make a decision on whether or not to adopt the transit master plan at a later date.(Staff contact is Julianne Sabula at (801)535-6678 or julianne.sabula@slcgov.com)

The files for the above items are available in the Planning Division offices, room 406 of the City and County Building. Please contact the staff planner for information, Visit the Planning Division's website at www.slcgov.com /planning for copies of the Planning Commission agendas, staff reports, and minutes. Staff Reports will be posted the Friday prior to the meeting and minutes will be posted two days after they are ratified, which usually occurs at the next regularly scheduled meeting of the Planning Commission. Planning Commission Meetings may be watched live on SLCTV Channel 17; past meetings are recorded and archived, and may be viewed at www.slctv.com.

The City & County Building is an accessible facility. People with disabilities may make requests for reasonable accommodation, which may include alternate formats, interpreters, and other auxiliary aids and services. Please make requests at least two business days in advance. To make a request, please contact the Planning Office at 801-535-7757, or relay service 711.

SALT LAKE CITY PLANNING COMMISSION MEETING
City & County Building
451 South State Street, Room 326, Salt Lake City, Utah
Wednesday, November 9, 2016

A roll is being kept of all who attended the Planning Commission Meeting. The meeting was called to order at 5:30:03 PM. Audio recordings of the Planning Commission meetings are retained for an indefinite period of time.

Present for the Planning Commission meeting were: Chairperson Matt Lyon, Vice Chairperson Carolynn Hoskins; Commissioners Maurine Bachman, Weston Clark, Ivis Garcia, Andres Paredes and Sara Urquhart. Commissioners Emily Drown and Clark Ruttinger were excused.

Planning Staff members present at the meeting were Nick Norris, Planning Manager; Lex Traughber, Senior Planner; Daniel Echeverria, Principal Planner; Anthony Riederer, Principal Planner; Michelle Poland, Administrative Secretary and Paul Nielson, City Attorney.

Field Trip
A field trip was held prior to the work session. Planning Commissioners present were: Ivis Garcia, Carolyn Hoskins, and Sara Urquhart. Staff members in attendance were Lex Traughber and Anthony Riederer.

The following sites were visited:

- **350 East 800 South -** Staff gave an overview of the proposal. The Commission asked if the residential and commercial uses were allowed in the SNB zoning. Staff stated yes.
- **Trolley Square -** Staff gave an overview of the proposal. The Commission asked why the corner lot was not being rezoned. Staff stated because it was not contiguous to other Trolley property. The Commission asked questions regarding the setbacks and public comments on the proposal.
- **300 South and 600 West-** Staff gave an overview of the proposal. The Commission asked who owned the property and who would develop it. Staff stated the RDA and other developers.

APPROVAL OF THE October 26, 2016, MEETING MINUTES. 5:30:38 PM
MOTION 5:30:43 PM
Commissioner Urquhart moved to approve the October 26, 2016, meeting minutes. Commissioner Hoskins seconded the motion. The motion passed unanimously.

REPORT OF THE CHAIR AND VICE CHAIR 5:30:59 PM
Chairperson Lyon stated he had nothing to report.

Vice Chairperson Hoskins stated he had nothing to report.

REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR 5:31:06 PM
Mr. Nick Norris, Planning Manager, reminded the Commission that the next meeting was scheduled for November 30 due to the holiday.

5:31:27 PM
Trolley Square Ventures Zoning Map Amendment - A request by Douglas White, representing the property owner, Trolley Square Ventures, LLC, to amend the zoning map for seven properties as follows: 644 E 600 S (Parcel #16-06-481-019) 603 S 600 E (Parcel #16-06-481-001) 652 E 600 S (Parcel #16-05-353-001) 658 E 600 S (Parcel #16-05-353-002) 664 E 600 S (Parcel #16-05-353-003) 628 S 700 E (Parcel #16-05-353-016) 665 E. Ely Place (Parcel #16-05-353-014) The subject parcels are currently zoned RMF-45 (Moderate/High Density Multi-Family Residential District), RMF-30 (Low Density Multi-Family Residential District) and SR-3 (Special Development Pattern Residential District). The applicant is requesting that the properties be rezoned to FB-UN2 (Form Based Urban Neighborhood District) with the intent to redevelop the site in the future as a mixed-use (residential & commercial) development. The properties are located within City Council District 4 represented by Derek Kitchen. (Staff Contact: Lex Traughber, (801)535-6184 or lex.traughber@slcgov.com) Case Number PLNPCM2016-00031

Mr. Lex Traughber, Senior Planner, reviewed the petition as presented in the Staff Report (located in the case file). He stated Staff was recommending the Planning Commission forward a positive recommendation to the City Council.

The Commission and Staff discussed the following:

- The request from the Applicant for the zoning map change.
- If another zone would address the height and setback issues.
- The standards of review by the Historic Landmark Commission regarding compatibility.
- If there was a way for the Historic Landmark Commission's approval prior to the Planning Commission making a decision on the project.

Mr. Douglas White, Mr. Scott Howell, Mr. Alan Roberts, reviewed the proposal and why the zoning met the needs of the developer. They reviewed the issues with noticing, timing and the owner's attendance at all of the meetings for the proposal. They discussed the history of the site, the importance of moving the proposal forward and the time frame of the proposal.

PUBLIC HEARING 6:08:32 PM
Chairperson Lyon opened the Public Hearing.

Mr. Michael Iverson, Central City Community Council, thanked the City for restarting the review process. He stated a formal vote was not taken at the Community Council meeting and read comments that supported the proposal but questioned the zoning. Mr. Iverson stated generally the community would like to see the parking lot developed.

The following individuals spoke to the petition: Ms. Cindy Cromer, Mr. Jack Davis, Ms. Judy Short, Ms. Grace Sperry, Ms. Kira Wallace, Mr. Tray Wright and Mr. Steve Farr.

The following comments were made:

- A great amount had happened since the first proposal was approved.
- The FBUN zoning had been amended and was awaiting a rehearing.
- The FBUN 2 existed because it was companion zoned to FBUN1 zoning.
- All of the setbacks and step backs in the proposal are in the FBUN 1 and if the FBUN1 was not used in a comprehensive rezone the setbacks and step backs did not exist as they were not listed in the FBUN 2.
- The proposal was the only case in the city where form based zoning did not include setbacks and step backs.
- Cannot recommend an amended zone that did not exist yet.
- Encouraged that surface lots are being redeveloped for particularly mixed use development.
- The proposed zone (FBUN 2) as currently written, has specific issues with setbacks and step backs when used in infill applications.
- The proposal was the first time FBUN 2 zoning was proposed where adjacent parcels are not zoned according to other form based standards, FBUN 1.
- Proposal defeated the purpose of the form base zoning of supporting development of appropriately scaled buildings that respect neighborhood character but also allow for increased density.
- The proposal was against many prescription in the Historic Preservation Plan that stipulates the base zoning should be supportive of preservation considerations.
- Should table the proposal to the next meeting to allow the base zoning to be reviewed at the same time as the subject proposal.
- Proposal was not furthering the Master Plan.
- Master Plan called for livable communities and neighborhoods with vital and sustainable commerce but did not say to further intense development at the expense of neighborhoods.
- The Master Plan called for further preservation of existing housing stock and appropriate transition and multifamily housing with mixed land uses in designated areas to support sustainable development.
- The pictures of the dilapidated houses were a result of the City not enforcing proper zoning on a boarded house.
- Boarded houses have to maintain not just sit there.
- Nowhere in the city was form based code allowed without a buffer except for in this particular instance which was not a good solution.

- Concerned over the assumption that the development would include affordable housing in the project.
- If the rezone were approved it left the Historic Landmark Commission with the awkward job of trying to approve something that was compatible with historic designation but in the wrong zone.
- Should approve the FBUN zoning with its buffers before the proposal was approved then forward both proposal as a package to the City Council.
- If the proposal could not be tabled it should be forwarded to the City Council and request that they wait to approve it until they receive the FBUN zoning amendment and consider them both together.
- Homes had been left to deteriorate.
- Agreed the historic nature of the area needed to be protected but the homes were an eyesore.
- Against a hotel or any other development that was more than three stories in height.
- New building should not be a cookie cutter structure like what was being currently constructed in the city.
- Concerned about having mixed use developments change the character of the neighborhood.
- Unsure of how affordable housing would affect the area with bringing in undesirable individuals in to the area.
- Business owners in Trolley Square and the updates to the area have been positive.
- The improvements are wonderful but only on three sides of the center.
- The updates were needed to help the businesses survive, help draw people in, revitalize the center and the area.
- It was greatly important to keep the uniqueness of Trolley Square and the surrounding area.
- Excited to see the redevelopment of the area and bring people back to the neighborhood.
- Support the development of the property.

The Applicants stated the historic houses were not the issue at hand and were under the Historic Landmark Commission purview. They discussed the historic buildings in the area and those that had been removed over the years. The Applicants stated the houses were not significantly contributing structures, explained two would be moved to Ely Place and restored. They addressed the issue of not having the amended zoning regulations in place and stated sometimes the project preempted the governing documents. They stated they were asking the Commission to make the first step and let the other steps catch up in the review process as the petition moved forward. The Applicants stated the zoning allowed for height greater than three stories and there was a precedent for taller buildings in the area. They stated the only way the proposal would be feasible would be to have it taller than three stories. They reviewed the decision regarding the zoning and

why it was chosen for the proposal. The Applicants stated they had anticipated the setback and step back regulations of the future zoning.

The Commission and Applicant discussed the following:

- The current height of Trolley Square and Trolley Corners.
- Why the form base code was chosen versus different zoning.
    - Other zoning did not allow for a hotel to be constructed.
    - Current zoning did not allow commercial uses.
- The size of the proposed development for the property.
- The review and feedback from the Historic Landmark Commission.
- The possible design for the structures.
- The affordable housing features of the proposal.

The Commission and Staff discussed the following:

- The review process for form based zoning.
- How the proposal fit with the character of the neighborhood under the new zoning.
- The difference between the FBUN1 and FBUN2 zones.
- Who made the determination on regulating impacts and what zoning was appropriate for different areas of the city.
- Who reviewed whether or not standards were met.
- The Planning Commission's and Historic Landmark Commission's role in the review process.
- How compatibility was determined in a form based zone.
- If the proposal had to meet the proposed amended standards of the ordinance.
- The Historic Landmark Commission had the authority to modify any of the standards of the base zoning district due to the fact the property was in an overlay district.
- The uses allowed under the different zoning.
- If it was the original intention to require FBUN 1 and FBUN 2 together.
- If the Planning Commission could add additional criteria to zoning or if the zoning carried the regulations.
- What a Certificate of Appropriateness was and what it regulated.
- The next steps for the proposal.
- The upcoming proposed zoning changes.

MOTION 7:04:24 PM

Commissioner Bachman stated regarding Petition PLNPCM2016-00031 – Trolley Square Ventures Zoning Map Amendment, based on the analysis and findings listed in the Staff Report dated March 9, 2016, and all the testimony from the public and plans presented, I move that the Planning Commission transmit a positive recommendation to the City Council for the proposed zoning map amendment to FB-UN2 (Form Based Urban Neighborhood District) for the following parcels: 644 E 600 S (Parcel #16-06-481-019), 652 E 600 S (Parcel #16-05-353-001), 658 E 600 S (Parcel #16-05-353-002), 664 E 600 S (Parcel #16-05-353-003), 628 S 700 E

(Parcel #16-05-353-016), 665 E. Ely Place (Parcel #16-05-353-014), With the exception of the property located at 603 S 600 E (Parcel #16-06-481-001) which shall remain zoned as RMF-30 (Low Density Multi-Family Residential District). Commissioner Urquhart seconded the motion. Commissioners Garcia, Bachman, Hoskins and Urquhart voted "aye". Commissioner Paredes abstained from voting and Commissioner Clark voted "nay". The motion passed 4-1.

7:08:47 PM

Master Plan and Zoning Map Amendment at approximately 350 East 800 South - A request by Suzette Eaton, the property owner, to amend the Zoning Map and the Central Community Future Land Use Map for one property listed at the above address. The subject parcel is currently zoned RMF-30 (Low Density Multi-Family Residential) Zoning. The applicant is requesting that the property be rezoned to CN (Neighborhood Commercial) to accommodate an existing nonconforming commercial structure. The property is located within City Council District 4, represented by Derek Kitchen. (Staff Contact: Kelsey Lindquist (801)535-7930 or kelsey.lindquist@slcgov.com)

a. **Master Plan Amendment - A request to amend the Future Land Use Map of the Central Community Master Plan from Low Density Residential (1-15 dwelling units per acre) to CN (Neighborhood Commercial). Case Number PLNPCM2016-00660**
b. **Zoning Map Amendment - A request to amend the Salt Lake City Zoning Map from RMF-30 (Low Density Multi-Family Residential District) to CN (Neighborhood Commercial District). Case Number PLNPCM2016-00659.**

Mr. Anthony Riederer, Principal Planner, reviewed the petition as presented in the Staff Report (located in the case file). He stated Staff was recommending the Planning Commission forward a positive recommendation to the City Council.

Ms. Suzette Eaton and Mr. Josh Eaton, property owners, reviewed the historic and proposed use of the property. They stated the neighborhood was in support of the proposal and was excited to move forward with updates.

PUBLIC HEARING 7:17:51 PM

Chairperson Lyon opened the Public Hearing.

The following individuals spoke to the petition: Ms. Cindy Cromer

The following comments were made:

- Transformation of the property was great.
- Tenants would need more space than allotted for the commercial use.
- The housing mitigation ordinance was triggered when the property was rezoned not when the use changed.

- The property lost its status because of the recession but the use was still viable and should not be a factor for this process.

Chairperson Lyon closed the Public Hearing.

The Commission, Applicant and Staff discussed the following:

- If there was another way to reinstate the use without changing the zoning.

MOTION 7:21:27 PM

Commissioner Clark stated regarding Petition PLNPCM2016-00569 and PLNPCM2016-00660: Master Plan Amendment and Zoning Map Amendment for one parcel located at 350 E. 800 S., based on the findings and analysis in the Staff Report, testimony and discussion at the public hearing, he moved that the Planning Commission transmit a positive recommendation to the City Council for the proposed master plan and zoning amendments. Commissioner Garcia seconded the motion. The motion passed unanimously.

7:22:23 PM

Station Area and Depot District Rezone at approximately around the intersection of 300 South and 600 West - Mayor Jackie Biskupski has initiated a petition to rezone a number of properties in this area to facilitate their redevelopment as part of the Station Center project being pursued by Salt Lake City's redevelopment agency. The project intends to redevelop the area with a mix of uses including retail, office, and residential. Currently, the land is home to a mix of commercial and light industrial uses and is zoned both D-3 (Downtown Warehouse) and CG (General Commercial). The proposed redevelopment project requires a rezone to GMU (Gateway Mixed Use). The subject properties are within Council District 4, represented by Derek Kitchen. Staff contact: Anthony Riederer at (801)535-7625 or anthony.riederer@slcgov.com) Case Number PLNPCM2016-00583

Mr. Anthony Riederer, Principal Planner, reviewed the petition as presented in the Staff Report (located in the case file). He stated Staff was recommending the Planning Commission forward a positive recommendation to the City Council.

PUBLIC HEARING 7:27:54 PM

Chairperson Lyon opened the Public Hearing, seeing no one wished to speak; Chairperson Lyon closed the Public Hearing.

The Commission and Staff discussed the following:

- If the historic structures would be affected by the zone changes.
- If the proposal was part of the Salt Lake City Master Plan.
- The reason why the rezoning was being requested.

MOTION 7:31:01 PM
Commissioner Paredes stated regarding Petition PLNPCM2016-00583: Station Center Area Zoning Map Amendment, based on the findings and analysis in the Staff Report, testimony, and discussion at the public hearing, he moved that the Planning Commission transmit a positive recommendation to the City Council for the proposed zoning map amendment. Commissioner Urquhart seconded the motion. The motion passed unanimously.

7:31:45 PM
TSA Zoning District Text Changes - A request by the Salt Lake City Council to review and modify the zoning regulations for the TSA Zoning District. The TSA Zoning District is located along North Temple between 400 West and 2200 West and along 400 South between 200 East and 900 East. The proposed changes to the regulations include: -Clarifying what land uses are allowed in the zone; -Changing how far buildings can be setback from the street; -Clarifying what types of uses are allowed on the ground floor of buildings; -Modifying design standards related to overall building size, street level design, building materials, parking garage design, mid-block walkways and other design standards; -Modifying the approval process and development guidelines to further incentivize affordable housing, higher quality development and other related issues; and -Minor changes to other sections of the TSA zoning district or other related provisions in the zoning ordinance. This zoning text amendment will primarily affect Section 21A.26.078 "TSA Transit Station Area District." Related provisions of the Salt Lake City Zoning Ordinance, Title 21A, may be amended as part of this petition. (Staff contact is Daniel Echeverria at (801)535-7165 or daniel.echeverria@slcgov.com) Case Number PLNPCM2016-00522

Mr. Daniel Echeverria, Principal Planner, reviewed the petition as presented in the Staff Report (located in the case file). He stated Staff was recommending the Planning Commission forward a positive recommendation to the City Council.

The Commission and Staff discussed the following:

- Why some of the items were given a score rather than just made a requirement.
- If developers were involved in drafting the ordinance.
- The increase in the point system and when developments would or would not come to the Commission.
- If the proposal would generate more applications that required Planning Commission review.
- The approval process for proposals brought to the Planning Commission.
- How the new language addressed building footprints, massing and scale.
- The definition of an active use.
- Making midblock walkways a requirement not an incentive.
- Future master plan changes to address midblock walkways.
- Affordable housing index and incorporating it into the transit areas.

PUBLIC HEARING 7:55:51 PM
Chairperson Lyon opened the Public Hearing.

The following individuals spoke to the petition: Ms. Cindy Cromer, Mr. Bryce Garner, Mr. Jade Sarver and Ms. Ana Valdemoros, Mr. Mathew Dfohl, Mr. Sean Neves and Mr. Tim Funk.

The following comments were made:

- Developers go to lengths to not come in front of the Commission for review.
- Need to help change up the design to benefit the City.
- Need to encourage midblock walkways and make them a priority.
- Variation in height was a concern and not creating a walled in effect.
- Need more points for preservation which added diverse height and character to buildings.
- Add recommendation for City Council to review the changes in three to four years for effectiveness.
- Giving negative points for over percentages of affordable units.
- Too many points are given for affordable housing.
- The issues with centralizing affordable housing in one area and the current percentage of affordable housing in the Fairpark area.
- Recommend moving forward with the design standards and continuing to study the affordable housing issues along North Temple and 400 South.
- In support of the proposal.
- Need to ensure quality structures are being proposed and constructed.
- One of the purposes was to incentivize more commercial and major businesses to come into the area but that was not happening.
- Table the affordable housing portion of the proposal to further study the issues of placement and saturation.
- Public process has been open and inclusive.
- Construction along 400 South was very common and uniform.
- Many of the affordable housing components have been removed from 400 South.
- Leaving sections out would hinder the overall use of the ordinance.
- Affordable housing was a must regardless of where it was located in the city.

Chairperson Lyon read the following cards:

- Mr. Jack Davis – I am supportive of these proposed text amendments.

- Mr. Michael Iverson – It's rare of people to speak up when they are happy about something, but these changes to the TSA zone are proving to be very popular. Particularly happy about noticing requirements, building material and decreased distance between entrances. Very encouraging to see the noticing requirements too. Please forward a positive recommendation. Special thanks to Daniel in Planning for present at CCNC when he had no statutory obligation to do so.

Chairperson Lyon closed the Public hearing.
The Commission and Staff discussed the following:

- How to incentivize affordable housing and design standards in the point system.
- If it was possible to require a certain amount of affordable housing in developments located in different areas of the city.
- Need to balance out the affordable aspects with other incentives in the proposal.
- The purpose was to further incentivize affordable housing in the district as requested by the City Council.
- The legality of limiting affordable housing and having the City attorney draft a memo regarding this issue.
- The definition of affordable housing.
- How to balance higher quality buildings while accommodating affordable housing.
- The clustering of low income housing units and how to spread them throughout the city.
- If there was a process of review for the ordinance to ensure it was working as intended.
- How to vary building height and how it was regulated under the proposal.
- How to ensure the ground floor uses were active.
- How to make developers obtain points from different components of the point system not just through affordable housing.

MOTION 8:41:05 PM
Commissioner Clark stated regarding Petition PLNPCM2016-00522, TSA Zoning District Improvements, based on the findings and analysis in the Staff Report and testimony provided, he moved that the Planning Commission forward a positive recommendation to adopt the proposed zoning ordinance text amendments related to the Transit Station Area zoning district with a recommendation for the City Council to look at a way to possibly include a base requirement for affordable housing units in all projects in this zone also a legal memo concerning the legality and constitutionality of this issue and if not that take into consideration policy that would affect the balance between affordable housing on North Temple and 400 South. Commissioner Bachman seconded the motion. The motion passed unanimously.

8:43:30 PM
City Wide Draft Transit Master Plan - The draft plan, developed over the past two years with input from thousands of residents and stakeholders, is available for review online at www.slcrides.org. Public transportation is an essential component of Salt Lake City's transportation network, and the plan creates a 20-year vision and action plan for service, transit-supportive investments, programs and policies. The plan also includes a comprehensive look at the City's overall travel patterns, identifies places where transit would be used if it met the needs of potential riders, as well as areas where transit improvements are needed for existing riders. Public comment can be submitted through open city hall at www.slcgov.com or through the staff contact below. The Planning Commission is required to make a recommendation to the City Council. The City Council will

make a decision on whether or not to adopt the transit master plan at a later date. (Staff contact is Julianne Sabula at (801)535-6678 or julianne.sabula@slcgov.com)

Ms. Juliane Sabula, Transportation, reviewed the petition as presented in the Staff Report (located in the case file). She stated Staff was recommending the Planning Commission forward a positive recommendation to the City Council.

The Commission and Staff discussed the following:

- The improvements to transit stops on 200 West.
- The overall investment to ridership increase and if improving infrastructure at transit stops was a cost effective approach.
- The public outreach for the proposal.
- Discussion between Planning and Transportation regarding increasing density in higher use areas.
- The city plans that coordinate transportation and housing density.
- Rider fees and if they had been addressed for lower income riders.
- Rider programs for low income riders, Salt Lake City residents, University of Utah students and distance based fares.
- The percentage of University of Utah students that use alternate modes of transportation.

PUBLIC HEARING 9:17:57 PM
Chairperson Lyon opened the Public Hearing, seeing no one wished to speak; Chairperson Lyon closed the Public Hearing.

The Commission and Staff discussed the following:

- The timeline for the proposal.
- Whether to table the petition and if the Public Hearing should remain open.

MOTION 9:23:06 PM
Commissioner Urquhart stated regarding City Wide Draft Transit Master Plan, she moved that the Planning Commission continue the petition and Public Hearing to November 30, to allow for further review of the Staff Report. Commissioner Bachman seconded the motion. The motion passed unanimously.

The meeting adjourned at 9:24:12 PM.

SALT LAKE CITY PLANNING COMMISSION MEETING AGENDA
In Room 326 of the City & County Building
451 South State Street
Wednesday, November 30, 2016, at 5:30 p.m.
(The order of the items may change at the Commission's discretion.)

The field trip is scheduled to leave at 4:00 p.m.
Dinner will be served to the Planning Commissioners and Staff at 5:00 p.m. in Room 118 of the City and County Building. During the dinner break, the Planning Commission may receive training on city planning related topics, including the role and function of the Planning Commission.

PLANNING COMMISSION MEETING WILL BEGIN AT 5:30 PM IN ROOM 326
APPROVAL OF MINUTES FOR NOVEMBER 9, 2016
REPORT OF THE CHAIR AND VICE CHAIR
REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR

PUBLIC HEARINGS
Unfinished Business

1. **City Wide Draft Transit Master Plan** - The draft plan, developed over the past two years with input from thousands of residents and stakeholders, is available for review online at www.slcrides.org. Public transportation is an essential component of Salt Lake City's transportation network, and the plan creates a 20-year vision and action plan for service, transit-supportive investments, programs and policies. The plan also includes a comprehensive look at the City's overall travel patterns, identifies places where transit would be used if it met the needs of potential riders, as well as areas where transit improvements are needed for existing riders. Public comment can be submitted through open city hall at www.slcgov.com or through the staff contact below. The Planning Commission is required to make a recommendation to the City Council. The City Council will make a decision on whether or not to adopt the transit master plan at a later date.(Staff contact is Julianne Sabula at (801)535-6678 or julianne.sabula@slcgov.com)

Legislative Matters

2. **27th Street Cottages Zoning Map Amendment, Subdivision and Planned Development at approximately 868 E. 2700 South and 2716 S. 900 East** - Adam Nash, representing Growth Aid LLC, is requesting approval from the City to develop five (5) residential lots on two properties located at the above listed address. The existing home on the 2700 South property will be demolished and the home on the 900 East property will remain. The project requires a zoning map amendment, a subdivision, and planned development approval. The two properties are currently zoned R-1/7,000 (Single Family Residential District), and are located in City Council District 7, represented by Lisa Adams. (Staff contact: Lex Traughber, (801)535-6184, or lex.traughber@slcgov.com.)
    a. **Zoning Map Amendment** – A request to amend the zoning map for the subject properties from R-1/7,000 (Single Family Residential) to R-1/5,000 (Single Family Residential). Case Number **PLNPCM2016-00577**
    b. **Preliminary Subdivision Plat** – A request to subdivide and reconfigure two existing parcels into five new parcels. One parcel will contain an existing home and four new vacant residential parcel will be created. Case Number **PLNSUB2016-00578**
    c. **Planned Development** – A request for planned development approval to address the creation of a lot without street frontage and the creation of a development with average

lot sizes to meet or exceed the 5,000 square foot minimum in the R-1/5,000 Zone. Case Number **PLNSUB2016-00579**

3. **Cottage Court Development - Zoning Map Amendment, Subdivision and Planned Development at approximately 3101 S 900 East through 3129 S 900 East** - Adam Nash, representing Growth Aid LLC, is requesting approval from the City to develop sixteen (16) residential lots on four properties located at the above listed address. The existing homes on the properties would be demolished to facilitate this project. The project requires a zoning map amendment, a subdivision, and planned development approval. The two properties are currently zoned R-1/7,000 (Single Family Residential District), and are located in City Council District 7, represented by Lisa Adams. (Staff contact: Anthony Riederer, (801)535-7625, or anthony.riederer@slcgov.com.)
    a. **Zoning Map Amendment** – A request to amend the zoning map for the subject properties from R-1/7,000 (Single Family Residential) to R-1/5,000 (Single Family Residential). Case Number **PLNPCM2016-00542**
    b. **Preliminary Subdivision Plat** – A request to subdivide and reconfigure four existing parcels into sixteen new parcels. Case Number **PLNSUB2016-00541**
    c. **Planned Development** – A request for planned development approval to address the creation of a lots without street frontage, for relief from required yards, and for the creation of a development with average lot sizes to meet or exceed the 5,000 square foot minimum in the R-1/5,000 Zone. Case Number **PLNSUB2016-00542**.

The files for the above items are available in the Planning Division offices, room 406 of the City and County Building. Please contact the staff planner for information, Visit the Planning Division's website at www.slcgov.com /planning for copies of the Planning Commission agendas, staff reports, and minutes. Staff Reports will be posted the Friday prior to the meeting and minutes will be posted two days after they are ratified, which usually occurs at the next regularly scheduled meeting of the Planning Commission. Planning Commission Meetings may be watched live on SLCTV Channel 17; past meetings are recorded and archived, and may be viewed at www.slctv.com.

The City & County Building is an accessible facility. People with disabilities may make requests for reasonable accommodation, which may include alternate formats, interpreters, and other auxiliary aids and services. Please make requests at least two business days in advance. To make a request, please contact the Planning Office at 801-535-7757, or relay service 711.

SALT LAKE CITY PLANNING COMMISSION MEETING
City & County Building
451 South State Street, Room 326, Salt Lake City, Utah
Wednesday, November 30, 2016

A roll is being kept of all who attended the Planning Commission Meeting. The meeting was called to order at 5:30:00 PM. Audio recordings of the Planning Commission meetings are retained for an indefinite period of time.

Present for the Planning Commission meeting were: Chairperson Matt Lyon, Vice Chairperson Carolynn Hoskins; Commissioners Maurine Bachman, Weston Clark, Emily Drown, Ivis Garcia, Andres Paredes and Sara Urquhart. Commissioner Clark Ruttinger was excused.

Planning Staff members present at the meeting were Nick Norris, Planning Manager; Lex Traughber, Senior Planner; Anthony Riederer, Principal Planner; Michelle Poland, Administrative Secretary and Paul Nielson, City Attorney.

Field Trip
A field trip was held prior to the work session. Planning Commissioners present were: Maurine Bachman, Weston Clark, Ivis Garcia, Carolyn Hoskins, and Sara Urquhart. Staff members in attendance were Nick Norris, Lex Traughber and Anthony Riederer.

The following sites were visited:

- **868 E. 2700 South and 2716 S. 900 East -** Staff gave an overview of the proposal. The following questions were asked:
  - **Q -** Location of the access.
    - **A -** There is an easement from 2700 South for three homes and one from the cul-de-sac.
- **3101 S 900 East through 3129 S 900 East -** Staff gave an overview of the proposal. The following questions were asked:
  - **Q** – Could the Planning Commission request a change from a long lot to smaller lots?
    - **A** –There were a variety of lot sizes in the area.
  - **Q** – Was the character standard referring to the existing home and did the homes provide that?
    - **A** – Yes the models provided were examples but they have to meet the zoning requirements and the neighborhood was eclectic.
  - **Q** – Were the homes all the same?
    - **A** – The developer could answer that question but the Commission could consider conditions to address the issue.

APPROVAL OF THE November 9, 2016, MEETING MINUTES. 5:30:17 PM
MOTION 5:30:19 PM

Commissioner Bachman moved to approve the November 9, 2016, meeting minutes. Commissioner Paredes seconded the motion. The motion passed unanimously.

REPORT OF THE CHAIR AND VICE CHAIR 5:31:35 PM
Chairperson Lyon stated he had nothing to report.

Vice Chairperson Hoskins stated he had nothing to report.

REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR 5:31:42 PM
Mr. Nick Norris, Planning Manager, reminded the Commission of the training meeting on December 1, and the next Planning Commission meeting would be held on December 14.

5:32:06 PM
City Wide Draft Transit Master Plan - The draft plan, developed over the past two years with input from thousands of residents and stakeholders, is available for review online at www.slcrides.org. Public transportation is an essential component of Salt Lake City's transportation network, and the plan creates a 20-year vision and action plan for service, transit-supportive investments, programs and policies. The plan also includes a comprehensive look at the City's overall travel patterns, identifies places where transit would be used if it met the needs of potential riders, as well as areas where transit improvements are needed for existing riders. Public comment can be submitted through open city hall at www.slcgov.com or through the staff contact below. The Planning Commission is required to make a recommendation to the City Council. The City Council will make a decision on whether or not to adopt the transit master plan at a later date. (Staff contact is Julianne Sabula at (801)535-6678 or julianne.sabula@slcgov.com)

Ms. Juliane Sabula, Transportation, reviewed the petition as presented in the Staff Report (located in the case file). She stated Staff was recommending the Planning Commission forward a positive recommendation to the City Council.

The Commission and Staff discussed the following:
- The Comments received from the public since the last meeting.

PUBLIC HEARING
Chairperson Lyon opened the Public Hearing.

The following individuals spoke to the petition: Mr. George Chapman, Ms. Judy Short, and Mr. Don Butterfield.

The following comments were made:
- The plan needed more work and public input.
- All public comments should be included in the plan.
- The airport Trax reconfiguration should be included in the plan.

- There were too many items not addressed and that needed to be reviewed prior to the plans approval.
- Priorities needed to be outlined in the Master Plan.
- Bus service was cheaper than rail service and more of an immediate need.
- Infrastructure needed to be updated and included in the plan.
- Simplification and back to basics was a must then the plan could move forward.
- Work to get the public on the buses now.
- Implement the transit grid now and the other plans later.
- Education on how to use the bus system would benefit the public.
- Foothill plan should be included in the subject plan.
- Transport hubs with park-n-rides needed to be part of the plan.
- Needed to be more specific and give a timeline for implementation.
- Plan should be tabled for further review.
- Simple and elegant solutions were neglected.
- Need to address the growth in population now and not later.
- Services needed to be reliable.

Chairperson Lyon closed the Public Hearing.

The Commission and Applicant discussed the following:

- The comments from Open City Hall and if those were included in the plan.
- The role of a Master Plan and how budgets are affected by a Master Plan.
- How bus service, security, safety and infrastructure were addressed in the plan.
- The access to the "HIVE" pass and education regarding the pass.
- The rapid bus transit to Davis County.
- How the Airport plan would affect the Transit Master Plan.
- The public outreach for the proposal.

The Commission discussed the following:

- Important for the public to continue submitting comments.
- Encouraged continued engagement outside of the normal structures.

MOTION 6:00:34 PM
Commissioner Bachman stated regarding Transit Master Plan, based on the analysis and findings listed in the Staff Report dated November 5, 2016,the testimony from the public and plans presented, she move that the Planning Commission transmit a positive recommendation to the City Council for the proposal. Commissioner Clark seconded the motion. The motion passed unanimously.

6:01:29 PM
27th Street Cottages Zoning Map Amendment, Subdivision and Planned Development at approximately 868 E. 2700 South and 2716 S. 900 East - Adam Nash, representing Growth Aid LLC, is requesting approval from the City to develop five (5) residential lots on two properties located at the above listed

address. The existing home on the 2700 South property will be demolished and the home on the 900 East property will remain. The project requires a zoning map amendment, a subdivision, and planned development approval. The two properties are currently zoned R-1/7,000 (Single Family Residential District), and are located in City Council District 7, represented by Lisa Adams. (Staff contact: Lex Traughber, (801)535-6184, or lex.traughber@slcgov.com.)

a. **Zoning Map Amendment – A request to amend the zoning map for the subject properties from R-1/7,000 (Single Family Residential) to R-1/5,000 (Single Family Residential). Case Number PLNPCM2016-00577**
b. **Preliminary Subdivision Plat – A request to subdivide and reconfigure two existing parcels into five new parcels. One parcel will contain an existing home and four new vacant residential parcel will be created. Case Number PLNSUB2016-00578**
c. **Planned Development – A request for planned development approval to address the creation of a lot without street frontage and the creation of a development with average lot sizes to meet or exceed the 5,000 square foot minimum in the R-1/5,000 Zone. Case Number PLNSUB2016-00579**

Mr. Lex Traughber, Senior Planner, reviewed the petition as presented in the Staff Report (located in the case file). He stated Staff recommends that the Planning Commission approve the Subdivision and Planned Development requests as proposed at approximately 868 E. 2700 South and 2716 S. 900 East, forward a positive recommendation to the City Council regarding the Zoning Map Amendment request as proposed and that if the City Council did not approve the Zoning Map Amendment request, any approval by the Planning Commission of the Planned Development and Subdivision requests became null and void.

The Commission and Staff discussed the following:

- If a Master Plan amendment was necessary for the plan.
- The orientation of each property.
- The access to the properties.
- The location of the front yards and if the setbacks were met.
- The square footage of each lot.

Mr. Adam Nash, Growth Aid LLC, reviewed the proposal and square footage for the lots. He reviewed the alley access, parking and layout of the development. Mr. Nash stated there would be a walkway through the development to the school and the design of the homes.

PUBLIC HEARING 6:17:40 PM
Chairperson Lyon opened the Public Hearing.

Ms. Judy Short, Sugar House Community Council, stated the Community Council approved the proposal and it was a unique way to add single family housing to Sugar House. She stated they liked the sidewalk connection that would be added with the

proposal and the removal of the blighted homes in the area. Ms. Short reviewed the public outreach for the proposal and stated there was not a lot of objection to the project.

The following individuals spoke to the petition: Mr. Mike Jamesoul, Ms. Linda Thomas, Mr. Gary Wilkinson, Mr. Kent Frandsen, Mr. John Blankevoort and Mr. George Chapman.

The following comments were made and questions asked:

- Would the proposal set a precedent for the area?
- Would the development affect the property values of the neighborhood?
- The access to the development off of Sierra Circle.
- The parking for the proposal needed to be clarified.
- Four lots would be better than five.
- Should not allow properties to be landlocked.
- What was the timeline for the proposal and cleanup of the property?
- Supported the sidewalk through the property.
- Concerned over the increase traffic to the area.
- Did not like the sidewalk to Sierra Circle as it would promote bad behavior in the area.
- Roads in the area needed to be fixed before additional traffic was added.
- Was the alley dedicated, who owned it and who was responsible to maintain it?
- The city boundaries on the property.
- What was the mitigation plan to curb the loitering and crime in the area?
- What was the proposed zoning for the area?
- Supported the proposal as it would remove a vacant home.
- Would benefit the kids in the area to have the walkway through the block.
- The proposal was doubling the density but was minimal for what was allowed in the area.
- It was the quickest way to get rid of the blighted home.

Chairperson Lyon closed the Public Hearing.

Mr. Nash reviewed the frontage, parking, benefits of and timeline for the proposal.

The Commission, Staff and Applicant discussed the following:

- The maintenance and ownership of the alley way.
- If an HOA would be part of the development.
- The timeline for the proposal.
- How the walkway would be laid out along the property.
- How the lot sizes and zoning compared to others properties in the area.
- How the proposal impacted the neighboring lots and affected property values.
- The cost of the proposed homes.
- The access from the street to Sierra Circle.
- Why the lot sizes changed in the area over the years.

- If a condition of approval requiring a study to determine if access to the property was achievable.
- The proposed density was less than the surrounding zoning allowed resulting in a benefit to the area.

The Commission discussed the following:

- There were concerns but the developer was willing to address the concerns for the benefit of the community.
- The conditions and language of the motion.

MOTION 6:54:30 PM

Commissioner Clark stated regarding Petition 27th Street Cottages – Petition PLNPCM2016-00577 – Zoning Map Amendment, Petition PLNSUB2016-00578 – Subdivision, Petition PLNSUB2016-00579 – Planned Development, based on the analysis and findings listed in the Staff Report, testimony and the proposal presented, he moved that the Planning Commission approve the Subdivision and Planned Development requests as proposed, and forward a positive recommendation to the City Council regarding the Zoning Map Amendment request to rezone the property from R-1/7,000 to R-1/5,000. If the City Council does not approve the Zoning Map Amendment request, any approval by the Planning Commission of the Planned Development and Subdivision requests becomes null and void. The Planning Commission finds that the proposed project complies with the review standards as demonstrated in Attachments E, F and G of the Staff Report and the approval of the Planned Development and Subdivision request is subject to the conditions listed in the Staff Report and in addition the confirmation of access to Sierra Park Circle and that the Commission was approving the petition as a Planned Development and all other zoning requirements still apply that are not modified by the Planned Development. Commissioner Urquhart seconded the motion. The motion passed unanimously.

6:56:08 PM

Cottage Court Development - Zoning Map Amendment, Subdivision and Planned Development at approximately 3101 S 900 East through 3129 S 900 East - Adam Nash, representing Growth Aid LLC, is requesting approval from the City to develop sixteen (16) residential lots on four properties located at the above listed address. The existing homes on the properties would be demolished to facilitate this project. The project requires a zoning map amendment, a subdivision, and planned development approval. The two properties are currently zoned R-1/7,000 (Single Family Residential District), and are located in City Council District 7, represented by Lisa Adams. (Staff contact: Anthony Riederer, (801)535-7625, or anthony.riederer@slcgov.com.)

a. **Zoning Map Amendment – A request to amend the zoning map for the subject properties from R-1/7,000 (Single Family Residential) to R-1/5,000 (Single Family Residential). Case Number PLNPCM2016-00542**
b. **Preliminary Subdivision Plat – A request to subdivide and reconfigure four existing parcels into sixteen new parcels. Case Number PLNSUB2016-00541**

c. Planned Development – A request for planned development approval to address the creation of a lots without street frontage, for relief from required yards, and for the creation of a development with average lot sizes to meet or exceed the 5,000 square foot minimum in the R-1/5,000 Zone. Case Number PLNSUB2016-00542.

Mr. Anthony Riederer, Principal Planner, reviewed the petition as presented in the Staff Report (located in the case file). He stated Staff was recommending that the Planning Commission approve the Subdivision and Planned Development requests as proposed at approximately 3075-3129 South 900 East, forward a positive recommendation to the City Council regarding the Zoning Map Amendment request as proposed and that the Subdivision and Planned Development are conditioned upon approval of the new zoning. Hence, should the City Council not approve the Zoning Map Amendment request, any approval by the Planning Commission of the Planned Development and Subdivision requests become null and void.

The Commission and Staff discussed the following:

- The size of the surrounding lots.
- The setbacks for the proposal.
- The zoning request and how it differed from the surrounding area.
- Why the reductions in setbacks were being requested if the lots were smaller.
- The width of the street and why city garbage services would not be available on the street.
- Why an HOA was not necessary for the maintenance of the street.
- Emergency services access.

Mr. Adam Nash, Growth Aid LLC, reviewed the proposal, access to the property, and the maintenance agreement that would be recorded with the properties. He reviewed the surrounding uses and lot sizes, how the development would benefit the area, why the setback reductions were requested and asked the Commission for approval of the proposal.

PUBLIC HEARING 7:17:47 PM
Chairperson Lyon opened the Public Hearing.

Ms. Judy Short, Sugar House Community Council, reviewed the other projects given similar approvals. She stated the proposal was ideal and more lots in the area should go through the same process. Ms. Short stated the development was a benefit and kept with the trends of the city. She stated the only negative was that the garbage service would create issues with parking.

The following individuals spoke to the petition: Mr. George Chapman and Mr. Clark McIntosh.

The following comments were made:

- Increase in density would be double what existed.
- Would cause issues with emergency access to the properties.
- Table the issue to allow further review on setbacks.
- The homes were not affordable housing as stated.
- Mature trees were not being saved as required by the ordinance.
- The west setback was not an issue but the backyard setback should mirror what was required by other homes in the area.
- Water lines should be increase to allow for better fire suppression systems.
- Area was an eyesore and proposal would clean it up.
- Encouraged developer to buy other properties in the area.

Chairperson Lyon closed the Public Hearing.

Mr. Nash stated the homes were affordable per HUD's definition. He reviewed the emergency services access, garages and parking, the request for setback reduction and why the proposal would benefit the area.

The Commission, Staff and Applicant discussed the following:

- The definition of affordable housing and how the proposal fit the definition.
- The homes that were proposed to be demolished.
- The trees that would be saved or removed from the property.
- If the homes would be similar or vary in design.
- The other departments that reviewed the proposal and the comments from those departments.
- The conditions of approval that should be part of the motion.
- The standards for protecting existing trees and if conditions could be added to the motion.
- The approval process for the petition.
- Public comments from residences on Lincoln Street.
- How the proposal would affect the privacy of neighboring properties.

The Commission discussed the following:

- The reduction in setbacks and the effect to the area.
- The allowable building height for the area and the Commissions purview over the height.
- The response from the neighborhood regarding the proposal.
- If the applicant would be willing to change the setbacks for the proposal.
- How to change the design and allow for the requested setbacks.
- The Commission's purview over the design of the homes.
- If the homes would be visible from the street and if the repeated design would be noticed.
- The size and scale of the homes along 900 East were a concern.

MOTION 8:11:10 PM
Commissioner Clark stated regarding Petition Cottage Court Development –

Petition PLNPCM2016-00542 – Zoning Map Amendment, Petition PLNSUB2016-00541 – Subdivision, Petition PLNSUB2016-00540 – Planned Development, based on the analysis and findings listed in the Staff Report, testimony and the proposal presented, he moved that the Planning Commission approve the Subdivision and Planned Development requests as proposed, and forward a positive recommendation on to the City Council regarding the Zoning Map Amendment request to rezone the property from R-1/7,000 to R-1/5,000. If the City Council does not approve the Zoning Map Amendment request, any approval by the Planning Commission of the Planned Development and Subdivision requests becomes null and void. The Planning Commission finds that the proposed project complies with the review standards as demonstrated in Attachments E, F and G of the Staff Report the Planned Development and Subdivision request is subject to the conditions listed in the Staff Report and in addition, on the eastern four lots the eastern setback will be ten feet, in exchange the garage door would be allow to be no more than 18 feet wide on the four eastern specified properties, any specimen tree that was in a required yard area must be preserved, a note put on the subdivision plat that these were private streets and responsibility of maintenance fell to the property owner. Commissioner Urquhart seconded the motion. The motion passed unanimously.

The meeting adjourned at 8:16:28 PM

SALT LAKE CITY CORPORATION
SALT LAKE CITY COUNCIL
NOTICE OF HEARING

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN THAT ON Tuesday, _____, 2017 at 7:00 p.m. a public hearing will be held in Room 315, Council Chambers, City and County Building, 451 South State Street, Salt Lake City, Utah, before the Salt Lake City Council to accept public comment and consider adopting an ordinance adopting the Salt Lake City Transit Master Plan. A proposed ordinance is before the Council that would adopt the Transit Master Plan, which establishes goals and recommendations for public transportation investments and policies City-wide over the next twenty years. The City and County Building is an accessible facility. People with disabilities may make requests for reasonable accommodation, which may include alternate formats, interpreters, and other auxiliary aids and services. Please make requests at least two business days in advance. To make a request, please contact the City Council Office at council.comments@slcgov.com, 801-535-7600, or relay service 711. (T 13-5)

Publish: _____, 2017 (Deseret News only)
9001367929
Sent to NAC: _____, 2017